

QUR'AN IN ENGLISH

INTRODUCTION

I hereby seek refuge in Allah from allurements, enticement and deception of Satan, the Expeller, for this work of mine which I have done to recite and comprehend the Qur'an in its original Arabic form then interpret what I have understood in English.

While being incapable of praising as deep as I should, I offer to Allah, the Sustainer of all worlds, Most Gracious, Most Merciful, all my compliments that I can come up with and conceive with my humble thinking ability, and I offer my sincerest gratitude to Him for bestowing me, this humble, poor and servile one, His blessings and felicity to offer the reciters an English interpretation of the Qur'an.

I entreat our Great Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to save, protect and support us, all the people who serve for the good of the religion of Allah, as He did for our prophet Muhammad (P.B.U.H.), his family and friends.

In this work of mine, in which I have strived to comprehend the messages of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as plain as I could and offer to all people, I have not sought for any reward other than blessing of Allah. Due to my weakness and restrained comprehension, there surely are deficiencies. However, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] be my witness, no wrong have I intended. Therefore, I hope that the great Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] forgives me.

This interpretation that I offer here is a result of the analyses that were meticulously conducted taking into account the ancient Arabic Language (with its vocabulary, grammar and literature) and the unity of the Qur'an. Evidence, sources and justification relevant to this interpretation are contained in our other work titled *Tebyînu'l-Kur'ân*. If you wish to get information, review and examine our works, you can have our 11 volume *Tebyînu'l-Kur'ân* or visit our webpage.

Before representing my interpretation, I wish to give you brief and concise information about the Holy Qur'an.

THE QUR'AN

The root of the name Qur'an, which is the proper name of the Holy Book that was revealed to Muhammed (P.B.U.H.), the Messenger of Allah, means "accumulation and distribution". From this point forth, this term also defines the deed of "piling up the letters to form sentences and then conveying them (reciting)". Accordingly, the term *Qur'an* means "the one that is recited". We, however, prefer to use the meaning of "the one that is learned and taught".

The term "Qur'an" is the proper name of the holy book that was revealed to Muhammed (P.B.U.H.), the Messenger of Allah.

AYAT

The term *Ayat* is the Arabic word for “evidence/sign”. The expression “*Ayat of Allah*”, in general, defines “the beings and the systems that are the evidence/sign of the existence and the uniqueness of Allah”; whereas, the term “*the Ayat of the Qur’an*” means “the revelations from Allah that lead/show people to find the true path”.

In this interpretation, any reference to the term *Ayat* in the sense of “evidence/sign to the existence and the uniqueness of Allah is expressed as “*evidence/sign*”; in the sense of “revelations from Allah that lead people to find the true path” is expressed as “*Ayat*” only; and in the cases where the term defines both of the abovementioned meanings, “*Ayat/evidence/sign*” form is used.

SURAT

The literal meaning of this term is “residue/debris”, “a wall/a rampart that surrounds a city”, “vicinity/parts of a house such as living room, kitchen, rooms, etc. The term *Surat of the Qur’an*, means chapters of the Qur’an; sections in descending order or according to the subject.

Revealed piece by piece, division by division, section by section, the *Ayat*, as we learned from the Qur’an, were written page by page starting from the early periods and thus formed into surah. Insomuch as in those *Ayat* revealed during the Meccan period, namely Yunus/38, Hud/13 and Abasa/13 as well as those revealed during the Medinan period, namely Al-Baqara/23, At-Tawba/64, 86, 124, 127, An-Nur/1 and Muhammad/20 mentioned are the surah and pages of the Qur’an. However, the pages of Qur’an mentioned are neither the 605 pages of Qur’an that we have today nor the surah are the 114 surah of the Qur’an. The pages of Qur’an we have today were written by calligraphists. The 114 surah, on the other hand, were formed many years later by the opinion, understanding and approach of a part of the community but not the perception of surah prevalent at the time these surah, which mention the “surah”, were revealed. Hence, according to the existing resources, number of *Ayat* contained in the copies of the Qur’an written by the first Sahabah (Apostles) and the surah differ.

Unfortunately, the surah contained in the available copies of the Qur’an are far from representing the properties of a surah as mentioned in the Qur’an neither in terms of divisions nor contents. The sections that are expected to clarify the comprehension of the meaning, have sadly rendered many surah hard to comprehend even impossible at times.

In our opinion, each division (a group of revelation) in the Qur’an consisted of a single page and each subject matter constituted one surah. I would wish that the chronicle of each division was determined and the surah were compliant with the perception of surah as defined in the Qur’an.

NAMES OF THE SURAT

The Surah are named in reference to a significant term contained in the respective Surah or its general content with such names as Al-Baqara (The Heifer), An-Nisa’ (The Women), Yusuf

(Joseph), Yunus (Jonas), etc., however, this naming schedule have no connection with Allah and His Prophet (Rasul) whatsoever.

DIVISION

Division means “a group of Ayat revealed at once”. While a division may consist of a single Ayah, it may contain tens, even hundreds of Ayat.

The Qur’an was not revealed outright in its entirety, instead it was revealed division by division within a timeframe of 23 years in accordance with then current social events, changes and problems. The Ayat that correspond to a single topic may not be contained together.

Here, by the grace of Allah, divisions are formed pursuant to their meanings and technical properties this faqeer [one who is in need of Allah both materially and spiritually], also erroneous classification and chronological order in the official mushaf are revived; Ayat in many paragraphs are reorganized and these are indicated both in footnotes and under the respective division. Surely our revision is not decisive [i.e. final and irrevocable]. A final revision and reorganization must be fulfilled by the experts and with collaboration of Muslims from all around the world. We hereby take the first step thereof and address this problem to all of those who have mercy, conscience and faith in their hearts.

MECCAN – MEDINAN SURAH & AYAT

The Qur’an was first revealed to the Prophet of Allah in Mecca and after the Hijra, continued to be revealed –until a short while before His death- in Medina. Classification of the Surah as Meccan and Medinan is not based on the places they were revealed but by considering the Hijra as a milestone.

Whereas the Surah are classified as Meccan and Medinan, it is known that certain Surah are not entirely Meccan or Medinan. That is, some Meccan Surah contain Medinan Ayat and vice versa. All these are also shown in this work.

Unfortunately, there is no consensus on how many of the Surah are Meccan, Medinan or contain Ayat from both periods and this seems to be the situation in the future.

TYPES OF AYAT

According to the official mushaf of the Qur’an and as stated in the Surah *Al-Imran*/Ayat 7 (Division 477), the Ayat are grouped into two categories, namely; explicit (*muhkam*) and allegorical (*mutashabeh*).

EXPLICIT AYAT

The Arabic term *muhkam* means “one that carries a judgment”. Therefore, the *explicit* (*muhkam*) Ayat are those “that contain such principles which keep people away from chaos and

preclude them to do wrong things”. As stated in the Qur’an, these Ayat are the “mother of the Book”. These Ayat set out the rules to be followed in the daily life. The purpose of revelation of the Book is to ensure that people obey these rules.

ALLEGORICAL AYAT

All languages of the world do have synonymous and homonymous words; these words, however, have literal and metaphorical meanings as well. Any sentence that consists of such words are ambiguous i.e. they have various meanings depending on the point of view. Any sentence that boasts multiple meanings is called an “*allegorical (mutashabeh) sentence*”. And if such a sentence is a Qur’anic verse then it is called an “*allegorical Ayah*”. The fact that these Ayat were uttered by the Prophet and He was not such an expert in linguistics does imply that none of these Ayat belong to Him. Furthermore, many meanings supported by Qur’anic verses render the Qur’an to maintain its novelty. According to the Surah Al-Imran/7 (Division 477), exegesis of these Ayat [which of the multiple meanings of these Ayat is to be considered primarily] is-may only be known by Allah and experts of this specific subject.

EXEGESIS

Evolved from the literal meaning of “*regression*”, the term Exegesis (Tav’il) is used to mean “*to sequence*” i.e. “*to interpret various senses sequentially/prioritize, order by priority*”

Accordingly, *exegesis of allegorical Ayat* means “sequencing of the respective Ayat by their beautiful, similar and explicit senses; prioritization of these senses”; not that *exegesis of allegorical Ayat* means that the Qur’an contain certain unambiguous Ayat which are known only to Allah and the scholars called “the Rasihun”.

TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION OF THE QUR’AN

Translation is “the act of rendering a text into another language than the one it is written”. However, due to cultural, traditional differences between languages, and the diversity arising from authentic conceptualization and imagination, literal translation of objects, acts, situations, symbols and emotions is not possible. Therefore, the original text is not translated verbatim, containing all characteristics and emphasis contained therein but only the core sense is conveyed [communication of mental and emotional message]. Therefore, a verbatim translation of an ordinary text [an exact representation of authentic characteristics of the original text] is not possible. Accordingly, verbatim translation of works of art such as poems, novels, stories, etc. is not possible as well.

Translation of the Qur’an, a miracle of literature, which originally is in Arabic and has many allegorical Ayat, into another language is impossible. Therefore, artistic aspects of the Qur’an and deep emphasis contained in it must be left in its original form and only messages must be carried over by opting one of the analogous senses. The meaning acquired this way is called “*interpretation*”.

Interpretations may not be considered as decisive [an exact representation of the original will of Allah]. Because an interpretation of the Qur'an by a person is the emphasis of one of the rich senses of the Qur'an in line with her/his own judgments. This emphasis varies in accordance with the level of wisdom of the respective individuals.

OBLIGATION TO TRANSLATE AND INTERPRET THE QUR'AN

Our Great Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] revealed the holy books before the Qur'an in the native languages of the respective communities to which He wanted to communicate His messages, and chose Prophets from these communities as well. The reason for this is that our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wanted to ensure that His messages are fully comprehended by the people they were addressed.

"...And We did not send a messenger except one who speaks in the language of his own people to make [messages] clear to them. So, Allah leads astray or guides who He pleases/those who please. And He is the Supreme, the Almighty, the Most Glorious, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Lawgiver, the One Who Precludes Corruption/the One Who Makes Incorruptible". (72/14, *Abraham (Ibrahim)*/4; *Division 318*)

Hence, messages conveyed by Adam, Noah, Enoch (Idris), Abraham (Ibrahim), Moses, Jesus and other prophets were all in the language of their people. Therefore, having been revealed to a community of which native language is Arabic, the Qur'an is in Arabic. In accordance with this divine path (Sunnah), had the Qur'an been revealed to Turks, it would have been in Turkish, had it been revealed to Greeks, it would have been in Greek or had it been revealed to French, it would have been in French. Insomuch that for the people to comprehend the conveyed message accurately, the message should be in their language and they should have a good comprehension of their own language. Since the Qur'an is in Arabic, if those who read it cannot speak Arabic, it is impossible for them to fully understand the messages conveyed to them.

While first addressed to the Arabic Community, the Qur'an is for all humankind (*see Official mushaf; pp87 (Division;67); An-Nisa (the Women)/105 (Division;556), 174 (Division;571); Yunus (Jonah)/57 (Division;178); Ibrahim (Abraham)/52 (Division;323)*). Our prophet was sent to all humankind who speak different languages (*see Official mushaf; Al-Anbiya (Prophets)/107 (Division;333); Al-Araf (the Heights)/158 (Division;79); Saba (Sheba)/28 (Division;224); Al-Anam (the Cattle)/19 (Division;204); Al-Furqan (the Criterion)/1 (Division;96); Al-Jumah (Friday)/2-3 (Division;662)*).

Hundreds-thousands of people who speak different languages live in the world. Since it is impossible for all humankind to learn Arabic, translation of the Qur'an in other languages is an obligation. Fulfillment of this obligation and thus conveying the message of Allah to all humankind is a spiritual liability of the Muslims.

The most important duty of the theologians who are determined to fulfill this liability is to have a very good comprehension of Arabic, the language of the Qur'an, and the language in

which the Qur'an is to be translated, thus leaving not a single word not translated into the respective language. Because neither a Turk nor anyone else can understand anything from a translation that comprises of Turkish, Arabic and Persian elements. It is impossible for a deficient and inadequate translation to convey the message of Allah as it should. It is also not sufficient to use cognates in the target language for words and concepts. Any Qur'anic word must be examined in their pure form prevalent in the time they were revealed and thus carried to the present. Otherwise, the message cannot be conveyed as it must be. Then current expressions may be modernized in line with their beneficial or mischievous aspects. Because it is not words that are not important but the message is.

Consequences of the emphasis on language and interpretation and attitudes in the opposite direction are explained in the Qur'an (*see Official mushaf; Al-Baqara (the Heifer)/75; An-Nisa (the Women)/46; Al-Maidah (the Table Spread)/13, 41*).

Ultimately, the Qur'an must be translated into other languages so as to ensure that each and every word is comprehended completely. The final translated form must have not a single ambiguous word. If your translation is ambiguous or incomprehensible, this is not due to the deficiency of the Qur'an but the translator.

THE QUR'AN IS A MIRACLE

- In terms of explicitness [unambiguity, accuracy and expediency of narrative quality], terseness [eloquence in a concise manner]; the Qur'an is a unique book and a literary Magnum Opus that masters many rhetoric devices such as *analogy, veracity, metaphor, simile, allegory, predicative-constructive sentence?, command, negation, rhetorical question, petition, interjection, abridgment/graduality?, connection-separation?, terseness, verbosity, anthropomorphism, congruence?, agreement, common-private, epitomization-expatiation, equivalence, invocation-elision, pun, alliteration, husnū'l-ibtida, husnū'l-intiha, compliment, etc.* However, Muhammad (P.B.U.H), Messenger of Allah, had no literary background nor received any education whatsoever. Therefore, he could not have written such an extensive book.

The Qur'an is a miracle occurred in the field of literature, in which Arabs are the foremost. Indeed, the Arabic Literature has been a resource for the literature of all the world –*including ours* -. The Qur'an is a miracle of literature. A member of a community, which is known for its higher level in the literature field came forward and recited such beautiful expressions that fascinated everyone, men of letters in particular. The fact that this person, who was well known to every member of his community, had never interested in the literature and extraordinary nature of the Ayat and Surah he recited, which no one could have composed – *even in collaboration with each other* -, greatly surprised everyone who heeded them. While in his daily life he spoke as the Muhammad of Mecca whom everyone knew, he created a miracle with the Qur'an he recited, which he said was revealed to him.

- The Qur'an acknowledges the holy books and messengers that preceded it. However, had the Qur'an been written by Messenger himself, he would certainly have indulged his passions,

and instead of acknowledging the holy books and messengers that preceded him, he would have taken all the credit for everything he recited.

- Since the Qur'an accommodates endless information on physics, chemistry, biology, astronomy, cosmology, education, psychology and sociology, it is indeed a unique book in terms of its content and doctrine. Yet, having grown in Mecca, every part of our Prophet's life was known to everybody around him and he had not received any education nor he had no lecturer whatsoever. Therefore, it was impossible for him to contemplate about the information contained within the Qur'an, let alone master them. This divine nature of the Qur'an was prophesied to survive the eternity as follows; *We will show them our evidence/signs both at the horizon [in the outer universe] and in their own selves, until it becomes manifest that it is the truth. Is it not sufficient that thy Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Witness of all things?* (61/41, Fussilet (Expounded)/53 (Division; 249).

- the Qur'an mentions about many historical events. Messenger of Allah, Muhammad (P.B.U.H.) is, on the other hand, was unaware of these events. It was, again, impossible for him to know or recite these events.

- The Qur'an provides information not only from the past but also future. Veracity of this information has been proven in the past. No one can prophesy such accurate information from the past and the future all by himself without a divine intervention.

- The Qur'an comprises many miracles structurally as well. That is, despite its large volume, it contains no contradictions or inconsistencies. This is explained in the Surah An-Nisa (The Women)/82 (Division;548) as follows; *Do they not contemplate the Qur'an as they should? Had it been revealed by [an entity] other than Allah, there would certainly have many inconsistencies therein.* It is obvious that a person with no capability thereof cannot write such a book.

These properties of the Qur'an, which can be ascribed by anyone who contemplates thereupon, are attestations of the fact that the Qur'an was not work of our Prophet. This is also attested by the statement revealed in the Surah Yunus (Jonah/37-39 (Division;176); "...*And this Qur'an is not fabricated by the subordinates to Allah. But it is a verification of what mentioned therein and elaboration of that book/the Torah. There is nothing to doubt about it. He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds and universe*", thus stating that the Qur'an was sent by Allah by means of revelation.

MUSHAF

The term *Mushaf* literally means "a collection of sheets compiled into a hardcover book". While basically every book is a mushaf, this term has been used specifically for the Qur'an.

According to historical records, the Qur'an was not called Mushaf in the time of the Messenger of Allah (Rasulullah) as it was still being revealed and was not compiled into a hardcover book. This name was given only after it was compiled into a book in the time of

Uthman. Any and all Mushaf published today is considered to have been copied from the original that was compiled in the time of Uthman.

ORGANIZATION OF CURRENT MUSHAF

The Ayat of the Qur'an were revealed in Tarteel (in proper order) [consecutively; the method used to prevent disorganization of sentences, paragraphs and passages] and division by division (see Surah Furqan (the Criterion)/32 (Division;97)). Allah commanded His Messenger to recite the Qur'an in Tarteel (see Surah Al-Muzzammil (the Enshrouded One)/4 (Division;10)). Accordingly, the Messenger of Allah (Rasulullah) dictated and ensured that His Ummah learned the Qur'an division by division.

Since paper was not available at the time, the Ayat were recorded on leather, papyrus, flat bones, stones, wood, bricks/tablets, etc. While initially sorted in divisions and in the proper order, the Ayet then were reorganized into Surat by the Sahabah.

Unfortunately, the chronological order was not taken into account in the current Mushaf, the proper order; accurate, organized arrangement was not considered, sentences of many divisions [paragraph or passages] were not organized properly and typographic errors made by calligraphers were not corrected. We hereby show hundreds of these errors. We leave the duty to explain who allowed this and why they did so to the historians. However, it should also be stated that: Information on this matter was given in the Surah Fussilet (Expounded)/26 (Division;245 in our version): *"...And the infidel, those who purposely defy the divinity and the greatness of Allah say: "Do not heed the Qur'an in order to prevail, do nonsensical things for this purpose; do whatever it takes to prevent it from being understood"*.

We never intended to show these grammatical and typographic errors (except for the inordinate faults contained in the 10th and 53rd Ayat of the Surah Az-Zumar (the Throngs), which have been known to all since the first day. We do not wish to convey the information that is contained within the historical and hadith books. Analyzing the current Mushaf, we hereby exhibit, bound by faith, something that no one has or could put in good faith and honesty; those paragraphs, chapters and sentences of the Qur'an have been disorganized; that the Qur'an has been rendered incomprehensible or misunderstandable.

The contemporary arrangement of the current Mushaf is incompliant with the *Arabiyyan* [the most perfect narration and the most complete compliance with the grammar rules] and *mubeen* [sifting the evil and the good, unambiguous] nature and *tarteel* [in proper order, with no haste, impeccably and explicitly] property of the Qur'an. Sometimes hundreds even thousands of sentences are inserted between the two sentences of a paragraph thus casting certain elements of a sentence that constitute an Ayah tens of sentences away. Many Ayat are misunderstood or not understood at all due to these errors in the Mushaf while many others have been rendered incomprehensible without adding or removing certain elements [bracketing].

So, the Qur'an has lost its function, its allure; and the Qur'an, "that was revealed in clusters and took down whatever it opposed, reanimated masses, separated the truth and the superstitious

while doing so, produced preaches as apologies or warnings, made scholars and the wise prostrate, became the esprit and a beacon to the community, left no one who was convinced; who died unfaithful” has been stripped off its “the book of life” characteristic and rendered into a book of graveyards, mosques and legends. Therefore, no one is being attracted to Islam by the allure of the Qur’an. Since the Religion cannot be learned from the Qur’an, many madhhab imams, tariqa sheiks, community leaders have emerged to recite and teach the Religion. Ultimately, instead of Islam, madhhab-tariqa religions have emerged.

In this work of mine, I have specified and reorganized hundreds of these to the extent I am capable of. Many aspects of this matter have already been contained in many books that were written centuries ago.

Those who are responsible for this – as we mentioned above – were the ones who fulfilled the first organization, failed to correct the errors at once and then kept silent even after they became aware of these.

Every mumin (believer) is bound by faith not to keep silent and overlook this truth and to reorganize the Mushaf in good faith and honesty.

The flaw we mention herein is related to the current Mushaf and has no connection with the Qur’an. The Qur’an is contained within the Mushaf in its entirety; no single Ayah that was revealed has been left out. The Mushaf includes nothing but the Ayat.

THE ORDER OF REVELATION

Reading the Qur’an in the chronological order allows for a better understanding of its contents. For instance, the Mushaf that was ordered to be compiled by Caliph Uthman and named the “Official Mushaf” as it was arranged pursuant to the political view of then current government was formed in compliance with the opinion of the Sahabah. Those who do not have sufficient knowledge on the Qur’an and the Islam; are yet to know the Qur’an; and live in an environment of profanity and blasphemy are exposed to the risk not to benefit from the Qur’an as it should be. Anyone who intends to read the Qur’an in its current form, called the “Official Mushaf”, whether in Arabic or in any other language, will surely confuse when he reads the 6th and 7th Ayat of the Surah Baqara (the Heifer) that is found in the first chapter of the Mushaf and have unfavorable opinions about the Qur’an and the Islam. In the case the interpretation is erroneous-flawed, these unfavorable opinions may translate into a blatant animosity. If we must be honest, only a few people in our community have succeeded to comprehend these Ayat. In the light of this fact, anyone who meets the Qur’an for the first time may repel from Islam or even become anti-Islamist because they may misunderstand the Qur’an or fail to under it all together. For instance, in order to fully understand the Ayah; *“Without a doubt, as to those infidel, who purposely defy the divinity and the greatness of Allah, it is same whether you warn them or not; they shall not believe. Allah has set a seal on their hearts and hearing; their vision is veiled. And great is the torment they shall suffer.”* (Official Mushaf: Al-Baqara (the Heifer)/6-7 (Division 399)), one must digest at least 5.000 Ayat from the Qur’an. The reason for this is that these Ayat

were revealed circa 10-15 years later than those that were revealed first. Those who were first to hear and recite these Ayat of the Surah Al-Baaqara (the Heifer) had the background to comprehend the meaning contained within them; so they could understand them outright. The same Ayat are still fully comprehensible for those who have the background. But what about those who are yet to know about the Qur'an or do not have the required background? Isn't it quite possible for them to think "So, since Allah set a seal on the hearts and hearing of some of us and they ignore the warnings, it is all vain for them to make any efforts to learn what Islam is or what Allah requires from us" thus leaving the Qur'an not to be opened ever again?

Education and training require a system and a method. Just as those students in the preparatory class for English do not study Shakespeare right away or those who meet mathematics for the first time in their first year of the elementary school are not taught exponents or roots, so one who studies the Qur'an should first receive information on the revelations which our Prophet was able to receive in a time span of 22 years. Otherwise, it is not possible to think optimistically that the Ayat are understood properly.

This new arrangement/organization of the Mushaf that we have prepared taking the past ascertainties into consideration is the Mushaf by Hattat Kadroglu that is widely considered as the most serious work in this field. However, it must be known that the Medinan divisions were disorganized, many Ayat of the Surah Al-Baqara (the Heifer) that we show as the 1st Surah in the Medinan period were revealed just before the death of our Prophet. That means these Ayat were revealed after many Medinan Surah. In summary, Medinan Surah are not organized well in chronological order as Meccan Surah. Those who organized the Mushaf – without fearing Allah – are responsible for this issue. Our dear readers should take notice of the divisions when reading the Qur'an. Insha'Allah, in the future, may Medinan divisions be organized in the proper chronological order. This is a debt of faith for all mu'minin not to be omitted.

ON THIS EDITION

The Qur'an is a book that is expounded and elaborated to the extent that it is comprehensible for the people. From the illiterate to the scholars, everyone can understand the Ayat of the Qur'an. There is no need to have a mediator [hodja, sheik] nor a throughout research and expounding of the Qur'an whatsoever. Because the Qur'an is the most beautiful interpretation created by our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer], the Supreme Of All. Furthermore, the clarity of the Qur'an is mentioned with such words as *ayatun*, *beyyinatun*, *kitabun*, *mubin*, *beyyenehu*, *mubeyyinat*, *tibyan* and *beyan* (all derived from a single root, *b-y-n*, meaning to put clearly), and unambiguous nature of the Qur'an is emphasized for hundreds of times. Allah, the Supreme, used all kinds of literary techniques to ensure that each and every message in His book is understood properly and did not refrain from using such simple things as a mosquito as rhetoric devices. Thus divine messages were bestowed a clarity to the extent that anyone from the academicians to shepherds could understand.

Ultimately, slaves and seniors alike could understand the Qur'an and converted to Islam right away; Having fully comprehended the Qur'an, Abu Jahl, Abu Lahab and many others covered up the truth as it was not to their advantage.

While this is the way the Qur'an originally was, today it is not possible to understand the Qur'an from the current Mushaf or its interpretations as easily as it was in the early periods. The reason for this that the Quran was not arranged properly and chronologically; divisions, paragraphs, chapters were disorganized; many errors were made when copying the contents; while being developed, the Arabic Language degenerated; and many religious books were written thus setting boundaries between the Qur'an and the people.

In order to overcome these boundaries, we have emphasized the Ayat and the terms mentioned in the Ayat for years. The result of this study has been offered to the people under the title "Tebyinu'l Kur'an". How this interpretation we mentioned herein was created and why it was preferred is explained in detail in the Tebyinu'l Kur'an. The reasons for differences from current and previous interpretations and translations are elaborated and supported with solid resources. In brief, to reach this concise interpretation we have conducted a study of eleven volumes consisting ten thousands of pages.

BASMALA IN THE MUSHAF

The Basmala that are recited before each Surah were not originally contained in the Qur'an but added later to mark the line between two consecutive Surah. There are two instances of Basmala in the Qur'an. One of these two instances is at the beginning of the Ayat collectively named as the Surah Al-Fatiha (can be found in the division 14 herein). The other one is in the beginning of the letter written by Solomon to Queen of Sheba that can be found under the Surah An-Naml (can be found in the division 144). We separated the divisions by assigning numbers to them.

AYAT NUMBERS

Ayat were not numbered in the first copies. In the current Mushaf, on the other hand, a single sentence is sometimes numbered 1 to 10 as 10 separate Ayat while in certain cases, ten sentences, a paragraph or a chapter is shown as an Ayah.

Lest the reader may be distracted by the numbered sentences, in our interpretation, we used a superscript, "²x...", instead of the traditional numbering form, "1 - ...", to allow the reader to find the originals easily and compare them to other interpretations. At the end of each division, we added the number assigned to the respective division in the Official Mushaf; the revelations number; name of the Surah and Ayat numbers. For instance, the divisions that comprises of the Ayat 1-5 of the Surah Al-Alaq (the Clot), which chronologically is the first but 96th in the Official Mushaf is shown as (1/96, Al-Alaq/1-5); and the divisions that comprises of the Ayat 114-115 of the Surah Al-Baqara (the Heifer), which chronologically is the 87th but 2nd in the Official Mushaf is shown as (87/2, Al-Baqara/114-115). The number that precedes the slash

(87/?) indicates the position in the revelation order while the number that succeeds the slash (?/2) indicates the position in the Official Mushaf.

FOOTNOTES

As we mentioned above, the Qur'an is a crystal clear, concise book that was revealed as the most beautiful interpretation ever made. It does not need anyone to explain, interpret or elaborate it.

In this interpretation of ours, we explained for the reader the terms and the historical events mentioned in the footnotes. These are not intended to expound the Qur'an but inform the reader about the backdrop of the events.

PLAIN TURKISH PRESENTATION

- In this work, a Turkish word for each term is given as much as possible. Genuine meanings of any and all Arabic words, including Al-Asma Al-Husna, which have no terminological property and used in Turkish as Turkish words, are given herein. Therefore, some words are expatiated. This, however, was the proper path to take. This is particularly obvious for Al-Asma Al-Husna.

- In this work, certain words that have been borrowed from Arabic in Turkish are used in the form they are used in Turkish. For instance, the terms *rabb*, *hakk*, *cinn* (Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]/Master, the God, the Jinn respectively) are rendered as “rab, hak and cin”.

In this work, to ensure that the text is understood properly, all subjects and complements in the form of pronouns as used in the original text are given as explicit proper names; i.e. antecedents are given as they are. For instance, the original expression, “He said that” is given as “Allah said that” in compliance with the context.

COMPREHENSIBILITY-INCOMPREHENSIBILITY OF THE QUR'AN

In addition all above, the methods given in the Qur'an to help people understand and benefit from it are as follows:

- The reader must be clear minded (mutahhar); i.e. he must get rid of the viruses, any residue left by madhab, mashrab (bias) and tariqa.

- He must keep away from his demons as well; he must be objective about the matters he reads about; he must read in the name of Allah and beg for understanding and comprehension from Allah (we call it reciting *audhu basmala* purposely).

- The Ayat of the Qur'an must be organized in a proper order [tarteel]; the Qur'an must be read division by division; Division must not be intertwined; one must know that there may be

weeks, months, even years between the revelation of two consecutive divisions and thus these may not be linked.

- Any matter mentioned in the Qur'an must be learned from not only one Ayah but all Ayat pertaining thereof – in chronological order if possible – taking the unity of the Qur'an into account. While this would ensure that it is understood properly, it also helps that the respective matter is known completely. For instance, anyone who wants to learn about *iddah* [the period in which a widowed woman (by divorce or death) is not allowed to remarry] would understand this concept completely if he reads all Ayat pertaining thereof (*divisions 450, 452, 514 and 601*).

- And finally, background of the issues and event mentioned in the Qur'an; vernacular nature of the terms and judgments given should be considered as well.

For example: Jannah [Paradise] and Jahannah [Hell] are described in accordance with the geography of Arabia; Jahannah [Hell] is identified with heat and fire, which are the most problematic issues of the area while Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], on the other hand, is identified with the most coveted natural features [meadows, wetlands, shadows, etc.]. Although clothing is worn to have protection against the cold in other places of the world, it is described as an object used to protect from heat as stated as follows; *He made garments to protect you from the heat and coats of mail to protect you from your own wrath* (An-Nahl (the Bee)/81; division 306). That means, had the Qur'an been revealed to a community that lived in a cold region with high precipitation, Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and Jahannah [Hell] would have been described otherwise; and clothing would have been specified to “protect you from the cold”.

Again, animals and trees are described according to the geography of Arabia. The Qur'anic expression *Do they not see how camels are created?* that is addressed to Arabs means *Do they not see how elephants are created?* for an Indian.

In many Ayat of the Qur'an, political, commercial and military affairs of Mecca and Medina are referenced and such names pertaining thereof and terms like *riba* (interest), *zihar* (lit. back), *ila* (abstinence oath), *talaq* (divorce), *nikah* (engagement/marriage agreement), etc.; also proper names such as Abu Lahab, Zayd; Battles of Badr, Uhud, Trench, Hunayn and Tabouk, and the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah mentioned. Encyclopedic knowledge about these terms helps people to better understand the Qur'an. We gave these in the footnotes.

Thus, the Qur'an will make people believe and guide them to *rushda* [the most proper path; the right path; act of intelligence; mental and spiritual maturity; maturity necessary to acquire the good]. It will help people to achieve the awareness of *furqan* [to decide between good and evil, beauty and hideousness], and will be the cure for mental illnesses, a recipe of salvation from depression and adversity, a beacon in the darkness, and the spirit/life of the individual and communities. Therefore, precluding the individual and the community from being corrupted in every aspect.

I hereby invite all followers of the Qur'an to introduce humanity to the Qur'an. This is a debt of faith and conscience. I believe that, when the Qur'an introduced to people in a plain

manner, those who are the people of thinking ability will surely convert to the religion of Allah in masses and Islam will become the religion that is most coveted once again as it actually is.

With my good wishes and hope to know and introduce the Qur'an...

Hakkı YILMAZ

LIST OF SURAT ACCORDING TO THE OFFICIAL MUSHAF

	Name of Surah	Page No		Name of Surah	Page No		Name of Surah	Page No
1	Al-Alaq		39	Al-A'raf		77	Al-Mulk	
2	Al-Qalam		40	Al-Jinn		78	Al-Haqqah	
3	Al-Muzzammil		41	Ya-Sîn		79	Al-Ma'arij	
4	Al-Mudaththir		42	Al-Furqan		80	An-Naba'	
5	Al-Fatiha	?	43	Fatir		81	An-Nazi'at	
6	Al-Lahab		44	Mary		82	Al-Infitar	
7	At-Takwir		45	Ta-Ha		83	Al-Inshiqaq	
8	Al-A'lâ		46	Al-Waqi'ah		84	Ar-Rum	
9	Al-Layl		47	Ash-Shu'ara		85	Al-'Ankabut	
10	Al-Fajr		48	An-Naml		86	Al-Mutaffifîn	
11	Ad-Dhuha		49	Al-Qasas		87	Al-Baqara	
12	Al-Inshirah		50	Al-Isra		88	Al-Anfal	
13	Al-Asr		51	Yunus		89	Ali-Imran	
14	Al-Adiyat		52	Hud		90	Al-'Ahzab	
15	Al-Kawthar		53	Yusuf		91	Al-Mumtahinah	
16	Al-Takathur		54	Al-Hijr		92	An-Nisa'	
17	Al-Ma'un		55	Al-An'am		93	Az-Zalzala'	

18	Al-Kafirun		56	As-Saffat		94	Al-Hadid	
19	Al-Fil		57	Luqman		95	Muhammad	
20	Al-Falaq		58	Saba'		96	Ar-Ra'd	
21	An-Nas		59	Az-Zumar		97	Ar-Rahman	
22	Al-Ikhlâs		60	Al-Mu'min (Ghafir)		98	Al-'Insan	
23	An-Najm		61	Fussilat		99	At-Talaq	
24	'Abasa		62	Ash-Shura'		100	Al-Bayyinah	
25	Al-Qadr		63	Az-Zukhruf		101	Al-Hashr	
26	Ash-Shams		64	Ad-Dukhan		102	An-Nur	
27	Al-Buruj		65	Al-Jathiyah		103	Al-Hajj	
28	At-Tin		66	Al-'Aqaf		104	Al-Munafiqun	
29	Quraysh		67	Adh-Dhariyat		105	Al-Mujadila	
30	Al-Qari'ah		68	Al-Jathiyah		106	Al-Hujurat	
31	Al-Qiyamat		69	Al-Kahf		107	At-Tahrim	
32	Al-Humazah		70	An-Nahl		108	At-Taghabun	
33	Al-MurSalat	?-?	71	Nuh		109	As-Saff	
34	Qaf		72	Ibrahim		110	Al-Jumu'ah	
35	Al-Balad		73	Al-Anbiya'		111	Al-Fath	
36	At-Tariq		74	Al-Mu'minin		112	Al-Ma'idah	
37	Al-Qamar		75	As-Sajdah		113	At-Tawbah	
38	Sad		76	At-Tur		114	An-Nasr	?-?

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I hereby wish to offer my sincere thanks to my brothers, Dr. Dr. İsmet Uçma, Yasin Beyaz, Ertuğrul Özalp, Murat Tokgöz, Ogan Timinci, Selim Vural, Hüsamettin Tatlıpınar, Şölen Can Evin, Ziya Demircan, Dr. Mehmet Elçi, Hakan Kayılı, Zafer Yalçın, Halil Ay, Sedat Şenermen, Naci Cepe and all others who did not want their name to be given, who made their valuable contribution by reading this Interpretation before it was published, performing technical controls and submitting their recommendations and criticism. May Allah bless you all.

SURAH AL-ALAQ (THE EMBRYO)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 1¹

¹⁻² Learn-teach!³ In the name of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]²; who created man from an embryo

³⁻⁵ Learn-teach!

Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is superior to those who proclaim themselves supreme. It is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] who taught by the pen [an allegory of science and education]. ⁴He taught man what he knew not.

(1/96, Al-Alaq/1-5)

Division: 2⁵

⁶⁻⁸Certainly not as you think! Notwithstanding your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the final destiny, indeed, man transgresses when he sees himself self-sufficient. ⁹⁻¹⁰Have you ever seen the one who forbids a votary when he turns to Salat?⁶ [Pray; support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community]. ¹¹⁻¹²Have you ever thought, if that praying votary follows the right path or commands the taqwa!... [being under protection of Allah]^{7 13}Have you ever thought, if the one who forbids the Salat [Prayer] denies and turns away!... ¹⁴Does he who forbids the prayer know that Allah does see?

(1/96, Al-Alaq/6-14)

Division: 3

¹⁵⁻¹⁶Certainly not as you think! If the one who forbids the votary who prays; supports financially and spiritually; strives to enlighten the community does not desist to forbid praying; supporting financially and spiritually; enlightening the community, indeed, we will drag him by the forelock; the liar, sinful forelock, his hair. ¹⁷Then, let him gather his council/associates. ¹⁸We will gather angels of Jahannah [Hell]; repellants, inhibitors.

¹⁹Certainly not as you think! Do not obey the one who forbids the votary from Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community]; supporting financially and spiritually; striving to enlighten the community. Prostrate and surrender to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; let yourself/your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will take you close to Himself.

(1/96, Al-Alaq/15-19)

SURAH AL-QALAM (THE PEN)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 4

¹Nun/50.⁸ I hereby adduce the pen and what they write/make legendary⁹ that; ²By the Grace of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], you are not a majnun [possessed by secret forces/madman]. ^{3,4}Indeed you are upon endless rewards, for which you are not be grateful, not under a debt of gratitude. And indeed you are blessed with a great moral character.¹⁰

(2/68, *Al-Qalam*/1-4)

Division: 5

⁵⁻⁸Soon you will see and they shall also see; who is stray from the religion of Allah and bound for Jahannah [Hell]. Verily your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows best who strays off from His path. He knows best who is properly guided as well. So do not yield to those who deny Akhirat [Afterlife]!

⁹⁻¹⁶They desire that you flatter them so they shall flatter you back. Do not obey to any of those despicable parasites who swears too much, who are scornful, mocker, slanderer, backbiter, mischievous, who seek scandals; who preclude the good for they have wealth and sons; who are aggressive, sinful, rude/greedy, and most of whom are sealed with evil. When our Ayat are recited to him, the one who denies Akhirat [Afterlife], he says “Tales of the ancients”. We shall soon brand him on the snout [bring him to his senses].¹¹

(2/68, *Al-Qalam*/5-16)

Division: 6¹²

¹⁷⁻²⁴Indeed, we will bring trouble upon them as we did upon those owners of farms: When they vowed to harvest their crops in the morning. And they made no exceptions. Then there came a typhoon sent by Allah storming upon their farms when they were asleep. And by the morning their farms were as if reaped/harvested. When by the morning they called each other: “Go early to your tilth if you wish to harvest your crops!”. Then they set out, whispering: Let us not allow any poor to join among us!

²⁵⁻²⁹They went early with a prohibitive/aggressive attitude. But when they saw their farm, they said: “*We must have lost our way/arrived to a wrong place; no! no! we are deprived; Allah has punished us!*” The wisest of them said: “*Did I not tell you “Do you not glorify Allah?”*”.¹³ They said: “Allah be exonerated, our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; truly, we have been such wrong-doers; doing deeds against our own good, acting unjustly!”.

³⁰⁻³²Then they turned to each other, reproaching: *“Woe to us! We have been transgressed ones who assume themselves as the Pharaoh; we hope our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will give us a better tilth; truly, we do turn our hopes to Him.”*

³³Such is the punishment on the earth! Surely, the punishment in Akhirat [Afterlife] is greater; if only they knew!

(2/68, Al-Qalam/17-33)

Division: 7

³⁴Surely, for those who submit themselves under the guardianship of Allah are the Gardens of Eden with their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. ³⁵Then, shall we treat Muslims as those sinners?

(2/68, Al-Qalam/34-35)

Division: 8

³⁶What is the matter with you! How do you judge? ^{37,38}Do you have a scripture that guarantees that “you will be granted whatever you choose/like in this world”? ³⁹Or do you have a covenant/oaths/commitment from us that will last until the Day of Judgment stating “Whatever you decide will surely be granted”?

⁴⁰Ask those who deny Akhirat [Afterlife], which of them guarantees this? ⁴¹Do they have associates? Then let them gather their associates, if they are honest.

⁴²On the day when the truth will be laid bare and things start to be more significant and become serious and they shall be gathered to prostrate, they shall not be able to act. ⁴³Their eyes will be cast down and they shall be overwhelmed with ignominy and disgrace. Though, they were gathered to prostrate and surrender when they were sound and safe.

(2/68, Al-Qalam/36-43)

Division: 9

⁴⁴So, leave those who deny this message/the Qur'an to Me! We will seize them beyond their perception. ⁴⁵And a respite; time I do grant them, as My plan is sound/firm.

⁴⁶Or do you ask them for a fee so they are burdened with a heavy debt? ⁴⁷Or do they have knowledge of the Unseen, of the future events, so they write it down?

⁴⁸Then be patient for the decision of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], do not be like the one who is in distress¹⁴. He once cried out in agony to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. ⁴⁹Had the Grace of his Rabb [the Lord, the

Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not reached to him, he would have been condemned and dispelled. ⁵⁰However, his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] chose him and made him one of the Righteous.

⁵¹Infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity and the Greatness of Allah, will almost trip you up with their eyes and stare at you enviously when they hear the Message/the Qur'an and say "He surely is a madman/possessed".

⁵²But the Qur'an is nothing but a Message to all Worlds [Al-Alemin]

(2/68, *Al-Qalam*/44-52)

SURAH AL-MUZZAMMIL (THE ENSHROUDED ONE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 10

¹⁻⁴O you who confines himself in his house!¹⁵ Arise by the night – except for a short while; *half of the night or a little more or a little less* - and serve your prayers. While conveying the Qur'an that is revealed to you, properly organize it! ⁵Surely, we will cast upon you a heavy Message/the Qur'an.

⁶Regeneration by the night is more potent in terms of study in peace, and more impressive in terms of words. ⁷Surely, by day you are occupied for a long while.¹⁶ ⁸Recite the name of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and devote yourself to Him! ⁹He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the east and west; of all directions. There is no God but Him. Therefore, take Him as the Disposer of Affairs¹⁷; know Him as the One Who "arranges all in existence pursuant to a program and maintains and operates this program"! ¹⁰Be patient with what they say/they shall say. And leave them with graciously. ¹¹Leave Me alone with those deniers who are in possession of good things of life! Bear with them for a while.

(3/73, *Al-Muzzammil*/1-11)

Division: 11

¹²Indeed, we have fetters; iron shackles to bind their feet; and Jahannah [Hell]. ¹³And a food that chokes, an agonizing torment. ¹⁴On that day; when the earth and the mountains will shake; the mountains will melt down and become a heap of sand that flows down.

(3/73, *Al-Muzzammil*/12-14)

Division: 12

¹⁵Surely, We have sent you a Messenger as a witness upon you, just as We did send a Messenger to the Pharaoh. ¹⁶But the Pharaoh disobeyed the Messenger and We seized him with a devastating grasp. ¹⁷Then how will you guard yourselves on that day on which children will become white-haired if you still deny despite this truth? ¹⁸On that day even the sky will be torn apart. And will His promise be fulfilled. ¹⁹Surely, what mentioned above; the Qur'an is an admonition/makes you think. Therefore, those who wish, will adopt a path leading to his themselves to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(3/73, Al-Muzzammil/15-19)

Division: 13

²⁰Do not doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] does know that you stay awake for less than two-thirds, sometimes half and sometime a third of the night. So do some of your companions. Allah does measure both night and day. He knows that you are not capable of fulfilling this duty with ease and subdued your duty. Then, learn and teach as much of the Qur'an as is easy for you! He knows that some of you may fall ill. He also knows that some other will travel the world, seeking bounties of Allah, while others will fight for the sake of Allah. Then recite-teach as much as easy for you! Establish/maintain the Salat [Prayer; financial and spiritual support; authorities that enlighten the community],¹⁸ pay your Zaqat⁹ [tax]! Make Allah a good loan! And whatever good you send for your very souls will surely be rewarded greatly in the presence of Allah. Ask Allah for His forgiveness! Indeed, Allah is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.²⁰

(3/73, Al-Muzzammil/20)

SURAT AL-MUDATHTHIR (THE CLOAKED ONE) & AL-FATIHA (THE OPENING)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 14

^{1,2}O you who ready for duty!²¹ Arise! Right Now, ^{Al-Fatiha 1-7}Warn! In the name of Allah, the One who nurtures all creatures He created, the Most Merciful upon those He created: "All praises belong to Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds²², the One who blesses all creatures He created, and the One who is Exceptionally Merciful to those He created, the Master and the Owner of Akhirat [Afterlife], on which everyone will be rewarded or punished in accordance with all they do and make in their lifetime; no one else must be praised. You alone we worship²⁴ and only You we ask for help. Guide us to the right path of those You bless with Your Grace but not to the path of those upon whom is Your Wrath!"²⁵ ³And proclaim your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as the Greatest; ⁴do not stain your character; keep clean, abstain from filth, take away blemishes, do not do favor for gratitude in return! And be patient only for your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!²⁶

⁸⁻¹⁰And when that trumped is blown,²⁷ that day will be a hard and tough day. That day will be far from easy for those infidels, those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(4/74, *Al-Mudaththir (the Cloaked One)*/1-2+*Al-Fatiha (the Opening)*/1-7+ *Al-Mudaththir (the Cloaked One)*/3-10)

Division: 15

¹¹⁻¹⁴Leave Me alone with the one whom I created alone, granted endless blessings, bestowed sons as witnesses, furnished with a comfortable life!

¹⁵Yet, after all that, he desire Me to give him more. ¹⁶Certainly not as he thinks! Surely, he has been stubbornly against Our Ayat/evidence/signs. ¹⁷I will oblige him to climb a steep ridge. ¹⁸⁻²⁵Surely, he contemplated and plotted. –*May he be cursed. How he plotted! May he be cursed once again. How he plotted!*– Then he looked. Then he scowled, frowned. Then he turned away and acted arrogantly: “This nothing but sorcery derived from ancient rumors. This nothing but words of the mortal”.

²⁶⁻³⁰Soon I will throw the one who says “the Qur’an is nothing but the words of the mortal” into the Saqar [the torching fire of Jahannah [Hell]]. Do you know what the Saqar is? Nothing it spares yet nothing it terminates. It burns/scorches the man/the skin/it is thirsty/it is the one that is seen from afar/it is the evidence. Upon the Saqar are “the Nineteen”.

³¹And We have set angels as guardians of Jahannah [Hell]. Number of them We have set as a test for those People of Scripture to know clearly; for the faith of those who believe to increase; for those People of Scripture and those who believe to not have any doubt; and for those are sick at heart; who are evil at heart and infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to say “What Allah intended to say with this?”. Thus it is. Allah leads astray those who wishes so/whom He pleases and guides those who wishes so /whom He pleases. No one knows the forces of Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] except Himself. This is nothing but a reminder and admonition to the mortals.²⁸

³²⁻³⁷Certainly not as you think! I hereby adduce the status of the Messenger, diminishing ignorance, initiated social enlightenment²⁹ that the Saqar is one of those great things that is a warning for the mortals; for those of you who wants to proceed/go ahead or those who want to lag behind/fall behind.

(4/74, *Al-Mudaththir*/11-37)

Division: 16

^{38,39}Every soul who has found his inner self – *except for the Companions of the Right* – will be pledged for his deeds.

^{40,41}The Companions of the Right are in the gardens. They ask of the criminals: ⁴²”What led you into the Saqar?” ⁴³Criminals say: “We were not of those who served the Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community], ⁴⁴nor we did not feed the poor; we did not produce opportunity for those who were determined to earn their breads. ⁴⁵And we talked vain with those vain-talkers. ^{46,47}And we used to deny the Day of Recompose until the indisputable and inevitable death; the Qiyamat came for us”. ⁴⁸No intercession of the intercessors will benefit them now.

⁴⁹Then what is the matter with them that they turn away from the admonition/that which makes them think? ^{50,51}They are like scattering asses startled by the lion. ⁵²Forsooth each of them desires to be granted scriptures spread. ⁵³Certainly not as they think! Yet they do not fear Akhirat [Afterlife]. ⁵⁴Certainly not as they think! The Qur’an is an admonition/what makes you think. ^{55,56}Then whoever pleases will think and remember it. And they do not accept any admonition but the Will of Allah. He is capable of protecting, avoiding and forgiving.

(4/74, Al-Mudaththir/38-56)

SURAH AL-LAHAB (THE FLAME/THE PALM FIBER) or AT-TABBAT

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 17

¹Two hands of Abu Lahab³⁰ ruined.³¹ ²Abu Lahab ruined himself as well. Neither his wealth nor his gains helped him. ³⁻⁵Soon will he and his wife ,with a fiber noose on her neck who carries wood be thrown into flaming fire.

(6/111, Al-Lahab/1-5)

AT-TAKWIR (THE SHROUDING UP)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 18

¹When the sun is folded up and shrouded, ²when the stars are dimmed, ³when the mountains are moved, ⁴when interests and the best resources³² become useless, ⁵when living things loose their natural properties,³³ ⁶when seas boil over, ⁷when souls are sorted out according to their beliefs and ambitions,³⁴ ^{8,9}when those who whine in agony³⁵ are asked “For what sin are they killed/their lives ruined?”, ¹⁰when scrolls of deeds are laid open and made public, ¹¹when the sky is stripped away, ¹²when Jahannah [Hell] fire is set ablaze, ^{13,14}and when Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] is brought closer, then every soul will know what is set forth.

(7/81, At-Takwir/1-14)

Division: 19

^{15,21}I adduce those who hide to avoid heeding, state of those who flee, vanishing of covering up/ignorance, arrival of enlightenment/maturity³⁶ that this indeed is the word of a dearer Messenger who is held in honor before the Owner of the Heavens/the greatest throne³⁷ and obeyed, relied upon there.³⁸ ²²This companion of yours is not a madman/possessed. ²³He surely saw Him on the clear horizon. ²⁴He does not withhold knowledge about the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, and about the revelations sent to Him. ²⁵This is not the word He conjured up.³⁹

²⁶So, where are you going? ^{27,28}This is nothing but an admonition to all worlds [Alemin] and for those who want to lead the righteous path. ²⁹You may not think, accept admonition unless Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Alemin] wishes you to do so.

(7/81, At-Takwir/15-29)

SURAH AL-A'LA (THE HIGHEST)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 20

¹⁻⁵Purify the name of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] who creates, gives order and proportion then guides, who brings out the pastures then makes it swarthy stubble.⁴⁰

⁶⁻⁸We will render You a knowledgebase then spread the knowledge then You will not forget/abandon. Except when Allah wills otherwise. Indeed, He knows what is obvious and what is hidden. And We will make it easy for you “the Most Simple”/what makes you happy.

^{9,10}Therefore give admonition if the admonition yields/will yield benefit; those who are respectful will accept the admonition. ¹¹But those who are most unhappy will avoid it. ¹²They shall be burned in the greatest fire. ¹³In that fire they shall neither die nor live.

¹⁴⁻¹⁷Those who purify themselves, who perform Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] in the name of Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; who provide support financially and spiritually; who strive to enlighten the community will be spared. But you prefer the worldly life. But Akhirat [Afterlife] is better and permanent.

^{18,19}Indeed, this recipe for salvation is contained in the first pages; first pages of Ibrahim and Moses.

(8/87, Al-A'la/1-19)

SURAH AL-LAYL (THE NIGHT)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 21

¹⁻⁴I hereby adduce the utter ignorance, light of the revelation; knowledge and genetic properties that your efforts are indeed diverse and scattered.⁴¹

⁵⁻⁷So whoever gives his earnings away will be under the protection of Allah and whoever testifies the most beautiful, we will facilitate the way to bliss for him.

⁸⁻¹¹Those who are misers and whoever assumes himself above any needs and denies the most beautiful, we will facilitate the way to misery for him. Not will his wealth save him when he falls headlong into the transformation, devastation/when he dies.

¹²Surely, guidance is upon Us only. ¹³And surely the before and the hereafter belong to Us.

¹⁴⁻¹⁶Therefore I do warn you of a blazing fire in which no one but those who deny, who turn away, those who are the most unfortunate will burn.

¹⁷⁻²¹But those who give away their wealth for no favor in return but only to purify themselves, only for the sake of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] thus being protected by Allah will be kept away from it. And indeed they shall be satisfied soon.

(9/92, Al-Layl/1-21)

SURAH AL-FAJR (THE DAWN)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 22

¹⁻⁴I hereby adduce the cover up of the truth, associating others with Allah, disintegration of ignorance, ten nights on which Prophet was given knowledge, relation between Allah and the votary and covering up the truth, associating others with Allah, perishing of the ignorance that ¹⁴Indeed your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] watches over.⁴² ⁵There is a strong-convincing, believable narration for those who are rational.⁴³

(10/89, Al-Fajr/1-4, 14-5)

Division: 23

⁶⁻¹³Have you not seen how your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] dealt with the people of Ad, the people of Iram who own the pillars – *like of which were not created on the realm* -, the people of Thamud who cut out the rocks in the valleys, the the

Pharaoh, the Owner of the stakes; who had excellent armies/torture as never seen before⁴⁴? They transgressed beyond bounds in those lands. Therefore they spread the corruption there. Then your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] unleashed the whip of wrath upon them.

(10/89, Al-Fajr/6-13)

Division: 24

¹⁵⁻¹⁶And as for man, when his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] tests him and blesses him with honor, he says: “My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] honored me”. But when his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] restricts his subsistence, he says: “My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] humiliated me”.

¹⁷⁻²⁰Certainly not as you think! You do not raise the orphan in an honorable manner. You do not encourage each other to feed the poor. Yet you devour your inheritance! You love your wealth with immense passion, stockpiling it!

²¹⁻²³Certainly not as you think! When the earth is pounded into dust with consecutive tremors, and when the records kept by and revelations sent by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are set as witnesses, rank upon rank, and on that day Jahannah [Hell] will be brought; on that day he will realize but what good will it bring if he regrets!

²⁴He says: “If only I would be prepared for Akhirat [Afterlife]!”

²⁵⁻²⁶On that day, no one can punish as severely as Allah and no one can bind as tight as Allah.

(10/89, Al-Fajr/15-26)

Division: 25

²⁷⁻³⁰O you whose mind is free of questions and soul is in peace! Turn to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], well pleased with your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and He is pleased with you! Join among my votaries! And enter my Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]!

(10/89, Al-Fajr/27-30)

SURAT AD-DUHA (THE MORNING GLORY) & AL-INSHIRAH (THE RELIEF)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 26

¹⁻³Break of dawn and the conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah, and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], association of Allah with others, spread of ignorance within the community⁴⁵ is the evidence that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will not abandon you and will not take offence at you.

^{4,5}And indeed, Akhirat [Afterlife] will be better for you than the past. And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will give you much and you will be satisfied.

⁶⁻⁸Did He not find you an orphan and give you shelter? Did He not find you astray and guide you to the righteous path? Did He not find you in need and make you wealthy?

^{9,10}Then be not harsh with the orphan/do not make him worse! Do not scold the one who asks/begs for help.

¹¹And proclaim the blessings of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with your words and deeds!

Al-Inshirah ¹⁻⁴Have We not opened your chest for you? Have We not eased your burden for you? – *that your burden was breaking your back* – Have We not raised your reputation high?

^{5,6}Therefore, indeed with every difficulty there is a relief. Surely, there is a relief with every difficulty.

⁷Then start anew as soon as you are idle. ⁸And devote your desires only to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(11/93, Ad-Duha/1-11+12/94, Al-Inshirah/1-8)

SURAH AL-ASR (THE TIME THROUGH THE AGES)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 27

¹⁻³Nature of humanity in the age you live is the evidence that, all the men are in absolute loss, damage, depression and agony except for those who have faith, do righteous deeds, advised each other the truth; assume each other as indispensable/preach each other.

(13/103, Al-Asr/1-3)

SURAH AL-ADYAT (THE COURSER)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 28

¹⁻⁵Those who run panting, who strike sparks of fire, then raid in the morning, raising clouds of dust, who plunge into the most valuable resources and assets of a community is the evidence that ⁶surely, man is ungrateful to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], ⁷and he witnesses to this. ⁸Without a doubt, violent is he in his love of wealth.

⁹⁻¹¹Do those looters not know when contents of graves are resurrected and scattered, what lies within the chests are obtained, surely that day their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be premonitory to them?

(14/100, Al-Adiyat/1-11)

SURAH AL-KAWTHAR (THE ABUNDANCE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 29

¹Surely have We granted you with the abundance. ²Then pray [Salat; support financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] for your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and endure the difficulties you suffer! ³Indeed deeds of those who scorn you is the one who is in dead end; who do deeds in vain!

(15/108, Al-Kawthar/1-8)

SURAH AT-TAKATHUR (THE RIVALRY FOR PILING UP)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 30

^{1,2}The rivalry for piling up amuses and distracts you until you enter your graves.

^{3,4}Certainly not as you think! You will know soon. Again: certainly not as you think! You will know soon.

^{5,6}Certainly not as you think! If you knew certainly, you would absolutely see the blazing fire. ⁷You will see the blazing fire as if looking with your eyes, you will see it real.

⁸Then, on that day, you will be asked about blessings.

(16/102, At-Takathur/1-8)

SURAH AL-MA'UN (THE SMALL KINDNESSES)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 31

¹Have you seen that those who will be treated for his deeds, whether good or bad/those who deny the principles of Allah that regulate the social order/have you ever contemplated about?
^{2,3}Here it is he who repulses the orphan and does not encourage the feeding of the poor.

⁴⁻⁷O woe to those who are careless and apathetic to their Salat, those who perform Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] for showing off, and those who forbid even the small kindnesses!

(17/107, Al-Ma'un/1-7)

SURAT AL-KAFIRUN (THE INFIDELS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 32

¹Say: "O infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! ²I do not worship what you worship/I am not a votary as you are. ³And you do not worship what I worship/you are not votaries as I am.^{4,6} I will never worship what you worship/I will not be such a votary as you are. ⁵And you will never worship what I worship/you will not be such votaries as I am. ⁶Your religion/faith and principles of life are for you only, and my religion/faith and principles of life are for me only."

(18/109, Al-Kafirun/1-6)

SURAH AL-FIL /THE ELEPHANT)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 33

^{1,2}Have you not seen/thought how your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] dealt with the army of elephant?^{4,7} Did He not confound their filthy plans?

³⁻⁵And He sent against them clusters of clouds that rained pebbles of fire and large drops of rain; He sent them a storm and made them like leaves chewed upon.

(19/105, Al-Fil/1-5)

SURAH AL-FALAQ (THE DAYBREAK)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 34

¹⁻⁵Say: “I seek refuge with my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from the evil of those He created and the evil hidden within the darkness when it falls and from the evil of those who spit and blow on the knots/those who fail to comply with the covenants and from the evil of those who are jealous;⁴⁸ I seek refuge with Allah who systematically eliminates all troubles”!

(20/113, Al-Falaq/1-5)

SURAH AN-NAS (THE MANKIND)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 35

¹⁻⁵Say: “I seek refuge with the God of Humans,⁵⁰ the Master of Humans and Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of humans from unseen creatures, known creatures;⁴⁹ from all of them, from the evil of the filthy whispers of the mischievous enemy who whispers evil into the minds of people”!

(21/114, An-Nas/1-6)

SURAH AL-IKHLAS (THE PURITY OF FAITH)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 36

¹Say: “He, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], is Allah, the One and the Only, ²Allah is the Eternal, ³neither begets He nor is He begotten. ⁴And there is no equivalent to Him.”!

(22/112, Al-Ikhlās/1-4)

SURAH AN-NAJM (THE STAR)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 37

¹I hereby adduce each revelation of the Ayat that were revealed group by group that ²your Companion has neither strayed nor transgressed. ³He does not speak of His own desires. ⁴What He says to you; those groups of Ayat that were revealed, are nothing but the revelations revealed to Him. ⁵Your Companion was taught by the One who is Mighty in Strength, High in Intelligence, and the One who is dominant.⁵²

^{6,7}And the One who is Mighty in Strength, Exalted in Intelligence, and the One who dominates the Throne in the Heavens. ^{8,9}He then approached and descended. He was at a distance of two bows⁵³ or closer. ¹⁰He then revealed to His Servant what He revealed ¹⁴by the last lote tree – *next to it there is a Garden of Abode* -. ⁵⁴ ¹⁶Then the lote tree was shrouded. ¹¹His mind did not falsify what He saw. ¹²Do you doubt what He saw?/Do you dispute with Him about what He saw?

¹³Indeed, He saw Him for a second time. ¹⁷His sight never swerved nor transgressed. ¹⁸Surely, He saw the greatest of the evidence/signs of His Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]

(23/53, An-Najm/1-18)

Division: 38

^{19,20}Have you thought Lat and Uzza, and the third one, Manat?⁵⁵

²¹For you the male and for Him the female? ²²That would be a deficient/unjust sharing. ²³These are nothing but names given by you and your ancestors for which Allah sent no evidence. They follow what their desire pleases even though their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] guides them to the righteous path.

²⁴Or does man always get what he desires? ²⁵Both Akhirat [Afterlife] and the earth belong to Allah. ²⁶How many angels⁵⁶ there are in the Heavens whose help/intercession⁵⁷ will not avail at all except when permitted by Allah and He pleases. ²⁷Those who deny Akhirat [Afterlife] name the angels with female names. ²⁸Yet they know nothing about this matter. They only act upon assumption. Assumption avails nothing against the “Truth”.

(23/53, An-Najm/19-28)

Division: 39

²⁹So, shun whoever turns away from our Admonition/the Qur’an and desire nothing but the life of this world. ³⁰That is as far as their knowledge can reach. Indeed, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows those who strays off the path better than anyone else, He knows the path He guides better than the others.

(23/53, An-Najm/29-30)

Division: 40

^{31,32}Everything in Heavens and on the earth belongs to Allah for Him to punish those who did evil, to reward those who did good; - *except for some minor glitches* – reward those who avoided the great sins and abominations with the “most beautiful”. Indeed your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Vast in Forgiveness. He knows you the best when

He created you from soil and when you were fetuses in the womb of your mothers. Then do not assume yourselves pure. He knows the best who surrenders Him.

³³Have you thought/seen the one who turned away? ³⁴He gave a little and then withheld stubbornly. ³⁵Does he have the knowledge about the past and the future, so he sees? ³⁶Or has he not informed of what was in the scriptures of Moses? ³⁷And of the scriptures of Ibrahim, the Most Devoted; ³⁸*The truth is, no sinner bears the burden of another sinner.* ³⁹*The truth is, man can have nothing but what he strives for.* ⁴⁰*And he soon will achieve the fruits of his efforts.* ⁴¹*He will be rewarded in full.* ⁴²*No doubt that his final destination is to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].* ⁴³*No doubt that He is the one who makes you laugh or weep...* ⁴⁴*No doubt that He is the one who kills and resurrects...* ^{45,46}*No doubt that He is the one who creates the couple – male and female – from a drop of semen/sperm.* ⁴⁷*No doubt that He will fulfill the second creation.* ⁴⁸*No doubt that He is the one who grants prosperity and abundancy...* ⁴⁹*No doubt that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of Sirius/knowledge, conscience.”*

(23/53, An-Najm/31-49)

Division: 41

⁵⁰No doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] destroyed the ancient Ad. ⁵¹And Thamud, so He left nothing of them. ⁵²And before that He destroyed the people of Noah. For they were transgressors who assumed associates to Allah and did evil to others. ⁵³And He brought down the destroyed cities. ⁵⁴So covered that which covered. ⁵⁵Then which of the powers; unparalleled strength, unique blessings of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] you dispute about?

⁵⁶There what mentioned in the Qur'an is a Warning like those before it.

⁵⁷Here that which is to approach; the Qiyamat, the death has approached. ⁵⁸No one but Allah can remove/prevent this.

⁵⁹Now, at this word do you marvel at? ⁶⁰And you laugh, but do not weep. ⁶¹And you use your thinking ability in vain.

⁶²Then prostrate and surrender to Allah and be His votaries!⁵⁸

(23-53, An-Najm/50-62)

SURAH 'ABASA (HE FROWNED)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 42

^{1,2}The Messenger frowned and scowled when the blind man came to Him.

^{-3,4}*How can you know, he may purify himself, he may take the admonition and benefit from it.*

⁵⁻⁷*And as to the one who assumes himself self-sufficient; to him you give attention when the blame is not upon you if he does not purify himself.* ⁸⁻¹⁰*But! As to the one who comes to you earnestly with knowledge, love and respect and in awe; you turn away from him assuming that what you do is better.-*

(24/80, 'Abasa/1-10)

Division: 43

¹¹⁻¹⁶Ceratinly not as they think! The Qur'an is a reminder with valuable scriptures, glorified, purified, cleaned, honored, in the hands of master calligraphists. Those who wish can take the admonition.

(24/80, 'Abasa/11-16)

Division: 44

¹⁷Stuck in an impasse is he! How strange is he an infidel; man consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!

¹⁸From what substance did He create him? ¹⁹A drop of sperm! Allah created, formed and measured, ²⁰then He sent to him a messenger, revealed a book during his lifetime thus easing the way to the righteous path, ²¹then He killed him, put him in his tomb, ²²then He resurrected him when He wished.

²³Certainly not as he thinks! That man have not fulfilled so far what Allah commanded.

²⁴Then let man look at his food!

²⁵We poured water in torrents. ²⁶Then We split open the earth.

^{27,32}Thus We made there grain, cereals, grapes, cloves, olives, dates, gardens with dense shrubs and trees, fruits and meadows to grow.

³³⁻³⁶But when there came the horrifying blast of that which clashes hard; on that day that man will flee from his brother, his mother, his father, his wife and sons.

³⁷On that day, there will be an activity that will keep each of them occupied.

^{38,39}On that day, some faces will be beaming; smiling, rejoicing.

^{40,41}And on that day, some faces will covered with dust and soil; dust and soil covered with soot. ⁴²And these are the disbelievers who deny; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that Allah is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], stuck deep in evil believing no religion-faith at all.

(24/80, 'Abasa/17-42)

SURAH AL-QADR (THE NIGHT OF POWER)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 45

¹Indeed, We sent down the Qur'an in the Night of Power.

²And what informs/teaches you what the Night of Power is?

³The Night of Power is better than a thousand months.

^{4,5}Messaging Ayat [Angels?],⁵⁹ descended with their souls within; with their revitalizing, animating power⁶⁰ with the permission/knowledge of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], until the dawn broke/light came up; on every task.

*-Salam!-*⁶¹

(25/97, Al-Qadr/1-5)

SURAH ASH-SHAMS (THE SUN)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 46

¹⁻¹⁰I hereby adduce the Qur'an and its light, Messengers and mu'minun who follow the Qur'an, those people who are enlightened with the light of the Qur'an, those people who are deprived of the light of the Qur'an, scholars and the knowledge that glorifies the scholars, those who are utterly ignorant and the mentality and principles that make people ignorant, those who have found their identities and the factors that help them⁶² – *Then He inspired his instincts to transgress/commit a sin/protect oneself and his capability to surrender to Allah* – that, those who purified their souls are spared from the truth. And those who consciously deny it, will surely fail.

¹¹Thamud denied because of his transgression; ¹²When one of them who would suffer agony in Akhirat [Afterlife] the most/their leader accepted the task and went, ¹³the Messenger of Allah said: “¹⁴Take care of the camel of Allah!” and “Let her drink water and survive!”⁶³

^{15,16}But they rejected Him, and without fearing Allah, they killed the camel of Allah, cutting its shins.

And their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] destroyed and obliterated them for their sins.

(26/91, Ash-Shams/1-15)

SURAH AL-BURUJ (THE CONSTELLATION)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 47

¹⁻³I hereby adduce those literate people who know the Ayat of the Qur'an well, the moment of death, traces of those people who were devastated and those who observe them⁶⁴ that, ¹²grasp of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is truly severe. ¹³And He is the One who created first and then killed and resurrected. ¹⁴And He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Affectionate, ¹⁵the Owner of the Great Throne⁶⁵, the Most Generous, ¹⁶the Doer of all He intends.⁶⁶

(27/85, Al-Buruj/1-3, 12-16)

Division: 48

^{17,18}Has the story of those armies; the Pharaoh and Thamud reached you? Yes indeed!

^{4,5}Killed are the companions of Uhud/the blazing fire: ⁶They sat down to it ⁷and witnessed what man did. ^{8,9}and they punished the mu'minin for the reason that they do believe Allah the Almighty who is the one to praise, the Master of the Heavens and the earth and the one who witnesses all.

(27/85, Al-Buruj/17-18, 4-9)

Division: 49

¹⁰Surely, the torment of Jahannah [Hell] is for those who torture the believer, men and women, and do not repent [tawbah]. And the torment of the Fire is also for them. ¹¹And surely Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] under which rivers flow is for those who believe and do corrective deeds. This is the great salvation.

¹⁹But those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] still deny the truth. ²⁰Then Allah

encompasses them from behind.^{21,22} On the contrary, it is the honorable Qur'an that is inscribed onto the preserved tablet.

(27/85, *Al-Buruj*/10-11, 19-22)

SURAH AT-TIN (THE FIG)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 50

¹⁻³I hereby adduce Aegean people, Mediterranean people, people of Middle East and Arabia; people from all around the world⁶⁷ that, ⁴⁻⁶indeed We created the human in the most beautiful form, the We made him lowest of the low except for those who believe and do corrective deeds – *as they shall be rewarded with endless blessings* -.

⁷Then, what makes you deny the religion/the Qiyamat?

⁸Is not Allah the Wisest of the Judges?

(28/95, *At-Tin*/1-8)

SURAH QURAYSH (THE QURASYH TRIBE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 51

¹⁻²For the safety and prosperity of the Quraysh [tribe]; winter and summer; for their safety and welfare during their usual campaigns... ^{3,4}Then let them worship⁶⁹ Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of this House⁶⁸ who saved them from starvation and nurtured them and provide them safety, free from fear.

(29/106, *Quraysh*/1-4)

SURAH AL-QARI'AH (THE CALAMITY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 52

¹Calamity!⁷⁰

²So, what is Calamity?

³What made you know what the Calamity is?

⁴It is the day when people will scatter like moths. ⁵And the mountains will be like colorful carded wool.

⁶And for those whose good deeds are heavy on the scale, ⁷then he will live a pleasant life. ⁸But for those whose bad deeds are heavy on the scale, ⁹then a bottomless pit/steep abyss is his mother. ¹⁰What will explain you what it is?

¹¹A fierce blazing fire!

(30/101, Qari'ah/1-11)

SURAH AL-QIYAMAT (THE RESURRECTION)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 53

¹No, I swear by the Day of Resurrection! ²No, I swear by the self-reproaching soul as well!

³Does man think that We will never reassemble his bones again? ⁴Yes, We are able to reassemble his fingertips/all organs!

⁵But man wishes to spend the rest of his life denying the religion-the faith and doing wrong deeds: ⁶He asks: "When is the Day of Resurrection?"

⁷⁻¹⁰So, when the sight is dazed, the moon is eclipsed and the moon and the sun are brought together, on that day man will say "Where is the way out/Where is to flee?"

¹¹Certainly not as he thinks! There is no shelter. ¹²On that day, the only way leads to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]/on that day, the only place to stay is before your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹³On that day, that man will be informed about what he sent before and what he left behind.

^{14,15}Truly, man will be the witness against himself even though he submits all his excuses: *"¹⁶Move not your tongue to hasten it! ¹⁷No doubt that it is upon Us to combine and calculate what you did and what you did not. ¹⁸Then, witness Us when We combine and calculate what you did and what you did not! ¹⁹Then, it is also only upon Us to declare what you did and what you did not; prove with evidence."*⁷¹

²⁰⁻²¹Certainly not as you think! But you love the life of this world and omit Akhirat [Afterlife].

²²On that day, some faces will be beaming; ²³Looking at their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with evil eye; And they wait before their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] expecting His blessings.

²⁴And on that day, some faces will be dismal; ²⁵Thinking that a “back-breaking calamity” is upon them.

^{26,30}Certainly not as they think! When the soul reaches to the collar bone and cries “Who will cure?” and the one who is dying realizes that it is the time to leave and legs are tangled; the on that day, he will be dragged to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

³¹However, he did not accept nor followed. ³³Then he went to his people, swaggering.

^{34,35}Closer and closer devastation is to you! Again, closer and closer devastation is to you!

³⁶Does man think that he will be left alone? ³⁷Was he not a drop of semen, measured properly? ³⁸Then became an embryo and then He created and formed him, ³⁹and He created him two sexes; male and female.

⁴⁰So, is not the One who did these is the One who is able to resurrect the dead?

(31/75, AL-Qiyamat/1-40)

SURAH AL-HUMAZAH (THE BACKBITER)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 54

¹O woe to those slanderers and backbiters, scorning with facial expressions!

^{2,3}He is the one who piles up/counts his wealth again and again, thinking his wealth renders him immortal.

⁴Certainly not as he thinks! Surely he will be thrown into the Crusher.

⁵What does explain to you what the Crusher is?

^{6,7}It is a blazing fire of Allah that rises over people’s hearts.

^{8,9}Among the extended pillars, it is closed upon/locked upon them.

(32/104, Al-Humazah/1-9)

SURAH AL-MURSALAT (THOSE SENT FORTH)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 55

¹⁻⁷I hereby adduce the Ayat of the Qur'an that were revealed division by division and overthrow all those which oppose it, revive and reanimate the communities and separate the truth and the superstitious as they revive the communities, grant admonition as an excuse or a warning that, surely, what you are threatened, frightened will occur.⁷²

⁸And when the stars are obliterated/terminated/sent away, ⁹and when the firmament is torn asunder, ¹⁰and when the mountains are scattered, ¹¹⁻¹³and when the messengers, who are to witness, are assigned the time for witnessing on the Day of "sorting-out", for which they have been kept hold, - ¹⁴*What can make you know what the sorting-out day is?*" - ¹⁵O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

¹⁶Did We not manipulate/devastate the former ones?

¹⁷Then We will lead the later ones to follow them. ¹⁸Thus We do to criminals. ¹⁹O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

²⁰Did We not create you from a water disdained?

^{21,22}Then We kept it within a place safe for a period/until a time predetermined. ²³For We had the power to do so. O how are We the best of those who are capable! ²⁴O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

^{25,26}Did We not make the earth a place for the living and the dead to gather/to be held within?

²⁷We created there solid, high mountains and made you drink fresh water. ²⁸O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

²⁹Proceed to that which you deny! ^{30,31}Proceed to a shadow with three arms/a trident that neither shadow(s) nor protect(s) from the fire!

³²Indeed, it throws/rains sparks like the palace; ³³as though sparks were yellow male camels. ³⁴O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

³⁵That will be the day on which they shall not be able to speak. ³⁶Nor shall they be permitted to put forth pleas. ^{37,28}O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

³⁸That will be the Day of sorting-out, on which We will gather you and the former ones. ³⁹Now, if you have a plot, implement that filthy plot of yours against me! ^{40,28}O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

^{41,42}Indeed, as to those who surrender to Allah shall be amidst shadows, springs and fruits as they desire. - ⁴³*Eat and drink for what you have done!*" - ⁴⁴Thus We reward those who do good deeds. ⁴⁵O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

⁴⁶Eat and enjoy for a while, surely you are the sinners. ⁴⁷ O woe to those who deny the truth on that day! ⁴⁸And when they are told: “Refrain from associating others with Allah” they do not. ⁴⁹ O woe to those who deny the truth on that day!

⁵⁰And what message will they believe after the Qur’an?

(33/77, Al-MurSalat/1-

50)

SURAH QAF (THE LETTER ”QAF”)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 56

¹Qaf/100.⁷³ The Qur’an, the Most Honorable/Glorious is witness thereof that ²² surely you were in apathy and ignorance. Now We have removed your veil. Then your sight is keen on this day; **Thanks to the Qur’an, you have become educated.**⁷⁴

^{2,3}But they wonder when a Warner emerged from among them; and the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] say: “This is an amazing thing!”.

⁴Indeed, We know what the earth takes away from them. By Us is a book that records and maintains well.

⁵Yet they deny the truth when it is revealed to them, so they are confused.

⁶Have they not looked to the heavens above them? How did we build it and adorn it, without a cleft whatsoever! ^{7,8}And We spread the earth and set mountains thereon, standing firm, to open the hearts of all those who turn towards Allah and an admonition for them to follow. There We produced plants of every kind, which are pleasant to look at and fascinating, in couples, ^{9,10}We rained down a fertile water from the heavens. With that water We grew gardens and grains to harvest, We produced date trees, large and tall and one upon other, as sustenance for all votaries of Allah. And We revived a dead region with that water. Thus is the resurrection.

¹²Before them, people of Noah, Companions of Rass and Thamud denied the truth. ^{13,14}Ad, the Pharaoh and brothers of Lot, Companions of the Thicket⁷⁵ and Tubba denied as well. All of them disclaimed the Prophets sent for them and thus deserved My wrath.

¹⁵So, did We fail in the first creation? No, but they are in doubt about the new creation.

¹⁶And indeed We created man. And We do know what his soul whispers him. And We are closer to him than his carotid. ^{17,18}While two recorders, one on his left and the other on his right

(all around him) record all his deeds, man cannot utter any single word without having an observer by his side.

¹⁹Truly, the stupor of the death brings the truth with it: - *“O man! This is that which you try to avoid.”* -

²⁰And the Horn [the Sur; the Horn that will be blown by Israfil] will be blown.⁷⁶ – *“This is the day you have been fearing.”* - ²¹And every soul will come forth, along with a driver and a witness.

²³And his companion who is his contemporary also/Iblis [the Devil/the Satan] will say: “Here, the one who stands by me is ready.”

- ^{24,25}*Here, Iblis and the witness; throw all those who are stubborn, infidel; who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who make their best to prevent the good, who do injustice to themselves and who are in doubt! ²⁶Then he adopted another deity along with Allah. Here, you two, throw him in severe agony!”* -

²⁷ And his companion who is his contemporary also/Iblis [the Devil/the Satan] will say: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I did not make him transgress. But he was in excessive perversion.”

²⁸And Allah will say: “Do not quarrel before me! I sent you My warning before. ²⁹the Word⁷⁷ may not be changed before me. And I do not do wrong to my subordinates; diminish their good deeds; behave them unjustly.”

³⁰We will ask Jahannah [Hell]: Are you filled full?” He will ask back: “Is there any more?”.

³¹And Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] will be brought close to those who are under the guardianship of Allah.

^{32,35}This is what was promised by the Beneficent, the Most Merciful, to whom turns many and who protects many, for all of those who He created, and those who thrill with respect, love and knowledge and who devote themselves even in such places where nothing is seen, heard or felt about Allah, the Most Merciful. – *“Enter there with Salam [Peace]. This is the Day of eternity.”* - All they wish are for them therein. By Us is more.

³⁶Before them, We manipulated, devastated many generations who were more powerful. So powerful that they used to run through lands, destroying. Was there any place to escape?

³⁷This indeed is an admonition for whoever has thinking ability, understanding and conscience or whoever heeds as a witness.

³⁸And indeed We created the heavens, the earth and all that lies between them in six phases. And touched Us no weariness.

^{39,40}Therefore, be patient against what they say. And before the sun rises and sets and in a part of the night; at any chance you have, purify with the praise to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And behind the prostration and surrender/convincement; purify Him after making deniers believe.

⁴¹And heed on the day when a caller will call somewhere close; ⁴²on that day, they shall hear the call truly. This is the Day of exodus, the Day of resurrection.

⁴³Truly, We, yes indeed We give life and take it back. Return is to Us only.

⁴⁴On that day, the ground will split faster than them. Then, it is a gathering that is easy for Us.

⁴⁵We surely know best what they say. And you are not the one who forces them. Then, admonish those who fear My threat with the Qur'an.

(34/50; Qaf/1-45)

SURAH AL-BALAD (THE CITY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 57

¹⁻⁴Not as you think! I hereby adduce all those people; all the people reproduced and lived from the first human that We indeed created man in distress. You are surely one of those people; so you will also be in distress.⁷⁸

Division: 58

⁵Does he think no one could overcome him?

⁶He says: "I wasted wealth in abundance!" ⁷Does he think no one could see him?

^{8,9}Did we not give him two eyes, a tongue and two lips?

¹⁰And We shown him two the paths.

¹¹Yet he did not rush to that uphill which is steep.

¹²And what will make you know what that steep uphill is?

¹³It is freeing the slave ^{14,15}or feeding an orphan close on the Day of plague or famine ¹⁶or those poor, jobless on the soil; crawling. ¹⁷Then to believe thus being one of those who admonish each other the patience and admonish each other the mercy.

¹⁸Those are the people of happiness, people who have a place up in the heavens.

¹⁹And those who cover up Our Ayat are the companions of the ominous-sinister. ²⁰Upon them is a fire sealed tight.

(35/90; Al-Balad/5-20)

SURAH AT-TARIQ (THE NIGHT STAR)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 59

¹⁻⁴By Scholars and At-Tariq [the Night Star]; may the piercing group of Ayat of the Qur'an be witness; surely every devoted soul has protectors upon it. ⁷⁹

⁵Therefore, let man see from what he was created; ^{6,7}from between the bones of spine and chest, from a liquid ejaculated; created starting from "estrogen" and "testosterone".

^{8,9}Surely the Creator is the one who is able to resurrect him on the day all secrets are spilled. ¹⁰Then there is no power nor an assistant.

¹¹⁻¹⁴By the condition of those scholars who believe that they would resurrect after they die, those ignorant, unbeliever infidels; and those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] that it is a distinguishing decision. And it is not a joke. ⁸⁰

¹⁵Surely they set traps. ¹⁶And I will punish them. ⁸¹

¹⁷Therefore allow time to those infidels; to those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; give them respite.

(36/86; At-Tariq/1-17)

SURAH AL-QAMAR (THE MOON)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 60

¹The hour/the moment of the Qiyamat has been brought close. And all has been disclosed. ⁸²

²Yet they turn away when they see evidence/sign and say: “It is nothing but an ongoing sorcery”.

³⁻⁵But despite the Qur’an is a command given to them, “a code, a doctrine and a principle that is planned, sufficient at the Highest level, cast to preclude unjust and chaos”, they denied the truth and followed their desires. Surely they had received new that guided them. Despite, the warnings do not avail.

⁶⁻⁸Then do avoid them. On that day, on which the Caller will gather them for an unknown/strange thing, they shall run out of their graves, with humbled look, running fast towards that Caller. As if they are locusts scattered. Those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will say: “This surely is a hard day”.

⁹Before them, people of Noah denied the truth. Then, they denied Our servant and said: He is possessed by secret forces/a madman”. And he was rebuked; all His activities were forbidden.

¹⁰Then, Noah begged His Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “I have truly failed, so help me!”

¹¹Then We opened the gates of the Heavens with a flooding water.

¹²And caused the earth bust out with springs; then waters met for a plotted matter.

^{13,14}As a reward for the one who had been denied, We carried Noah on a boat/ship, which had boards that floated under Our protection/surveillance; woods and nails/ropes.

¹⁵And surely, We left it as an Ayah [evidence/a sign]. So, is there anyone who has taken the admonition and thought?

¹⁶Then, how severe My wrath and warnings are?

¹⁷Surely, We made/prepared the Qur’an for easy thinking/admonition. Then, is there anyone who has taken the admonition and thought?

¹⁸Ad denied too. Then, how severe My wrath and warnings are?

^{19,20}Surely, on an ominous, long day, We sent upon them a freezing/screaming wind that blew people away; they were like date-palm logs uprooted and thrown away.

²¹Surely, We made/prepared the Qur’an for easy thinking/admonition. Then, is there anyone who has taken the admonition and thought?

²²Thamud denied the warnings too; they said: *“^{24,25}Really? A single man from us will we follow? That would be a true perversion and madness; the Admonition; the Book is revealed to him from among us? No! But he is a liar and arrogant”*.

²⁶Tommorrow will they know who is liar, who is arrogant. ^{27,28}Surely, as a duty, We will command them to establish social relief institutions⁸³ maintain them.

So observe them and have patience. And let them know their duties; paying Zakat [charity given in the name of Allah for those who in need] tax and expenses, are allocated among them; how much each of them should contribute to the community is predetermined as well.

²⁹Then they called their companion/leader. Then he took all what he could and drained all income resources that supported the social institutions thus collapsing the system.

³⁰Then, how severe My wrath and warnings are?

³¹Surely, We sent upon them a single horrifying sound; then they were like stubble gathered by the one who pens the cattle.

³²Surely, We made/prepared the Qur'an for easy thinking/admonition. Then, is there anyone who take admonition and think?

³³People of Lot denied the warnings. ^{34,35}We sent upon them a storm that showered stones. Family of Lot was excluded. As a grace by Us, We woke them up early in the morning; Thus We reward those who give thanks against the blessings given to them.

³⁶Truly, Lot warned them of Our seizure. But they doubted ³⁷and surely they tried to sexually harass His guests. Then We made them blind/eradicated their tribe, lineage: *“³⁸Taste My wrath and warnings!”*

³⁹And surely an abiding torment set upon them early in the morning: *“Taste my wrath and warnings!”*

⁴⁰ Surely, We made/prepared the Qur'an for easy thinking/admonition. Then, is there anyone who take admonition and think?

⁴¹Surely, warnings were sent to the family of the Pharaoh. ⁴²They denied all Our Ayat. So We seized them with the grip of one exalted in power.

⁴³Are your infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], are better than them? Or is there a covenant or command by Allah in the scripture that states you will be spared? ⁴⁴Or they say: *“We are a close people that help each other/can revenge”*?

⁴⁵Soon will those people be defeated and turn away and flee.

⁴⁶Then that Hour is promised to them. That Hour is truly more grievous and more bitter.

⁴⁷Surely the criminals are in perversion and madness.

⁴⁸On that day, they shall be dragged on the fire facedown: “Taste the touch of the heat of Jahannah [Hell] that boils brains!”

(37/54; Al-Qamar/1-48)

Division: 61

⁴⁹Surely, We created everything; yes everything in proportion and measure.

⁵⁰And Our command is as momentary as the blink of an eye; it is instant.

⁵¹And surely, We devastated, demolished those who were like you. Then, is there anyone who thinks?

⁵²And every deed they have done is recorded. ⁵³Minor and major, everything is written down line by line.

⁵⁴Surely, those who are under the **guardianship** of Allah will be in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise), rivers/under the light. ⁵⁵In the “place allocated for the righteous” in the presence of the Most Potent Master, the Governor; in their place that is only for the righteous, in which no lies can be uttered, a place that cannot perish.

(37/54; Al-Qamar/49-55)

SURAH SAD (THE LETTER “SAD”)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 62

¹Sad/90.⁸⁴ By the Qur’an, full of admonition and honor, ³We devastated, demolished many generations before them. So they cried too. But that is too late for them to be spared. ²On the contrary, those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are in pride and spuration.⁸⁵

^{4,5}And they wonder that one of them has become a warner and those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] say: “He is a sorcerer, he lies excessively. He reduces those many deities to a single one? This truly an amazing matter!”

^{6,8}And their leaders walk forth, saying: “You cling onto your deities and do not renege. This is truly made-up. The Admonition/the Book has been revealed to him?” –*Indeed they are unaware of My admonition/the Qur'an, not they tasted My wrath yet.* -

^{9,11}Or they have the treasures of mercy that belong to Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Omnipotent, the Most Beneficent? Or they own the Heavens and the earth and all that which lies between? Then let them, an army defeated which consists of various groups, ascend, do their best!

^{12,13}Before them, the people of Noah, Ad, ⁸⁶the Pharaoh, the owner of the stakes; the one who has armies of unseen glory/who tortures severely, Thamud, the people of Lot and the companions of Thicket⁸⁷; all of them denied the truth. Here they all are spearhead groups.

¹⁴All of them just denied the Messengers. Therefore they deserved My Wrath. ¹⁵And these now wait for none but a single blast, with no delay; not even as long as the blink of an eye.

¹⁶And they say: ““O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Give our share of torture before the Day of Judgment comes!”

(38/38; Sad/1-16)

Division: 63

¹⁷Be patient at what they say and remember our servant David, the one who was the master of all powers. Surely he turned to Allah frequently.

¹⁸Indeed We subdued the mountains/created them in a form that is beneficial to the man. They purified Allah from all deficiencies together with themselves. ¹⁹And We made birds to obey him/created them in a form that is beneficial to David and all people. All of them turned to him. ²⁰And We strengthened his land. And gave him the opportunity to utter the word that separated the judgment and the truth from superstition.

²¹And have the news on those litigants reached to you? They climbed up to the Mihrab [the praying room]/private home of David.

^{22,23}When they entered to the presence of David, he was terrified of them. The said: “Fear not! We are two litigants. One of us acted unjustly to the other. Now, judge between us with justice, do not treat us with injustice and guide us to the righteous path”. One of them said: “Here is my brother. He has ninety-nine ewes whereas I have just one. Yet he said “give me that one too” and he overpowered me in speech/defeated me in dispute.”

²⁴And David said: “Truly he has done wrong to you, seizing your only ewe to add to his flock. Indeed many partners, many of those who live in a community treat each other unjustly. However, believers and those who do righteous deeds do not treat each other unjustly. But how few are they!” And David became certain and understood that We tested him with various

troubles thus rendering him purified-clean/mature. He then asked his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for forgiveness, prostrated without associating Allah with others and turned to Allah.

²⁵And We forgave him for that reason/forgave him. That is it! Surely he does have intimacy and a beautiful final destination in the presence of Us.

²⁶O David! Indeed We/we made you successor of the former governor of this earth. Then bring justice among the people, prevent injustice and chaos; bring justice. Do not follow your own desires. Or you may go stray from the path of Allah. Surely those who stray from the path of Allah; severe punishment is for them since they do not care about the Day of Judgment.

³⁰To David We bestowed Solomon. O how a beautiful servant he was! Indeed he turned to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] frequently.

³¹Then he was granted full-blood and ambling horses in the eventide; and he said: “³²Truly I love the wealth, property, benefits for the remembrance of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].” –*Then they went behind the curtain.*- he said: “³³Bring them back to me!”. Then he started to stroke their legs, necks.

^{34,35}Indeed We purified/matured Solomon through various troubles. And left a corpse upon his throne. Then he turned to Us; “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Protect me/keep me free from spiritual stain and bestow/grant upon me a land that would not belong to anyone after me! Surely You are the Most Bestower/the Most Forgiver”.

^{36,38}Then We bestowed upon him the wind that smoothly flows where he pleases, demons; all divers and master builders and those who are chained at his serve.

-³⁹*This is Our generosity that cannot be accounted. Now give them to others or reserve all for yourself as you wish.*-

⁴⁰ Surely he does have intimacy and a beautiful final destination in the presence of Us.

⁴¹Remeber Our servant Job! Once he called his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “Satan touched me with agony and misery and distress.”

-⁴²*Get away from there now, fast and on foot! Here, a place to bathe, here, cold refreshments!*”-

⁴³And as Our blessing and as evidence of Our grace for those who are capable of comprehending, We doubled his family and his companions.

“⁴⁴And take a handful of grass, mint and basilica enough for your capital/spice-seller, set out to find bread/sustenance and be not irresolute, do not stray from the truth, do not sin.” Truly,

We found him full of patience. O how a beautiful servant he was! Indeed he turned to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] frequently.

⁴⁵Remeber Our servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, possessors of power and wisdom!

⁴⁶Surely, We purified-cleaned them with the purity of “patriotism/a longing for a free nation”. ⁴⁶And surely, they were among those who are chosen and righteous. ⁴⁸Commemorate Ismael, Elisha and Dhul-Kifl [Ezekiel?] as well. They all were among those who are righteous.

(38/38; Sad/17-26, 30-48)

Division: 64

²⁷And We did not create the Heavens, the earth and all that lies between without a purpose. That is the thought of those infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Woe to those infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for they shall burn in the fire of Jahannah [Hell]!

²⁸Shall We make those who believe and do righteous deeds like those mischief makers? Or shall We treat those who follow that path of Allah like those non-believers who sink deep in evil?

²⁹This is the Book We sent down unto you, full of blessings, for those righteous to think on its Ayat and take the admonition.⁸⁸

^{49,52}This is an admonition/an honor/a reminder. Surely, the Garden of Eden, a beautiful final destination for those who are under the **guardianship** of Allah; with gates wide open to them, in which they recline and demand fruits and drinks from chaste servants of same age and looking none other than those next to them.

⁵³This is what you are promised for the Day of Judgment. -⁵⁴*Surely, This is Our provision; that never depletes.*-

^{55,56}Here! Surely the most horrifying destination for all those transgressors; Jahannah [Hell] upon which they shall lean. -*O what an evil bed it is!*-⁵⁷ So is it, boiling water and purulence. So let them taste it!

⁵⁸And other tortures in the same form, in doubles. ⁵⁹Here they are another group, rushing in as if they were thrown. No welcomes for them. Surely they shall be thrown into Jahannah [Hell].

⁶⁰They say: “No, not for you too; no welcome for you. You have brought Jahannah [Hell] upon us. O what an evil place it is!”

⁶¹They say: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], whoever brought this upon us, add his punishment in the fire more and more!”

⁶²And they also say: “Why can we not see those we know as evil? ⁶³We ridiculed/scorned them. Have eyes turned away from them?”

⁶⁴Surely, This is real; quarrelling/dispute of the people of the fire.

(38/38; *Sad*/27-29, 49-64)

Division: 65

^{65,66}Say: “Indeed I am a Warner. And no god but Allah, the One and the Only, the Agonizer, the Omnipotent, the Most Merciful; Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens, the earth and all that lie between.”

⁶⁷Say: “This; the Qur’an is a huge, an important news. ⁶⁸And you turn away from it. ⁶⁹When they disputed with each other, I was unaware of the Qur’an⁸⁹; which is “full of the most exalted”. ⁷⁰However, as I; yes I am obviously a Warner, it is revealed to me.”

(38/38; *Sad*/65-70)

Division: 66

^{71,72}Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] once said to the forces of the universe, ⁹⁰“Surely I am capable of creating human from clay. Prostrate and surrender to him right away when I fashioned and made him intelligent”.

^{73,74}Allah said: “O Iblis [Devil/Satan]! What keeps you from prostrating and surrendering to that which I created with my two hands/potency? Are you possessed? Or are you one of those who are exalted?

⁷⁶And Iblis [Devil/Satan] said: “I am better than him. You created me of energy, and him of substance.”⁹³

^{77,78}Allah said: “Then get out of here right away, you are being outcast/a murderer/slanderer/the one who throws stones into darkness. “Surely I will keep you away from My blessings till the Day of Judgment”.

⁷⁹Iblis said: “My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Then give me time until they shall be resurrected”.

^{80,81}Allah said: “Then, you are one of those who are granted time until a certain time”.

^{82,83}Iblis said: “Then by You, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, The Invincible; the Ever Prevailing, that I will make them all transgress – *except for those who are purified* –“.

⁸⁴Allah said: “This is the truth. And the truth I say: “⁸⁵I will surely fill Jahannah [Hell] with you and those who follow you; with you all”.

(38/38; Sad/71-85)

Division: 67

⁸⁶Say: “I do not demand a fee against the Qur’an. I am not one of those bringers of liabilities and not one of those liars, bringers of burden, bringers of trouble. ⁸⁷But the Qur’an is an admonition for all worlds [Al-Alemin]. ⁸⁸And after a while, you will surely know the truth of it”.

(38/38; Sad/86-88)

SURAH AL-A’RAF /THE HEIGHTS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 68

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40, Sad/90.⁹⁴

²This is the Book revealed to you to warn the man with it and as an admonition/reminder to all those believers; a Book that is interpenetrated into you. Therefore, let your heart bear no distress. ³Follow what your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] sent down unto you and do not yield to those inferior to Him, those who pretend to guide, help and protect. Little is the admonition you receive/remember!

⁴And We devastated, demolished many cities. Our wrath seized them in the night while they were asleep or during the day when they were relaxing. ⁵When Our wrath set upon them, they cried nothing but this: “We truly did wrong to ourselves by associating others with Allah!”.

⁶Surely We will question those who are sent to them as Messengers, indeed We will question the Messengers.

⁷And surely We will narrate to them with knowledge; as We were not far away to them.

⁸And on that day, weighing will be the truth. Those whose weights are heavier, will be saved.

⁹And those whose scale/weights are lighter, then they are those who will lose as they were violent against our Ayat.

¹⁰And surely, We placed you on the earth and gave you sustenance; how little you return the blessings you are given!

(39/7; *Al-A'raf/1-10*)

Division: 69

¹¹And surely We created then formed you and commanded the forces of the universe,⁹⁵”Prostrate and surrender to Adam/the one who is informed, received the revelation”⁹⁶; all of them except Iblis/thinking ability⁹⁷ prostrated and surrendered right away; he did not prostrate and surrender.

¹²Allah said: “What kept you from prostrating and surrendering when I commanded you to do so? Iblis said: “I am better than him. You created me of smokeless fire/energy, and him of clay/substance”.

¹³Allah said: “Then you be descended, you cannot be arrogant here, get out now, you truly are disgraced”.

¹⁴Iblis said: “Then give me time until the Day of Resurrection”.

¹⁵Allah said: “Then you be one of those who are granted time”.

^{16,17}Iblis said: “Then because You made me transgress, I swear I will obscure Your righteous path, and then I will approach them from their front, from their backs, right and left and You will see many of them not to be grateful for Your blessings”.

¹⁸Allah said: “Now, get out of here, being expelled and disgraced. And surely I will fill Jahannah [Hell] with those of them who follow you.” ¹⁹And said: “O Adam/one who is informed, received the revelation! You and your wife dwell in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], eat and drink what you please and keep away from that tangled thing; source of conflict; do not fall for wealth and property⁹⁸, or you will be one of those wrong-doers who are against themselves.”

²⁰Then Iblis whispered suggestions to their ears to show them their concealed filth. And said: “Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] banned you from/forbade you of this tangled thing, which is the source of conflict, and wealth and property just to make you angels/creature without free will or eternal/undeveloped entities; and not for any other reason whatsoever”. ²¹And sworn/provided evidence to them: “Truly I am one of the advisers”. ²²Then he deceived them and made them descend. When they tasted that tangled thing, which is the source of conflict; wealth and property, their greed and ambitions surged and started to pile up wealth and property. Then their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] called unto them: “Have I not forbidden you to fall for wealth and property and said to you that “This Iblis surely is your enemy”?

²³Then they both said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We have done wrong to ourselves and if you do not forgive and bless us we surely will be among the losers!”

²⁴Allah said: “Now descend being enemy to one another, you will stay and enjoy on the earth for a while”.

²⁵Allah said: “You will live there, die there and then be taken out of there”.⁹⁹

(39/7; Al-A'raf/11-25)

Division: 70

²⁶O you children of Adam! We sent you down clothing to cover your filthy parts and dresses to adorn. And clothing of “being under the guardianship of Allah”; it is better. Here, this is one of the Ayat of Allah sent for them to think and draw a moral.

²⁷O you children of Adam! Do not let Satan to seduce you as he stripped your father and mother off of your clothes to show them their filthy parts thus causing them to be expelled from Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]; do not let him make you stray from the righteous religion! Because him and his tribe watch you from a place where you cannot see them. We made devils protectors/guide and helpers for those unbelievers.

²⁸And when they commit indecency they say: “We found our ancestors like this, this is the command of Allah”. Then say: “Allah never commands abomination. Are you saying of Allah what you do not know?”

²⁹Say: “My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has commanded justice. And turn your face and soul to Him at every masjid [a place of education and persuasion]¹⁰⁰; in public and make the religion only for Him and beg to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. You will head back to Him as He created you first.”

³⁰He guided a group, and a group deserved perversion; they took devils, those inferior to Allah for their guides, helpers and protectors and they truly think they are being guided to the righteous path.

³¹O you children of Adam! At every Masjid; in public wear your adornments, eat and drink but do not waste; absolutely Allah does not favor wasters.

³²Say: “Who made adornments and clean sustenance, which Allah sent for His servants, Haram [forbidden]?” Say: “These are for those who believe in the mortal life -*only for them on the Day of Judgment* -.” Thus We expound the Ayat for a community that have the knowledge.

³³Say: “Indeed my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has only forbidden abominations; clear or covered, sins, rebellion against without justification, and those

things about which no evidence was sent, associating others with Allah and saying things of Allah that you do not know.”

³⁴And every nation with a leader has its deadline. Therefore, when deadlines come, they cannot be delayed or advanced.

³⁵O you children of Adam! Whoever surrenders himself under the guardianship of Allah when I sent you Messengers who recite My Ayat, and make better, then they shall not fear and worry.

³⁶As to those who deny our Ayat and treat them with arrogance, they are the companions of the fire. They shall stay there eternally. ³⁷Then, who can be more unjust; who does wrong to himself than those who lie against Allah and His Ayat? Then they shall receive their shares from the Book; and when Our messengers come to take their lives, they shall say: “Where are those who are inferior to Allah, to whom you used to worship?” They shall say: “Those to whom we used to worship strayed and separated from us.” And infidels; they shall testify against themselves that they deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

³⁸Allah will say: “Join those people with a leader; burning in the Fire, whether you know them or not!”. As each people enters they outcast and forsake their brothers. At the end, when all of them gather in there, then the former ones will say about the later ones: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! They made us stray. Punish them severely, harsher than the Fire”. Allah will say: “Punishment is severe for all but you know not”.

³⁹Then the former ones will say to the later ones: “You do not have an advantage over us. Then taste the agony for what you did”.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/26-39)

Division: 71

⁴⁰Gates of the Heavens will not be open for those who deny Our Ayat and treat them with arrogance, and they shall not be able to enter into Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] unless a camel passes through the eye of a needle/a noose. Thus We punish the sinners. ⁴¹Beds of Jahannah [Hell] and covering are for them. And thus We punish the tyrants.

^{42,43}As to those who believe and do righteous deeds; - *then We do not burden any soul more than it is able to handle* -, they are the companion of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and they shall be there eternally. And We shall tear and dispose of all grudge, hatred, jealousy, deception, treachery and malice from their chests. Below them rivers flow. They shall say: “All praise be to Allah, who guides us for this. Had Allah not guided us, we could not have reached the righteous path to which we were guided. Surely the Prophet of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] came to us with the truth”. And they shall be called: “Here is Jahannah [Heaven]; open for you! You have inherited/become owners of it for what you did”.

^{44,45}Then the companions of Jannah [Heaven] will call out to Companions of the Fire: “We have found that what our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] promised to us is real. Then, have you found that what your Rabb promised you is real?”. They shall reply: “Yes”. Then an announcer from among them will announce that the curse of Allah will surely be upon those who stray people from the path of Allah and wish the path to become crooked and those tyrants who consciously deny Akhirat [Afterlife]; those who do wrong; who do against themselves.

^{50,51}And the companions of the Fire will call to Companions of Jannah [Heaven]: “Give us some water and some of those sustenance Allah gives you”. Then they shall reply: “Allah has forbidden both of them to those who ridicule and tease their religion, simple infidels who fall for the mortal life; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”. – *As they ignored this day and consciously denied Our Ayat/evidence/signs, We will ignore/punish them on this day.* - ⁴⁶Between them will stand a curtain.

And those who have knowledge about the sections of the Qur’an, ¹⁰¹ will recognize them all from their signs. And those who have knowledge about the Qur’an will call out to Companions of Jannah [Heaven] who hoped for Jannah [Heaven] but will not have entered yet: “Hail to you!”

⁴⁷When their eyes turn to Companions of the Fire, they shall say: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not place us with these traitors”.

^{48,49}Those who have knowledge about the Qur’an, ¹⁰¹ will call out to those who they shall recognize from their signs: “No benefit did your community and those things you had with arrogance bring to you, Are these who you swore that Allah would not bless? – *that this blessing is the promise that Allah gave saying “Enter Jannah [Heaven] for you will not fear and be sad”*” - ¹⁰².

(39/7; Al-A’raf/40-45, 50-51, 46-49)

Division: 72

⁵²Surely We brought a Book as a guidance and blessing for those believers which We explained in detail with a complete knowledge.

⁵³What do they expect else than it coming into prominence? When the day on which it will come into prominence, those who never cared about it will say: “Truly the Messengers of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] brought the truth to us. Are there any intercessors to intercede on behalf of us? Or could we send back to amend what we did?”. Surely, they shall have failed. And the things that they fabricated will have gone away from them.

⁵⁴Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Allah who created the Heavens and the earth in six phases, then ruled the greatest throne, ¹⁰³ adorned the day

with the ever pursuing night and created the sun, the moon and the stars under His command. May it be well known that He is the Only One who is capable of creating and maintaining systems. O Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin], how Generous is He!

(39/7; Al-A'raf/52-54)

Division: 73

⁵⁵Pray to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] in humility and secretly/openly; serve the daily prayer. For He does not like those who transgress. ⁵⁶And after being corrected, do not do mischief on the earth. Pray to Him in awe and hoping for His mercy. Surely, mercy of Allah is very close to those who make better/good-doers.¹⁰⁵

(39/9; Al-A'raf/55-56)

Division: 74

⁵⁷And He sends winds/harbingers of good tidings/distributors/spreaders before His mercy. When do these winds bear the rain clouds, He sends them to an arid region, then We make them pour water. Thus We make every kind of crops grow. Thus We will resurrect the dead. ⁵⁸And plants of the beautiful region grow upon permission/under the knowledge of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; and on the bad lands grows nothing but useless vegetation. Thus We will explain the Ayat one by one, in different ways, over and over, for those who repay the blessings granted to them.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/57-58)

Division: 75

⁵⁹Surely We sent Noah as a Messenger to his people and he said to them: "O my people! Do worship Allah, no deity is for you but Him. Truly I do fear the torment of the Day that will set upon you".

⁶⁰Seniors of his people said: "We see you in a blatant perversion".

⁶¹⁻⁶³And Noah said: "O my people! There is no perversion in my mind. However, I am a Messenger assigned by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. I hereby convey you the truth sent down by my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], give you the admonition and I know from Allah that which you do not know. Are you really surprised when a messenger from among yourselves comes forth/an admonition/a Book is revealed to warn you to get under guardianship of Allah thus His mercy may be upon you?".

⁶⁴Then they denied him, and We saved Noah and his family and companions on board with him, and We drowned those who denied Our Ayat! Truly they were a blind people.

⁶⁵Surely We sent to the people of Ad their brother, Hud, as a Messenger. And he said:” O my people! Do worship Allah, no deity is for you but Allah. Will you not surrender to the guardianship of Allah?”.

⁶⁶Seniors of his people; infidels, those who denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “We see you as an retarded/ignorant person and we really think that you are a liar”.

⁶⁷⁻⁶⁹Hud said: O my people! I am no retarded nor ignorant, however I am a Messenger assigned by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. I hereby convey you the truth sent down by my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and I am a reliable adviser for you. Are you really surprised when a messenger from among yourselves come forth/ an admonition/a Book to be revealed to him? And remember that He made you successors of the people of Noah; generations followed them and He bestowed you the stature at creation. Remember the grace of Allah to be saved”.

⁷⁰Then they said: “Have you come to make us to worship Allah without associating Him with others and abandon those our ancestors worshipped? Then, if you are righteous, bring us that which you threaten us!”.

⁷¹Hud said: “Wrath and punishment of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] have already set down upon you. Do you dispute with me for the names for which Allah never sent evidence and which your ancestors fabricated? Then wait; surely I am one of those who wait, as you do!”.

⁷³Surely, We sent Thamud their brother Salih as a Messenger. He said: “O my people! Do worship Allah, no deity is for you but Allah. Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has sent you a clear evidence. This camel/social relief and support principle of Allah is an Ayah for you; So let it graze on the earth of Allah, do not touch it, or you will be seized by a grievous torment. ⁷⁴And remember that He made you successors of the people of Ad. And places you on the earth: You build palaces on His plains, you devour His mountains with your homes. Then remember the graces of Allah and do not transgress as the mischief-makers on the earth”.

⁷⁵And arrogant seniors of his people said to those believers among them who looked weak: “Do you really know that Salih is truly a Messenger sent by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? They said: “We certainly believe what is revealed through him!”.

⁷⁶Those arrogant ones said: “We consciously deny what you believe in!”. ⁷⁷Then they rapidly depleted the resources that maintained those social relief and support facilities¹⁰⁶ and disobeyed their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] being possessed and said: “O Salih! If you are the Messenger as you say, bring us the one you threaten us!”.

⁷⁸Then a violent tremor seized them so they left within their homeland, prostrating.

⁷⁹Then Salih turned away from them and said:” O my people! Surely I have conveyed the message of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and gave the admonition to you, but you do not like advisers”.

^{80,81}Surely, We sent Lot as a Messenger as well. Then he said his people: “Do you commit abominations that none did before you? Truly and certainly you approach with lust to men rather than women who are inferior to women in terms of sexuality. Surely you are a transgressing people”.

⁸²And the only answer of his people was: “Drive them out of your city as they are such people who keep themselves excessively clean!”.

⁸³Thereafter We saved him and all his family but his wife; she was one of those left behind; one of those sinful people. ⁸⁴And We poured down upon them a rain. See how was the end of those sinners!

⁸⁵⁻⁸⁷Surely We sent to Midian their brother Shu’ayb (Jethro) as a Messenger. He said: “O my people! Do worship Allah, no deity is for you but Allah. There came a clear evidence from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: Do the weighing and measuring accurately, do not deprive people from their due rights, do not make mischief on the earth after being corrected; if you believe this would be better for you! Do not sit on every path, threatening, ban people from the path of Allah and seeking things crooked. Remember you were few but He made you many. And see how was the end of the mischief-makers! And if some of you believe that which I sent and other deny it, then be patient until Allah judges among you. And He is the best of judges”.

^{88,89}And arrogant seniors of his people said: “O Shu’ayb! Either we send you and your companions out of this city or you convert to our religion/lifestyle!” And Shu’ayb said: “Even if we are unwilling? If we convert back to your religion/lifestyle after being saved from it by Allah, we would have betrayed and lied to Allah. Unless by the will of Allah, our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], it is impossible for us to convert. Our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] blesses everything with His knowledge. So we trust and rely only on Allah”. – *O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Judge justly between us and our people. Because You are the Best of Judges!* –

⁹⁰And those infidels from his people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “If you follow Shu’ayb, you will surely be one of those who are wasted”.

^{91,92}Then that grievous tremor seized them, and the Then a violent tremor seized them so they left within their homeland, prostrating. Those who denied Shu'ayb became as if they never dwelt/were never prosperous there. O those who denied Shu'ayb, they became the ones who lost.

⁹³Then Shu'ayb turned away from them and said: "O my people! I conveyed what my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] sent down for you and give the admonition to you; therefore, how should I worry for a people of infidels; a people who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]?"

(39/7; *Al-A'raf*/59-93)

Division: 76

^{94,95}Whenever We sent down a prophet to a city, We seized its people with poverty and deprivation so as to ensure that they would beg and pray. Then We replaced evil with good; then they reproduced and said: "Such poverty and deprivation touched our ancestors as well". Then We seized them immediately, while they did not realize.

⁹⁶ And if the people of those cities had believed and surrendered themselves to the guardianship of Allah, surely We would have offered them all the blessings from the heavens and the earth. However, they denied. So We seized them for what they had been doing.

⁹⁷⁻⁹⁹Were the people of those cities safe from Our seizure by the night? Or were the people of those cities safe from our wrath that would come in the morning while they were occupied with trivial things? Then were they safe from the intricate plan of Allah? No community is safe from the plan of Allah but that have lost.

¹⁰⁰And did it not guide; influence those who inherited the earth from its previous possessors; the latest owners: "Had We wished, We would have punished them for their sins. We seal/close their hearts so they cannot hear".

^{101,102}Those cities We are telling you about; some of their important news. Surely, their Prophets came to them with clear evidence. But they refused to believe what they had previously denied. So Allah seals/closes the hearts of those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. We found that most of them were not true to their covenants. The truth is that We found that most of them were transgressors.

(39/7, *Al-A'raf*/94-102)

Division: 77

¹⁰³Then after all those Messengers/those people, We sent Moses with our evidence/signs to the Pharaoh and his chiefs but they treated Our evidence/signs unjustly. Look! What was the end of those mischief-makers!

^{104,105}And Moses said: “O the Pharaoh! Truly I am a messenger sent by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. I am liable to say nothing but the truth about Allah. Truly, I have come to you with a crystal clear evidence from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. So let the Children of Israel leave along with me”.

¹⁰⁶the Pharaoh said: “If you have come with evidence, then bring it forth if you are one of those who tell the truth”.

^{107,108}Then Moses threw his knowledge¹⁰⁷ forth and it obviously became “a devourer”¹⁰⁸. And he pulled out his strength and put it open; then his strength was excellent and perfect for the audience.¹⁰⁹

¹⁰⁹⁻¹¹²Chiefs of the Pharaoh said: “Truly, he is a wise, fascinating and influential scholar.¹¹⁰ He wants to deport you from your land”. the Pharaoh said: “Then what is your command?”. They replied: “Keep him and his brother under custody for a while and send gatherers to cities. Gather all wise, fascinating and influential scholars”.

^{113,114}And those wise, fascinating and influential scholars came before the Pharaoh; and they said: “If we prevail, shall we get a great reward?”. the Pharaoh said: “Yes! And you shall surely be one of those who are closest to me as well”.

¹¹⁵The wise, fascinating and influential scholars said: “O Moses! Will you bring forward your thesis or shall we bring forward ours first?”.

¹¹⁶Moses said: “You bring forward yours first”. And when they brought forward theirs, they fascinated and scared the people. And they showed a great magic.

¹¹⁷And We revealed to Moses and said: “Bring your knowledge forward”. And they marveled at that it devoured all they made up and brought forward. ¹¹⁸Thus the truth prevailed and all the Pharaoh and his chiefs had done failed.

¹¹⁹the Pharaoh and his chiefs were defeated and returned as a humiliated community.

¹²⁰⁻¹²²The wise, fascinating and influential scholars were left there as they prostrated and surrendered. They said: “We believe in Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]; Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of Moses and Aaron”.

¹²³⁻¹²⁶And the Pharaoh said: “Have you believed in him before I give you the permission? Surely, this is a trap you have set to evacuate the people of this city. You will know soon. Surely I will cut your hands and feet on opposite sides, then hang you all for sure”. The wise, fascinating and influential scholars said: “Surely, we only turn to our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And you seize and punish us just because we believe in the Ayat of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] when they are

revealed”. – “*O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Give us endless patience so we will not lose control, indulge, surrender. And take our lives as Muslims!*”-

¹²⁷Chiefs of the Pharaoh said: “Will you free Moses and his people to let them abandon you and your idols/cease to believe you as their idol and make mischief on the earth? And the Pharaoh said: “We will kill their sons but leave their daughters; then we are dominant over them”.

¹²⁸And Moses said to his people: “Ask Allah for His help and be patient. Surely, the earth belongs to Allah. He makes any of His servants to inherit it at His sole discretion. And the happy end is only for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah”.

¹²⁹And the people of Moses said to him: “We have been tortured before and after you came to us”. And Moses said: “Maybe your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will destroy your enemies and make you successors to them on the earth. Thus He will observe your deeds”.

¹³⁰And surely, We seized the Pharaoh and his family with years of droughts and shortness of crops, that they might think and take the admonition. ¹³¹Then, when the good came to them, they said: “This belongs to us”. If evil came to them, they would attribute it to the ill omen of Moses and his people. Be informed! Their ill omens are with Allah. But most of them does not know.

¹³²And the people of the Pharaoh said: “We will not believe you no matter what evidence/sign you bring before us”.

¹³³We sent upon them the flood, locusts, frogs and blood as the manifestation of Our Ayat. But they acted arrogantly and became a community of criminals.

¹³⁴And when this punishment set upon them, they said: “O Moses! Pray your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for us by the covenant/promise He granted to you; if you spare us from this punishment, we will surely believe in you. And we will surely let the Children of Israel leave along with you”.

¹³⁵But every time We remove the punishment from upon them and gave them time which they have to fulfill, they broke their word.

¹³⁶Then We surely punished them as they denied our Ayat [evidence/signs] and failed to take lessons from them. And We drowned them in a large body of water/the river.¹¹¹ ¹³⁷And We made that had been tormented/weakened, inheritors of all places that We had blessed. Thus the good promise of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to Israelites was fulfilled¹¹² for they had been patient. And We demolished the industry and the buildings that had been erected by the Pharaoh and his people.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/103-137)

¹³⁸⁻¹³⁹And We took the Children of Israel across a large body of water/the river¹¹³. Then they came upon a people that worshipped the idols that belonged to them. They said: “O Moses! Assign us a god just as they have gods!” And Moses said: “You are truly an ignorant people. Their religion is destined to vanish and all their deeds are supersitition”.

¹⁴⁰And Moses said: “Should I seek you a god other than Allah when He bestowed you His blessings over all worlds [Al-Alemin]?”

¹⁴¹We saved you from the hands of the Pharaoh and his family who had been inflicting you with the worst torments; killing your sons; suffocating your sons; depriving you from education and knowledge thus weakening you; and leaving your daughters alive. That was a great test of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for you.

¹⁴²And We assigned Moses with thirty nights and then completed it with ten more nights. Thus the number of nights assigned by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] was completed to forty. And Moses told his brother Aaron: “Act on behalf of me among my people, rehabilitate them and do not follow those mischief-makers!”.

¹⁴³When Moses arrived to the place on the time We had assigned and his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] spoke to him. Moses said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Show me Yourself so I can look at You!”. And his Rabb said to him: “You can never see me but look at that mountain, if it stands still in its place then you can see Me”. Then when Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] manifested Himself to the mountain it scrambled and then Moses fell unconscious. When he recovered his consciousness, he said: “I hereby exonerate you, I turned to you; I repented [tawba] and I am the first one who believed”.

¹⁴⁴Allah said: “O Moses! I chose you over the people with my messages and words. Now, take what I give you and be one of those who repay for what they are given!”.

¹⁴⁵And We wrote on stone tablets lessons that should be taken from all matters and detailed explanation for everything. “Go on, take these and hold them firm,¹¹⁴ and command your people to take the best of it. Soon I will show you the land of those people who diverted from the righteous path. ¹⁴⁶I will keep those who do not believe even when they see all Ayat, who do not follow the righteous path even if they see it, and follow the perversion when they see it, and act arrogantly without a reason away from Our Ayat”. –*This is because they deny Our Ayat and are unaware of and apathetic and careless to them* – ¹⁴⁷All in vain are the deeds of those who deny Our Ayat and the meeting at Akhirat [Afterlife]. Are they punished for anything other than their deeds?

¹⁴⁸In his absence, the people of Moses gathered their ornaments and created an idol that had an alluring voice¹¹⁵ but in fact had no function at all; they created a capital and worshipped to it.

– *Did they not see that it neither spoke to them nor guided them?* – They just adopted it and became wrong-doers.

¹⁴⁹When they saw that they had gone astray, they said: “If our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] does not show mercy to us and forgive us, we surely will be among those losers”.

¹⁵⁰And when Moses came back to his people, angry and frustrated, he said: “You have been evil successors/lineage to me! Did you make the Judgment of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] closer?”. And he left the tablets and seized his brother Aaron by his head and pulled him to himself. Aaron said: “O son of my mother! Believe me, this people made me weak, they were nearly killing me. Therefore, do not let your enemies rejoice over me. And do not consider me among those wrong-doers”.

¹⁵¹And Moses said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive me and my brother! Show us mercy. For You are the Most Merciful”.

¹⁵²Surely, those who worshipped the gold will be punished and “humiliated” in their life in this world. Thus We punish those who fabricate fakes.

¹⁵³*Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will always be merciful and forgiving for those who do evil deeds but then repent and believe –*

¹⁵⁴When the anger of Moses subsided, he took the tablets. What written on them was guidance and blessing only for those who feared their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁵⁵And Moses chose seventy men from his people for Our appointment. And when a tremor seized them, Moses said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! You would have destroyed them and me if you pleased. Now, will You destroy us for what those fools among us did? This is nothing but You throwing us into the fire to purify us. In Your purification, You let those who You please as wrong-doers, and You guide those who You please. You are our helper, guiding acquaintance. So please forgive us, show mercy, for You are the Most Merciful, the Most Forgiving. And ordain for us good deeds both in this world and in Akhirat [Afterlife]. We truly turned upon You”.

(39/7; *Al-A'raf*/138-155)

Division: 79

^{156,157}Allah said: “I have My punishment; I will touch with it those whom I please, and I have My Mercy; that surrounds everything. I will grant My mercy to those who surrender themselves under guardianship of Allah; those who give zaqat,¹¹⁶ tax and who believe Our Ayat; and those who follow the path of the Prophet from the Metropolis/Mecca, who orders them to do good deeds, forbids them from evil, allows them what is clean and good and prohibits them what

is filthy and evil, eases their burden, unchains and unbinds them; whom they can find in the Torah and in the Bible. Therefore, those who believe him, show him a strong respect, help and support him and follow the light [Nur] sent down with him will surely be the salvaged”.

¹⁵⁸Say: “O mankind! Surely I am the messenger sent by Allah, the Owner of the Heavens and the Earth, the Only Supreme God, The One Who Resurrects and the One Who Kills, to you all. Then, believe in and obey His Messenger, who believes in Allah and His words to guide you to the righteous path, the Illiterate; the Prophet from the Metropolis; from Mecca”.

¹⁵⁹And from among the people of Moses, there is a community who shows the truth and implements justice with the truth.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/155-159)

Division: 80

¹⁶⁰And We divided them into twelve tribes who are led by grandsons. And when his people asked him for water, We revealed to Moses: “Implement¹¹⁸ your knowledge upon your stonyhearted people¹¹⁷”. Then his stonyhearted people divided into twelve nations/people¹¹⁹. Each of those people learned well/marked where they receive water. And We shaded them with clouds. We sent down to them manna and honey/quail; “Eat from the good ones of those blessings We conferred upon you as sustenance!” They did not act to us wrongfully, they acted wrongfully to themselves.

¹⁶¹They were once told: “Dwell in this city and eat what you wish and say “Hitta” [forgive our sins]! And enter through this door being surrendered. We will forgive your sins and increase the doers of good deeds”.

¹⁶²But some of them, those who did wrong to themselves; those who acted to their disadvantage, changed what is told to them. We sent down upon them a punishment from the Heavens for they did wrong; they acted to their disadvantage.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/160-162)

Division: 81

¹⁶³And ask them about that city that was located at the seaside. They transgressed on the day assigned for servitude, for contemplation. They were distressed on the day assigned for servitude, for contemplation; while on other days were they happy.¹²⁰ Thus We gave them trouble for they had strayed away from the righteous path.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/163)

Division: 82

¹⁶⁴And when a community from among them; a people with a leader said: “Why do you give admonition to a people that will be devastated or severely punished by Allah?”; then those who warned them said: “As an excuse against your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so they surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah”.

^{165,166}And when they ignored what was reminded to them, We saved those who avoided the evil and seized those wrong-doers severely/with a wrath that rendered them poor, for they had strayed away from the righteous path. And when they acted arrogantly about what they had been forbidden, We said to them: “Become despicable apes!”.

¹⁶⁷And then your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] declared that He would send to them the persons who would punish them severely until the Day of Judgment comes. Surely, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is fast in giving punishment. And He surely is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Beneficent; His Mercy is Endless.

¹⁶⁸And We divided them into many communities that had leaders. Some of them were righteous, but some of them were not. And We tested them with the good and the evil to make them return.

¹⁶⁹Then the next generation succeeded them. They inherited the Book. They take the worthless commodities of this world and say: “We will surely be shown mercy/forgiven”. When they received such worthless commodities, they would took it. – *Was not the covenant of the Book taken from them that they would say Allah nothing but the truth But they had studied and learned its content. The home of Akhirat [Afterlife] is better for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah. Will you not understand? –*

¹⁷⁰And as to those who cling onto the Book and serve their Salat [Supporting financially and spiritually; those who enlighten and maintain the community], We surely will not lose the reward of those who correct/heal.

¹⁷¹When once that mountain was like a shadow/an umbrella and they were fearful that it would fall upon them, We ascended their Leader/seniors up to that mountain:¹²² “Cling onto what We have given you to be under the guardianship of Allah and always remember what is inside it!”.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/164-171)

Division: 83

^{172,173}Yet your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] takes from loins of the Children of Adam their lineage and makes them testify themselves, lest you say on the Day of Judgment: “Our ancestors before us associated Allah with others, we are the next generation that followed them; will You destroy/punish us for what superstitious they did?”; “Am I not your

Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? And they say: “Indeed You are our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; we testify thereof”.

¹⁷⁴And We explain the Ayat in such detail to make them think.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/172-174)

Division: 84

¹⁷⁵And relate to them the serious news about that person, to whom We gave Our Ayat, and he stripped them off and followed Satan thus becoming one of those transgressors.

¹⁷⁶And We would have elevated him if We had wished, but he was stuck into the ignominy and followed his desires. Now he is like the dog that pants if you chase; and still pants if you leave him alone. This is the end of those people who deny Our Ayat. Therefore, tell them this story throughout so that they can think.

¹⁷⁷O woe to the people who deny Our Ayat and act unjustly to themselves!

¹⁷⁸Whoever Allah guides is the one who finds the righteous path he is guided to. And whoever Allah sends astray is the one who is the loser.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/175,178)

Division: 85

¹⁷⁹And surely We created many of you, whether you know or not, for Jahannah [Hell]; they have hearts with which they cannot understand. They have eyes with which they cannot see. They have ears with which they cannot hear. They are like four-legged beasts. They are even more in perversion. They are those who are apathetic.

¹⁸⁰And the most beautiful names belong to Allah. Then, call Him with those names. And abandon those who deviate from His names. They shall soon be punished for what they do.

¹⁸¹Again, there is a community from among those We have created, who guides with the truth and establishes the justice with it.

¹⁸²And indeed We will slowly draw those, who deny Our Ayat, to the destruction from the direction that they would not predict.

¹⁸³I give them respite. Surely My plan is severe.

¹⁸⁴And could they not think that their friend is not possessed/a madman? It is clearly a Warner.

¹⁸⁵And do they not look at the possession and the government of the Heavens and the Earth, anything that is created by Allah and the possibility that their doom is close? Then what would they believe other than this?

¹⁸⁶Whoever Allah sends astray, he has no one else to guide him. And He leaves them in their transgression, confused.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/179-186)

Division: 86

¹⁸⁷They ask you about the Hour; about the moment the Qiyamat will occur: "When it will arrive?" Say: "Only our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows it for sure. No one but Him can reveal. The knowledge of it is heavy in the Heavens and the Earth/it is unknown. It will come upon you suddenly".

They ask me about it as if I know. Say: "Only Allah knows it. But most people do not know".

¹⁸⁸Say: "I am not capable of getting any benefit or precluding any loss other than what Allah wills. If I knew the unseen, unheard, unfelt, the past and the future, I would surely use it to my advantage. And I was involved in nothing evil. I am but a Warner and a bringer of good tidings to a people who believe".

(39/7; Al-A'raf/187-188)

Division: 87

¹⁸⁹He is the One who created you from the soul and then created your spouse to accompany you. When he covered and enshrouded her, then carried a light burden. And she carried around. When the wife got heavier, then they both prayed to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: "If you give us a healthy child, surely we will be among those who repay".

¹⁹⁰When He gave them a healthy child, they associated Him with others about what He gave them. Allah is exonerated from and supreme to all things they associate with Him.

¹⁹¹So they associate Him with those that do not create anything and that are created?

¹⁹²But they cannot help their worshippers. They cannot help themselves. ¹⁹³If you invite them to the righteous path, they shall refuse. It is the same for you whether you invite them or do not invite them and keep silent.

¹⁹⁴Those subordinates of Allah that you worship are surely servants like you are. If you tell the truth call them to answer you. ¹⁹⁵Do they have feet to walk, hands to hold, eyes to see or ears to hear?

Say: “Gather those your associates, then conspire against me and give me no respite. ¹⁹⁶Surely, my Wali [guide, helper, protector] is Allah who sent down the Scriptures. And He is the Wali [guide, helper, protector] of those who are righteous. ¹⁹⁷Those of His subordinates that you worship cannot help you, they cannot help themselves. ¹⁹⁸If you invite them to the righteous path, they shall not follow you. And you can look and see them but they cannot see”.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/189-198)

Division: 88

¹⁹⁹Take the forgiveness/the surplus, command with the “Urf” [tradition, Ayat of the Qur'an] and keep away from the ignorant.

²⁰⁰If Devil tries to allure you, then immediately seek refuge in Allah. Surely, He is the One Who hears the best, Who knows the best.

^{201,202}And when Devil tries to allure, to give delusion to those, who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah even when their brothers lead them to perversion and cling to them, they remember/think. Then you see that they know!

²⁰³And when you do not reveal an Ayah to them, they say: “Why have you not made up one?” Then say: “I do follow what is revealed to me from my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”. Then, the Qur'an is the statement of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] that is capable of opening your heart, that is a guide and blessing for those people who believe.

²⁰⁴And when the Qur'an is learnt and taught for you to be spared, heed immediately and keep silent.

²⁰⁵And always remind yourself of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], prostrating and with a soft voice; be not among those deniers!

²⁰⁶Surely, those who know their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] well will not act arrogantly for they worship Allah; they exonerate Him from all deficiencies and they prostrate and worship only to Him.

(39/7; Al-A'raf/199-206)

SURAH AL-JINN (THE JINN)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 89¹²³

¹⁻¹⁵Say: “It has been revealed to me that a group of strangers heeded to the Qur’an and said: *“Surely we have heeded a fascinating Qur’an that guides to the righteous path. Therefore, we have believed it and we will never associate our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with anyone else. ³The truth is that our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Exalted in Glory. He has not taken a wife and a child.*

⁴And surely, “our fool one” tells nonsense about Allah. ⁵Truly, we thought that those who we know and those we do not would never say lies about Allah.

⁶Indeed, some from ins [mankind]; people we know well, sought refuge in jinn; those we do not know. Thus, those we do not know increased their transgression and foolishness.

⁷Truly, they thought, as with you, that Allah would never send/resurrect another person as His Prophet.

⁸And truly, we have touched to the Heavens and found it filled with mighty guardians and bright flames. ⁹And surely, we sat therein to hear from the Heavens. Now, whoever tries to hear will find a flaming fire that observes him. ¹⁰We do not know if evil is intended for those living on the earth or their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] intends good for them.¹²⁴

¹¹Surely, we; some of us are among those who are righteous, and some of us inferior. We chose different routes.

¹²And we have become certain that we can never fail Allah on the earth, and we can never escape by running. ¹³And when we heeded that guide/the Qur’an, we have believed. Therefore, whoever believes his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will never fear that he will be deprived of his right or be burdened with a heavy weight.

¹⁴And truly, as for our situation; some among us are Muslims; and some among us are wrong-doers; some among us act to their own disadvantage. However, whoever has become a Muslim, he is among those who seek for the good, the beautiful, the truth. ¹⁵However, whoever acts against the religion; whoever acts to their disadvantage, they shall surely be wood for the fire of Jahannah [Hell]”.

(40/72; Al-Jinn/1-15)

Division: 90

^{16,17}And had they gone directly to the righteous path, then We would have given them plenty of water to make them purify themselves. Whoever turns away from the remembrance/admonition of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], they shall be in a continuously increasing agony.

¹⁸And surely, those masjid¹²⁵ are for Allah. Therefore, do not worship anyone but Allah.

¹⁹And the truth is that when the servant of Allah/the Prophet stands up/moves and invokes Him, a group of those strangers will surround him, almost being clamped together.

²⁰Say: “I surely pray to my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and will never associate Him with others”.

²¹And say: “Surely, I am not capable of leading you to evil or good, to what is right”.

^{22,23}Say: “The truth is that no one but being His messenger and the tasks assigned upon me by Him can save me from Allah. I can never seek refuge in one of His subordinates. So, whoever denies and defies Allah and His messenger, the fire of Jahannah [Hell] is for them. They shall be kept there eternally.

²⁴And finally, as soon as they see what they have been threatened with, they shall know who is weaker in helpers and fewer in number.

²⁵⁻²⁸And say: “I do not know whether what you have been threatened with is close, or your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will give you a long respite. My Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who sees all what is unseen, unheard, unfelt, and the One Who knows the past and the future. And He never informs anyone other than those He chooses as His messengers about that which is unseen, unheard and unfelt, and about the past and the future. Because, He sends observers after His messengers to ensure that they accurately convey what is sent by their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. He surrounds all that is with them, He counts everything in numbers”.

(40/72; Al-Jinn/16-28)

SURAH YA-SIN

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 91

¹Ya/10, Sin/60.¹²⁶

²⁻⁶I hereby adduce the Qur'an, the Scripture that contains the laws sent by the One Who is the Omnipotent, the Most Supreme, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Most Victorious, the Most Merciful to warn those people whose ancestors were not warned and thus who are apathetic; and is forbidden from manipulation, that you are among those messengers, and surely you are on a righteous path.

⁷Surely, the Word¹²⁷ has been proven true upon many of them. So they do not believe.

⁸Surely, We have put shackle on their necks. So high they reach to their chins. Thus their noses are aloft. ⁹And We have created a bar before them and another after them. Thus We have surrounded them. Now they cannot see. ¹⁰And it is the same for them whether you have warned them or not, they shall not believe.

¹¹Surely, you will warn those who follow the Qur'an and turns to the Most Beneficent [to Allah, the Most Merciful to His creations on the earth] in awe with respect, love and knowledge even in unseen, unheard, unfelt places. You give them the good tidings on the forgiveness and the reward.

¹²Surely, only We can resurrect the dead. And We write down what they have submitted before and their works. Then, We have counted and recorded everything in "a clear pioneer/the Qur'an".

¹³Tell those apathetic people about the companions of that city. That We sent messengers to them.

¹⁴That We sent them two messengers, and they denied both of them. Then We sent the third one and they said: "Surely we are the messengers too".

¹⁵Then they said: "You are a mere human as we are. The Most Beneficent [to Allah, the Most Merciful to His creations on the earth] have sent nothing. You are telling lies".

^{16,17}And the messengers said: "Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows that we are truly messengers sent for you. Our task is to convey clearly".

¹⁸Then the people of that city said: "Surely, you are an evil omen for us. If you do not desist, surely we will stone you to death and you will suffer in our hands".

¹⁹And the messengers said: "Your evil omen is with yourselves. Is it because you have been given admonition? You truly are a transgressing people".

²⁰⁻²⁵Meanwhile, there came a man from the farthest side of the city, running. He said: "O my people! Follow them messengers! Follow those who do not ask you for a fee for they have found the righteous path you are being guided. Who am I to refuse worship the One who created me from nothingness? And you will be turned to Him alone. Shall I adopt idols from those who are inferior to Him? If the Most Beneficent [to Allah, the Most Merciful to His creations on the earth] intends a punishment upon me, no idol can help me and those idols cannot save me. Surely, I was in perversion when I worshipped idols. Surely, I have believed your Rabb Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. So listen to me!".

^{26,27}And it was said: "Enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]!". And he said: "I wish my people could know that my Rabb Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has forgiven me and made me one of those who are honored".

^{28,29}And We did not send down an army upon his people, and We would not. Only a scream! Then you would see that they were quenched.

³⁰O! Alas for my servants that they would ridicule every messenger who had been sent for them.

^{31,32}Have they not seen that We destroyed many generations before them and they shall not return to them? They all shall be gathered only in Our presence.

³³And a barren land is evidence for an apathetic people. We have brought life to it and grew grains from it so they eat.

^{34,35}And We created gardens and vineyards for them to eat their crops, eat what they produce. We caused springs to burst in those gardens. Will they not repay for what they have been given?

³⁶Exonerated is the One, who grows plants from the ground, who creates in pairs their very souls and many things that they would never know, from all deficiencies.

³⁷And the night is evidence for that apathetic people. We strip the Day off the night so they are left in the darkness.

³⁸And the Sun, which runs on its predetermined course, is evidence for that apathetic people. This is the arrangement of Allah, the Omnipotent, the One who is Exalted in Knowing.

³⁹And the Moon, which revolves through its phases until it returns as an old, dry date stalk, is evidence for that apathetic people.

⁴⁰It is not appropriate for the Sun to reach the Moon. And the day is not allowed to overtake the Night. And in an orbit they all swim.

^{41,42}Surely, it is evidence for that apathetic people that We carried their ancestors on a full vessel and We have created similar one for them to ride.

^{43,44}And if We wish, We would drown them in the water – *other than showing them mercy and giving them respite to benefit from the earth* – so there would be no one to hear their cries. And they would not be saved.

^{45,46}And when they were told: “Surrender yourself to Allah and perhaps you will be shown mercy, you will be spared from punishment for what you have done and you will do and your past and future mistakes as your ancestors were, and to avoid from the troubles you will suffer in Akhirat [Afterlife]” and one of the Ayat that had been sent by their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] was recited to them, they became among those who denied him.

⁴⁷And when they were told: “Spend from what Allah has given you; procure sustenance for others”, those infidels; those who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said to the believers: “Should we feed the one whom Allah could have fed if He wished? You are in a manifest perversion”.

⁴⁸And that apathetic people say: “If you are righteous, when is the threat that we have been promised?”.

^{49,50}And when they dispute among themselves, they shall be seized by a single scream. Then they shall not be able to give their wills. And they shall not be able to return their families.

⁵¹And the Sur [Trumpet] will be blown.¹²⁸ And then they shall hasten to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] at once.

⁵²They shall say: “O woe to us! Who has resurrected us from where we have been resting? This is surely what the Most Beneficent [to Allah, the Most Merciful to His creations on the earth] promised to us. The messengers told the truth”.

⁵³And there will be a single scream. And then they shall be “ready” in Our presence. ⁵⁴So no one will be treated unjustly today. And you will be punished or rewarded only for what you do.

(41/36; Ya-Sin/1-54)

Division: 92

⁵⁵Truly, the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] will rejoice today.

⁵⁶They shall relax on their seats, under shadows, with their escorts.

⁵⁷Only for them will be the fruits. They shall have all they wish.

⁵⁸“Peace” will be the word from Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Most Merciful.

⁵⁹O you infidels! Stand apart today!

⁶⁰⁻⁶²Did I not give my covenant, saying: “O Children of Adam! Do not worship Satan for He is your enemy, but worship Me; this is the righteous path and surely Satan already led many generations astray”? Did you not use your thinking ability? ⁶³This is Jahannah [Hell] that has been promised to you.

⁶⁴Lean onto it today for what you used to deny consciously! ⁶⁵Today We will seal their mouths; They shall speak with their hands and their feet will witness what they have earned.

(41/36; Ya-Sin/55-65)

Division: 93

⁶⁶If We wished, We would have made them blind/deplete their lineage so they would have rushed to the path. How would have they have seen?

⁶⁷And if We wished, We would have deformed them so they would not be able to proceed nor return.

⁶⁸And whoever We granted a long life, We can reverse/make him upside down in the creation. Will they not still understand?

(41/36; Ya-Sin/66-68)

Division: 94

^{69,70}And We did not teach him the poetry. That would not suit him anyway. It is only an admonition; the Qur'an sent down to warn those who live and to prove my word true upon those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(41/36; Ya-Sin/69-70)

Division: 95

⁷¹Do they not see that We have created various beasts from our creation, so they dominate them?

⁷²And We made them inferior to them. Therefore, they ride them. And they eat them.

⁷³And many more benefits and drink will be for them. Will they still not repay for what they have been given?

⁷⁴And they have adopted idols from among those who are inferior to Allah to help them.

⁷⁵They cannot help them. Yet, those who worship so-called gods are like soldiers who are ready to serve to them.

⁷⁶Then, do not offend for what they say. Surely, We know what they hide and what they announce.

⁷⁷And has that person not realized that We created him from the semen/a drop of liquid, so he is a blatant enemy to us?

⁷⁸And he has given Us examples, not considering his own creation, and he said: "Who will resurrect those bones? They are decayed!".

^{79,80}Say: “The One who created them in the first place will resurrect them. And He knows how to create. He is the One who produces fire/oxygen from a green tree. Now, you burn [breathe] that oxygen.

⁸¹Is He not the One who can create the Heavens and the Earth, and many more like them? Yes indeed He is! And His creation is perfect; He knows the best.

⁸²Surely, when He wishes anything, He only commands/says “Be!” and it will be immediately.

⁸³Then, Exalted is Allah, who possesses and rules all, from all deficiencies. And only to Him you will be turned”.

(41/36; Ya-Sin/71-83)

SURAH AL-FURQAN (THE CRITERION)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 96

¹The Most Generous /the Most Beneficent is the One Who sent down the Criterion (Al-Furqan)¹³⁰ as an admonition to His servants! ²The One Who sent down the Criterion (Al-Furqan) is the Ruler of the Heavens and the Earth, Who begets no children, Who has no associates in His rule and Who created all and ordered all in His measurements.

³Yet those infidels; they adopted idols that are inferior to Him, that are not capable of creating anything, that are created, that are not capable of doing good or bad for themselves and that are not capable of controlling death or life nor resurrecting.

⁴And those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “This, the Qur’an, is nothing but a lie uttered by him/Muhammad. And others helped him forget this lie”. Thus they acted unjustly and brought forward a false allegation.

⁵And they said: “The Qur’an is actually the stories of the ancient ones written down; and these are being dictated to him day and night/continuously”.

⁶Say: “The Qur’an has been revealed by the One Who knows the secret of the Heavens and the Earth. Surely, He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful”.

^{7,8}And those deniers said: “What kind of messenger he is that he eats, walks in the streets? Why has not an angel been sent down to him? Thus he would have a Warner beside him! Or why has not a treasure been sent down to him or a garden been given to him to eat from?”. Those who

associated Allah with others; who did deeds against their own benefit said: “You only follow a possessed one”.

⁹See what kind of examples they bring forward to compare with you! Then they have gone astray now and cannot find the righteous path.

⁵⁰And surely We have explained everything in various ways for them to receive admonition but most of the people still insist on denying.

⁵¹If We had wished We would surely have sent a Warner to every city.

⁵²Then do not obey those infidels who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and fight against them, make your best efforts against them with the Criterion (Al-Furqan)!

¹⁰So Generous is He that if He wished He could have given you all that is better than the treasury and the garden they are bragging about; He could have given you Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], under which rivers flow; He could have built for you palaces.

¹¹They have actually denied the Qiyamat [the Day of Judgment]. And We have prepared a blazing fire for those who deny the Qiyamat.

¹²When that blazing fire sees them from afar, they shall hear its fury and roar.

¹³And when they are thrown into a cramped place in Jahannah [Hell], their hands are tied to their necks, they shall beg for instant death.

- ¹⁴*Beg for not one but many deaths today!* –

¹⁵Say: “Is this torture or Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that has been promised to those who have surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah better as a reward or punishment for what has been done?”. ¹⁶For them is there what they wish, eternally. – *This is a commitment which is adopted by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to be done.* –

¹⁷And on that day, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will gather them and their idols, which they have adopted from among those who are inferior to Allah and say: “It was you who led my servants stray from the righteous path or did they lose the way?”.

¹⁸And those fake idols will say: “We hereby exonerate You from all deficiencies. It does not suit us to adopt helpers, guides and protectors from among those that are inferior to You. But You had bestowed their ancestors too much of Your blessings so they abandoned the Admonition/the Scripture and became a people that was doomed to destruction”.

¹⁹Here, your idols have refuted you for what you say. So you are unable to avert and to get help. And those of you who associate Allah with others thus doing wrong; *doing deeds against their own good*, We will make them taste a great agony.

²⁰Before you, We indeed sent messengers who did eat, walk in bazaars. And We made some of you a tool for jeopardy so as to purify some of you. – *Will you have patience?* – And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who sees all.

(42/25; *Al-Furqan*/1-9, 50-52, 10-20)

Division: 97

²¹And those who did not expect to meet Us said: “Angels/natural forces should have been sent upon us” or “Should we have not seen our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]?” Surely, they became arrogant and transgressed more and more.

²²On the day on which they shall see the angels; on that day, no good tidings will be for those sinners. And those who do not expect to meet Us will say: “It is forbidden, yes indeed!”.

²³And We prevented whatever those, who did not expect to meet Us, did and converted into scattered dust particles.

²⁴The Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] will, on that day, be better in their abode and finer in the places to rest.

²⁵And on that day, the heavens will be split open with clouds and angels [rays, radiation and meteors] will be sent down in successive order.

²⁶On that day, the actual dominion will belong to the Rahman [Allah; The One Who is the Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. It will be a tough day for infidels; for those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

²⁷⁻²⁹An on that day, those who have been doing wrong by associating others with Allah; *doing deeds against their own good*, will bite their hands and say: “O woe to me! If only I had followed the Messenger’s path! O woe to me! If only I had not accepted that one as influential leader. Surely, he made me stray from the Admonition/the Scripture after it had come to me. And Satan is truly a humiliator for the man!”.

³⁰And the Messenger said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, my people have taken this Qur’an as an isolated/abandoned thing”.

³¹And thusly, We made one of those sinners an enemy for each Prophet. Then your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Guide and the Helper is sufficient for you.

³²Infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “Should the Qur’an have not been revealed to him at once?”. We sent it down division by division so as to place it deeply in your heart. And We revealed it part by part/without disarranging.

³³And for each problem they submitted to you, We indeed revealed to you the truth and the most eloquent explanation.

³⁴Those who will be gathered in Jahannah [Hell] on their faces; yes they are the worst in position and the most perverted in their practices.

(42/25; Al-Furqan/21-34)

Division: 98

³⁵And surely We handed over to Moses the Scripture and appointed his brother Aaron as his companion, assistant and supporter.

³⁶Then We said: “Go to those people who deny Our Ayat!”. Ultimately, We disintegrated and destroyed them.

³⁷We drowned the people of Noah when they had denied the messengers and made them evidence/sign for the humanity. And We prepared a severely painful punishment for those who associate Us with others; *who do wrong deeds against their own good*.

³⁸And We destroyed and demolished the people of Ad, Thamud and many generations between them.

³⁹And We gave to all of them examples and destroyed them.

⁴⁰And surely, they went to that region that had been showered with rain of destruction and evil. So, had they not seen it? Quite the opposite, they did not expect to be resurrected.

(42/25; Al-Furqan/35-40)

Division: 99

^{41,42}And when they see you, they mock you and say: “Is this the one who is sent by Allah as the Messenger? Had we not insisted on worshipping our gods, he would have led us stray from our gods”. And when they taste the agony soon, they shall know who has gone astray the farthest!

⁴³Have you seen/thought about the one who adopted his evil feelings and desires as his god? Or will you be his Wakil [Advocate]?

⁴⁴Or do you really think that they shall heed the Wahy [Revelation] or use their thinking ability? They are like animals. Truly are they more astray/confused/inferior than the animals.

Division: 100

^{45,46}Have you not seen how your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] extended the shadow? Had He wished, He would surely have rendered it motionless. Then We made the sun evidence for him. Then We pulled it towards us with an easy pull.

⁴⁷And He is the One Who makes the night a gown for you and the sleep the comfort. And He is the One Who makes the day a spread.

^{48,49}And He is the One Who sends the winds as bringers of good tidings before His mercy. And We rain a pure water from the Heavens to revive a rather barren land, provide water for all animals and humans which We created.

Division: 101

⁵³And He is the One Who has released the two seas; that water is sweet and quenches the thirst and the other one is salty and bitter. And He is the One Who sets a barrier in between them thus barring them from mixing.

⁵⁴And He is the One Who has created a human population from water and made them relatives by means of lineage and marriage. And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Competent.

⁵⁵Yet they worship such idols rather than Allah, which cannot do them benefits or bring harm to them. And that infidel; that one who consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] makes his best efforts to be against your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]/to lead His servants astray.

⁵⁶And We have sent you as the Bringer of Good Tidings and as the Warner.

⁵⁷Say: "I do not demand a payment for all this whatsoever. I only want to have you to follow the righteous path that leads to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]".

⁵⁸And you trust the Ever-Living One and praise and exonerate Him from all deficiencies. The Ever-Living One is sufficient for His servants, knowing all their sins.

⁵⁹He is the Ever-Living, the One Who created the Heavens, the Earth and all that lies between them in six steps, then dominated the great throne of heavens,¹³¹ He is the Most Merciful for His servants on this world. Then, ask the one who knows this very well.

⁶⁰And when they were told: “Prostrate and surrender to Rahman [the Most Merciful upon His creations on this world]!”, they said: “And who is this Allah, the Most Merciful upon His servants on this world? Why should we prostrate to which you order us?”. And the order for prostration and surrender increased their hatred.

(42/25; Al-Furqan/53-60)

Division: 102

⁶¹Generous is the One Who created constellations in the Heavens and placed the moon among them, illuminating like an oil lamp!

⁶²And He is the One Who makes the day and night follow each other for those who are able to take the admonition and wish to return their gratitude for that which has been bestowed upon them.

⁶³And servants of Rahman [the Most Merciful upon all His creations on this world], servants of Allah are such humble people who say “Salam! [Peace be upon you]” when those ignorant tease them.

⁶⁴Servants of Rahman [the Most Merciful upon all His creations on this world] surrender to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and overnight serving their duties of servitude.

^{65,66}And servants of Rahman [the Most Merciful upon all His creations on this world] say: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Avert from us the wrath of Jahannah [Hell]! Indeed, its wrath is an eternal destruction. What an evil headquarters, an evil residence is it!”.

⁶⁷And servants of Rahman [the Most Merciful upon His creations on this world] neither waste nor withhold; there has been established a balance between.

⁶⁸⁻⁷¹And servants of Rahman [the Most Beneficent] do not worship any other idols along with Allah. They do not kill a soul that is forbidden by Allah. – *They only kill by right.* – They refrain from adultery. – *And those who commit these sins will meet a punishment. Many times the agony will be for those on the Qiyamat [Day of Judgment] and they shall stay there forever, being humiliated. But those who repent, believe and do good deeds will be spared. Thus, Allah turn their evil deeds to good. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful. And whoever repents and does good deeds, his repentance will surely be forgiven and he will return Allah.* –

⁷²And servants of Rahman [the Most Beneficent] do not testify to falsehood, and when they come upon a trivial matter they pass with dignity.

⁷³And servants of Rahman [the Most Beneficent] are reminded of the evidence/signs of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], they shall not act like they are blind and deaf.

⁷⁴And servants of Rahman [the Most Beneficent] say: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Grant/bestow us such wives and successors who will bring comfort to us. And render us a leader for those who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah!”.

^{75,76}And servants of Rahman [the Most Beneficent] will be rewarded with an eternal life in the Highest places in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] for their patience, and they shall be welcomed with respect and peace [Salam]. – *What a beautiful headquarters and residence it is!* –

⁷⁷Say: “Did you really think that my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would care about you if not for your cries so you did not bother to pray and deny Him? Now your rejection and denial will be an inseparable part of yours and you will not be able to evade this”.

(42/25; Al-Furqan/61-77)

FATIR (THE ORIGINATOR)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 103

¹All praises be to Allah, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth from nothing, the One Who makes the harbinger Ayat messengers, two, three, four at a time ... makes meaningful/natural forces messengers, two, three, four at a time ... the unit of power¹³²; no other can be praised. He increases in creation what He will. Surely, Allah is the Most Competent. ²What Allah grants humans from His mercy, no one can hold it back. And whatever Allah gets hold of, no one can release it. And Allah is the Most Supreme, the Most powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-maker, the One Who Precludes the Spoiling the Best/Makes Solid and Sound.

(43/35; Fatir/1-2)

Division: 104

³O mankind! Remember the blessings of Allah, Who bestows His blessings from the Heavens and the Earth, upon you. Is there another Creator but Allah? There is no god but Him. How are you averted despite this?!

⁴Just as they deny you, surely there were messengers before you, who were also denied. And only to Allah all matters shall be returned.

⁵O mankind! Surely, true is the word Allah has promised. Then, do not let this simple worldly life allure you. And do not let that Deceiver lead you stray from the path of Allah. ⁶Surely, the Satan is your enemy. Therefore take Him as your enemy. Surely, Satan calls His followers to become one of the companions of the blazing fire.

⁷Severe punishment is for those infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. As for those who believe and have done corrective deeds; they shall be forgiven and granted a great reward. ⁸As for the one to whom his evil deeds have been shown alluring so that he sees them good? Surely, Allah leads astray whomever He pleases/whoever pleases so, and guides to the righteous path whomever He pleases/whoever pleases so. Therefore, do not bother yourself with longing/sorrow for them. surely, Allah does know the best what they do.

⁹And Allah is the One Who sends the winds. Then they move and elevate a cloud. Then We send that cloud to a barren land. Thus We resurrect the earth with it. Thus is to resurrect dead, decomposed people.

¹⁰Whoever wishes to become the most powerful, the most honorable, the invincible; the subduer must know that Allah is the Most Supreme, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible and the Subduer. Compliments rise only for Him. And righteous deeds exalt Him. As for those who plot evil deeds; severe punishment will be for them to suffer. And their plots will indeed fail.

¹¹And Allah created you from the soil then a drop of semen. Then made you couples. The female can only conceive and give birth [labor/miscarriage] under His knowledge. What the men, who are granted life, have lived and what has been cut from their life are recorded in a book. Surely, it is easy for Allah to do that.

¹²Not two seas are equal; one is sweet, quenches your thirst and flows down when you drink; the other one is salty, scorches you when you drink. You eat a fresh meat from each of them and you extract ornaments from them to wear. Seek for what you are given from His gifts and you see the ships plowing through the water so that you may seek your share in His gifts and repay for what you have been given.

^{13,14}Allah makes the day to enter into the night and makes the night to enter into the day. He created the sun and the moon so that the mankind may benefit from them. All of them run their course for a predetermined time. All these are the property of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Those you worship, who are inferior to Him, cannot even possess the outer membrane of a date pit. When you invoke them, they cannot hear your call; even if they hear your call, they would not answer; on the Qiyamat [the Day of Judgment], they shall deny that you have associated them with Allah. No one can bring you the tidings like Allah, who is aware of everything.

¹⁵O mankind! You are the ones who need Allah. Allah, on the other hand; He is the Richest and Worthy of All Praises.

^{16,17}If He wished He would made you perish and created/brought a new people. This is indeed easy for Allah.

(43/35; *Fatir/3-17*)

Division: 105

¹⁸And no sinner bears the sins of another. Even if those who have many sins/are wealthy cause others to bear their sins, no one's sin will be carried over to another one. – *Even they are relatives* – Surely, you only warn those who turn their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], awed in deserted places with respect, love and knowledge and those who fulfill the Salat [supporting financially and spiritually; establishing-maintaining the institutions that enlighten the community]. Whoever purifies himself is being purified for himself. And Allah is the final destination.

¹⁹⁻²¹Not equal are the blind and the seeing, darkness and light, and shade and the heat.

²²Not equal are the dead and the living. Surely, Allah makes whomever He pleases/whoever pleases hear. Yet, you are not the one who can make those resting in their graves hear. ²³You are merely a Warner.

²⁴Surely, We have sent you as the Harbinger of the Truth and Good Tidings, as a Warner/a Messenger. Every community has had a Warner. ²⁵And if they deny you, surely their ancestors denied as well; messengers came to them with crystal clear evidence, leaves and enlightening scriptures. ²⁶Then, I seized those infidels; those who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. So how harsh was My retribution for those who denied/tried to deny Me?

²⁷Have you not seen/thought about that Allah sends down a water from the Heavens? With that water, We cause fruits/crops in different colors to grow. And on the mountains are the tracks; tracks in white, red; in various colors/in different shades of colors. And there are pitch black soil/tracks.

²⁸Surely, many among humans, other living creatures and cattle are in various colors. Only scholars turn to Allah, awing with respect, love and knowledge. No doubt that Allah is the Most Powerful, the Most Forgiving.

^{29,30}Surely, those, who recite the Book of Allah, fulfill Salat [supporting financially and spiritually; establishing-maintaining the institutions that enlighten the community], and spend what We have given them for the path of Allah, in secret or openly,/provide sustenance for their close relatives; they hope for a business that has no possibility to go bankrupt. Surely, He is the Most Forgiving and the Most Fond of Giving Back.

³¹And what We have revealed to you of the Scripture is the Truth itself just to confirm its contents. Surely, Allah is the All-Aware and All-Seeing of His servants.

Division: 106

^{32,33}Then We let those We have chosen from among of Our servants inherit the Scripture. Now, some of them treat themselves unjustly, some of them go moderate/play to both ends, and some of them are foremost in good deeds by the will/knowledge of Allah. This is the great grace; the Gardens of Eden. They will enter there. They shall wear golden bracelets and pearls as ornaments. Silk will be their garments. ^{34,35}They shall say there: “All praises be to Allah, Who removes that sadness from us and lets us enter this everlasting home, where no fatigue or tiredness will touch us; no one but Allah can be praised. Surely, our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving and the Most Appreciating”.

³⁶And those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; the blazing fire of Jahannah [Hell] will surely be for them. No decree can be reached for them so they die. Nor will the fire of Jahannah [Hell] be eased upon them. Thus We punish those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. ³⁷And they shall cry out: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Let us free so we can do better deeds than what we have done”. – *Did We not give you enough respite to think about the truth And a Warner was sent to you as well. Then taste it! Now no help will be for those who have done wrong by associating others with Allah; who have done against their own good.* –

³⁸Surely, Allah is the One Who knows the unseen, unheard and unfelt of the Heavens and the Earth. No doubt that He knows the best what is in the chests.

³⁹He is the One Who made you caliphs on the Earth. Whoever curses; consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; the curse he utters and his denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is against his own good. And curse and denial of those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will only add to the hatred in the eye of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And the curse uttered by those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will only add to the damage they shall suffer.

Division: 107

⁴⁰Say: “Have you ever thought about those inferior to Allah, which you associate with Allah? Show me, what they have created on the Earth? Or are they partners in the Heavens? Or have We provided them with a Scripture so they hold it as evidence?”. Quite contrary, those who

do wrong by associating others with Allah; *who act against their own good* do promise each other nothing but deception.

⁴¹Indeed, it is Allah Who prevents the Heavens and the Earth from being perished. Surely, should the Heavens and the Earth perish; no one can hold them after Him. Truly, He is the Most Tender, the Most Forgiving.

^{42,43}And they swore by Allah with all their strength that should a Warner, a Prophet come to them, they would surely be more on the righteous path than other people who had a leader. However, when a Warner came to them, it would only increase their hatred on the earth in terms of order of arrogance and evil. Then, order of evil only surrounds its own schemers. Then, what they expect other than the laws of their predecessors/what was imposed upon them? Therefore, you will never find a change in the way of Allah.. And you will never find an alteration in the way of Allah.

⁴⁴And have they not wandered on the earth and observed how was the end of their predecessors? They were stronger than them. nothing in the Heavens and the Earth can make Allah fail. Surely, He is Best-Knowing, the Most Powerful.

⁴⁵And should Allah question and punish the people for what they earn, He would not have left a single living creature out. But He defers them until a predefined time. And when their time comes, Allah is surely knows His servants the best.

(43/35; *Fatir*/40-45)

SURAH MARYAM (MARY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 108

¹Kaf/20, Ha/5, Ya/10, ‘Ayn/70, Sad/90.¹³³

²Mention of the mercy of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to His servant Zachariah!

³Once upon a time, he called out his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] in secret. ⁴⁻⁶He said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Truly my bones have weakened and loosened and my head have flamed up with so many grey hair. But never have I been unhappy in my prayers to You. And I truly am worried about my successors, my relatives/my cousins. My wife is infertile. Therefore, please bestow me from Yourself a wali [assistant, protector, relative] who will inherit me and inherit the family of Yakub [Jacob]. O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make him acceptable for You/pleasing for all!”.

⁷“O Zachariah! Surely We hereby give you the tidings of a young man – *whose name is Yahya [John]* -. That name have We given to none before.

⁸Zachariah said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! My wife is infertile and I am excessively old now, so how can I have a boy?”.

⁹Allah said: “So will it be! Your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] says, ‘he is easy for me. I have created you from nothing’”.

¹⁰Zachariah said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Send me a sign”. Allah said: “Your sign is that you will not speak to anyone for three nights although you are healthy”.

¹¹Then, Zachariah came out of his praying room; his private chamber to his people and gestured them to exonerate Allah from all deficiencies.

¹²⁻¹⁵“O Yahya [John]! Hold the Scripture tightly!” We gave him judgment, passion and purity while he was still a child and he was verily surrendered himself under guardianship of Allah. And he treated his mother and father very well. And he was neither a tyrant nor disobedient. And peace [Salam] be upon him on the day he was born, on the day he will die and on the day he will be resurrected!

(44/19; Mary/1-15)

Division: 109

¹⁶Relate to Mary in the Scripture! When she left her family/relatives and fled to a place in the East.

¹⁷Then, she secluded herself from her family/relatives behind a curtain and We sent her Our Soul/Divine Message¹³⁴ and the Messenger who carried Our Soul/Divine Message to her appeared as a perfectly built man.

¹⁸Mary said: “I indeed seek refuge in Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] from you. If you are under the guardianship of Allah...”.

¹⁹The Messenger/Zachariah said: “I merely am a Messenger of Allah sent to bestow you a pure boy”.

²⁰Mary said: “How can I have a boy? No man has ever touched me. And I am not an outlaw/unchaste person”.

²¹The Messenger said: “Thus will it be! Your Rabb says: ‘It is easy for me to bestow a child without a father. Then We will make him evidence/sign from Ourselves’”. And thus it was made.

²²Then Mary conceived the boy. And then she escaped to a far away place.

²³Then labor pains forced her to lean on a date tree trunk. She said: “I wish I had died before this and fell into oblivion”.

²⁴⁻²⁶Then the one who is below her; Zachariah called her: “Do not be sad, Your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] made a stream flowing beneath. Shake the date trunk towards yourself so that ripe, fresh dates will fall upon you. Then eat and drink, and be glad. And if you see a man say: “I have vowed a fast for Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth], so I will not speak to anyone today”.

^{27,28}Thereafter, Mary carried her boy to her people. Her people said: “O Mary! Truly, you have done a thing unseen. O sister of Aaron! Your father was not a bad person and your mother was not an outlaw/unchaste person”.

²⁹Then Mary pointed to him; the one who was below her during the childbirth; Zachariah, and asked him to explain the situation. Zachariah swore by Mary that she had borne the boy without committing adultery and ordered them to raise the boy at the temple. They said: “How can we, chiefs of our people, speak to a child who has not reached the puberty/How do chiefs speak to a child who has not reached the puberty yet?”.

³⁴He is Jesus [Isa], son of Mary, about whom they have been disputing according to the Truth, and who says: *“³⁰Surely, I am the servant of Allah. He has given me the Scripture and made me a Prophet. ³¹He has rendered me blessed wherever I am. He has burdened me with the liability to fulfill Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] and Zaqat/tax as long as I live. ³²And He has made me kind to my mother. And He has not made me a tyrant, an unhappy one. ³³And peace be upon me, on the day I was born, on the day I will die, and on the day I will be resurrected. ³⁶And surely, Allah is my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], and He is your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as well. Then, serve Him, it is the righteous path”.*¹³⁵

(44/19; Maryam/19-34, 36)

Division: 110

³⁵Allah begets no children. Exonerated is He. When He dominates something, He just says “Be” and it will.

³⁷Then contradicting groups from among them disputed. O woe to those infidels, those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from the witnessing of that great day!

³⁸What they shall see and hear on the day they shall come to Us! But as for those who do wrong by associating Us with others; who act against their own good; they are in a blatant perversion today.

³⁹And warn them of that great repentance day, when the command will be fulfilled for they are sunk into ignorance and apathy and deny to believe!

⁴⁰Surely, We inherit the Earth and the people living on it/We will stay when they are gone. And they shall be returned only to Us.

(44/19; Maryam/35, 37-40)

Division: 111

⁴¹Relate to Abraham [Ibrahim] in the Scripture. Surely, he was a righteous person, he was a prophet.

⁴²⁻⁴⁵Once he said to his father: “O dear father! Why do you worship those which cannot hear, cannot see and cannot help you at all? O dear father! Surely, sent to me the information that was not sent to you. Then, follow me so I can show you the righteous path. O dear father! Do not worship Satan. No doubt that Satan rebelled against Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. O dear father! Surely I fear that wrath of Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] touches you and you become a guiding companion, protector and helper for Satan”.

⁴⁶His father said: “O Abraham! Do you turn away from my idols? If you do not desist I will stone you to death. Now, go away from me for a long while!”.

^{47,48}Abraham said: “Peace be upon you, I will supplicate from my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] forgiveness for you. Surely, He is Ever-Gracious to me. And I hereby turn away from you and those things you worship that are inferior to Allah. And I will pray to my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. I hope that I will not be unhappy when I pray to my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

⁴⁹Then, when Abraham got away from them and those things inferior to Me which they worshipped, We bestowed them Isaac and Jacob. We made all of them prophets.

⁵⁰And We granted them of Our mercy. And We made them a great language of righteousness.

(44/19; Maryam/41-50)

Division: 112

⁵¹And relate to Moses in the Scripture. Surely, he was purified. And he was a Messenger, a Prophet.

⁵²We called him from the side of the Mount [Sinai], the most auspicious and brought him close to participate in a special conversation. ⁵³And out of Our mercy, We made his brother Aaron a Prophet for him.

⁵⁴And relate to Ishmael in the Scripture. Surely, he was true to his words, he was a Messenger, a Prophet. ⁵⁵And he ordered his family/relatives the fulfillment of Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] and Zaqat/tax. And his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] was pleased with him.

⁵⁶And relate to Idris [Enoch] in the Scripture. Surely, he was a righteous person, a Prophet. ⁵⁷And We raised him to a divine place.

⁵⁸So those were the prophets who We guided and chose from the descendants of Adam, from those We carried with Noah, from the lineage of Abraham and Israel; those who were prophets to whom Allah bestowed His Blessings. When the Ayat of Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] were recited to them, they prostrated, crying and surrendering.

(44/19; Maryam/51-58)

Division: 113

⁵⁹⁻⁶¹Followed them a generation so bad, they forgot/got away with Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community]. And they followed their desires. Therefore, they all, except those of them who repented and believed and did good deeds, will be punished for their transgression. Then those of them who repented and believed and did good deeds will enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]; to the Gardens of Eden which Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] promised to His servants – *even though they did not see* – and they shall not be treated unjustly by any means. Surely, His promise will certainly be fulfilled.

⁶²There they shall not hear any vain talk. They shall only hear “Salam [health, peace, happiness]!”. Blessings will be there abundant for them.

⁶³This is Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that We grant our servants who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah as Our heritage/effortlessly for them to be its last owners.

(44/19; Maryam/59-63)

Division: 114

⁶⁴And we, the Ayat of the Qur'an,¹³⁶ descend only upon the command of Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. All that which past and will come and all that between them belong to Him. And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] does not forget. ⁶⁵He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens, the Earth

and all that lies between. Then, worship Him and be patient when worshipping Him. Do you know anyone else who has His names?

(44/19; Maryam/64-65)

Division: 115

⁶⁶And that human says: “Will I be resurrected when I die?”.

⁶⁷And has that human not thought that We created him from nothing?

⁶⁸Therefore, by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], We will gather them and the devils. Then We will have them lined on their knees at the outer edge of Jahannah [Hell]/gathering place.

⁶⁹Then, We will surely separate from each group, those who were most harsh in standing against Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth].

⁷⁰Then, indeed We know the best who deserves the most to be thrown into there.

⁷¹And as a definitive judge that is assumed by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], none of you will evade to be gathered at the outer edge of Jahannah [Hell]/gathering place.

⁷²Thereafter, We will spare those who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah. As for those who did wrong by associating others with Allah; who acted against their own good; We will gather them lined on their knees at the outer edge of Jahannah [Hell]/gathering place.

(44/19; Maryam/66-72)

Division: 116

⁷³And when Our Ayat were recited to them explicitly, those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said to the believers: “Which of these two sides [the Believers and those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]] is better in position and status and better in terms of persons/organizations they interact?”.

⁷⁴Yet before them We destroyed many generations/people who were much better in wealth and glory.

⁷⁵Say: “Whoever is in perversion, Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] will give them respite/a long time. At the end, when they see what

they have been promised [the agony or Qiyamat], they shall know who is the best in position and who is weaker in military [in logistics and power].

⁷⁶And Allah increases His guidance for those who followed the righteous path they were guided. And persistent corrective deeds are better by Allah in terms of Sawab [reward; good deeds] and better in consequences.

(44/19; Maryam/73-76)

Division: 117

⁷⁷Then, have you ever seen/thought about the one who denies Our Ayat, evidence/signs, the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and who says: “Of course, wealth and children will be granted”?”.

⁷⁸⁻⁸⁰Has that denier received information about the matters he would never comprehend; or he has been given a word from Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]? Certainly not as he thinks! We will write down what he says and prolong his punishment for what he has said. And We inherit what he says/We will say the last word and do the last thing and he will come to Us alone.

⁸¹And they adopted idols from those inferior to Allah as glory, honor and power to themselves.

⁸²Certainly not as they think! Those idols will not accept their servitude and will turn away from them.

⁸³Have you not seen/thought? Surely, We sent devils upon those infidels; those who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They provoke them constantly.

(44/19; Maryam/77-83)

Division: 118

⁸⁴Then do not haste to see their loss. Surely, We count for them their sins.

⁸⁵On that day, We gather those who surrendered under the guardianship of Allah going to Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] like mounted messengers presented to a king.

⁸⁶And We drag the sinners to the Jahannah [Hell] torched with thirst.

⁸⁷Except the one who received a guarantee from Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth], - *then such a guarantee has never been granted to anyone* - they shall not receive help-assistance.

⁸⁸And they said: “Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] begot a child”.

⁸⁹Surely, you have said an evil deed.

^{90,91}Almost the Heavens ruptured, the Earth cracked open and mountains collapsed for they attributed a son to Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth].

⁹²Then, it does not befit Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] to beget a child. ⁹³All who live in the Heavens and on the Earth will come to Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] as mere servants.

⁹⁴Surely, Rahman surrounds them and keeps account of them, one by one. ⁹⁵And on the Day of Qiyamat, all of them will come to Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] alone.

⁹⁸And We destroyed many generations before them. Do you perceive any of them? Or do you hear their breath?¹³⁷

⁹⁶Surely, as for those believers who have done corrective deeds; Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] will give them love.

⁹⁷Surely We have made the Qur'an easy in your own language so that you can bring good tidings to those who have surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah and warn those people who resist in denial.

(44/19; Maryam/84-95, 98, 96-97)

SURAH TA-HA

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 119

¹Ta/9, Ha/5.¹³⁸

²⁻⁴We have not sent the Qur'an to make you distressed/unhappy, but as an admonition for those who awe in respect, love and knowledge, as a revelation from the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth.

⁵Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] dominates on the Greatest Throne.¹³⁹ ⁶All that is in the Heavens, on the Earth and between them and under the moist soil belongs to Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth].

⁷If you raise your voice, then surely, Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] knows what is hidden and what is more hidden. ⁸Allah is the One and the Only Deity. The Most Beautiful names [Asma al-Husna] belong to Him.

(45/28; Ta-Ha/1-8)

Division: 120¹⁴⁰

⁹And information of Moses has certainly reached to you.

¹⁰Then, he saw a fire and said to his Ahl [family/relatives]: “I surely have seen a fire. Wait for me to bring you a cinder from it or find a guide on that fire!”.

¹¹And when he came close to that fire, he was called: “O Moses! ¹²*I am Me, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. So leave your relatives and belongings here,¹⁴¹ then you are in the purified valley, in Tuwa/a valley cleaned twice.* ¹³*And I have chosen you; then heed what is being revealed to you; heed the* ¹⁴*warning: “¹⁴Surely, I am Allah Himself. There is no god but Me. Then worship me and perform Salat [supporting financially and spiritually; establishing-maintaining institutions that enlighten the community] to remind me.* ¹⁵*That Hour/the Qiyamat [the Resurrection] will surely come. I will almost hide it so that everyone will get what they deserve for their efforts.* ¹⁶*So do not let those, who do not believe the Qiyamat and follow their vain desires, avert you from believing the Qiyamat; or you will be devastated”.*¹⁴²

¹⁷And what is it in your right hand, O Moses?

¹⁸Moses said: “It is my scepter, I lean on it, I shake leaves down for my herd and it has other uses for me”.

¹⁹Allah said: “O Moses! Put it down/quit shepherding and wattle for good! ²⁴Go to the Pharaoh, he has surely been transgressing”.¹⁴³

²⁰He then put it down immediately/settled for good and he saw! What was in his right hand has now become a Scripture that is revealed to him, a running and living entity; it is the source of the social life.¹⁴⁴

²⁵Moses ²⁰said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! ²⁵Open my chest, ²⁶facilitate my work ³³so we may exonerate you from all deficiencies ³⁴and remind you frequently. ²⁷Untie my tongue ²⁸so they can understand what I say to them. ²⁹And that one from

my Ahl [family; relatives]; ³⁰my brother Aaron; ²⁹make him my Wazir [minister], ³¹increase my strength with him. ³²Make my partner in my duty. ³⁵Surely, You hear and observe us”.

³⁶Allah said: “O Moses! You are granted what you wish”.

²¹Allah said: “²³For us to show you our greatest evidence/signs ²¹hold it, do not fear!¹⁴⁵ We will return it in its previous form. ²²Add it to your strength/wing as evidence/sign, you will exit perfectly and flawlessly without ugliness”.¹⁴⁶

³⁷And surely, We did you another favor before: “³⁸Once We revealed to your mother what was revealed, ³⁹Place Moses in a chest and cast it in a large body of water/the river, then the large body of water/river¹⁴⁷ will cast him onto the bank. An enemy of Me and an enemy of him will take him’. And I cast upon you love so you will be raised under My watch, ⁴⁰when your sister was walking and saying ‘should I take you to someone to care for him?’. Thus We returned you to your mother so that she would not be sad but glad. And when you killed a soul, We saved you from trouble. And We melted you in the pot, purified/matured you. And you stayed with Midians for years. Then you came here as planned, O Moses!

⁴¹And I raised you for Myself.

⁴²You and your brother; go with my evidence/signs and do not slacken in remembering me.

⁴³You both go to the Pharaoh. He truly has transgressed. ⁴⁴Then speak to him softly to make him take the admonition and awe in respect, love and knowledge”.

⁴⁵Moses and Aaron said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We fear that he will treat us harshly or transgress upon us”.

⁴⁶Allah said: “Do not fear, surely I will be with both of you, I will hear and see. ⁴⁷Go to him immediately and say to him: “Indeed, we are the Messengers of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then release Israelites with us and do not torture them; surely we have brought evidence/sign from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Peace be upon those who follow the Guide. ⁴⁸Surely, it is revealed to us that the punishment will be for those who deny and turn away from the truth”.

⁴⁹The Pharaoh said: “Then who is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], O Moses?”.

⁵⁰Moses said: “Our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who gives all things their existence and properties and guides them”.

⁵¹The Pharaoh said: “Then, what about the first centuries?”.

⁵²Moses said: “Knowledge of them is recorded in a book by my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] never does wrong nor forgets/forsakes. ⁵³He is the One Who made the Earth a bed for you, made paths on it and rained waters from the Heavens upon you”. – *And We grow many species of plants in couples with that water.* ⁵⁴*Eat and graze your stock. Surely there are many evidence/signs in this for those who have intelligence!* ⁵⁵*We created you from the earth and we will return you to it and take you out of it again.* – ⁵⁶And surely, We showed the Pharaoh all our evidence/signs, yet he denied and refused.

^{57,58}The Pharaoh said: “O Moses! Have you come here to drive us out of our land with your powerful knowledge? Then, we will come upon you with powerful knowledge as yours.¹⁴⁸ Now, appoint a time/place for us to meet; it should be a plain and wide place neither you nor we will reject”.

⁵⁹Moses said: “Meeting time for us is forenoon on the festival and celebration day when people will gather”.

⁶⁰Then, the Pharaoh turned away and put together his plots-plans, then came back.

⁶¹And Moses said to him: “O woe to you! Do not lie to Allah. Or He will exterminate your lineage with His wrath. Truly, those who tell lies will always lose”.

⁶²Then influential scholars disputed about their works and hid their whispers; “^{63,64}These two are truly influential scholars; they want to drive us from our land and destroy our best exemplary path with their powerful knowledge. Therefore, gather all your traps together and come in lines. Whoever prevails today will surely won the victory”.

⁶⁵Influential scholars said: “O Moses! Will you bring yours forward or should we first?”.

⁶⁶Moses said: “Quite contrary, you bring it forward”. Then he marveled at what he saw! Their knowledge, old traditions and hypotheses/useless/trivial knowledge¹⁴⁹ seemed to him larger than they actually were due to their magic/illusion. ⁶⁷Hence, Moses felt a fear.

^{68,69}We said: “Do not fear, surely it is you; you are superior: Now bring forward the knowledge you have; then it will devour their productions. Surely, what they have done is just an illusion. Whoever makes an impression through illusion will surely fail wherever he goes”.

⁷⁰In the end, all those influential scholars were left there surrendered with their necks extended, saying: “We have believed Moses’ and Aaron’s Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

⁷¹the Pharaoh said: “Did you believe him before I gave my permission? Surely, he is your senior who taught you powerful knowledge. I swear that I will cut your hands and feet across/back to back and surely I will hang you on date trunks. And you will know which of us is more severe and persistent in wrath and punishment”.

^{72,73}And influential scholars said: “We will never take you over these explicit evidence revealed to us and the One Who created us from nothing. Cast you judgement now! You can only rule this worldly life. Surely, we have believed our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to ask His forgiveness for our mistakes and for the sorcery you forced us to perform. And Allah is the Best and the Most Enduring”.

⁷⁷And surely We revealed to Moses: “Travel by night with my servants without fearing to be caught and awing with respect and love/without being grateful to the Pharaoh and make a dry path for them in the large body of water/the river!”.

⁷⁸the Pharaoh followed them with his armies but the large body of water/the river closed down while they were passing, drowning them.

⁷⁹And the Pharaoh made his people stray from and did not show them the righteous path.¹⁵⁰

⁸³What makes you hasten ahead of your people, O Moses?

⁸⁴Moses said: “They follow my track-teachings. And I hastened to You to please You, O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

⁸⁵Allah said: “Indeed We have tested your people after you. Samiri has led them astray”.

⁸⁶Then, Moses returned his people, angry and sad; he said: “O my people! Did your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not make a covenant with a good promise? Was then promise too long for you or you wished for the wrath of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] upon you so forsook your commitment you had given to me?”.

⁸⁷They they said: “We did not break our commitment by ourselves. But we had taken some of those people’s ornaments. Then we threw them out. Then Samiri suggested it”.

⁸⁸And Samiri formed them a deceiver, a trickster corpse/gold¹⁵¹ so Israelites said: “This is your idol and Moses’ idol. But Moses abandoned it. -⁸⁹*So, did they not see that the golden idol could not answer them; nor was capable of making them a damage or benefit?* –

⁹⁰Surely, Aaron had said to them: “O my people! Indeed you have been tested with this/have gone stray from the path thus thrown yourselves into the fire. And surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. So follow me and obey my orders”. ⁹¹Aaron’s people said to him: “We will not stop worshipping it until Moses returns to us”.

^{92,93}Moses said: “O Aaron! What prevented you from following my path when you saw them transgressed? Did you break my orders?”.

⁹⁴Aaron said: “O son of my mother! Do not seize my beard and head. Surely, I feared that you would say ‘You caused a division among the Israelites and broke my order’”.

⁹⁵Then Moses said: “O Samiri! What have you done?”.

⁹⁶Samiri said: “I realized what they did not understand that I had taken a handful of the Messenger’s work then I threw it off. And my inner-self suggested so”.

^{97,98}Moses said: “Now go! And you will say thereafter for your lifetime ‘no contact with me’. And you have an appointment day that you will never be able to refuse. And look at the idol you have been worshipping”. – *Surely We will burn it and then demolish it deep into the large body of water. Your only god is Allah, the One and the Only. Surely, He covers all in terms of knowledge.* –

⁹⁹Thus We relate to you some of the important stories of the past. Surely, We have given you an admonition/a reminder [the Qur’an] from Ourselves. ¹⁰⁰⁻¹⁰²Whoever turns away from our Admonition [the Scripture/the Qur’an], he surely will bear a burden on the Day of Qiyamat; on that day when Sur [Trumpet] will be blown, which they shall bear eternally. And what a heavy burden will be the Day of Qiyamat! On that Day, We will gather sinners with their eyes turned blue. ¹⁰³They shall whisper among themselves: “You stayed on the Earth only for ‘ten days’.” – ¹⁰⁴*We already know what they shall speak among themselves.* – Then one of them, who followed the best path will say: “You stayed for just one day”.

(45/20; Ta-Ha/9-104)

Division: 121

⁷⁴The truth is that whoever returns to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as a sinner, surely, Jahannah [Hell] will be for him. He will neither die nor resurrect there.

^{75,76}And whoever returns his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], having done corrective deeds as a believer, highest positions, Gardens of Eden, under which rivers flow, will be theirs. They shall stay there for ever. And this is what purified ones will receive as reward.

⁸⁰O Israelites! We saved you from your enemy and gave you the covenant on the side of the mountain/appointed the side of the mountain as a meeting place for you. We sent upon you manna and quails/honey. – ⁸¹*Eat clean one from what We have granted you and do not transgress, or I will set my wrath upon you. And upon whom My wrath is set, he will certainly be demolished [falls, devastated].* ⁸²*And surely, I am the Most Forgiving for those who repent, believe and perform good deeds and eventually find the righteous path to which they are guided.*
_152

(45/20; Ta-Ha/74-76, 80-82)

Division: 122

¹⁰⁵⁻¹⁰⁷They ask you about the mountains, say: “My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will blow them away. Thus, leave them leveled flat. Neither elevations nor potholes will you able to see”.

¹⁰⁸On that day, they shall follow that righteous inviter, then all voices will be shut down for Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. You will only hear a low voice.

¹⁰⁹On that day, except for those who are permitted by and pleasing to Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth], no one will get help-support or benefit.

¹¹⁰Allah knows what was before and what is after those who will not get help. They, on the other hand, cannot encompass Him in knowledge.

¹¹¹And people will prostrate for Allah Who is alive and observes all His creation. Those who did wrong by associating others with Allah; those who acted against their own good will surely lose.

¹¹²And whoever did corrective deeds as a believer, they shall neither fear for injustice nor defraud.

(45/20; Ta-Ha/105-112)

Division: 123

¹¹³And thus We sent down the Qur'an in Arabic so that they would surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah or that it would constitute a new admonition. In it, We explained again and again with threats.

¹¹⁴Great is Allah, the Truth, the Sole Sovereign! Before His revelation to you is completed, do not rush to recite/teach and say: "O my Rabb[the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Increase my knowledge".

(45/20; Ta-Ha/113-114)

Division: 124

¹¹⁵And surely, We took the covenant of Adam but he forgot it, did not fulfill it and We did not find in him the determination.

¹¹⁶And We once said to natural forces, ¹⁵³ "Prostrate and surrender to Adam!" all prostrated and surrendered but Iblis/thinking ability¹⁵⁴, he resisted.

¹¹⁷⁻¹¹⁹Then We said: "O Adam! Surely, Iblis is enemy to you and your wife. Do not let Him lead you out of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], or you will be devastated, only in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] will you not be hungry nor naked. And you will not get thirsty nor stay under the heat of the sun there".

¹²⁰Eventually, Devil allured him. He said: "O Adam! Should I guide you to the tree of eternity and to the wealth/dynasty that does not get old/collapse?".

¹²¹Then they both became fond of wealth-property and gold.¹⁵⁵ Then their ugliness became manifest to each other. Then they covered themselves with the leaves of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and started to pile. Adam rebelled against his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and confused/transgressed.

¹²²Then his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]chose him and accepted his repentance and guided him to the righteous path.

¹²³Allah said to them: "Descend from there, being enemies to each other. Now whoever follows My path when I guide him, then he will not be stuck in perversion thus he will not become unhappy".

(45/25; Ta-Ha/115-123)

Division: 125

¹²⁴⁻¹²⁶Whoever avoids My remembrance/My admonition, indeed he will live a hard, boring living/life. On the Day of Qiyamat, We will gather him at the gathering area; blind. He will say: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Why have you made me come

here blind whereas I can see?” And Allah will say: “Thus it is, you received Our Ayat but you abandoned them; and today you are being abandoned/punished in the same way.

¹²⁷And thus We punish those who have transgressed and denied the Ayat of Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And wrath of Akhirat [Afterlife] is truly more severe and more enduring.

¹²⁸Then, did those previous generations, in the lands of whom they used to wander, not guide them? surely, there are many evidence for those who have thinking ability.

¹²⁹And if not for the promise of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]¹⁵⁶ and a predetermined time, it would have been inevitable.

(45/20; Ta-Ha/124-129)

Division: 126

¹³⁰Then be patient over what they say and, in order for you to be glad, introduce them Allah and teach them how exonerated is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from any deficiencies before the sunrise and after the sunset!

Introduce them Allah and teach at certain times in the night and at both ends of the day how exonerated is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from any deficiencies!

¹³¹And do not covet for the wealth, properties and children that We gave them couples as ornaments of the simple worldly life to test them/do not get jealous. And blessings of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are better and enduring.

¹³²And instruct your Ahl [family/relatives] to perform Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] and keep patient as you proceed. We do not demand any provisions from you. Instead We provide you with provisions. And outcome is for “being surrendered to guardianship of Allah”.

(45/20; Ta-Ha/130-132)

Division: 127

^{133,134}And those deniers would say: “Why does this person, who alleges to be the Messenger, not show us evidence/sign from his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]?” Have explicit evidence on the first pages not come to them? And should We cast Our wrath upon them before thus devastating them, they would certainly have said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! If only you had sent us a Prophet we could have followed Your Ayat before we became such disgraceful!”

¹³⁵Say: “Everyone waits. So you wait too. Then you will know who owns the righteous path and who is being guided and found the righteous path; ^{A-Waqi’ah 1-7}when the promised incident happens – *then no one denies the occurrence of that incident. That incident will bring down and raise* – when the earth is shaken and mountains rattle and scramble and turn to dust and smoke and when you divide into three equivalent classes, ¹³⁵you will know.

(45/20; Ta-Ha/133-135, 46/56; Al-Waqi’a/1-7)

SURAH AL WAQI’AH (THE INCIDENT)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 128

⁸And the Companions of the Right; who are the Companions of the Right?

⁹And the Companions of the Left; who are the Companions of the Left?

¹⁰And the foremost will be the foremost.

¹¹The foremost are those brought close.

¹²And the foremost are in the Garden of Bliss [Naim].

^{13,14}Many of them from among those ancients while a few of them from among the last generations. ²⁴They sit upon ¹⁵thrones ornamented with gems as a reward for what they did. ¹⁶They recline on them, facing each other. ¹⁷⁻²³Around them are pitchers, ewers, chalices filled at the springs – *that which they contain does not cause headache [hangover] nor intoxicate* -, fruits they desire, meat of fowl they crave; never-growing boys, and women with large eyes that resemble hidden pearls. ²⁵Only a word: “Salam [health, peace, happiness], salam [health, peace, happiness], salam [health, peace, happiness]!”.

²⁷⁻³⁴And the Companions of the Right; who are the Companions of the Right? They are surrounded by thorne-free lote trees, banana/acacia trees lined with fruits, extended shadows, gushing water, many fruits that do not end, deplete and are not forbidden and raised mattresses.

³⁵Surely, We created the lote trees, banana trees, shadows, gushing water with such a creation. ³⁶⁻³⁸Then, We made them attractive and untouched and at the same size and form for the Companions of the Right.

^{39,40}A community, many of them from among the ancients. And another community from among the last generations.

⁴¹And the Companions of the Left; who are the Companions of the Left?

⁴²⁻⁴⁸They are in a fire that penetrates into them and boiling water, they are in a shadow of pitch black smoke which is neither cool nor pleasant. Surely, the Companions of the Left are those who have indulged in wealth and joy before this. And the great sin; associating others with Allah they insisted. And they said: “Shall we be resurrected after we die and turn to a pile of soil and bones? And our ancestors shall as well?”.

(46/56; *Al-Waqi'ah*/8-48)

Division: 129

^{49,50}Say: “Surely, the ancients and the last generations will be gathered on a certain part of the known day at the gathering area. ⁵¹Then, indeed you perverts, you deniers! ⁵²You will eat from the Zaqqum Tree ⁵³so that your stomachs will fill with it. ⁵⁴Then, you will drink boiling water. ⁵⁵And you will drink like camels thirsty to death”. – ⁵⁶*This is their feat on the Day of Religion [Requital?].* –

⁵⁷We created you; should not you verify this? ⁵⁸So, have you ever thought about what you emit [semen, ovary]? ⁵⁹Do you create it or We do?

^{60,61}We cast death among you. And We are not to be outdone/prevented in replacing you with your likenesses and create you from what you do not know.

⁶²And surely, you have learned, you know about the first creation. Then, should you not think about it and take the admonition?

⁶³And, have you ever thought about what you sow?

⁶⁴Do you make it grow or We do?

⁶⁵⁻⁶⁷Had We wished, We would certainly have turned it into a dry branch so you would have marvelled and said: “Surely, we are under such a burden! Or more accurately, we are such people who are deprived of all their belongings, we are bereft!”: ⁶⁸Then, have you ever thought about the water you drink?

⁶⁹Do you make it rain or We do?

⁷⁰Had We wished, We would have made it salty. Then, should you not repay for it?

⁷¹And, have you ever thought about the wood/oxygen you burn?

⁷²Do you create the wood of the fire/oxygen or We do?

⁷³We created the fire/oxygen as a lesson/reminder and as a comfort item for the travelers in the desert.

⁷⁴Then, purify/exonerate name of your glorious Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies/teach how exonerated is He from any deficiencies!

(46-56; Al-Waqi'ah/49-74)

Division: 130

⁷⁵Not anymore. I hereby adduce divisions/times and locations of each Ayah sent down with each revelation that – ⁷⁶*and it is a substantial evidence if you are aware of this* – ⁷⁷surely it is the noble Qur'an. ⁷⁸It is a protected/maintained Scripture. ⁷⁹No other but those who are spiritually purified may touch it. ⁸⁰It is sent down by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁸¹Now, do you despise this Word/the Qur'an?

⁸²And do you make your living by denying/refusing the provisions given?

(46/56; Al-Waqi'ah/75-82)

Division: 131

⁸³⁻⁸⁵Yet when the soul comes to the throat, only then, you wait next to it, We, on the other hand, are closer to it than you are. But you just cannot see.

^{86,87}Then, if you are not to be punished, and if you are those rightful, should you not turn that soul that reaches to the throat back?

^{88,89}But if he is one of those who have been brought close, then comfort, provisions with pleasant smell and abundant blessings are for him.

^{90,91}And if he is one of the Companions of the Right; then peaces be upon you from the Companions of the Right!

⁹²⁻⁹⁴But if he is one of the Companions of the Left; then a feast of boiling water will he get! And be thrown into Jahannah [Hell]!

⁹⁵Surely, what We convey is the certain information, the truth.

⁹⁶Then, exonerate the name of your Great Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]/teach that He is exonerated from all deficiencies'!

(46/56; Al-Waqi'ah/83-96)

SURAH ASH-SHU'ARA (THE POETS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 132

¹Ta/9, Sin/60, Mim/40.¹⁵⁷

²These are obviously the Ayat of the explicit/explanatory Scripture.

³They; ^{Al-Hijr 91}those who assume that the Qur'an is nothing but a compilation of fragments that contain incantations, poems, myths, fabricated text and blasphemies; ³you may devastate yourself that they do not believe!

⁴Had We wished, ⁴We would have sent down a sign [evidence; a ray, radiation and meteors, hurricane, flood] from the Heavens, just like what We did to ^{Al-Hijr 90}those testifiers¹⁵⁸ that they would have prostrated to Him. ⁵And, have they received a new admonition from Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] that they turn away. ⁶Then they indeed refuse. Soon will come the tidings about what they have been ridiculing. ^{Al-Hijr 92,93}So, thank to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] that We will surely punish all of them for what they have done.

⁷And do they not look at the earth? We have made every beautiful pair grow in many times. ⁸Surely, it is a sign/evidence; but they still do not believe. ⁹And no doubt that, your Rabb is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduing, the Most Merciful.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/1-6 + 54/15; Al-Hijr/90-93 + Ash-Shu'ara/7-9)

Division: 133

¹⁰Once your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said to Moses: "Go to those wrongdoers; that people who act against their own good; ¹¹the people of the Pharaoh; will they not surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah?"

¹²Moses said: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely I fear that they shall deny me. ¹³My chest tightens, my tongue falls silent, so make Aaron a messenger as well. ¹⁴I also committed a crime against them. therefore I fear that they shall kill me".

¹⁵Allah said: "Certainly not as you think! Now, you both go with Our evidence/signs. Surely, We will be with you We will hear you. ^{16,17}Now, you both go to the Pharaoh and say 'Indeed We have come here as the messengers of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to take Israelites out with us'".

¹⁸the Pharaoh said: "Did we not raise you among us? Did you not spend many years of your life among us? ¹⁹Now look what you have done. You are one of those traitors..."

²⁰⁻²²Moses said: “I did it when I was one of those confused. I escaped immediately as I feared you. Then my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] bestowed me laws-principles and made me one of His messengers. And the favor you bragging me about is the fact that you made Israelites your slaves”.

²³the Pharaoh said: “What is that which you call Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]?”

²⁴Moses said: “Should you know closely; He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens, the Earth and all that lies between”.

²⁵the Pharaoh said to those who surrounded him: “Do you not hear?”.

²⁶Moses said: “He is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and was your ancestors’ Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as well”.

²⁷the Pharaoh said: “This messenger, who is sent to you, is indeed possessed by hidden forces/a madman”.

²⁸Moses said: “Had you used your thinking ability, you would have seen that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the East and the West and all that lies between”.

²⁹the Pharaoh said: “If you adopt any deity but me I swear I will make you one of those who are imprisoned”.

³⁰Moses said: “Even though I have brought you something manifest?”.

³¹the Pharaoh said: “Well, bring it forward now, if you are one of those righteous”.

³²Then Moses bring his knowledge¹⁵⁸ forward; and suddenly the knowledge of Moses has become a “devourer”.¹⁶⁰

³³He pulled his power out; and that power seemed perfect to the audience.¹⁶¹

^{34,35}the Pharaoh said to those chiefs who surrounded him: “He indeed is a very wise scholar! He wants to drive you out of your land with his influential knowledge. Now, what do you say about it?”.

^{36,37}Chiefs said: “Hold him and his brother and send gatherers to other cities. Make them gather all great and influential scholars here for you”.

³⁸Thus all influential scholars were gathered together on a predetermined date.

³⁹People were told: “Will you gather?”.

- ⁴⁰*“In order for us to follow influential scholars, they must prevail!”*-

⁴¹When influential scholars gathered, they said to the Pharaoh: “Should we prevail, shall we receive a payment for it?”.

⁴²the Pharaoh said: “Yes indeed, if you prevail, you surely be one of those who are close to me”.

⁴³Moses said to them: “Bring forward what you have”.

⁴⁴Then they brought forward their knowledge, their ancient beliefs and theses/useless; trivial knowledge¹⁶² and said to the Pharaoh ‘By the power of the Pharaoh we surely will prevail’”.

⁴⁵Thereafter, Moses brought forward his knowledge; and suddenly it devoured their fabricated works!

⁴⁶⁻⁴⁸Then influential scholars were left there as prostrating and surrendering believers: “We have believed Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]; Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of Moses and Aaron”.

⁴⁹the Pharaoh said: “Have you believed in him before I give you the permission? Surely, he is your senior who taught you all this sorcery! So be it, you will know soon! Surely I will cut your hands and feet on opposite sides, then hang you all for sure”.

^{50,51}Then influential scholars said: “No matter what you do, we surely turn to our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And since we are the first believers, we hope that our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will forgive us; exonerate us from our sins”.

⁶³Then We revealed to Moses: “Hit that large body of water/river with your knowledge!”. Then that large body of water/river was split /dams were set and each dam became like a great mountain.¹⁶³

⁵²And We revealed to Moses: “Take My servants out by the night, you surely are those who are chased”.

⁵³⁻⁵⁶Then the Pharaoh sent gatherers to other cities: “Surely they are a scattered people of a few men. And they are indeed mad at us. We indeed are a ready and precautions people”. ⁶⁰Then the Pharaoh and his men set to chase them at the dawn.

⁶¹When two people saw each other, Companions of Moses said: “We truly are stranded”.

⁶²Moses said: “Certainly not as you think! Surely my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is with me and will guide me”.

⁶⁴We made others come closer to them.

^{65,66}And We saved Moses and all his Companions, and drowned all other in the water.

⁵⁷⁻⁵⁹In the end, We drove the Pharaoh and his people out from the gardens, springs, treasures and that honorable position. Thus is it! And then We made Israelites heirs/successors to them. ⁶⁷Surely, it is evidence/a sign. But many of them did not believe. ⁶⁸And surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.¹⁶⁴

(47/26, Ash-Shu'ara/10-51, 63, 52-56, 60-66, 57-59, 67-68)

Division: 134

⁶⁹And recite to them the story of Abraham!

⁷⁰When he said to his father and his people: "Why do you worship¹⁶⁵?"

⁷¹And they said to him: "We worship some idols and we will continue to worship them".

⁷²⁻⁷⁴Abraham said: "Do they hear you when you call them or do they make any good or bad to you?"

^{75,76}Abraham said: "Have you ever thought about what you and your ancestors worshipped?⁷⁷ They are my enemies; all but Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. ⁷⁸⁻⁸²He is the One Who created me. And the One Who guides me to the righteous path. And He is the One Who makes me eat and drink. He is the One Who heals me when I am sick. And He is the One Who will kill and resurrect me. And He is the One Who, I hope, will forgive me for my sins and faults on the Day of Recompense. ⁸³O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! 'Judge' me and make me one of those righteous!⁸⁴ And then make me one of those who will be honored by the next generations! ⁸⁵And make me one of the inheritors of the Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] where all your blessings are in abundances!⁸⁶ And forgive my father as well for he indeed was one of those transgressors. ⁸⁷⁻⁹¹And do not disgrace me on the Day of Resurrection; on that Day when wealth and sons will not provide benefit for anyone but those who come there with a sound heart/a true faith and only those who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah will be close to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], and when Jahannah [Hell] will break open upon those transgressors!"

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/69-91)

Division: 135

^{92,93}And they shall be told: "Where are those things you used to worship that are inferior to Allah? Can they help you or provide benefits for you now?"

^{94,95}Then idols and transgressors and the soldiers of Iblis/thinking ability; those who acted without contemplating will be thrown into the fires of Jahannah [Hell].

⁹⁶⁻¹⁰²And while disputing among themselves they said: “Truly we have been transgressing. Then we assumed them at the same level with Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. And those sinners led us stray from the righteous path. Now we have no helpers, no intercessors nor a close friend or a candid assistant or a guide or a protector. O woe to us! If only we had a way to return to past and become one of those believers!”.

¹⁰³Surely, it is evidence/a sign. But most of them were not believers.

¹⁰⁴And no doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/92-104)

Division: 136

¹⁰⁵People of Noah denied those who were sent to them [messengers, messages].

¹⁰⁶⁻¹¹⁰When their brother Noah said to them: “Will you not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah? Indeed I am a trustworthy messenger for you. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. I demand no fee for this. My payment can only be made by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. Now, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me!”.

¹¹¹They said: “Do you think that we would believe you when only the most lesser ones follow you?”.

¹¹²⁻¹¹⁵Noah said: “I do not have an idea about what they do. Only my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] can judge them. If you think! I am not the one to drive the believers away. I only am a Warner”.

¹¹⁶And they said: “O Noah! If you do not revoke, be sure that you will be one of those who were stoned to death!”.

^{117,118}Noah said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! My people have denied me. Then judge between me and them. And save me and those believers who have followed me!”.

^{119, 120}Thereafter, We saved him and those who were with him while they were in that crowded ship. Then We drowned those who were left behind in the water.

¹²¹Surely, it is evidence/a sign. But most of them were not believers. ¹²²And no doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.

Division: 137

¹²³People of Ad denied those who were sent to them [messengers, messages].

¹²⁴⁻¹³⁵When their brother Hud [Eber] said to them: “Will you not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah? Indeed I am a trustworthy messenger for you. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. I demand no fee for this. My payment can only be made by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. Do you entertain yourselves by constructing a building at every hill as a sign? And do you build such places that produce industries [factories/castles] to become eternal/as if they shall make you eternal? And when you seize, do you seize like tyrants? So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of the One Who gives you all what you know [cattle, sons, orchards, gardens, springs]. Surely I fear about your punishment you will get on the great day”.

¹³⁶⁻¹³⁸And they said: “It is same for us whether you advise or you are not one of those advisers. This is only the lifestyle of the ancients. And we will not be punished”.

¹³⁹Then they denied him and We manipulated/destroyed them. Surely it is evidence/a sign, but most of them were not believers.

¹⁴⁰And no doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.

Division: 138

¹⁴¹People of Thamud denied those who were sent to them [messengers, messages].

¹⁴²⁻¹⁵²When their brother Salih said to them: “Will you not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah? Indeed I am a trustworthy messenger for you. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. I demand no fee for this. My payment can only be made by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. Will you be kept here; in these gardens, springs, crops and among the palm trees, with ripe dates? And you master at carving houses into the mountains. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. And do not follow those transgressors who do not rehabilitate but make mischief on the earth”.

^{153,154}And they said: “You truly are one of those who are possessed! You are just a human as we are. If you are one of those righteous, then show us evidence/a sign”.

^{155,156}Salih said: “This is a social support institution, to maintain it contributions should be made, you should reserve a part of your income for it. Sustain it. Otherwise, wrath of the great day will seize you”.

¹⁵⁷Despite this, they terminated the social support institution by depleting its resources and then overnighed in regret.¹⁶⁶

¹⁵⁸Then, wrath seized them. Surely, it is a big lesson but most of them did not believe.

¹⁵⁹ And no doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/141-159)

Division: 139

¹⁶⁰People of Lot denied those who were sent to them [messengers, messages].

¹⁶¹⁻¹⁶⁶When their brother Lot said to them: “Will you not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah? Indeed I am a trustworthy messenger for you. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. I demand no fee for this. My payment can only be made by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. Do you leave your partners Allah created for you and approach men? Truly, you are a transgressing people”.

¹⁶⁷They said: “O Lot! If you do not revoke, you will surely be one of those who are evicted”.

¹⁶⁸Lot said: “Surely I am one of those who detest what you do”.

- ¹⁶⁹*O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Save me and my family from what they do! –*

¹⁷⁰⁻¹⁷²Then We saved him and all his family – *except the despicable old woman who was among those who remained* – and then destroyed/manipulated all those left behind. ¹⁷³And We rained upon them such a rain! Behold! Evil is the rain pouring upon those who were warned!

¹⁷⁴Surely, it is evidence/a sign. But most of them were not believers.

¹⁷⁵And no doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/160-175)

Division: 140

¹⁷⁶Companions of the Thicket denied those who were sent to them [messengers, messages].

¹⁷⁷⁻¹⁸⁴When Shu'ayb [Jethro] said to them: "Will you not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah? Indeed I am a trustworthy messenger for you. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. I demand no fee for this. My payment can only be made by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. Do the weighing and measuring accurately, do not deprive people from their due rights, do not make mischief on the earth causing chaos. And surrender yourselves under the guardianship of that Person Who created you and the generations before you".

¹⁸⁵⁻¹⁸⁷And they said: "You truly are one of those who are possessed! You are just a human as we are. If you are one of those righteous, then make a piece of the Heavens fall upon us!".

¹⁸⁸Shu'ayb [Jethro] said: "My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows the best what you do".

¹⁸⁹Then they denied him so the wrath of that shadowy day seized them. Surely it was the wrath of a great day.

¹⁹⁰Surely, it is evidence/a sign. But most of them were not believers.

¹⁹¹And no doubt that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/176-191)

Division: 141

¹⁹²And surely, this clear scripture is sent down by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin].

¹⁹³⁻¹⁹⁵The Trustworthy Soul [divine messages, trustworthy knowledge] has been sent down into your heart in Arabic to make you one of those Warners with this Scripture. ¹⁹⁶And surely, the Trustworthy Soul [divine messages, trustworthy knowledge] was in the Scriptures that had been sent to those before you as well.

¹⁹⁷And has it not been evidence/a sign for the scholars of Israelites that they know about the existence of the Trustworthy Soul in their own Scriptures?

^{198,199}And had We sent down the Scripture to anyone from the foreigners/those who cannot speak Arabic and he had read it, they would not have believed it.

^{200,201}Thus We inserted it into the hearts of those sinners. They shall not believe it until they see the painful wrath.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/192-201)

Division: 142

²⁰²And it will come to them suddenly while they do not realize.

²⁰³Then they shall say: "Shall we be granted respite?"

²⁰⁴Do they wish us to hasten Our punishment?

²⁰⁵⁻²⁰⁷Do you see/have you ever thought that if We give them revenues for years and when the day they have been promised comes, those revenues they received will not benefit to them.

²⁰⁸And We only manipulated/destroyed those cities to which Warners were sent.

²⁰⁹An admonition! And We are not unjust.

²¹⁰And obviously, it was not devils who inserted the explanatory scriptures into your heart.

²¹¹It does not suit to them, and they are not capable of doing this.

²¹²Surely, they are kept away from the hearing/revelation.

²¹³Then do call to none other but Allah or you will be one of those who are punished.

²¹⁴And warn your closest kinsmen. ²¹⁵And lower your wings for those believers who follow you.

²¹⁶If they rebel against you, say: "Surely I am away from what you do". ²¹⁷⁻²¹⁹And transfer them to the One, the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Merciful Who sees you when you rise/come out to perform your messenger duties and walk among those who surrendered and prostrated.

²²⁰He surely hears the best and knows the best.

²²¹Shall I tell you for whom devils descend/upon whom they impose evil notions? ²²²Devils descend for all slanderer sinners/impose upon them evil notions. ²²³They convey hearings but most of them are liars. —^{An-Anml 6} *Surely the Qur'an is being imposed upon you by Allah, the Law-Maker and Who Knows the Best.*¹⁶⁸

²²⁴And those poets; only transgressing perverts will follow them.

^{225,226}Do you not see/have you ever not thought about that they wander in each valley aimlessly and telling stories about what they have not done? ²²⁷Except for those who believe and act corrective deeds, who remember and recite the name of Allah often and who defend

themselves when being acted unjustly. Those who act unjustly will soon know what they shall be turned.

(47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/202-223 + 48/27; An-Naml/6 + 47/26; Ash-Shu'ara/224-227)

SURAH AN-NAML (THE ANTS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 143

¹⁻³Ta/9, Sin-60. These are the Ayat of the Qur'an, a clear/explanatory scripture sent as a guide to the righteous path and a bringer of good tidings to those believers who serve the Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; establish and maintain those institutions that enlighten the community], pay their Zaqat/tax and believe in Akhirat [Afterlife].

(48/27; An-Naml/1-3)

Division: 144

⁴Surely, those who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife]; We have made their deeds pleasing to them so they wonder.

⁵They are the one for whom will be the worst wrath and they shall be the greatest losers.¹⁶⁹

⁷When Moses said to his relatives: "I surely have seen a fire. Wait for me to bring you a cinder from it or find a guide on that fire!"

⁸⁻¹²And when he came close to the fire, he was called: "Blessed is the one who is in and next to the fire and! And Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin] is exonerated from all deficiencies!

"O Moses! Surely, I am Allah, the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Prevents Assimilation/Makes Solid!

"And bring forward your knowledge! – *When he saw it caused to move like an invisible entity, he fled away. – O Moses, do not fear! Surely I; My Messengers do not fear in the presence of Me. But for those who act against their own good, who turn to good after having done evil, surely I am the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.* –

"And engage the power within your chest, in nine¹⁷⁰ Ayat [evidence/sign], you will come out perfect and flawless to the Pharaoh and his people. Surely they are a transgressing people".

¹³And when Our Ayat/evidence/signs revealed to them in broad light, they said "This obviously is an illusion, a deception".

¹⁴And while they themselves completely believed, for they associated Allah with others thus acting against their own good and due to their arrogance, they consciously denied them. – *Behold! How is the end of mischief-makers!* –

¹⁵And surely We informed David and Solomon. They both said: “All praise be upon Allah, Who placed us above of most of His believing servants!”.

¹⁶And Solomon succeeded David. And Solomon said: “O my people! We have been taught the logic of birds [interpreting their voices, behaviors] and we have been given everything”. – *Indeed it is a manifest gift.* –

¹⁷And gathered for Solomon was an army of natives and foreigners and birds. – *then they are transferred in order.* –

¹⁸And when they arrived at the Valley of Ants, an ant said: “O ants! Enter your homes so Solomon and his armies will not crush you unknowingly!”.

¹⁹And Solomon smiled over female ants’ words/decision. And he said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Allow me to commit the good deeds to please You for all blessings You have bestowed me and my parents and make me one of your righteous servants”.

^{20,21}And Solomon looked through the birds and said: “Why can I not see Hoopoe? Or has he become one of those absents? I will surely strike him with a severe punishment or I will suffocate/devastate him or he will have to bring me a clear evidence/power”.¹⁷¹

²²⁻²⁶Then in a short while Hoopoe came back and said: “I have learned about something you do not know. I have brought you a true and important news from Sheba¹⁷². Surely, I have found a woman who rules the people of Sheba, who has been bestowed everything and possesses a great throne. I have found her and her people prostrating and worshipping to fire, which is inferior to Allah. And Satan made what they do pleasant to them thus leading them stray from the righteous path and preventing them from worshipping Allah, Who reveals what lies in the Heavens and the Earth, Who knows what you hide and what you disclose. For this reason, they cannot find the righteous path to which they are guided. – *Allah is the One and the Only God, He is the Owner of the Great Throne* – “.

^{27,28}And Solomon said: We will see if you say the truth or you are one of those liars. Take my letter to them then step back and see what they become”.

²⁹⁻³¹Having received the letter from Solomon, the Queen of Sheba said: “O my chiefs! Indeed, an honorable/noble letter is delivered to me. Surely, that letter is from Solomon and it surely is in the name of Allah, Who is the Most Merciful Towards His creations on the Earth, Who says ‘Be not arrogant against me, surrender/be Muslims and come to Me’”.

³²And the Queen said: “O my chiefs! Give me your advice. Without your assistance I would not make my decision”.

³³Chiefs said: “We do have power and know well how to fight, but order is yours; then think what you order!”.

^{34,35}And the Queen said: “Surely when kings invade a city they immediately demolish it and humiliate the seniors of that city’s people. So, they shall do the same. I will send them a gift and see what messengers will bring back!”.

^{36,37}When messenger arrived back to Solomon he said: “Do you want to help me with wealth? Behold! What Allah gives me is better than what He gives you. Yet you brag about what you have. Turn back to them; let them know well that I will come to them with such armies against which they can never win and drive them out, humiliated and scorned!”.

³⁸And Solomon said: “O chiefs! Which of you would bring her throne to me before they come to me surrendering?”.

³⁹An Ifrit [an evil Jinn] from among them said: “I will bring it to you before you rise from your throne¹⁷³. And surely I am powerful and trustworthy about that”.

⁴⁰Another one who has knowledge from the Scripture said: “I will bring it you before you cast your sight upon yourself”¹⁷⁴.

When Solomon saw the throne of Queen by himself, he said: “This indeed is a favor from my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to test me if I am grateful for what He gives me or ungrateful and thus punishable. And whoever is grateful for what he is given, is grateful for himself. And for whomever ungrateful for what he is given; surely my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] needs nothing and is the Most Generous”.

⁴¹And Solomon said: “Make her throne unrecognizable for her [treat her as an ordinary one], and we will see if she is one of those who can find the guided path or not [let us see if she is honest in her faith in Islam or not]!”.

⁴²When the Queen arrived, she was told: “Is your throne like this?”. And the Queen said: It may be. And we have been given information before it and we converted to Islam”.

⁴³And those things she worshipped, which were inferior to Allah, prevented her. Surely she was one of those infidels; one of those people who consciously deny the divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁴⁴She was told: “Enter the palace [As-Sahr; a body of water covered with glass]!”. And when she saw it, she thought it was a deep body of water and pulled her skirt up. Solomon said to her: “This transparent floor is made of crystal”. And the Queen said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I have truly been acting unjustly to myself. With

Solomon, I have surrendered to Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]”.

(48/27; *An-Naml*/4, 5, 7-44)

Division: 145

⁴⁵Surely, We sent to the people of Thamud their brother Salih as a messenger to tell them ‘worship Allah’. They immediately divided into two conflicting groups.

⁴⁶Salih said: “O my people! Why do you want to invoke evil before the good? Why do you not ask Allah for His mercy?”.

⁴⁷They said: “You and those who are with you have been a jinx upon us/we consider you and those who are with you as ill omen”. Salih said: “Your ill omen is with Allah. Or more accurately, you are a people who throw themselves into the fire/who are being tested”.

⁴⁸And in that city was a group of nine people who make mischief on the earth but no good deeds. ⁴⁹Swearing by Allah, they said: “We will raid him and his family by the night, and then say to his protector/his relatives who will defend his rights that ‘we were not there when that family was being destroyed and we surely are righteous’”. ⁵⁰And they set such a trap and indeed We punished them with such a punishment that they did not realize.

⁵¹Behold! How their traps filed, We surely devastated them and their people for good. ⁵²Here are their houses roofs of which are collapsed and abandoned due to their wrong deeds they committed by associating others with Allah. Surely, it is evidence/a sign for a people who is aware.

⁵³We also saved those who believed and surrendered under the guardianship of Allah.

^{54,55}And We sent Lot to his people as a messenger. When he said to his people: “Will you continue to commit that impudence/transgression blatantly? Will you approach to men, who are lesser than women in lust, instead of women? Truly you are an ignorant people!”.

⁵⁶His people answered only saying: “Drive Lot and his family out of town; that they want to keep themselves clean!”.

⁵⁷Then We saved him and all his family, except his wife, whom We had planned to leave behind. ⁵⁸And We rained such a rain upon them! O how bad was the rain of those who had been warned!

(48/27; *An-Naml*/45-58)

⁵⁹Say: "All praise be upon Allah; no other may be praised. Peace upon His servants whom He has chosen and purified. Is Allah better or their idols which they associate with Allah?"

⁶⁰Are their idols better or the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth, sends down water from the Heavens for you? Then with that water We grew beautiful gardens where no such gardens may grow. Is there any other deity than Allah? Quite contrary, they are a people who do wrong deeds by associating others with Allah; they act against their own good.

⁶¹Are their idols, which they associate with Allah, better or the One Who made the Earth a shelter, created rivers in it, fixed mountains for it and placed a barricade between two seas? Is there any other deity than Allah? Quite contrary, most of them do not know.

⁶²Are their idols, which they associate with Allah, better or the One Who responds to those who are depressed when they call out and eliminates the evil, the One Who appoints you as the caliphs of the earth? Is there any other deity than Allah? You think so little!

⁶³Are their idols, which they associate with Allah, better or the One Who guides you in the darkness of the land and the sea, the One Who sends winds as the bearer of the good tidings before His mercy? Is there any other deity than Allah? Allah is much exalted than those idols they associate with Him.

⁶⁴Are their idols, which they associate with Allah, better or the One Who initiated the creation, and then manage it and the One Who gives you His blessings both from the Heavens and the Earth? Is there any other deity than Allah? Say: "If you are righteous, bring your solid evidence!"

⁶⁵Say: "No one but Allah can know what is absent; the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future. And they cannot perceive when they shall be resurrected.

⁶⁶In fact, their knowledge about the Akhiret comes sequentially. But they are in doubt. Put more accurately, they are blind to this.

^{67,68}Those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: Shall we be resurrected after we and our ancestors are dead? Surely, this threat of wrath and resurrection was made to our ancestors before us. This is nothing but the stories of the ancients".

⁶⁹Say: "Wander through the world and see how is the end of those sinners!"

- ⁷⁰*Do not feel sad for them and be not in trouble due to the traps they set! –*

⁷¹And they say: If you are righteous, when will this threat, the promise/the wrath come?"

⁷²Say: “Some of it on which you hasten on may already have caught you”.

⁷³And surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] provides a lot of gifts for humans but most of them show no gratitude. ⁷⁴And surely, your Rabb knows for sure what they hide in their chests and what they disclose.

⁷⁵And nothing that is in the Heavens and on the Earth is excluded from the Scripture.

(48/27; An-Naml/59-75)

Division: 147

⁷⁶Surely, this Qur'an explains Israelites all matters on which they dispute among themselves.

⁷⁷And surely, the Qur'an is a guide and mercy for the believers.

⁷⁸Surely your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] implements His judgment among them. And Allah, the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Invincible/the Subduer, the One Who Knows the Best.

⁷⁹Then trust Allah, you are truly upon the clear truth.

⁸⁰Surely, you cannot make the dead listen and make the deaf hear the message when they turn away and flee.

⁸¹You are not the one to take the blind from the perversion they are in and guide them to the righteous path; you can only make those who believe our Ayat – *who also have surrendered* – listen.

(48/27; An-Naml/76-81)

Division: 148

⁸²And when the Word¹⁷⁵ is revealed to them/fulfilled, We will bring out a moving and speaking creature made of earth/substance that will tell them that the people did not believe in Our Ayat as they should have.¹⁷⁶

⁸³And on the day when We will gather a group from each community with a leader, who denied Our Ayat/signs, they shall be arrested and scattered.

⁸⁴And when they arrive, Allah will say: “Did you deny My Ayat/evidence/signs even though you did not comprehend them in terms of knowledge? Or what were you doing?”

⁸⁵And since they did wrong by associating others with Allah, the Word¹⁷⁷ will be fulfilled against them, now they shall not be able to speak.

Division: 149

⁸⁶Do they not see that We created the night for them to rest, and created the day as the sight-giver, in light. Surely, it is evidence/a sign for a people who believe.

⁸⁷And on the day when the Sur [Horn] will be blown¹⁷⁸, whoever in the Heavens and on the Earth will be terrified, except for those who are chosen by Allah. And they all will come to Him, disgraced.

⁸⁸And you see the mountains; you think that they are fixed and solid. But they walk as the passing of clouds being a creation of Allah, Who makes everything solid. Surely, He is fully aware of what you do:

⁸⁹Whoever brings in the good/the beauty, blessings better than his deeds/for his deeds will be for him. And they shall be safe from fear on that day.

⁹⁰And whoever brings in the evil, their faces will be in the fire. – *Will you be recompensed for other than what you did?* –

⁹¹⁻⁹³Say: “I have been commanded only to serve Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of Mecca, Who is the Owner of all and Who made here untouchable¹⁷⁹. And I have been commended to be a Muslim and to recite and follow the Qur’an. Whoever follows that righteous path he is guided, will follow the righteous path only for himself; and for whoever goes astray; ‘I only am one of those Warners’. And all praise be upon Allah; no one may be praised. He will show you His Ayat/evidence/sign and you will know them”.

- *And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is not unaware of what you do.* –

SURAH AL-QASAS (THE NARRATION)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 150

¹Ta/9, Sin/60, Mim/40.¹⁸⁰

²These are the Ayat of the clear/explanatory Scripture.

³We recite you/make you follow some of the important stories of Moses and the Pharaoh with truth for a people who believe.

⁴Surely, the Pharaoh was exalted on the earth and divided the people under his rule into groups; he wanted to weaken one of these groups; he strangled their sons; he forbid them from education thus rendering them an unqualified people, and kept their daughters alive. He truly was one of those mischief-makers.

⁵And We want to give gifts to those who are oppressed on the earth, make them leaders and make them inheritors. ⁶And make them dwell on the earth so strong, and who the Pharaoh, Haman and their soldiers the things they fear the most.

⁷And We revealed to Moses' mother: "Nurse him. If you fear for him, cast him in the river, do not fear and feel sorry. Surely We will bring him back to you and make him one of the messengers".

⁸Then the family of the Pharaoh picked him as a "finding" to become an enemy and source of misery for them. surely, the Pharaoh, Haman and their soldiers were wrong.

⁹And the Pharaoh's wife said: "A comfort of eye for me and you! Do not slay him; do not make Moses unqualified, uneducated as other Israelite children; he may do benefit for us or we adopt him". And they realized it not.

¹⁰And heart of Moses' mother overnighed empty. – *Had We not solidified her heart to make her one of those believers, he would almost have disclosed him.* – ¹¹And Moses' mother said to his sister: "Track him down". She then observed him without making them realize.

¹²And We forbid him from feeding from wet nurses. Then his sister came out and suggested: "Shall I show you a family who can feed him and train him, giving admonitions, for you?"

¹³Thus We returned him to his mother to prevent her from suffering his absence and make her believe that the promise of Allah is fulfilled. – *But many of them do not know this* –

¹⁴And when Moses grew up to become a brave young man, We revealed him laws and knowledge. Thus We reward those who act righteously.

¹⁵And Moses entered the city while people of it did not realize. Then he found two men, one from his side and one from the enemy's side, trying to kill each other. Then the one who is from his side asked Moses for help. Then, Moses punched the other, and he died instantly. Moses said: "This is Devil's work, He surely is a blatant, misleading enemy".

¹⁶Moses said: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I have done wrong to myself. Please forgive me!" and Allah forgave him. He surely is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹⁷Moses said: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I swear by Your blessings, I will not help sinners again".

¹⁸Then, Moses overnigheted in the city, fearing and watching around. And then he saw, the one who had asked him for help the day before was asking his help again. Moses said: “You truly are a transgressor!”.

¹⁹And when Moses wanted to seize the one who is an enemy to both of them, he said: “O Moses! Do you want to kill me as you killed the other man yesterday? You truly want to be a tyrant on the earth but not a righteous person”.

²⁰And a man came from the other side of the city, running. He said: “O Moses! Chiefs are disputing among themselves to kill you. Go immediately! I surely am one of those advisors”.

²¹Then Moses left the city, fearing, watching around. He said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Save me from this people of wrong-doers, who act against their own good!”.

²²And when Moses headed to Midian, he said: “I hope that my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will guide me to the righteous path”.

²³And when Moses arrived at the well of Midian, he found a people with a leader who were watering their flocks. And Moses found two women, who were not as strong as other people watering their flocks, and pulling their flock back. He said: “What is the matter with you?”. They said: “We cannot water our flock before those shepherds water their flocks and go; our father is a very old man”.

²⁴Then Moses watered their flock. Then he went to the shade and said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I surely am in need for whatever good you bestow upon me”.

²⁵Then one of two women shyly approached Moses. She said: “Indeed my father invites you that he may pay you for watering our flock”. Moses came to her father and told him the story [Qassas]. Her father said: “Do not fear, you are now safe from that people who act against their own good by associating others with Allah”.

²⁶One of his two daughters said: “O my father! Hire him. He surely is the best and the most powerful and the most trustworthy of those who can be hired”.

²⁷And father of the daughters said: “I wish to wed you with one of my two daughters for serving me for eight years, during which pilgrimage is made. But if you serve me for ten years, it is up to you; I would not wish to burden you. You will find me as one of those righteous”.

²⁸Moses said: It is between you and me; whichever these two terms I complete, there will be no animosity/liability upon me. And Allah be our waqil [the one who protects and supports and implements]”.

²⁹When Moses fulfilled the term and set out with his family/relatives, he felt a fire from the mountain. He said to his family: “Wait for me to bring you a tidings; I felt a fire. Or I will bring a cinder from that fire for you to warm”.

³⁰⁻³²And when he arrived there, he was called from a tree, from the right side of the valley that was located in that fertile piece of land: “O Moses! Surely, I am Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]! And bring forward your knowledge! – *And when he saw his knowledge moving like an invisible entity, he ran away.* – O Moses! Come closer, do not fear. You surely are one of those who are safe. Engage the strength you possess in your chest, you surely will come out perfectly.¹⁸¹ Draw your wing close to yourself from fear. These are two evidences sent from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for the Pharaoh and his men. Indeed they have become a transgressing people”.

^{33,34}Moses said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I surely have killed one of them, now I fear that they shall kill me. Send my brother Aaron with me; he is better and more influential in words than me. Therefore, send him with me as an assistant who would testify for me. I surely fear that they shall deny me”.

³⁵Allah said: “We will support you with your brother and We create a power, an authority for you both. Then they shall not be able to reach you because of Our evidence/signs. You both and those who observe you are superior”.

³⁶When Moses came to them with Our clear evidence/sign, they said: “This is nothing but fabricated and influential knowledge. We have heard from our ancestors about this”.

³⁷Moses said: “My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows best who comes with the guidance to the righteous path and for whom will the end of the land be better. Surely, those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good will not reach the salvation”.

³⁸the Pharaoh said: “O chiefs! I do not know any other deity for you than myself. O Haman! Set a fire on the clay for me; produce bricks and build a tower for me to get information about Moses’ idol. And surely, I believe with certainty that he is one of those liars”.

³⁹the Pharaoh and his soldiers acted arrogantly on the earth and they indeed believed that they would not be returned to Us.

⁴⁰We seized him and his soldiers and threw them in a large body of water/in the river. Now behold! How is the end of those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good!

⁴¹And We made them leaders inviting to the fire. On the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection], they shall not receive help.

⁴²And in this world, We made a curse to follow them, make them ostracized, deprived from the Mercy of Allah. They shall be among those who will be despised/ostracized on the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection].

⁴³And surely, We sent to Moses the Scripture/the Torah as an explicit admonition, evidence, a guide and mercy for the mankind after We manipulated/destroyed the first generations.

⁴⁴And when We revealed to Moses the ten commandments, you were not in the west. You were not one of those who were present not who witnessed.

⁴⁵We created many generations and their lives were prolonged. You were not among the people of Midyan who recited Our Ayat to them; but We are senders of messengers.

^{46,47}And when We called, you were not beside the Tur. Quite opposite, We revealed to you what happened there, We made you a Messenger to warn a people, to whom no warner/prophet was sent before you, and as a sign of the mercy of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], as an admonition for them to receive, to prevent them from saying, “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! If only You had sent us a prophet thus we could have followed your Ayat and become believers” when they suffer a trouble for what they did.

⁴⁸And when the Truth was revealed to them by Us, they said: “Why have the Ayat, evidence and signs, which were revealed to Moses previously, not been revealed to him? Did they not deny what was revealed to Moses? They said: “Two magic, two influential knowledge that backup each other”. And they also said: “We surely will not accept all of these”.

⁴⁹Say: “If you are righteous, bring me a scripture that guides to the righteous more than the Scripture revealed to me and Moses by Allah, then I will follow it!”.

⁵⁰If they do not answer despite this, then know that they only follow their desires. Who is more in perversion [who is confused, fallen] than those who follow their desires without a Guide from Allah? Surely, Allah does not guide those who do wrong by associating Him with others; who act against their own good.

⁵¹And surely, We sent down the Word [the Wahy [Revelation]/the Qur'an] one after other for them to take the admonition.

⁵²Those to whom we gave a Scripture before the Word [the Wahy [Revelation]/the Qur'an] will believe in the Word [the Wahy [Revelation]/the Qur'an].

⁵³And when the Word [the Wahy [Revelation]/the Qur'an] was recited to them, they said: “We have believed it. Surely, it is the truth sent by our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, we were Muslims before it”.

⁵⁴They shall receive their reward twice for they have had patience. And they overcome the evil with the good and they send what is given to them from Our blessings for the way of Allah/they procure sustenance for those who are in need, especially their relatives.

⁵⁵And when they hear vain talk, they turn away and say: “What we do is only for us and what you do is only for you. Peace be upon you! We do not seek for the ignorant”.

⁵⁶Indeed, you do not guide those who you love to the wrong path; however, Allah guides whoever He pleases to the righteous path and He knows better who is able to find the righteous path He guides to.

⁵⁷And they said: “Had we followed the guidance to the righteous path with you, we would have driven out of our land”. Have We not settled them in a secure place/Mecca¹⁸², where fruits of all crops were harvested and brought to them? But most of them do not know.

⁵⁸And We manipulated/destroyed many cities, people of which were spoiled by their wealth. Here are their places! Their domicile which have been not dwelled much after them. And We are their inheritors.

⁵⁹Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] does not manipulate/destroy cities unless He has sent a prophet, who recites Our Ayat to them. Besides, We do not manipulate/destroy those cities, people of which do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/1-59)

Division: 151

⁶⁰And what you have been given is earnings of the worldly life and its ornaments. What is by Allah is better and more persistent. Will you not still understand?

⁶¹Then, is he, whom We have promised a good promise and who have received what We promised, same as those to whom We have given worldly earnings and will be gathered before Us/will be kept standing “at attention” in our presence on the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection]?

⁶²And on that Day, Allah will call them and say: “Where are my partners that you used to worship?”

⁶³Those against whom the Word will be fulfilled will say: O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! They are the people we made transgress. We made them transgress as we did. We have been afar from you. They used to worship not only us”.

⁶⁴And they shall be asked: “Gather your partners!” and they shall gather them. Then they shall not answer and will see the wrath. – *If only they accepted the righteous path they had been guided!* –

⁶⁵And on that Day, Allah will call them: “How did you answer the Messenger who had been sent to you?”

⁶⁶And on that Day, all the important news will be in darkness to them; they shall not be able to ask each other.

⁶⁷But those who repented, believed and did rightful deeds; they may hope to be among those who will be salvaged.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/60-67)

Division: 152

⁶⁸And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] creates what He pleases and chooses what is better for them; for them, there is no right to choose. Allah is exonerated from all they associate with Him and He is the Most Glorious.

⁶⁹And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows what they hide in their chests and what they disclose.

⁷⁰And He is Allah; no deity but Him. All praise, at the first and at the last, be upon Him. He is the One to Judge. And you will be returned to Him only.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/68-70)

Division: 153

⁷¹Say: “Have you ever thought, if Allah made the night permanent till the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection]? What other deity can bring the light to you? Will you not still understand?”

⁷²Say: “Have you ever thought, if Allah made the day permanent till the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection]? What other deity can bring the night, during which you rest, to you? Will you not still understand?”

⁷³And out of mercy of Allah, He created the night and the day; He created the night for you to rest and He created the day for you to seek for what He has given you in abundance and be grateful for the blessing given to you.

⁷⁴And on that Day, Allah will call them and say: “Where are my partners you used to worship?”

⁷⁵And when We will gather a witness from each people with a leader and say: “Here, bring your solid evidence!”. Then they shall know that the Truth belongs to Allah and what they have been fabricating is vanished.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/71-75)

Division: 154

^{76,77}Surely, Korah was among the people of Moses and behaved arrogantly against them. We gave him such treasures that keys to them would surely be heavy for a strong people. Once his people said to him: “Do not exult! Allah surely does not like those who exult. And seek for the Home of Akhirat [Afterlife] what is given to you by Allah. And do not forget your share from the world! And do good to others as your Allah does good to you. And do not seek mischief in the world. Surely Allah does not like those mischief-makers”.

⁷⁸Korah said: “This wealth has been given to me for my knowledge”. Did he know not that Allah had manipulated/destroyed many generations before him, who were stronger, wealthier, more knowledgeable and had more followers than him. – *And those sinners cannot be blamed for others’ sins.* –

⁷⁹Then Korah came out before his people in ornaments and glory. Those who desired for the worldly life said: “If only we had been given what Korah had! Surely, Korah possesses a great fortune”.

⁸⁰And those who were given the information said: “O woe to you! For those who have faith and do rightful deeds, the reward that will be given by Allah is better. And only those who have patience will achieve it”.

⁸¹And then We seized him and his house. There was no company for him to help from those subordinates of Allah and he was not one of those who were able to defend and save themselves.

⁸²And those who wanted to be in his place yesterday overnighted and said: “O, this is how Allah increases or decreases His blessings for whom He pleases. Had Allah not given us gifts, He would have caused the earth to swallow us. And those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] cannot save themselves”.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/76-82)

Division: 155

⁸³That is the Home of Akhirat! We will prepare it for those who do not seek for mischief and arrogance on the earth. And the Final Destination is for those who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

⁸⁴Whoever brings in a good, he will receive a reward better than what he did/for what he did. And whoever brings in an evil; then he will be recompensed with the evil deeds that he did.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/83-84)

Division: 156

⁸⁵Allah, Who ordained the Qur'an upon you, will surely return you to the Final Destination. Say: "My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows well who comes with the guidance to the righteous path and who is in a blatant perversion".

⁸⁶And you were not expecting that the Scripture was to be revealed/sent down to you. It is sent down to you out of mercy of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then do not aid/help those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁸⁷And do not let those who associate Allah with others forbid you from the Ayat of Allah after they are revealed to you. And invite people to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And never be one of those who associate Allah with others!

⁸⁸And do not worship any other deity but Allah. There is no god but Him. All will be terminated except His very existence. Only to Him belong the judgment/principles. You will only be returned to Him. ^{Al-Isra 1}Exonerated from all deficiencies is the One Who, by one night, made His servant walk from Masjid Al-Haram to Masjid Al-Aqsa¹⁸⁴, a part of which We made sacred, to show him one of Our Ayat/evidence/signs. Surely is He the One Who hears the best and sees the best.

(49/28; Al-Qasas/85-88 + 50-17; Al-Isra/1)

SURAH AL-ISRA (THE NIGHT JOURNEY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 157

^{2,3}And We gave Moses the Scripture and made the Scripture for the Israelites – *those who descended from the people whom We saved by boarding to the vessel along with Noah* –not to adopt any of my subordinates as their Waqil [an entity/authority that arranges all creatures pursuant to a schedule and maintains and implements this schedule]. Surely, Noah was a grateful servant of Mine who was praying much for the blessings he had been given.

⁴And We dictated to Israelites in the Scripture/the destiny that: "You will surely make mischief in the world twice/be defeated and rise again majestically". ⁵And when the first one is due, We sent upon you Our mighty servants and they wandered among the houses, searching. And this was a promise that must have been fulfilled. ⁶Then We made you prevail against Our

mighty servants and bestowed you with wealth and sons. And made you have more in terms of those useful.

- ⁷*If you do good, you do it for yourselves and if you do evil, you do it for yourselves too.* – And when the time for devastation comes, We will send Our mighty servants upon you to do evil to you, enter the mesjid/Bayt Al-Maqdis as they did for the first time, demolish and destroy the places they take. ⁸It is hoped that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would help you. And if you turned away We also turned away. And We made Jahannah [Hell] a prison that encloses for those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(50/17; Al-Isra/2-8)

Division: 158

^{9,10}Surely, the Qur'an guides people to the most righteous and the most sound and brings the good tidings that a grand reward will be for those believers who do corrective deeds and that We will be planning a burning punishment for those who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife].

(50/17; Al-Isra/9-10)

Division: 159

¹¹And man invites the evil as he invites the good. And man is always hasty.

¹²And We made the night and the day two evidence/signs. Then We erased the evidence/sign of the night and brought the evidence/sign of the day as a light that makes you see to seek for the blessings from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and to be able to count and calculate years. And We explained and expounded everything in detail.

^{13,14}And We wrapped around the neck of each man permanently what they shall get for what they do. And We will bring upon him the account of his deeds which he will find open on the Day of Akhirat: "Read your own account! It will be enough for you today as your own accountant!".

¹⁵Whoever finds the guided path, will have found that path for himself. And whoever goes stray from it, will have gone against his own good. And no bearer of burden will bear others' burden. And We have never cast our wrath unless We sent a messenger beforehand.

¹⁶And when We wish to manipulate/destroy a land, We command wealthy and powerful seniors of the people of that land to follow the truth, lead their people to the righteous path and then they go stray from the truth and the righteous path. And then the Word¹⁸⁵ is fulfilled upon them and We destroy them once and for all.

¹⁷And We manipulated/destroyed many generations after Noah. And sufficient is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who is always aware of and sees the best the sins of His servants.

¹⁸And whoever desires for this world that passes quickly, We will make it pass quickly for those who desire it. Then We prepare Jahannah [Hell] for them so that they shall enter there condemned and banished. ¹⁹Whoever desires for Akhirat [Afterlife] and does good deeds and makes his best efforts that suit for Akhirat [Afterlife], rewarded shall be those. ²⁰For all of them; for those who desire for the mortal world and those who desire for Akhirat [Afterlife] alike will be the blessings of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Blessings of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are not limited.

²¹See how We bestowed more wealth upon some of them! Surely, Akhirat [Afterlife] is at the Highest level and the most exalted in wealth.

²²Do not adopt/worship another god with Allah! Or you will be left condemned and alone.

(50/17; Al-Isra/11-22)

Division: 160

^{23,24}And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has decreed that you not to worship anyone but Him, and to heal-make your parents beautiful. Should one of them or both attain old ages while living with you, do not say “ah!” upon them, do not rebuke them; be sensitive to them. And utter both of them noble compliments. And descend your wings of humbleness for them out of your mercy. And say: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Have mercy upon them as they raised me when I was a little child”.

²⁵Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows well what is in your hearts. If you do righteous deeds, He surely will forgive those who turn to Him properly.

^{26,27}Give your relatives; those poor ones who were evacuated from their land, paupers and wayfarers their rights. And do not waste/spend for the evil. – *Surely those who waste/spend for the evil are brothers of the devils. Satan is ungrateful to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] –*

²⁸And if you will not help your relatives, those poor people and wayfarers by seeking for a mercy you expect from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], then speak gently and say compliments to them.

²⁹And do not let your hand be tied to your neck/be not cheap, but do not waste as well. Otherwise, you will be condemned and repented.

³⁰Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] expands or shrinks His blessings for whichever servant He pleases. Surely, He knows the best about His servants, He sees the best.

³¹And do not kill your children for the fear of poverty. We will give them and you blessings/We will nurture them and you. Killing them is surely a severe sin.

³²And do not commit adultery/keep away from the paths that may lead you to adultery. It surely is an abomination and an evil path.

³³And do not kill a soul who is made haram [forbidden by Islamic Law] by Allah unless it is necessary by right. And for whoever is killed unjustly, We have given an authority to his relatives. Let him not exceed in killing. – *Surely, the one who is killed/his relatives who are to defend his rights are supported.* –

³⁴Do not approach the possessions of an orphan – *unless in the best way* – until he reaches the puberty. Fulfill all promises you have made/your covenants. Indeed, any promise that is given is a liability.

³⁵When you measure, measure fully and use a proper weigh. This indeed is better and more proper in consequence/implementation.

³⁶And do not covet for anything about which you have no knowledge at all! Surely, ear, eyes, heart; they all are liable for this.

³⁷And do not walk on the earth with arrogance and glory! You surely cannot split the earth open nor reach for the mountains.

³⁸All these evil deeds are not welcome in the eye of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

³⁹And these commandments/principles stated above are some of those laws, rules and principles made to forbid you from committing wrong deeds revealed to you and to preclude chaos. Do not adopt any other idol¹⁸⁶ with Allah. Otherwise, you will be thrown into Jahannah [Hell], condemned and banished.

(50/17; Al-Isra/23-39)

Division: 161

⁴¹Surely, We have diversified/explained in many different ways in the Qur'an for them to make up their minds. And these explanations have only increased their hatred.

⁴⁵When you recite-teach the Qur'an, We draw an invisible/concealed curtain between you and those who do not believe Akhirat [Afterlife].

⁴⁶And We have placed scabs upon their hearts that prevent them from understanding, and impaired their hearing. And when you utter the name of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] in the Qur'an as "the One and the Only", they step back "fleeing with hatred".

⁴⁷We know very well why they heed to you when they listen, and that those who associate Allah with others; who act against their own good say in their secret conversations: "You are following none but a man who is possessed". ⁴⁸Look what kind of examples they give about you! Thus they have fallen into perversion! Now they are not able to find a way.¹⁸⁷

(50/17; Al-Isra/41, 45-48)

Division: 162

⁴²Say: "If there had been any other deities with Allah, those deities would seek for a path to Allah, the Owner of the greatest throne."¹⁸⁸.

⁴⁰Has your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] given you sons purposely and taken female angels for Himself? You are surely speaking dreadful words.

⁴³Exalted is Allah, with a glory above of what they say, He is the Most Glorious.

⁴⁴All the Heavens/the space, the earth and all that lies between them are manifestations that exonerate Allah from all deficiencies. There is nothing that fails to exonerate Allah from all deficiencies, praising Him. But, you do not understand how they exonerate Allah from all deficiencies. Surely, He is One Who treats gently, the Most Forgiving.

(50/17; Al-Isra/42, 40, 43-44)

Division: 163

⁴⁹And they say: Shall we be resurrected with a new creation when we become a pile of bones and crumbled into dust?"

⁵⁰⁻⁵²Say: "No matter if you are stone or iron. Or any other creature that grows within your hearts". Then they shall say: "Who will resurrect us?". Say: "The One Who created you from nothing in the first places". Then they shall wag their heads and say: "When will it happen?" Say: "It is expected to come soon! On the day He will gather/resurrect you, you will praise Him and follow His call and you will think that you have stayed for a short time".

(50/17; Al-Isra/49-52)

Division: 164

⁵³Do, tell my servants to say which is the best. Indeed, Devil will bring conflict among them. Surely, Satan is blatantly an enemy to man.

⁵⁴Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows the best. He may show mercy upon you for your repentance if He wishes so or punish you. We have not sent you upon them as a waqil [the one who protects and supports and implements].

⁵⁵And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows the best about those who are in the Heavens and on the Earth. And surely, We bestowed upon some of Our prophets more than other prophets. And We gave David the Psalms.

⁵⁶Say: “Gather those subordinates of Allah which you allege are deities. You will see that they are not capable of taking away your troubles or relieving you.

⁵⁷Here are the things you allege are deities; which of them seeks the chance to pray to be close to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and hope for His mercy and fear from His wrath? Truly, severe is the wrath of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵⁸And there is no city that We have not manipulated/destroyed or punished with a severe wrath before the Day of Qiyamat. This is manifested in the Scripture.

⁵⁹And what prevented Us from sending evidence/signs is that those before you denied them. And We clearly and explicitly assigned Thamud the duty of establishing social relief institutions¹⁸⁹ but they acted unjustly because of it. And We send those evident/signs only to scare.

⁶⁰And We told you: “Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] encompasses all humans”. And We made that image that We showed you clearly and the craving for gold and wealth that We banned in the Qur’an¹⁹⁰ only for testing. And We scare them but it only increases their transgression.

(50/17; Al-Isra/53-60)

Division: 165

⁶¹And when We said to the forces of the nature;¹⁹¹ “Prostrate and surrender to Adam; the one who is informed” and all but Iblis;the capacity of thinking¹⁹² prostrated and surrendered. He said: “Should I prostrate to the one whom You created from clay; substance?”.

⁶²Iblis said: “Do You see the one whom You honored above me? I swear, if You give me respite until the Day of Qiyamat, I will make all but few of his descendants my subjects”.

⁶³⁻⁶⁵Allah said: “Go! Let it be known, whoever of them follows you, a sufficient punishment will be yours in Jahannah [Hell]. Debilitate any of them you can with your voice.

Assault upon them with your horsemen and infantrymen! Be a partner to their wealth and children!¹⁹³ And give promises to them”. – *And Devil promises nothing but deception.* – Surely, for My servants; no force is against them”. – *Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is enough as the One Who creates all creature pursuant to a schedule and maintains and implements that schedule.* –

⁶⁶Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who make ships float over the seas for you to seek for His blessings. Surely, He is the Most Merciful against you.

⁶⁷And when you suffer a danger at the sea, those who you worship vanish, He, on the other hand, does not vanish. And when He disembarks and saves you, you turn away. And man is truly ungrateful!

⁶⁸Are you safe from being buried by Him or from the storms He sends upon you? Then you will not be able to find anyone who creates all creature pursuant to a schedule and maintains and implements that schedule.

⁶⁹Or are you safe from being sent back to sea by Him and those storms He sends upon you thus drowning for not being grateful? Then you will not be able to find a protector against Us for what We do to you.

⁷⁰And surely, We honored mankind and made them glorious and board them unto vehicles on the land and at the sea and gave them blessings from clean and tasteful food. And We honored them above many of those whom We created.

⁷¹On that day, We will gather all people along with their leaders. And on that day, whoever is given his records in his right hand will read his own record and they shall not be treated unjustly; not even as the wick of a lamp or the filament of a seed.

⁷²Whoever blind in this world will be blind in Akhirat [Afterlife] as well. And he will be more stray from the path.

(50/17;Al-Isra/61-72)

Division: 166

⁷³They almost led you stray from what We revealed to you and made you utter the name of others attributing to Us thus made you do wrong and burn in fire. In that case, they would adopt you as their close friend/a leader who had left his mark.

⁷⁴And had We not made you sound, you would have inclined to them a little.

⁷⁵In that case, We would make you taste the double of life and death. Then you would not be able to find a helper against Us.

^{76,77}And they shall try to drive you out of this land/your land. But they shall also stay so little after you pursuant to Our law/implementation that We sent with Our messengers before you. – *You will not see any change in Our implementation.* –

⁷⁸Serve the Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; institutionalize and maintain the enlightening of the community] from dusk till dawn and ensure that it is performed and taught by the day.¹⁹⁴ Because recitation-teaching of it by the day worth seeing.

⁷⁹And by the night. Also, additionally for you, perform salat by night! It is expected that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will take you to a good position.

⁸⁰And say: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make me enter righteously and exit righteously. And give me a helping strength from Yourself”.

⁸¹And say: “When truth has come, superstition has vanished. Surely, superstition will perish”.

(50/17; Al-Isra/73-81)

Division: 167

⁸²And We send down of the Qur’an which are cure and mercy upon those believers. And this only increases the destruction of those who associate Allah with others; who act against their own good.

⁸³And when We bestow upon man Our blessings, he turns away. And when trouble hits him, he becomes desperate.

⁸⁴Say: “Everyone acts in accordance with his disposition. In this case, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows the best who follows the righteous path”.

⁸⁵And they ask you about what was revealed¹⁹⁵ to you. Say: “Wahy [Revelation] is an affair of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And you are granted nothing but a little piece of knowledge”.

⁸⁶And surely, We can terminate what We have revealed to you; then you cannot find anyone against Us who creates all creature pursuant to a schedule and maintains and implements that schedule.

⁸⁷We have not done this as a mercy from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, His blessings for you is great.

⁸⁸Say: “Surely, even though all the mankind, from the past and the future, gather together and help each other to fabricate a scripture like this Qur’an, they surely cannot make it happen”.

⁸⁹And surely, We gave diverse examples in this Qur'an for the humanity. Yet, many of them avoided to see/denied the truth.

⁹⁰⁻⁹³And they say: "We will not believe you unless you cause a spring to gush out from the ground. Or you must have a garden with dates and grapes. You must cause rivers flow among them. Or you must make the Heavens fall upon us in pieces or bring Allah and angels before us. Or you must have a house ornamented with gold or you must levitate up to the Heavens. But we will never believe that you levitate until you send down a scripture which we recite and teach". Then say: "Exonerated is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies. I am nothing but a man, a messenger!".

⁹⁴And when the guidance/the Qur'an arrives to mankind, it prevents them from believing and say "Has Allah sent a human as His messenger?".

⁹⁵Say: "If there were angels walking on earth in peace, We would certainly have sent them down from the Heavens as messengers".

⁹⁶Say: "Sufficient is Allah as a witness between you and me. Surely, He knows the best what is within His servants' hearts, their secret side, He sees the best.

^{97,98}And whomever Allah guides, he will find the righteous path. And whomever Allah leads astray, he will never find a helper, a protector, a guide from among those subordinates of Allah. And We will gather them on the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection], blind and deaf, on their faces. Jahannah [Hell] is where they shall arrive. When the fire of Jahannah [Hell] starts to subside, We will agitate its blazing fire again. This will be their punishment for their denial of Our Ayat/evidence/signs saying: "Shall we be resurrected with a new creation even after we turn into a pile of bones and scatter into dust?".

⁹⁹Did they not see that Allah, the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth, is capable of creating their kinsmen, the humans, and He predetermined a respite for them to spend off? So those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah, always avoided the truth/tried to cover it.

¹⁰⁰Say: "If you had the treasures of mercy of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], you would have spared them lest it would be depleted; you would have avoided to give it to the people. Then, man is always miserly".

(50/17; Al-Isra/82-100)

Division: 168

¹⁰¹And surely, We gave Moses nine; many manifest Ayat [evidence/sign]¹⁹⁶ – ask Israelites about it - . When Moses came to them and the Pharaoh said to him: "O Moses! I certainly know that you are possessed".

¹⁰²Moses said: “You surely know that Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin] has sent down these Ayat as evidence. And I certainly believe that you are doomed”.

¹⁰³Then, the Pharaoh wanted to drive Moses and Israelites out of Egypt but We drowned him and all his men in the water.

¹⁰⁴And then We said to Israelites: “. Dwell on this land! And when the promise for Akhirat [Afterlife] is fulfilled, We will gather you together”.

(50/17; Al-Isra/101-104)

Division: 169

¹⁰⁵And only with the truth We have sent down the Qur’an, and the truth it has descended. And We have made you a messenger only as a Warner and a Bringer of good tidings.

¹⁰⁶And We have divided the Qur’an into divisions to allow you to recite and teach it in accordance with the expectations and We have sent it down continuously!

^{107,108}Say: “Whether you believe in the Qur’an or not; those who were given the knowledge before; when the Qur’an is recited to them, they surrendered and prostrated on their chins. And they say: “Exonerated is our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies. And the promise of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will certainly be fulfilled”.

¹⁰⁹And they prostrate upon their chins, crying. And the Qur’an increases their humility.

¹¹⁰Say: “Call Him Allah or call Him Rahman. Whatever name you call Him, all the beautiful names belong to Him. Do not serve your Salat [Support others financially and spiritually; strive to enlighten the community] openly nor secretly; find a way between”.

¹¹¹And say: “All praise be upon Allah, Who begets no children, Who has no partners in possession and in His rule, Who does not need a helper for being helpless; no one can be praised”. And glorify Allah continuously!

(50/17; Al-Isra/105-111)

SURAH YUNUS (JONAH)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 170

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Ra/200.¹⁹⁷ These are the Ayat of that Scripture which contains laws.

²Is it strange for Us to reveal Our wahy to a wise man from among them, saying: “Warn the people and give those who believe the good tidings that they shall surely be welcome and will have a happy life [qadama sidq]¹⁹⁸ with their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”? Infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “Surely this Messenger/this Scripture is a scholar who is possessed/contains fascinating knowledge of sorcery”.

(51/10; Yunus/1-2)

Division: 171

³Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Allah, Who created the Heavens and the Earth in six steps and established His dominion over the greatest Throne,¹⁹⁹ the One Who rules over all things. Whoever helps and supports on this world may only do after His permission/under His knowledge thereof. This is Allah, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then, worship Him! Do you not still think and take lesson?

⁴All of you will return to Him only. It is the true promise of Allah. Surely, He creates the people from the beginning then returns those believers who do righteous deeds to be rewarded for their deeds and get their right in His blessings. Those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; a drink of boiling water and a severe punishment will be for their blasphemy; their conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵He is the One Who made the Sun glow and the Moon a light and set the Moon in phases so that you may count and calculate years. Allah made this happen with truth. He expounds the Ayat for a people who will know.

⁶Surely, evidence of the manifestation of Allah are the sequential revolution of the day and the night and all that Allah created in the Heavens on the Earth for a people who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

(51/10; Yunus/3-6)

Division: 172

^{7,8}Those who do not expect to meet Us, settle for and satisfied with the worldly life, and those who are apathetic to Our Ayat/evidence/signs; they are the ones who will arrive into the blazing fire of Jahannah [Hell] for what they do with their own hands.

⁹No doubt that those who believe and do corrective deeds; their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] guides them for their faith. In their Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that has blessings in abundance, rivers flow beneath them.

¹⁰Their prayers there will be as follows: “O my Allah! Exonerated are You from all deficiencies!”. And their salutation there will be as follows: “Salam [health, peace, happiness]!”. And they shall conclude their prayers as follows: “All praise be upon Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]!”.

(51/10; Yunus/7-10)

Division: 173

¹¹And had Allah hastened to give evil to the people as they hastened to receive what they deserved, He would certainly have ended their time. But, We abandon those who do not expect to meet Us struggling in their transgression.

¹²And when troubles hit people, they indeed beg help from Us while laying, sitting or standing. And when We remove their troubles, they turn away and go as if they had never begged help from Us when trouble hit them. Adorned is what they do to transgressor.

¹³And surely, We manipulated/destroyed many generations before you for they did wrong by associating others with Allah and cursing. And their messengers came to them with explicit evidence. They would not believe anyway. Thus We punish those sinners.

¹⁴The We made you successors to them to observe how you will do.

¹⁵And when Our Ayat are recited to them clearly, those who do not expect to meet Us said: “Bring another Qur’an or manipulate this!”. Say: “I cannot manipulate it by myself, it is impossible. I only follow what is revealed to me. I truly fear, if I rebel against my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] I will be punished of a great day”.

¹⁶Say: “Had Allah wished so, I would not have recited the Qur’an to you and Allah would not have revealed the Qur’an to you. I had been among you for a lifetime before the Qur’an. Will you not still use your understanding?”.

¹⁷Then, who else can be more wrong/act against his own good than those who lie against the Ayat of Allah or deny His Ayat/evidence/signs? Surely, those sinners will not reach the salvation.

¹⁸They worship those things from among the subordinates of Allah which cannot harm or benefit them and say: “These are our helpers/supporters in the presence of Allah”. Say: “Do you inform Allah of something He does not know in the Heavens and on the Earth?”. Exonerated and exalted is Allah from all those things they associate with Allah.

¹⁹And mankind was a single community, then conflict emerged among them and if not for a Word²⁰⁰ conveyed by Allah, the judgment would be concluded among them about what they had been conflicting.

²⁰And they say: “Why is evidence/a sign not sent down from his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]?” Say: “Only Allah knows about the unseen, the unheard and the unfelt, the past and the future. Now wait! Surely, I wait with you as well!”.

²¹And when We have mercy upon the people after a trouble hits them, they ploy against Our evidence/signs. Say: “Allah is faster in plotting”. Surely, our messengers continuously write what We plot.

(51/10; Yunus/11-21)

Division: 174

²²Allah is the One Who allows you to travel on the land and at the sea. When you are aboard on your vessels, He moves your vessels along with those who are aboard with a sweet breeze. And when the passengers rejoice, there comes a storm causing waves to hit from all around. And when they realize that they are surrounded, they cry unto Allah as the believers who glorify the religion for Allah: “If You save us from this calamity, surely we will pay it back”.

²³And when We save them from the calamity, they transgress insolently on the earth. – *O mankind! Your transgression that is a gain of this worldly life is against your own good. You will only return to Us. We will inform you about what you have done.* –

(51/10; Yunus/22-23)

Division: 175

²⁴An example of this worldly life is the water We pour from the Heavens. Then, intermingled with the water We send down from the Heavens are the plants on which man and beasts feed. And when earth adorns itself with its ornaments and its owners think they have possession over it, in the night or by the day, Our command is revealed to it and harvested it is as if no celebration was there yesterday. Thus We expound Our Ayat for a people who have understanding.

²⁵And Allah invites to the land of *salamat* [peace, safety, happiness] then He guides whomever He pleases/whoever so pleases.

²⁶For those who have done good, there will be better and more. No stain will spoil their faces nor humiliation nor scorn. They are the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]. They shall be there eternally. ²⁷And those who have earned evil, an evil punishment equal to their evil deeds will be for them. And humiliation will encompass them. No help will come to them from Allah. Their faces will be like a part of a dark night. They are the Companions of the Fire. They shall be there eternally.

^{28,29}And on the day during which We will gather all of them and say to those who associated Us with others Go to your positions! You and your partners!”, We will surely separate

them and their partners will say: “You have not only been worshipping us! Now, sufficient is Allah between you and us as witness. We were unaware of/apathetic to your servitude towards us”.

³⁰There/then everyone will be tested for what they did. And they surely will be returned to their God, Allah. Those deities they fabricated will vanish.

^{31,32}Say: “Who bestows you blessings from the Heavens and the Earth? Or who possesses your ears and eyes; who owns these? Who resurrects the dead and kills the living? And who governs all matters?” They shall immediately say: “Allah”. Then say: “Then will you not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah? Then He is Allah, your true Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And what else but perversion is beyond the truth Then how are you led astray?

³³Word of Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]²⁰¹ has been fulfilled for those who went astray from the righteous path: Surely, they shall not believe.

³⁴Say: “Which of your partners is capable of create first and then return/resurrect?” Say: “Allah creates first and then returns. Then how are you led astray?”

³⁵Say: “Which of your partners is capable of guiding to the righteous path?”. Say: “Allah guides to the truth, the righteous path. Then who guides to the righteous path? Then, who is worthy of being followed; the One Who guides to the righteous path or those who are not able to find the righteous path unless being guided? Then what is the matter with you? How do you judge?”.

³⁶And most of them follow nothing but an assumption. No doubt that assumptions can be no avail against the “truth”. Surely, Allah knows the best what they do.

(51/10; Yunus/24-36)

Division: 176

³⁷And the Qur'an is not fabricated by those who are inferior of Allah. Then, it is only a verification of what is contained within and an explanation in detail of what is mentioned in the Torah. Nothing in it can be doubted about. It is sent down by Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin].

³⁸Or they say: “He has fabricated it”. Say: “Then create a similar Surah, gather any of the subordinates of Allah. If you are righteous”.

³⁹Quite contrary, they denied something they are not capable of understanding and is has yet to be revealed to them. Thus denied those before them. Look how was the end of those who did wrong by associating others with Allah; who acted against their own good.

⁴⁰Among them are those who would believe the Qur'an and who would not. And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows the best those who make mischief.

⁴¹And if they deny you say immediately: "My deeds belong to me and your deeds belong to you. You are away from what I do and I am away from what you do".

⁴²And some of them heed to you. But can you make the deaf hear even though they do not use their reason?

⁴³Among them are some who look at you. But can you guide the blind even though they cannot see?

⁴⁴Surely, Allah does not treat people unjustly by any means. Yet people do wrong to themselves; they act against their own good.

⁴⁵And on the day on which Allah will gather them, people will meet with each other, as if they stay for an hour by the day. Since those who deny that they shall meet Allah do not follow the righteous path, they are doomed to destruction.

⁴⁶Whether We show a part of what We have promised them or make you dead; remind you the thing you did in the past or you omitted to do when you had to, they shall ultimately be returner to Us. Then Allah will witness what they shall do.

⁴⁷And there will be a messenger for any people with a leader. When their messenger arrives, justice is established among them. And they shall not be treated with injustice.

⁴⁸And they say: "If you are the righteous ones, when will this promise happen?".

⁴⁹Say: "I am not able to make a harm or benefit other than what Allah wills". There is a deadline for each people with a leader. When their time is up, they cannot postpone or accelerate.

⁵⁰Say: "Have you ever thought about it? Should His wrath come upon you by the night when you are asleep or by the day?" Why should those sinners hasten about it?

⁵¹Will you believe after the punishment hits you or now? Then, you have been impatient about it.

⁵²Then those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; those who act against their own good will be told: "Taste the wrath of eternity!". – *Will you be punished for the things other than you have earned?* "-

⁵³And they ask you, "That wrath is true?". Say: "Yes, I swear by my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], it is the truth. And you are not capable of making fail".

⁵⁴And those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; those who act against their own good would have sacrificed/forsaken everything on the earth if they possessed them to be spared. And they would repent when they saw the wrath. And justice will certainly be established among them. And they shall not be treated unjustly.

(51/10; Yunus/37-54)

Division: 177

⁵⁵Be informed! Surely, everything in the Heavens and on the Earth is for Allah. Be informed! Surely, promise of Allah is true. But most of them do not know.

⁵⁶Allah gives life and kills. And you will only be returned to Him.

(51/10; Yunus/55-56)

Division: 178

⁵⁷O Mankind! An admonition, a cure for what is within their chests, a guidance and a mercy has come from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵⁸Say: “These are done by the blessing and mercy of Allah. Let them rejoice over these only. This is better than what they continuously gather”.

⁵⁹Say: “Have you seen/thought? How has Allah sent down His blessings in abundance and you made some of them haram [forbidden] and some halal [permitted]”. Say: “Did Allah give His permission or you lie in the name of Allah?”.

⁶⁰And what is the opinion of those who lie and slander against Allah on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]? Surely, Allah is the Most Beneficent but most of them are not grateful.

⁶¹And whatever occupation you perform, whatever you recite in the Qur'an about it and whatever is your occupation is, do not forget that We witness over you when you are busy performing it. Not concealed from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is anything in the Heaven and on the Earth that weight as an atom. And anything smaller and larger that is contained within a clear scripture.

(51/10; Yunus/57-61)

Division: 179

^{62,63}Open your eyes! No fear is for those who close to Allah or His helpers – *those who believe and surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah-*. They shall not grieve.

⁶⁴Good tidings are for them in this worldly life and in Akhirat [Afterlife] alike. There is no change in the Words of Allah. This is the greatest salvation.

⁶⁵And do not let what they say grieve you. Surely, dominion, glory and honor belong to Allah. He is the One Who hears the best and knows the best.

⁶⁶Open your eyes! Those who are in the Heavens and on the Earth; all belong to Allah. And those who demand favor from the subordinates of Allah do not follow their partners. They only follow assumptions and they only lie.

⁶⁷Allah is the One Who created the night for you to rest and the day for you to see. Surely, it is evidence/a sign for a people who would heed.

(51/10; Yunus/62-67)

Division: 180

⁶⁸They say: "Allah begets a child". He is exonerated from this. He is rich/does not need anything. All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong to Him. You do not have evidence thereof. Do you say about Allah things you cannot possibly know?

⁶⁹Say: "Those who lie about Allah will not be able to escape".

⁷⁰Those things are the earnings of the world. They shall be returned only to Us. Then We will make them taste that severe punishment for they cursed; for what they consciously denied and refused to accept.

(51/10; Yunus/68-

70)

Division: 181

^{71,72}And recite them about the story of Noah: When he said to his people: "*O my people! If you are offended by my position; my duty, and that I stand against you and preach with the admonition of Allah, be aware that I rely upon Allah for the conclusion. Now, gather around, you and your partners, and decide what you will do. Then do not let your deed be trouble for you. Then perform it upon me and do not give me respite. Then, if you turn away; I have not demanded a fee from you anyway! My reward is by Allah only. And I have been commanded to be one of Muslims*".

⁷³They denied him despite this. Then We saved him and those who were aboard with him on his ship. And We made them successors of those who vanished. And We drowned those who denied our Ayat [evidence/signs]. Look how was the end of those who were warned.

⁷⁴Then after him, We sent messengers to their own people, and they brought them explicit evidence. But they did not believe as they had denied him before. Thus We seal/brand the hearts of the transgressors.

⁷⁵Then We sent to the Pharaoh and his chiefs Moses and Aaron after them with Our Ayat/evidence/signs. But they treated them with arrogance and became a sinner people.

⁷⁶And when the truth was sent down upon them by Us, they said: It is clearly sorcery”.

⁷⁷Moses said: “Do you say ‘this is words of incantation’ when the truth comes to you? Then, those who utter words of sorcery cannot reach what they hope for”.

⁷⁸They said: “Have you come to us to lead us stray from what we inherited from our ancestors and that you two may dominate the earth? We will not believe both of you”.

⁷⁹And the Pharaoh said: “Gather all scholars who are capable of uttering words of knowledge!”.

⁸⁰And when those wise scholars came Moses said to them: “Throw what you have!”.

^{81,82}And when they threw what they had Moses said to them: “What you have is nothing but an illusion/deception. Surely, Allah will disclose that it is fake and useless. No doubt that Allah does not correct the works of mischief-makers. And Allah expresses the truth with His own words and implements it even though sinners do not like it”.

⁸³Then no other people but Moses’ people believed him lest the Pharaoh and his men would throw them into the fire. And surely, the Pharaoh was exalted in power on the earth and he certainly was one of those transgressors.

⁸⁴And Moses said: “O my people! If you have believed in Allah and have surrendered to Him thus becoming Muslims, then rely only unto Him!”.

^{85,86}And they said: “We have relied unto Allah. O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Throw us not into the fire for those who do wrong by associating You with others; who act against their own good and save us with Your mercy from those infidels; those people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”.

⁸⁷And We revealed to Moses and his brother; “Establish schools in Egypt for your people and make your schools qiblah/target and perform Salat [spiritual and financial support; establishment and maintenance of institutions that enlighten the community] and give those believers the good tidings!”.

⁸⁸And Moses said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, You have given the Pharaoh and his men wealth and properties in this worldly life. – *O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! So they could lead people stray*

from Your path – O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Destroy their wealth and trouble their hearts. For they shall not believe unless they see the severe punishment”.

⁸⁹Allah said: “Your prayers have certainly been accepted. Then, follow the righteous path. And do not follow the paths of those who do not know!”.

⁹⁰⁻⁹²And We took the Israelites across the large body of water/river. But the Pharaoh and his soldiers followed them immediately in transgression and enmity. And when drowning seized him he said: “I have surely believed that there exists no other deity but the One Whom Israelites believe, I have become one of those who surrendered”. – *Just now? But you denied before and became of those mischief-makers. Today We will save you in your armor so you may be a sign for those who succeed you.* – And surely, many of those people are apathetic/heedless to our Ayat/evidence/signs.

⁹³And surely, We placed Israelites in a beautiful land and bestowed them Our blessings so they did not conflict until the knowledge came to them. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will establish justice among them on the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection] [the Resurrection] about what they conflict.

(51/10; Yunus/71-93)

Division: 182

^{94,95}If you do not have manifest, sufficient knowledge about what We have revealed to you, then immediately ask those who recited and taught the Scriptures before you! Surely, truth is what has been revealed by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then never be one of those who doubt! Never be one of those who deny the Ayat of Allah or you will become one of those losers who suffer.

(51/10; Yunus/94-95)

Division: 183

^{96,97}Surely, those, against whom the Word of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]²⁰² has become the truth, will not believe even if all the evidence/signs come to them altogether unless they see the severe wrath.

⁹⁸If only there was a city people of which believed and benefited from their faith. But the people of Jonah are different. When they had believed We removed the disgraceful punishment of this worldly life from upon them and let them enjoy for a while.

⁹⁹Had your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wished so, all the people living on the Earth would have believed. Will you compel them to become believers?

¹⁰⁰Without the permission/knowledge of Allah, no one can believe. And Allah will place filth/wrath upon those who do not use their reason.

¹⁰¹Say: “Look what is in the Heavens and on the Earth!” – *Then explicit Ayat/evidence/signs would not avail/what benefit will Ayat/evidence/signs bring upon a people who resist to believe?* –

¹⁰²Do they expect the same days which were suffered by those before them? Say: “Wait! I am among those who wait”.

¹⁰³Then We save Our messengers and those who believe. Thus it is! Saving believers is Our duty.

¹⁰⁴⁻¹⁰⁶Say: “O mankind! If you do not exactly know what my religion is, be sure that I do not worship those things you worship, which are inferior to Allah. But I worship Allah, the One Who will take your life. And I have been commanded to be among those believers and that “Turn all your being towards the religion being a soul who turns to the Truth and never be among those who associate Allah with others! And Do not pray to those subordinates of Allah who are not capable of benefiting or harming you! If you do despite all this, you will surely be among those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good”.

¹⁰⁷Should Allah touches you with harm, no one but He can remove it. And should He wished good for you, no one can reverse what He gives you. He bestows His blessings to any of His servants as He pleases. And Allah is the Most Judging, the Most Merciful.

¹⁰⁸Say: “O mankind! Indeed the truth has come from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Whoever follows the righteous path does it for himself and whoever goes stray from it does it for himself. And I am not to make you stand; I am not responsible for you”.

¹⁰⁹And follow what has been revealed to you! And have patience until Allah will judge. And Allah is the best of judges.

(51/10; Yunus/69-109)

SURAH HUD (EBER)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 184

¹⁻⁴Alif/1, Lam/30, Ra/200.²⁰³ This Qur'an is a Scripture, which contains the laws, rules and principles/that is prevented from being corrupted in order to ensure that you worship none other but Allah; only worship Allah, and to prevent you from doing wrong by associating others with Allah; from acting against your own good and to prevent chaos; which is explained in detail by

the One Who is the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible, the One Who knows the truth best behind everything/all that is hidden: *“Surely, I am a Warner and the Bringer of good tidings sent by Him. And ask your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness and repent unto Him so He allows you to enjoy your lives until a predetermined time. And so that He will give blessings to each one who has the virtue. And if you turn away, I fear for you from the punishment of a great day. You will only be returned to Allah. And He is the Omnipotent”*.²⁰⁴

(51/11; Hud/1-4)

Division: 185

Be aware! Surely, they fold up their breasts to hide from the messenger/the revelation. Be aware! Allah knows what they hide/discard when they enshroud themselves. Surely, Allah knows the best what is within their hearts.

⁶There is no creature on the Earth, small or large, whose sustenance is not from Allah. Allah knows where it lives permanently and where temporarily.²⁰⁵ All in an explicit Scripture.

⁷And Allah created the Heavens and the Earth in six steps to test which of you would do better deeds. *Universe was water first; His throne²⁰⁷ stood over the water; Allah dominated then as well, He was to plan and implement.* -²⁰⁷ And if you say to them “Surely, you shall be resurrected after you die”, those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will surely say to you: “This is nothing but sorcery/you are a sorcerer”.

⁸And if We postpone the punishment upon them until they become a people with a leader, then they shall say: “What prevents it from happening?”. Be aware! That punishment will not be reverted on the day it will come. And that which they ridicule will encompass them.

⁹⁻¹¹And if We have mercy upon other than those who have patience and do corrective deeds – *those are the ones, for whom the forgiveness and the greatest reward are* – and then take it back, they surely will become desperate and ungrateful. And if We make him taste the happiness after being touched by sadness, they shall surely say: “Evil has left me”. Surely they are spoiled and arrogant.

(52/11; Hud/5-11)

Division: 186

¹²Now you tend to abandon some of those that have been revealed to you and feel strained in your breast because they say: “Why is not a treasure sent down for him or why does an angel not descend?”. You are only a messenger. Allah is the One Who governs all pursuant to a schedule and maintains, sustains and implements that schedule.

¹³They actually say: “He fabricated it”. Say: “Then, if you are righteous, bring ten Surat, no matter if fabricated and gather those subordinates of Allah who are capable”.

¹⁴If they do not respond to that, then you will know that the Qur’an is revealed only with the knowledge of Allah. And there are no other deities but Him. Will you become Muslims now?

³⁵“Ot they say: “He fabricated it”. Say: “If I fabricated it, it is my sin to bear. But I am away from your sins”²⁰⁸

(52/11; Hud/12-14, 35)

Division: 187

¹⁵Whoever desires after the simple worldly life and its adornments, We will fully recompense him for what he does. They shall not be harmed there.

¹⁶Those are the ones for whom there is nothing but fire in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And lost will be what they have done and produced. What they do is doomed to be vanished.

¹⁷Then are those who desire for the worldly life like the one upon whom a clear evidence from his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and who is observed by a witness from his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and who has the Scripture of Moses before him as a guide and a mercy? They believe in the Qur’an. Whoever of those deniers tries to cover up the Qur’an, fire will be his promise. Therefore, do not doubt about the Qur’an. surely, it is the truth from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But most of the people do not believe.

^{18,19}And who else is more wrong than those who lie against Allah; who act against their own good? Those will be presented to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], and witnesses will say: “Those are the ones who lied to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”. Be aware! Upon those who do wrong by striving to lead people stray from the path of Allah and deviate that path and who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife] and those who act against their own good is the curse of Allah; they shall be deprived of His mercy.

²⁰Those are the ones who are not capable of making it fail on the earth. They have no relatives who protect them from the subordinates of Allah and guide and help them. multiplied will be their punishment. They could not bear to heed to Our revelations and they did not see.

²¹Those are the ones who will harm themselves. What they fabricated will be vanished. ²²No doubt that those are the ones who will lose the most/suffer the most in Akhirat [Afterlife].

²³Surely, those who believe, who do corrective deeds and who are committed to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with their deepest respect and humility, they are the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]. They shall stay there eternally.

²⁴The Examples of these two groups are like the example of the one who is blind and deaf and the one who is capable of seeing and hearing. Are they equal as examples? Will you not still think about it/take the admonition?

(52/11; Hud/15-24)

Division: 188

^{25,26}And surely, We sent Noah as a messenger to his people: “I truly am a Warner for you. Do not worship no one but Allah! I fear for you the punishment of a sad day”.

²⁷Then infidels; those from among his people who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “We consider you as a mere human as we are. We see that you are being followed only by the lowest ones of our community/who are shallow in understanding. We do not see if you are better than us. Quite contrary, we consider you as liars”.

²⁸⁻³¹Noah said: “O my people! Have you ever thought that if I am a manifest evidence from my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and He has bestowed upon me His mercy and this fact has been concealed from you?! – *Shall we compel you to it even though you do not like it?*” – ²⁹And he said: “O my people! I do not demand a payment from you. My reward will be with Allah. And I will not derive those believers away. They surely will meet their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But I consider you as an ignorant people”. ³⁰And he said: “O my people! If I drive them away, who will help me in the presence of Allah? Do you not think that? ³¹And I do not say ‘treasures of Allah are with me’. And I cannot know about the unseen, the unheard and the unfelt, the past and the future. I do not say that ‘I am an angel’. And I do not say about those who you humiliate, ‘Allah will not give them any good’. Allah knows the best what is within their hearts. I would have done wrong if I do so; I would have acted against my own good”.

³²They said: “O Noah! You have been disputing with us and made our struggle harder. Then, if you are among the righteous, bring that punishment with which you have been threatening us!”.

^{33,34}Noah said: “Only Allah can bring it upon you if He pleases. And you are not capable of making Him fail. And even if I give you an admonition, my admonition would not bring you any good if Allah wishes to make your transgress. He is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and you will only be returned to Him”.

^{36,37}And it was revealed to Noah: “Surely, none of your people other than those who have believed will believe. Therefore, be not sad upon what they do. And build a ship under Our supervision and in compliance with our revelation. Do not address Me for those who do wrong by associating other with Allah; who act against their own good. They shall surely be drowned in the water”.

^{38,39}And while he was building the ship, some of the seniors from his people ridiculed him. Noah said: “You ridicule us but we will ridicule you as you do with us”. – *You will know upon whom that humiliating wrath will come and that perpetual punishment will set* –

⁴⁰And when Our command came and things got serious²⁰⁹ We said: “Embark a couple of each and every species living on the Earth and your family and those believers except for those against whom the judgment has been established”. – *Then, only a few have believed with him* –

⁴¹And Noah said: “Go on board! In the name of Allah it floats and it is anchored. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful”.

⁴²And the ship was floating over the mountain high waves. And Noah called upon his son who was apart: “O my child! Embark with us, be not among those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”.

And the son of Noah said: “I will take refuge on a mountain that will save me from the water”. Noah said: “No one can save from this command of Allah today except for those upon whom He has had mercy”. And a wave separated them. And he was among those who drowned.

⁴⁴And it was said: “O earth; Swallow your own water! O Heavens; withhold yours!”. Then waters subsided. And the command was fulfilled. And the ship was set upon the mount of Judi. And those people who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good was told: “Away with you [Perish, vanish from the history]!”

⁴⁵And Noah called upon his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! My son was from among my family. Your promise surely is the truth. And You are the best of judges”.

⁴⁶Allah said: “O Noah! He surely was not from your family. Surely, it is wrong/he did wrong. Do not demand from Me that which you do not know about! Surely, I make you avoid being among those ignorant ones”.

⁴⁷Noah said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I seek refuge in You for I have demanded from You that which I do not know about. And if You do not forgive me and have mercy upon me, I will become one of those losers/who suffer for their loss”.

⁴⁸It was said: “O Noah! Disembark with the peace from Us and prosperity and peace be upon you and your people who will follow you. – *Then there will be many people whom We will bestow Our blessings in abundance and seize with Our severe wrath for this reason.* –

⁴⁹This the story of Noah, which is among the news from the unseen, the unheard and the unfelt, which We have revealed to you. Neither you nor your people knew it before. Then have

patience. Surely, the good end is for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

(52/11; Hud/25-34, 36-49)

Division: 189

⁵⁰⁻⁵²We sent to Ad their brother Hud as a messenger. He said: “O my people! Do worship Allah. There is no other deity for you but Him. You are nothing but liars. O my people! I do not demand a payment from you. My reward is only from the One Who created me from nothing. Will you not still understand? O my people! Ask your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness and repent unto Him so He will send His blessing upon you in abundance and make you stronger. So do not turn away as sinners”.

⁵³⁻⁵⁷They said: “O Hud! You have not come to us with a manifest evidence. And we will not abandon our idols with your command. We do not believe you. But we can only say ‘some of our deities have possessed you’”. Hud said: “Surely, I have Allah as my witness and you too witness that I am far from those subordinates of Allah that you associate with Allah. Then set your traps for me and do not make me wait. Surely, I do rely unto Allah, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for this matter. There is no creature, small nor large, that He does not hold from its forelock and control. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is on a righteous path. But if you turn away despite this, I have conveyed to you with which I have been sent to you. And my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will make another people to succeed you. And you cannot harm Him at all by any means. Surely, my Rabb is the Protector and the Guardian over all things”.

⁵⁸And when Our command reached to Hud, We saved him and all believers with him with Our mercy; We saved them from a severe punishment.

^{59,60}And this is the people of Ad, who denied the Ayat of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], rebelled against His messengers and obeyed the commands of all stubborn tyrants. And cursed will be them on this world and on the Day of Judgment. Be aware! The people of Ad did not believe their guide. Be aware! The people of Hud, the people of Ad was doomed to agony/be eradicated from the history.

(52/11; Hud/50-60)

Division: 190

^{61,62}We sent to Thamud their brother Salih as a messenger. He said: “O my people! Do worship Allah. There is no other deity but Him. He is the One Who created on the Earth and makes you live on it. Now, ask Him for His forgiveness. Then repent unto Him. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is so close, He is the One Who responds to your cries”. They said: “O Salih! You used to be a man trusted among us/a man of hope. Now do

you forbid us from worshipping those that have been worshipped by our ancestors? And surely, we have serious doubts about that to which you invite us”.

^{63,64}Salih said: “O my people! If I am upon a clear evidence from my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and He has given me His mercy... Who would protect me against Him if I rebel against Him? Then you would not have benefited but harm me. O my people! The duty of Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community] is here for you as evidence/sign. Then let it be implemented on the realm of Allah. And do not touch it with evil; or you will be seized by a close wrath.

⁶⁵Then they depleted and killed. Thereafter, Salih said: “Benefit for three more days from your land. This is a promise that cannot be denied”.

⁶⁶And when Our command reached, We saved Salih and those believers with him with Our mercy. And We saved them from the disgrace of that day. Surely your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Omnipotent, the Subduer.

⁶⁷And those who did wrong by associating others with Allah; those who acted against their own good were seized by a horrible blast and they were left kneeled on their land.

⁶⁸As if they had never lived there in prosperity. Be aware! Surely, the people of Thamud denied their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Be aware! Exiled were the people of Thamud.

(52/11; Hud/61-68)

Division: 191

⁶⁹And surely, our messengers brought good tidings to Abraham as well; they said: “Salam!”. And he said: “Salam!” and he did not delay in providing gold.²¹⁰

⁷⁰And when he saw them not reaching out, he felt strange and he felt a smoldering fear within him against them. They said: “Do not fear, we have surely been sent to the people of Lot”.

⁷¹And Abraham’s wife was standing up and she smiled.

Then We gave her the good tidings about Isaac and Jacob after him.

⁷²Abraham’s wife said: “O woe to me! Will I give birth to them? I am a poor, unlucky and unhappy woman whose husband is infertile. Here is my husband, he is old! Strange is this matter for sure!”.

⁷³Mesengers said: “Are you amazing at the will of Allah? Mercy and blessings of Allah are upon you. O people of the house! Surely, He is the Most Praiseworthy and the Most Beneficent”.

⁷⁴When Abraham overcame his fear and received the good tidings, he started to dispute with Us about the people of Lot.

⁷⁵Surely, Abraham was forbearing, compassionate/tenderhearted.

- ⁷⁶*O Abraham! Forsake this. Surely, the command of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has indisputably arrived and surely, they; an irreversible wrath will seize them.*-

⁷⁷And then Our messengers came for Lot, he became sad for this, he felt himself being paralyzed and said, “this is indeed an extraordinary day!”.

⁷⁸And his people hastened to him. They had already been committing abominations. Lot said: “O my people! Here are my daughters.²¹¹ They are purer for you. Then surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah, do not disgrace me about my guests. Is there not a single righteous man among you?”.

⁷⁹They said: “Surely, you know that we are not concerned with your daughters. And surely, you certainly know what we want”.

⁸⁰Lot said: “If I only had a power against you or I could take refuge in an unreachable place/a powerful people!”.

⁸¹The guests, messengers, said: “O Lot! Surely, we are the messengers of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They shall never be able to harm you. Set out with your family in the middle of the night. And leave no one behind [never let anyone think about what happens here/to look back], except your wife. Surely, she will be hit by the punishment that will hit them. surely, what you are promised will be fulfilled in the morning. Is morning not close?”.

^{82,83}And when Our command reached, We destroyed there. And We rained upon them stones of layered baked clay which are marked by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And these punishments are not far from those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; those who act against their own good.

(52/11; Hud/69-83)

Division: 192

⁸⁴⁻⁸⁶We sent to Midianites their brother Shu’ayb as a messenger. Shu’ayb said: “O my people! Do worship Allah. There is no other deity but Him. Measure fully do not cheat. Indeed, I see you in prosperity. And I fear for you the wrath of a day that will surround. O my people! Establish justice when you measure and weigh. Do not deduce what people have and do not evil on the earth as mischief-makers. If you are believers, what remains from Allah/what He gives you as His blessing is better for you. And I am not a protector upon you”.

⁸⁷They said: “O Shu’ayb! Does your Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community] command us to abandon those deities worshipped by our ancestors and our rights on our possessions? Surely, you are a tenderhearted and wise man”.

^{88,89}Shu’ayb said: “O my people! Have you ever thought? If I am upon a clear evidence from my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and He has given me His mercy?! And I do not want to follow what I forbid you from by refusing you. I only want to rehabilitate as much as I am capable. And my success may only come from Allah. I rely unto Him and I only turn to Him. O my people! Do not let your denial cause you to be seized by a wrath as with the people of Noah or the people of Hud or the people of Salih. And the people of Lot is not so dissimilar with you. And ask your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness, then repent unto Him. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving, the Most merciful and the Most Loving”.

⁹¹People of Shu’ayb said: “O Shu’ayb! We do not comprehend much of what you say. We consider you a very weak man among us. If not for your relatives/followers, we would have stoned you to death. And you are not in the position to defeat us”.

^{92,93}Shu’ayb said: “O my people! Are my relatives/followers mightier than Allah against you? But you ignore Allah. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will encompass what you do. O my people! Do what you can, make your best efforts! Surely, I do my best. You will soon know for whom the devastating wrath will come and who are the liar. Behold! Surely, I am a beholder with you”.

⁹⁴And when Our command reached, We saved Shu’ayb and those believers with him with Our mercy. And those who did wrong by associating others with Allah; those who acted against their own good were seized by a horrible blast and they were left kneeled on their land. As if they had never lived there in prosperity. Be aware! Exile is for the people of Midian as with the people of Thamud before them.

(52/11; Hud/84-95)

Division: 193

^{96,97}Surely, We sent Moses to the Pharaoh and his chiefs as a messenger with clear evidence. But they obeyed the Pharaoh. But, command of the Pharaoh does not make wise/guide to the righteous path.

⁹⁸The Pharaoh will go ahead of his people on the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection]. – *the Pharaoh will lead his people to the fire. How evil is their final destination!* –

⁹⁹And they were cursed on this world and so will they on the Day of Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection]. – *How bad is this tax that is paid!* –

(52/11; Hud/96-99)

¹⁰⁰This narration from the past is a significant news and important information from the cities. We narrate it to you; some of them survives today and some of them have become harvested fields.

¹⁰¹And We did not treated them unjustly; but they acted themselves unjustly; did wrong, acted against their own good. Hence, when the command of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] reached, those subordinates of Allah that they worshipped brought to them nothing but increasing their loss.

¹⁰²And when your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] seizes those cities, people of which do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah, thus is His seizure. Surely, painful and harsh is His seizure!

¹⁰³Surely, it certainly is evidence/sign for those who fear the wrath of Akhirat [Afterlife]. That is the day for which people will be gathered and it is a day to witness.

¹⁰⁴And We postpone that day for a predetermined time.

¹⁰⁵When the time arrives, no one will speak without the permission of Allah. On that day, some people will be wretched and some will be happy.

^{106,107}In the fire of Jahannah [Hell] will be those who are wretched. Painful sighing and exhaling will be for them. As long as the Heavens and the Earth stand²¹², they shall be in that fire. – *Except for those whom your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wishes otherwise.* – Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] exalts whom He wishes to the Highest position.

¹⁰⁸And for those who are happy, as long as the Heavens and the Earth stand, they shall reside in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] as an unending blessing. – *Except for those whom your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wishes otherwise.* –

¹⁰⁹Then do not doubt for those things they worship! They worship as their ancestors did. Surely, We will punish them for what they deserve.

¹¹¹And surely, all of them are like that so your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will punish them fully for what they do. Surely, He knows all the deeds they do.

¹¹⁰And surely, We gave Moses the Scripture and they conflicted emerged thereof. If not for a Word²¹³ from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] before, they would have been punished immediately in this world. And they indeed doubted about the Qur'an.

¹¹²Hence, be righteous as you have been commanded! So be those who repent with you. Do not transgress! Surely, Allah sees the best what you do.

¹¹³And do not fall for those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good, or a horrible fire will touch you. And none of those subordinates of Allah will help you, guide you or protect you. You will not be helped.

¹¹⁴And serve your Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] on both sides of the day and in the early hours of the night, because good deeds eliminate evil deeds. This indeed is an admonition for those who take lessons from what they see.

¹¹⁵And have patience! Because, Allah never loses the reward of those who do good.

¹¹⁶Why did those from former generations who had wisdom, virtue and merit [baqiyah], the Ahl [people] of the Scripture not forbade people making mischief on the world? But only a few of them whom, We had saved, did this. They did wrong by associating others with Allah; denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they acted against their own good and became sinners.

¹¹⁷And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would have not manipulated/destroyed the cities had their people had done good deeds.

^{118,119}Had your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wished so, He would have made mankind a community with a single leader. But those other than the ones your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has mercy upon still dispute. He created them for this purpose. And the Word of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; “Surely, I will fill Jahannah [Hell] with the people you may know or not, you have met or not; all of them” are fulfilled.

¹²⁰And We narrate the stories of the messengers, which will soothe your heart. And this has come to you as the truth and to the believers as an admonition and a reminder.

^{121,122}And say to those who do not believe: “Do your best! Surely, We do. Wait! Surely, We wait as well”.

¹²³And belong only to Allah that which is unseen, unheard, unfelt, the past and the future of the Heavens and the Earth. All that which exists or made will be returned to Him only. Then, be a servant of Him, rely unto Him. And your Rabb is not apathetic to or unaware of your deeds.

(52/11; Hud/100/123)

SURAH YUSUF (JOSEPH)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 195

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Ra/200.²¹⁴ These are the Ayat of that clear/explanatory Scripture.

²Surely, We have sent down the Qur'an in Arabic so you may understand.

³We narrate you the best of all stories²¹⁵ as We reveal this Qur'an to you though you were among those who are unaware of/apathetic to this matter.

⁴When Joseph said to his father: "O my father! Indeed I have seen in my dreams eleven stars, the sun and the moon; I have seen them surrender and prostrate"²¹⁶

^{5,6}His father said: "My child! Do not tell your brothers about what you have seen. Or they shall plot against you. Surely, Satan is a manifest enemy of mankind. Thus will your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] choose you and teach you what the first meanings of events/words are. He will perfect His blessings upon you and the family of Ya'kub [Jacob] as He did upon your two ancestors before you; Abraham and Isaac. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is All Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best".

⁷*Surely, many evidence/signs are in Joseph and his brothers for those who ask about it/seek for it.-*

^{8,9}When brothers of Joseph once said: "Joseph and his brother are dearer to our father than us, we are, on the other hand, a strong and passionate group. Surely, our father is in a dead-end. Kill Joseph or cast him away so attention of your father will be upon you only, then you will become a righteous people".

¹⁰A speaker from among them said: "Do not kill Joseph but throw him into the bottom of a well so travelers of the caravans passing by can find and take him with them. Do it in this way if you must".

^{11,12}They said: "O our father! Why do you not trust us about Joseph? Indeed we wish well for him. So let him go with us tomorrow so he may enjoy the food and dance. Surely, we are protectors of him".

¹³Their father said: "It saddens me that you would take him with you and I fear that the wolves will eat him when you are apathetic to/unconcerned with him".

¹⁴Brothers of Joseph said: "Surely, we would be among those losers who suffer pain should wolves eat him when we are such a powerful community".

¹⁵So brothers of Joseph took him and decided to throw him into the bottom of that well. And We revealed to Joseph: "Surely, you will inform them about this deed in the future when they least expect it".

¹⁶And in the evening they came to their father, weeping.

¹⁷They said: “O our father! Surely we went racing with each other. We left Joseph with our belongings. Then we found that a wolf devoured him. We know you would not believe us even though we are righteous people”.

¹⁸And they brought his shirt with false blood on it. Their father said: “Quite contrary, your inner-selves made you do wrong. – *So patience is most appropriate now!* – and Allah is the Only One to seek refuge in for what you have told”.

¹⁹And a caravan arrived and they sent their water-carrier. He let his bucket down the well and cried “Good news! Here is a boy!”. And they kept and protected him as a merchandise. However, Allah knew better what they would do with him.

²⁰And they sold him for a low price; a few silver coins. They satisfied with such a low price for the sale of Joseph.

²¹And the Egyptian man who bought Joseph said to his wife: “Treat him honorably. He may bring us good or we may adopt him”. And thus We placed Joseph on the Earth ... so We may teach him the first meanings of events/words ... And Allah is dominant in His commands. But most of people do not know it.

²²And when Joseph reached puberty, We gave him knowledge and judgment. And thus We reward those who do good deeds.

²³And the woman, in whose house he stayed, wanted to seduce and take advantage of him, she locked the doors and said: “Come closer!”. Joseph said: “I seek refuge in Allah! Surely, your husband, my master/my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] made me sojourn honorably. Surely, those who do wrong; who act against their own good will never succeed”.

²⁴And surely she desired him. Had Joseph failed to see the clear evidence of his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], he would have desired her too. Thus We keep him away from abomination and evil. Surely, he was one of our purer servants.

²⁵And they both hastened to the door. She tore his shirt from behind. And when they arrived at the door they faced her master. She said: “What else can be a more appropriate punishment for the man who tried to do evil to your family than being thrown into the prison?”.

^{26,27}Joseph said: “It was she who tried to seduce me”. And one of her relatives witnessed and said: “If Joseph’s shirt is torn from the front then she tells the truth and Joseph is a liar but if his shirt is torn from the behind then he tells the truth and Joseph is righteous”.

^{28,29}And when Joseph's master saw that his shirt is torn from behind, he said: "Surely, it is the plot of yours, the women. Your plot is indeed great. O Joseph! Forget about this. Woman! You ask for forgiveness for your sin. Surely, you are among those sinners".

³⁰And women in the city said: "Wife of Aziz tried to seduce her slave boy. Surely, she desires him with passion. Indeed, we see her in clear perversion".

³¹And when the wife of Aziz heard that they bruit about her she sent them a messenger and prepared pillows/fruits; a banquet for them. and gave a knife to each of them. and said to Joseph: "Come out before them!". And when they saw Joseph they marveled upon him and cut their hands in amazement. And they said: "Allah has mercy! For God's sake, he is not a human but an honorable angel."/"Allah has mercy! He is not a slave purchased but an honorable prince".

³²The wife of Aziz said: "He is the one you blamed me about. Surely, I tried to seduce him but he kept his chastity intact. But if he does not do what I ordered him, he will surely be thrown into prison and become disgraced".

³³Joseph said: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Prison is better than what they want from me. If You do not keep me away from their plot, I will surely be inclined towards them and thus will be among those ignorant people".

³⁴Then his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] responded him and averted their plots away from him. Surely, He is the One Who hears the truth, knows the truth.

³⁵Then after they saw such evidence, they obliged to imprison him for a while.

³⁶And two young men entered prison with him. One of them said: "Surely, in my dream I have seen myself pressing wine". The other one said: "Surely, in my dream I have seen myself carrying bread over my head and birds ate it. Interpret our dreams. Surely we see consider you as one of those doers of good deeds".

³⁷⁻⁴¹Joseph said: "I will inform you on my interpretation before any food is provided to you. This is a part of what my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has taught me. Surely, I have left the religion, lifestyle of a people who do not believe – *those are the ones who consciously deny Akhirat [Afterlife]; who do not believe* -. And followed the religion, life principles of my ancestors, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. We cannot associate others with Allah. This is a gift of Allah to us and the mankind. But most people are not grateful for the blessings they are given. O my companions of prison! Are many deities better or Allah, the One and the Only, the Owner of all things, the Subduer? Those subordinates of Allah who you worship are nothing but the names your ancestors fabricated. Allah has never sent evidence for your to worship them. Judgment belongs only to Allah: He commanded you to worship none but

Himself. This is the righteous/protecting religion. But, most of the people do not know. O my companies of prison! One of you will offer wine his master again. And the other one will be hung and birds will feed on his head. Thus fulfilled what you inquire about”.

⁴²And Joseph said to the one whom he knew will be saved: “Remember my name when you are with your master/ruler!”. Then his self made him forget to remember his name. And Joseph remained in prison for five/ten [several] years.

⁴³And the ruler said: “Surely, I have seen in my dreams that seven lean cows devouring seven fat cows and seven green spikes and seven withered spikes. O my chiefs! If you interpret an image/a vision, enlighten and convince me about it”.

⁴⁴Chiefs said: “It is a medley of confused images. We do not know how to interpret such confused images”.

⁴⁵And the one of those two who were saved remembered too late and said: “I will inform you what this image exactly means, let me go at once”.

⁴⁶O Joseph! O the righteous one! Give me your convincing interpretation what “Seven lean cows devouring seven fat cows and seven green spikes and seven withered spikes” means in order for me to return to my people being informed and let them know”.

⁴⁷⁻⁴⁹Joseph said: “For seven consecutive years you will do agriculture as usual; you will cultivate all kinds of foods and produces, then leave these produces and foods on their spikes; store them except for what you consume. Then ensue will seven years of drought. These years of drought will deplete what you have stored except for a little that you will manage to save. Then will come a year during which people will enjoy abundance of rainfall and they shall milk and press; they shall have such food items as olive oil, grape juice, molasses; life will be normal again”.

⁵⁰And that ruler said: “Bring him to me!”. When a messenger came to Joseph, Joseph said to him: “Go back to your master and ask him what was the matter with those women who cut their hands? Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows the best what they plotted”.

⁵¹The ruler said: “What was your motive when you tried to seduce Joseph?”. The women said: “God forbid, for the sake of Allah, we did not do evil to him”. The wife of Aziz said: “Now the truth has been manifested. I tried to seduce him. But he is one of those righteous ones. ⁵²*This is so that Joseph may know that I have not betrayed him in solitude and that Allah never guides*

the plots of those schemers.- ⁵³And I do not justify my inner-self. Indeed, one's self persistently induces evil. But except for those who my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] spares. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful".

⁵⁴And the ruler said: "Bring him to me so I may appoint him for myself". And when he conversed with him, he said: "Surely, your position among us is very important, you are a trustworthy man".

⁵⁵Joseph said: "Appoint me over the treasure of the world. Surely, I am the one who protects well, who knows very well".

-⁵⁶Thus We established Joseph as the ruler; bestowed him the rule of that place. He would stayed wherever he will. We give Our mercy upon whoever We please. And We never let the reward of those do good deeds be lost. ⁵⁷And better is the Day of Akhirat [Afterlife] for those who believe and surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.-

⁵⁸Brothers of Joseph came and entered unto his presence. He recognized them at once but they could not.

^{59,60}When he furnished their supplies, he said: "Bring your brother from your father's side. Do you see not that I measure fully and I am the best of hosts? If you fail to bring him to me, I will not provide you with grains and do not dare to come close to me!".

⁶¹They said: "We will try to get his father's permission and surely will we do".

⁶²And Joseph said to his servants: "Put their money into their saddlebags so they may realize when they get back to their families and come back here!".

⁶³Thus, when they got back to their father, they said: "O our father! We are forbidden from the grains; we shall not be given grains anymore. Therefore, let our brother go with us so we can receive grains. And we surely will protect him".

⁶⁴Their father said: "I will not entrust him unto you. Other than what happened to your brother, Joseph when I entrusted him unto you before! Then, Allah is the Most Protecting. And He is the Most Merciful of all merciful".

⁶⁵And when they unpacked their supplies they found their money returned. They said: "O our father! What else should we want? Here, our money is returned. We can purchase grains for our family, and we will protect our brother and get a camel's load of grains extra. This is an easy/a small amount of grains".

⁶⁶Their father said: “Never will I let him go with you unless you swear by Allah that you will bring him back to me unless you are surrounded/become helpless”. And when they swore, their father said: “Allah is the One Who governs what we say here pursuant to a schedule and maintains and implements that schedule”.

⁶⁷And he said: “O my children! Do not enter through a single door but through separate doors. I cannot save you from anything coming from Allah. Judgment belongs only to Allah. I can only rely unto Him. And all those who rely must rely unto Him”.

⁶⁸And when they arrived into the city, they entered as their father had instructed. But that would yield no avail against the will of Allah but only the realization of what Jacob wished. And surely, he knew since We had taught him. But many people do not know.

⁶⁹And when they entered unto the presence of Joseph, he took his brother beside him and said: “Surely, I am your brother! Therefore, do not sadden upon what they did to me!.

⁷⁰And when Joseph furnished their important belongings, supplies, he put the water bowl in his brother’s saddlebag. Then a muezzin, an announcer called out: “O caravan! Surely, you are thieves!”

⁷¹Then people of the caravan turned to them and asked: “What have you lost?”.

⁷²Slaves said: “We have lost the water bowl of the ruler and whoever finds it will get a camel’s load of grains. I hereby commit to it”.

⁷³People of the caravan said: “We swear by Allah that we did not come here, as you surely know, to make mischief on the earth/here. And we are not thieves either”.

⁷⁴Slaves said: “If you lie, what is the punishment for those liars?”.

⁷⁵People of the caravan said: “Punishment is for the one in whose saddlebag the water bowl is; he is to pay the price. Thus we punish those who do wrong; who act against their own good”.

⁷⁶Then Joseph started to search their saddlebags before his brother’s saddlebag. Then he took the water bowl from his brother’s saddlebag. Thus We taught Joseph to trick.²¹⁷ He could not have kept his brother pursuant to the laws of the religion/country of the King [Malach]. – *Only if Allah wishes so. We raise whoever We wish to higher positions. And there is always a better knowing one than each one who has knowledge.* –

⁷⁷People of the caravan said: “If he has stolen it, we swear that his brother also stole before”. But Joseph kept this locked in his heart and did not let them understand and said: “You surely are in an evil position, Allah knows the best what you label”.

⁷⁸They said: “O Aziz! Surely, his father is very old. Therefore, take one of us instead of him. Surely, we consider you among those doers of good deeds”.

⁷⁹Joseph said: “We seek refuge in Allah from catching/withholding others than whom we have caught while stealing. Surely, if we do that we will be among those who do wrong; who act against their own good”.

⁸⁰⁻⁸²And when they lost their hope upon him, they secluded, whispering among themselves. Eldest of them said: “Do you not remember that you have sworn by Allah before your father and you transgressed about Joseph before? I will not leave here before my father gives me his consent or Allah casts His judgment upon me. And Allah is the Best of all judges. Now go back to your father and say: “O our father! Surely, your son has stolen/has been accused of theft. And we could only have testified for what we knew. And we are not the guardians of the unseen, the unheard and the unfelt. Ask the city we were in and the people of the caravan we have travelled along. We surely are righteous”.

⁸³Their father said: “Quite contrary, your inner-selves made you do something. Patience is most appropriate now! I hope that Allah will bring three of them [Joseph, his little brother and elder brother] back to me. Surely, He is the Most Knowing, the Maker of Laws, Rules and Principles to prevent injustice and chaos”.

⁸⁴And Jacob turned away from them. And he said: “Alas, my longing for Joseph!”. And his two eyes became white from sorrow [withered, depressed]. Now Jacob was a man who swallowed continuously; who kept his sorrow within his heart.

⁸⁵They said: “We swear by Allah that you will not cease to mention about Joseph all the time. You will become ill or be one of those who are manipulated/destroyed”.

^{86,87}Jacob said: “I only complain to Allah for my excessive longing, my sorrow. And I know from Allah that which you do not know. O my sons! Go search your brother Joseph. Do not despair of the relief Allah gives you, surely no one but those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will despair of the relief from Allah”.

⁸⁸And when they entered unto the presence of Joseph, they said: “O Aziz! Trouble has touched to us and to our Ahl [family]. And we have come to you with a poor capital. Now give us full scale. And give us charity as well. Surely, Allah will reward those who gives charity”.

⁸⁹Joseph said: “Do you know what you did to Joseph and his brother when you were ignorant?”

⁹⁰Brothers of Joseph said: “Are you really Joseph?”. Joseph said: “I am indeed and he is my brother. Surely, Allah has given us His blessings. Surely whoever surrenders himself under the guardianship of Allah; no doubt Allah will not let the reward of those who do good deeds be lost”.

⁹¹They said: “We swear by Allah; Allah exalted you above us. And we surely are the ones who do wrong”.

^{92,93}Joseph said: “No condemnation and accusation will be upon you today. May Allah forgive you. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful. Take my shirt and put it on the face of my father so he may be saved from that scorned/ridiculed illness/being depressed. And bring your whole family”.

⁹⁴And when the caravan left, their father said: “If you do not call me a dotard, I truly smell the scent of Joseph”.

⁹⁵They said: “Surely, you are still confused”.

⁹⁶But when the messenger arrived and put the shirt upon the face of Jacob, he immediately be saved from the scorned/ridiculed illness. He said: “Have I not said to you? I truly know from Allah that which you do not know”.

⁹⁷They said: “O our father! Ask for forgiveness for our sins. Surely, we have been sinners”.

⁹⁸Jacob said: “I will ask my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness. Surely, He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful”.

⁹⁹When they entered unto the presence of Joseph, Joseph embraced his father and mother, cherished them and took them by himself and said: “Go back to Egypt safely by the will of Allah!”.

¹⁰⁰And he exalted his father and mother upon a high throne. And all of them surrendered and prostrated for him. And Joseph said: “O my father! This is the interpretation of what I dreamt. Indeed my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has made it true. My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] certainly did favor to me by getting me out of prison and bringing you through the desert after Satan sown enmity between me and my brothers. Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] bestows presents to whomever He pleases. Surely He is the Most Knowing, the Best Judge”.

- ¹⁰¹*O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! You have given me sovereignty and taught me the first meanings of that which will happen/of the words. O the One*

Who created the Heavens and the Earth! You are my Helper, my Protector in the world and in the Akhirat [Afterlife]; take my soul as a Muslim and join me with the righteous ones!-

¹⁰²This one of the news that We have revealed to you, which you cannot see, hear and know. Then, you were not with them when they decided and plotted their evil deeds.

¹⁰³No matter how passionately you wish, many of the people are not believers.

¹⁰⁴And you do not demand any payment whatsoever. The Qur'an is nothing but an admonition for all worlds [Al-Alemin].

¹⁰⁵And there are many evidence/signs in the Heavens and on the Earth, they pass over them as the ones who turn away. ¹⁰⁶Most of them do not worship Allah without associating others with Him.

¹⁰⁷Are they safe from the wrath of Allah, a calamity from Him that will surround them all or the coming of the Hour/the Moment of Qiyamat upon them when they are unaware thereof?

¹⁰⁸Say: "This is my path; I invite you to Allah as a requirement of reason, knowledge and common sense. I and those who follow me... And purified is Allah. And I am not among those who associate others with Allah".

¹⁰⁹And We sent to the cities many mature men before you as messengers only from among their own people to whom We revealed Our Wahy [revelation]. Have they not wandered across those places? So they may understand how was the end of those before them! Surely, the Realm of Akhirat [Afterlife] is better for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah. Will you still not understand?

¹¹⁰And when the messengers despaired and decided that they would be denied, We sent Our help to them. Then those whom We wish were saved. And nothing can avert our wrath from the sinner people.

¹¹¹Surely, stories of Joseph, his father and his brothers are evidence/a sign for those who are capable of understanding.

The Qur'an is not a fabricated word. But a confirmation of what mentioned within it, a detailed explanation of everything for the believers, a guide and the mercy.

(53/12; Yusuf/1-111)

SURAH AL-HIJR (THE ROCKY TRACT)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 196

¹Alif/1, Lam/20, Ra/200.²¹⁸ These are the Ayat of the Scripture and a clear/explanatory Qur'an.

²Time to time those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will wish "If only We became Muslims".

¹²Thus We impose the Qur'an into the hearts of the sinners.²¹⁹

³Let them eat, enjoy and be distracted by false hope. But they shall know soon.

⁴And we did not changed/destroyed a land without a known scripture.

⁵No community can advance its term nor delay it.

^{6,7}And they said: "O you, upon whom the Admonition/the Qur'an has been sent! Surely, you are possessed/a madman. If you are among those who are righteous, you should have come upon us with angels".

⁸We send down those natural forces only with the truth. Then they would not be among those who have been given respite.

⁹No doubt that We have sent down that Admonition/Qur'an. and surely, We are the protectors of it.²²⁰

¹⁰And surely, We sent messengers to the ancients before you.

¹¹And when a messenger came to them, they ridiculed him.

¹³They do not believe the Scripture/the Messenger that is sent to them, but Our law/what We did to ancients has been conveyed and informed to you.

^{14,15}And even if We open a door upon them to the Heavens and they ascend up to there, they would indeed say: "Our eyes have been dazzled/our sight has been blurred. Truly, we are a possessed people".

(54/15; Al-Hijr/1-15)

Division: 197

¹⁶Surely, We created constellations in the Heavens and adorned them for the beholders.

^{17,18}And We protected the space from all thinking except for those who heed to Our revelations, even if just a tad, and those who were followed by a column of fire/those who travel into the space in rockets.²²¹

¹⁹And We spread the Earth and placed stakes/mountains, standing firm. And We grew plants from all things that are measured.

²⁰And We created means of living on the Earth for you and for those for whom you do not provide sustenance/And We created certain means of living and the people for whom you do not provide sustenance.

²¹And the treasures of all things are only with Us. And We send them down only by a certain measure.

²²And We sent the winds as grafters and send down a water from the Heavens and watered you with it. You are not the ones who hold the water in reservations/in treasures.

²³And only We resurrect and only We kill! And We are the inheritors.

²⁴And surely, We know which of you who hasten to proceed and surely, We know which of you lag behind.

²⁵And surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who will gather them all. Surely, He is the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best, He is the Best Knowing.

(54/15; Al-Hijr/16-25)

Division: 198

^{26,27}And surely, We created man from the clay that is seen, known and that sounds, from malleable mud/a substance that is capable of many forms. And We had created jinn; the unseen creatures²²² from the fire of a burning breeze that can pass through the narrowest hole/from the energy that know no boundaries.

(54/15; Al-Hijr/26-27)

Division: 199

^{28,29}And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] once said to the forces of the universe: “I will create the mankind from dry clay, formed/processed mud. And when I form him and give him the knowledge,²²³ you will prostrate as the surrenderers”.

^{30,31}Then all angels/forces of the universe but Iblis/thinking ability surrendered and prostrated. He refused to be among those who prostrated and did not prostrate.

³²Allah said: “O Iblis! What is the matter with you that you do not join those who surrender and prostrate?”.

³³Iblis responded: "I have not been created to surrender and prostrate before a man whom You have created from the dry clay, formed/processed mud".

^{34,35}Allah said: "Then get out of there! You are now repelled, doomed and curse be upon you only until the Day of religion".

³⁶Iblis said: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Let me be against You/give me respite until the day they shall resurrect!".

^{37,38}Allah said: "Then you will be against Me/given respite until the time that is known".

^{39,40}Iblis said: "O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Because of the reason You have made me provoke men, I will adorn them all on the earth and cause all of them to transgress!".

⁴¹⁻⁴⁴Allah said: "This is the righteous path that I assumed. You have no power to compel over my servants except for those who follow you. Surely, promised to them is Jahannah [Hell]. There are seven gates leading to there. For each of those gates, a part of them is assigned".²²⁴

(54/15; Al-Hijr/28-44)

Division: 200

^{45,46}Surely, those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah will be in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and at springs: "Enter with peace and safely!".

⁴⁷And We removed the hatred from the hearts of those who surrender under the guardianship of Allah. They shall rest on sofas, facing each other.

⁴⁸Fatigue will not touch them in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]. And they shall not be evacuated.

(54/15; Al-Hijr/45,48)

Division: 201

^{49,50}Tell my servants that I am the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful, but My wrath is painful and severe!

⁵¹And narrate to my servants the story of the guests of Abraham.²²⁵

⁵²When the guests of Abraham had entered unto the presence of Abraham and said: "Salam!". Abraham said: "Surely, we are afraid of you".

⁵³The guests of Abraham said: "Do not fear! Surely we hereby give you the good tidings of a wise son".

⁵⁴Abraham said: “Do you give the good tidings when I am old? Then, you give the good tidings relying onto what?”.

⁵⁵The guests of Abraham said: “We truly give you the good tidings. Be not among those who despair!”.

⁵⁶Abraham said: “Who loses his hopes on the mercy of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] other than the sinners?”.

⁵⁷Abraham said: “O the messengers sent down to me! What is your affair?”.

⁵⁸⁻⁶⁰The messengers said: “Surely, we have been sent to the sinner people. Except the family of Lot”. -*Surely, We will save all his family but his wife. We have set it up. Surely, she is among those left behind/who look back.*-

^{61,62}And when the messengers came to the family of Lot, Lot said: “You truly are a strange people whose identity is blurred”.

⁶³⁻⁶⁵The messengers said: “Quite contrary, we have brought you that which they doubt about. And we have brought you the truth and we surely are the righteous ones. Now, set out your family in the middle of the night, and follow them. And let none of you loiter/ think about those who are left behind; proceed to the place you are commanded”.

⁶⁶And We fulfilled Our command upon Lot: “Surely, they shall be eradicated by the morning”.

⁶⁷And the people of the city came happily.

^{68,69}Lot said: “They are indeed my guests, then do not disgrace me and surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and do not humiliate me!”.

⁷⁰They said: “Did we not forbid you from all worlds [Al-Alemin]; interaction with your surroundings?”.

⁷¹Lot said: “Here are my daughters!²²⁶ If you are among those who do...”.

⁷²*You have never seen such sinners who struggle in their passion for lust.*-

⁷³By the sunrise that horrible shriek seized them.

⁷⁴Thus did We turn them upside down and rained upon them stones made of baked clay.

⁷⁵Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for those who understand signs and symbols; those who think and comprehend.

⁷⁶And surely, ruins of the city where the people of Lot used to live is on a path.

⁷⁷Surely, it is evidence/a sign for those who believe.

^{78,79}The Companions of the Thicket²²⁷ were among those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah and We took Our revenge upon them/established justice by seizing and punishing them. Both of them; the people of the Thicket and Lot are on a clear path.

⁸⁰Surely, the Companions of the Hija denied Our messengers as well.

⁸¹And when We had given them Our evidence/signs they turned away. ⁸²And they carved houses in the mountains safely.

^{83,84}Then that horrible shriek seized them by the morning too. Then their earnings were no avail to them.

(54/15; Al-Hija/49-84)

Division: 202

⁸⁵And We created the Heavens, the Earth and all that lies between with the truth and that Qiyamat [the Day of Resurrection] will surely come. Now, overlook and treat well.

⁸⁶Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who creates with the truth and He is the Most Knowing.

⁸⁷Surely, We have given you Our blessings in abundance and the great Qur'an.

^{88,89}Never covet upon what We bestowed to them; wealth and fortune. Do not sadden yourself for them either... Lower your wings for those who believe. And say: "Surely, I am a clear warner".²²⁸

⁹⁴⁻⁹⁶Now, convey what you are commanded and keep away from those who associate others with Allah. Surely, We are sufficient for you against those who adopt other deities along with Allah; those who ridicule. They shall know soon.

⁹⁷Surely, We know that your heart strains at what they say.

^{98,99}Then praise your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and exonerate Him from all deficiencies and prostrate and worship your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for "the knowledge/the certain information" to come to you!²²⁹

(54/15; Al-Hija/85-89, 94-99)

SURAH AL-AN'AM (THE CATTLE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 203

¹All praise belong to Allah Who created the Heavens and the Earth, the Dark and the Light; no one else may be praised. Yet, those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] equate certain things with their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

²He is the One Who created you from clay. Then He set a “deadline”. And that predetermined deadline is with Him. Yet, you still doubt about it.

³And He is Allah, the One in the Heavens and on the Earth. He knows what you hide in your hearts and what you disclose. He knows what you earn as well.

(55/6; Al-An'am/1-3)

Division: 204²³⁰

⁴And when a Wahy of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] was revealed to them, they surely turned away from it.

⁵Then they denied when the truth was revealed to them. They shall soon learn about the news of what they have been ridiculing.

⁶Have they not seen that We manipulated/destroyed many generations to whom We had given many opportunities which We have not given you, and upon whom We rained and beneath whom We make rivers flow. We manipulated/destroyed them for their sins and created a new generation after them.

⁷And had We sent down to you a Scripture that was written on papyrus/paper and they had touched it with their hands, those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would surely have said: “This is nothing but sorcery”.

⁸And they said: “Why has an angel not been sent down to this prophet?”. Had We sent down an angel, Our affair would have surely been settled. Then they would have not been given respite.

⁹Had We made the prophet an angel, We would still have made him a man and they would have doubted about him anyway.

¹⁰And surely, the messengers were ridiculed before you. Then those who ridiculed them were surrounded by what they had ridiculed.

¹¹Say: “Wander across the Earth, then behold how was the end of those who denied!”.

¹²Say: “For whom are those things that are in the Heavens and on the Earth?”. Say: “For Allah!”. He prescribed mercy upon Himself. He surely will gather you on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] about which there is no doubt. Those who harm themselves, they do not believe.

¹³And what dwells in the night and in the day belongs to Him. He is the Best Hearing, the Best Knowing.

¹⁴Say: “Should I adopt a helper, a guide, a protector other than Allah Who created the Heavens and the Earth from nothing, the One Who nurtures but is not nurtured?”. Say: “I have been commanded to be the first Muslim”. And be not among those who associate others with Allah!

¹⁵Say: “Surely, if I rebel against my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] I fear the wrath of a great day”.

¹⁶Whoever is averted from associating others with Allah/rebelling against Him; Allah will have mercy upon him. And this is the manifest salvation.

¹⁷And should Allah touch you with harm, no one but Him can release it. And should He touch you with good, He surely is the Omnipotent.

¹⁸And He is the One Who destroys those who rebel against Him as the subjugator over His servants. And He is the Best Law-Giver, the One Who is the Best Preventer of corruption/Who makes incorruptible, He knows the best what is inside of all things/what is hidden.

¹⁹Say: “What is more exalted in testimony?”. Say: “Allah is witness between me and you. And this Qur’an has been revealed to me so I may warn you and all those it reaches with Him. Will you testify that there are other deities along with Allah?”. Say: “I will not”. Say: “He is the One and the Only God and I surely am away from what you associate with Him”.

²⁰Those to whom We have given the Scripture know the Prophet as they know their own sons. Those who indulge to their desires, they will never faith.

²¹And who else can be more wrong than those who lie against Allah or deny His Ayat; those who act against their own good? Surely, those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; those who act against their own good will not reach salvation.

²²And on that day We will gather all of them. Then We will say to those who associate others with Us: “Where are your partners to whom you believe, defying the truth”. ²³Then throwing of them into the fire is nothing but them saying: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We swear by Allah we were not among those who associated others with Him”.

²⁴Behold how they lie against themselves! That which they fabricated will abandon them.

²⁵And among them are those who heed you; but We covered their hearts layers upon layers and blocked their ears lest they understand it. They shall not believe even though they see the evidence/signs. Even those infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will come to you arguing: “This is nothing but the fabricated tales of the ancients”.

²⁶And they forbid themselves from it and keep away. And they lead themselves unconsciously to the destruction.

²⁷And when they are upon the fire you will see how they shall say: “O woe to us! If we were returned to the world so we would not have denied the Ayat of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and become believers!”.

²⁸Quite contrary, disclosed is what they have been hiding. Had they been returned, they would have been turned to that which was forbidden for them. Yes, they are truly liars.

²⁹And they said: “No other life for us than this temporary worldly life; then we will not be resurrected”.

³⁰And if only you could see them when they shall stand in the presence of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] ! Their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will say to them: “Is it not true?” they shall say: We swear by our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] it is true”. Their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will say: “Then taste My punishment for you uttered blasphemies; consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”.

³¹Lost and suffered were the people who had denied to meet Allah. When Qiyamat comes, they shall say, bearing their sins upon their backs: “O woe to us for we sinned in the world!”. – *Behold! How evil is their burden/sins!-*

³²And the simple worldly life is just fun and games. The final destination/the home of the Akhirat [Afterlife] is surely better for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah. Will you still not understand?

³³We surely know that you sadden upon what they say. But they do not deny you; but those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act their own good consciously deny the Ayat of Allah.

³⁴And surely, the messengers before you were all denied and they kept patient against denial and humiliation until Our help arrived. And no one can alter the words of Allah. Surely, you have been told some of the stories of the messengers.

³⁵And if their denial is hard upon you, find a hole into the ground or a ladder up to the Heavens if you can and bring them evidence/sign! Had Allah wished, He would have gathered them upon the guide to the righteous path. Then never be among those ignorant!

³⁶Only those who heed will respond. The dead ones; only Allah will resurrect them. Then they shall only be returned to Him.

³⁷And they say: “Why have evidence/a sign from his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not been sent down to him?”. Say: “Surely, Allah is able to send down evidence/a sign, but most of them do not know that”.

³⁸And no moving creatures, small or large, and no bird flying with its two wings on the world are not a community with a leader like you. We left nothing out/missing in the Scripture. They shall eventually gather unto their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

³⁹Those who deny Our Ayat are the deaf and blind ones who are in the darkness. Whoever deserves Allah surprises him and whoever deserves Allah put him upon the righteous path.

⁴⁰Say: “Have you ever thought about yourselves? Should the wrath of Allah touch you or the Qiyamat [Resurrection] arrive, would you call upon anyone else than Allah? *–If you are righteous.–*

⁴¹You would call only upon Allah but He would remove what you ask for if He wished so and you would never call upon those that you associated with Allah again.

⁴²And surely, We sent messengers before you to those people with a leader and We put them into unbearable hardship and poverty to make them beg for help and forgiveness.

⁴³And when Our harsh punishment arrived, should they have begged? But their hearts hardened and Satan made their evil activities alluring to them.

⁴⁴And when they abandoned what they were reminded, We unleashed everything upon them. We suddenly seized them when they ‘rejoiced and became spoiled with what they had been given’. Then they became the ones whose hopes were lost.

⁴⁵Thus eradicated were the ones who did wrong by associating others with Allah, uttering blasphemies; who acted against their own good. *–And all praises be upon Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]; no one else can be praised.–*

⁴⁶Say: “Have you ever thought that had Allah taken your hearing and speech and sealed your hearts; what other deity than Allah could have brought them back to you?” Behold! How We explain the Ayat. Then they turn away and forbid them!

⁴⁷Say: “Have you ever thought about yourselves? Had the wrath of Allah seized you suddenly, who else would have been manipulated/destroyed than those who did wrong by associating others with Allah; those who acted against their own good?”

⁴⁸And We send those messengers as bringers of good tidings and warners; whoever believes and becomes righteous, no fear will be for him. They shall not grieve either.

⁴⁹Punishment will seize those who deny Our Ayat for they have gone stray from the righteous path.

⁵⁰Say: “I do not tell you that ‘the treasures of Allah are with me’. I do not know the unseen, the unheard, the past and the future. And I do not tell that ‘I am an angel’ either. I only fulfill what I have been revealed”. Say: “Is a blind equal to the seeing? Will you not think about it?”.

⁵¹And warn those who fear to be gathered before their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with what you have been revealed to make them surrender under the guardianship of Allah. They have no helper, guide nor protector from the subordinates of Him.

⁵²And do not send away those who pray to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] day and night to asking Him for His sake! No liability is upon you for their account and no liability is upon them for your account. If you send them away you will be among those who do wrong; who act against their own good!

⁵³And We have led some of them into the fire and thus tested them so they would say, “Is it these did Allah favor?”. Is Allah not the One Who know the best who are grateful for what they are given?

⁵⁴And when those who believe in Our Ayat come to you, say: “Peace be upon you! Upon Himself have your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] written mercy. Surely, whoever of you commits an evil deed unintentionally and then repents and corrects it; surely Allah is the One Who covers the most His servants’ sins, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful!”.

⁵⁵Thus We explain Our Ayat in detail. So the path of the sinners is disclosed/clear for you.

⁵⁶Say: “Surely, I have been forbidden from worshipping those subordinates of Allah whom you worship”. Say: “I will not follow your whimsical desires. If I had I would have transgressed and I would not be among those who reached the salvation through the righteous path they had been guided”.

⁵⁷Say: “I am upon a clear evidence from my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But you have denied that evidence. That which you want to come quickly is not by my side, the judgment belongs only to Allah, He is the One Who tells/fulfills the truth and He is the Best of judges”.

⁵⁸Say: “Had that which you want to come quickly was by my side, the affair between you and me would have already been fulfilled. And Allah knows the best those who do wrong; those who act against their own good.

⁵⁹Keys to the unseen, the unheard, the past and the future is only with Him. No one but Him knows about them. He also knows what is on the Land and in the Seas. Without His consent not even a leaf would fall. No grain and nothing, dry or wet, which lie within the darkness of the land is not mentioned within the Scripture.

⁶⁰And He is the One Who takes your life²³¹ in the night; reminds you what you did in the past and what you failed to do although you were obliged to; know what you earn by the day; resurrects you to fulfill that predetermined term. Then you will only be returned to Him. Then He will inform you about what you have done.

⁶¹And Allah dominates over His servants and sends angles upon you. And when the death comes upon any of you, Our messengers take his life nothing more nothing less; they remind him what he did in the past and what he failed to do although he was obliged to. ⁶²Then they shall be returned to their real God; Allah. Be careful, judgment belongs only to Him and He is the Fastest of accountants”.

⁶³Say: “Who saves you from the darkness of the land and the seas when you call upon Him in secrecy, begging, ‘we will surely be among those who are grateful if He saves us from this?’”.

⁶⁴Say: “Only Allah saves you from that and any other trouble you may experience. Then you associate others with Him. ¹¹⁴And should I seek for another judge than Allah while He has sent down to you the Qur’an in detail/truth and superstition separated?”. And those to whom We sent down a Scripture, they surely know that the Qur’an is sent down by their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with the truth. Then, never be among those who doubt about if they are aware that this scripture has been sent down by Allah.

⁶⁵Say: “He is the One Who is able to send His wrath from above you or from below your feet or to divide you into clans and make you taste the resentment one other”. Behold! How We diversify/explain in detail Our Ayat to ensure that they comprehend it fully.

⁶⁶You people, on the other hand, have denied although the punishment/the Qur’an/the Ayat has been explained in detail/is the truth. Say: “I am not the one to set matters upon you in compliance with a preset schedule and maintain, support and implement that schedule”. ⁶⁷Every important news has a predefined time, you will know soon. ¹⁰⁴Surely, there has come upon you from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the information that will open your eyes, guide you to the righteous path. Then, whoever sees the truth will do it for his own good and whoever blinds himself will do it for his own damage. I am not a watcher upon you!”²³²

⁶⁸And when you see those who make their best efforts to deny Our Ayat/evidence/signs, get away from them immediately as soon as they start a new conversation. And even though Satan

makes you forget about it, never sit with those people who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good.

⁶⁹And those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah will not be held liable for the accounts of those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good. But a reminder for them to surrender under the guardianship of Allah!

⁷⁰And leave those who have made their religion fun and games and who have made amusement their religion; who indulge in the worldly life and remind/preach with the Qur'an: When a soul falls into the manipulation/destruction with what he produces and earns with his own hands, he will have no helper, guide, intercessor nor protector from those subordinates of Allah. Even though he wants to pay any price for his sins, he will not be accepted. Those are the ones who fall into manipulation/destruction with what they produce and earn. A drink on boiling water and a painful punishment will be for them for they were not grateful.

^{71,72}Say: Should we invoke those subordinates of Allah which neither benefit nor harm us? Or should we be led stray from the righteous path after being guided to it by Allah just like those who indulge in the allurements of Satan and wander on the earth confused when they have friends who call them, 'come upon us!'" Say: "Surely, the path of Allah is the righteous path. And we have been commanded to surrender to Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin] and to serve the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community] and to surrender under the guardianship of Allah. And Allah is the One around Whom we will gather".

⁷³And He is the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth with the Truth. And on the day He says, "Be!", it is. His Word is the Truth. On the day when Sur will be blown, the dominion will belong to Him. He knows the best what is hidden and what is disclosed. He is the Best of judges, He prevents corruption the best/makes incorruptible the best, He knows the best inner-self/secrets of everything.

⁷⁴And Abraham once said to his father Azar, "Do you adopt idols as your deities? Surely, I see you and your people in a blatant perversion".

⁷⁵And thus We showed Abraham the dominion and governance of the Heavens and the Earth to provide him evidence and make him one of those who believe.

⁷⁶Therefore, Abraham saw a star when the night had set upon him and he said: "This is my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]". And when the star set he said: "I do not favor that which sets".

⁷⁷And when he saw the moon rising, he said: "This is my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]". And when the moon set, he said: "Surely, had my Rabb [the Lord, the

Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not shown me the righteous path, I would be among the people who are in perversion”.

^{78,79}And when he saw the sun rising, he said: “This is my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”. And when the sun set, he said: “O my people! Surely I am away from those which you associate with Allah. Surely, as a believer; as a man who has turned away from superstition, I have turned my face towards the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth out of nothing/who will destroy the Heavens and the Earth and I am not among those who associate others with Allah”.

^{80,81}And his people disputed with him. Abraham said: “Do you dispute with me about Allah even though He has shown me the righteous path? I do not fear those which you associate with Him. –*I only fear the will of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].*– My Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] encompasses everything with knowledge. Do you still not think about it? And why should I fear those which you associate while you do not fear to associate others with Allah even though He has not sent down power/authority upon them? So, if you know, which one of these two communities deserve to be safe?”.

⁸²Those who believe and those who do not do wrong for their belief; act against their own good/do not associate others with Allah; they shall be in safety.

⁸³And these are the evidence that We gave Abraham against his people. We raise whomever We wish in degrees. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best, He is the Most Knowing.

⁸⁴And We gave him Isaac and Jacob. We showed them all the righteous path. We had shown the righteous path to Noah and his descendants, David, Solomon, Job, Joseph, Moses and Aaron before you. Thus We reward those who do good-beautiful deeds.

⁸⁵And We showed Zachariah, John [Ibn-Zachariah], Jesus and Elijah the righteous path as well. They all were righteous.

⁸⁶We showed Ishmael, Elisha, Jonas and Lot the righteous path. We favored them above all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁸⁷And We favored them above their ancestors, descendants and brothers. And We chose them and guided them to the righteous path.

⁸⁸This is the guide of Allah. With it, He guides any of His servants He pleases. Had they associated others with Him, surely all they had done would have been for nothing.

⁸⁹Those are the ones to whom We sent down Our Scriptures, judgments and made prophets. Now, if they do not believe them, We make a people who would believe and maintain, support and implement this schedule instead.

⁹⁰Those are the ones whom Allah guides. Now, follow their guide/the revelation sent to them. Say: "I do not demand a payment thereof. It is only an admonition for all worlds [Al-Alemin]".

⁹¹And they did not appreciate Allah as they should have/know Allah appropriately when they said: "Allah has not sent anything to the mankind". Say: "Who sent down the Scripture which Moses brought to enlighten and guide the people, you used as text material peace by peace, disclosed some parts of it but hid most of it; from which you and your ancestors learned many things you did not know before?". Then say: "Allah!". Then leave them busying themselves with their vain deeds.

⁹²This is a Scripture full of blessings and confirming what is mentioned within, which We have sent down upon you to warn the Mother of All Cities and the people nearby. Those who believe in Akhirat [Afterlife] also believe in it and they protect their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community].

⁹³And who else is more wrong; who acts more against his own good than those who lie against Allah or say "I have been divinely revealed" even though they have not been and who say "I will also reveal the truth as Allah did"? If only you could see those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good when they are in violence of the death and when authorities in charge extend their hands to them saying: "Take their lives. Today, you will be punished and humiliated for you have told lies against Allah and acted arrogantly against His Ayat!".

⁹⁴And surely, you have come to Us all alone/one by one as We created you first and you have left behind that which We bestowed you. And We do not see with you those which your so-called supporters who you believe to be partners of Allah. Surely, you have been severed/torn apart and those fancy beliefs have been vanished.

⁹⁵Surely, Allah is the One Who splits and sprouts grains and seeds: He extracts the living from the dead, and extracts the dead from the living. That is Allah! See how you are being led astray?

⁹⁶He is the One Who splits the daybreak. He made the night for resting and He created the sun and the moon upon a schedule. This is the determination, measurement of the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Knowing One.

⁹⁷And Allah is the One Who introduced stars so you may find the righteous path you are being guided through the darkness of the land and the seas. Surely, We have explained the Ayat in detail for a people who have knowledge.

⁹⁸And He is the One Who built you from a single soul. Then a place to sojourn and a place to deposit...²³³ –*We surely have explained the Ayat in detail for a people who comprehend.* -

⁹⁹And Allah is the One Who brought down the water from the Heavens. Thus We grew plants of all things. And from these, We grow grains, similar and not, upon each other; clusters hanging down from the sprout of date, grapevines, olives and pomegranates. When these yield fruits, look upon their fruits and how they ripen! This is truly evidence/a sign for a people who believe.

¹⁰⁰But they associated unseen forces and entities with Allah. Yet He created them as well. They fabricated sons and daughters of Allah without knowledge. –*Exalted and exonerated is the Glory of Him above all that which they describe.* - ¹⁰¹He is the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth from nothing. How could He beget children while He has no mistress/wife? And He is the One Who created all. And He is the Best and the Most Knowing.

¹⁰²This is Allah, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! There is no god but Him. He is the Creator of all things. Therefore, worship Him. He is the One Who sets everything upon a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule.

¹⁰³No eye can see Him but He can see all eyes; He is the Giver of Many Blessings, He is the Most Knowing of all things.

¹⁰⁵Thus We diversify/explain in detail the Ayat so they may say to you, “You have been taught/read and learned all these” and thus We make the Qur’an clear.

^{106,107}Follow what your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the One and the Only God, has revealed to you. Turn away from those who associate others with Allah. Had Allah wished, they could have not associated. We have not appointed you a supervisor upon them, and you are not the one to set all matters upon them according to a schedule and to maintain, support and implement that schedule!

¹⁰⁸Do not curse upon those subordinates of Allah to whom they call so they shall not transgress without knowing and curse upon Allah. Thus We adorned the deeds of every people with a leader. Then they shall be returned to their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And they shall be informed on what they have done.

¹⁰⁹And those who associate others with Allah; when evidence/a sign is sent upon them, they swear by Allah with their strongest oaths that they shall believe in Allah. Say: “Evidence/signs are only with Allah”. Do you not see that they shall not believe when evidence/signs come to them?

¹¹⁰And We turn away their hearts and eyes as they refused to believe first. And We leave them blind and confused in their transgression.

¹¹¹And had We sent down upon them certain powers so they could speak with the dead and had We gathered all things before them, *-except for the will of Allah-* they would not believe. But most of them are still ignorant.

^{112,113}Thus, for each prophet We made enemies from their demons, hidden or open; so hearts of those, who did not believe in them due to their indulgence into the allurement of the worldly life, would incline towards them; and some of these enemies inspired each other/whispered into each other's ear poetic words so they would be content of them and do what they used to do. *—Had your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wished, they could have not done so. Then, leave them and what they have fabricated!-*

¹¹⁵And the words of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are fulfilled in terms of both accuracy and justice. No one to alter His words. He is the Best Hearing, the Best Knowing.

¹¹⁶If you follow the majority of those who are on the Earth, they shall lead you stray from the path of Allah. Because they only follow “assumptions” and they busy themselves with nothing but trivial matters.

¹¹⁷Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who knows the best who has gone stray from His path. And He knows the best who follows the righteous path he is guided.

¹²⁴And when an Ayah was revealed to them, they said: “We will not believe unless we are authorized as the messengers of Allah”. Allah knows better whom to appoint as a messenger. A humiliating and severe punishment from Allah will touch those who commit crimes for the deception they have done.

¹²⁵And whomever He pleases to guide to the righteous path, Allah opens up his heart for Islam. And whomever He pleases to lead stray from the righteous path, He tightens his chest so severely as though he ascends to the Heavens. Thus throws Allah the filth [damage, things that inflict pain] upon those who do not believe.

¹¹⁹And why should you not eat upon which the name of Allah has been uttered although He explained you in detail what He has forbidden [Haram] to you except for emergencies? And surely, many people indulge in their desires and transgress without knowing. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who knows the best those transgressors.

¹²⁰Leave all sins, blatant or hidden! Surely, those who commit sin will be punished for what they have earned.

¹²¹And do not eat anything upon which the name of Allah has not been uttered. Surely, it would be transgression. And surely, demons inspire those who are close to them to struggle with you. And if you succumb to them, indeed you will become the ones who associate others with Allah.

¹²²Are those whom We have resurrected when they were dead and bestowed whom the light of life are same as those who are left in the darkness and not able to find a way out? Thus, the deeds of those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] have been shown to them ‘adorned and alluring’.

¹²³And We made seniors of each city the criminals of that city so they could conspire there. But they do evil deeds only against themselves without knowing.

¹²⁶And this is the straight path of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, We have explained the Ayat in detail for a people who remember and take the admonition.

¹²⁷Peace, safety and health will be theirs in the presence of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for the good deeds they do. And their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is their helper, guide and protector.

¹²⁸And on the day when Allah will gather them, they shall be told: “O secret group of enemies! You indeed made such people many!...”

Their relatives will say: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We have earned from each other. And eventually We have reached the end of the respite You gave us”. Allah will say: “The fire is your final destination. You will stay there eternally unless Allah wishes otherwise”. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best.

¹²⁹Thus We will take some of those who do wrong due to their sins; act against their own good closer to some of them.

¹³⁰O hidden, open mankind of today and the future! Did messengers among you not come to explain My Ayat and warn you that you would ultimately reach your current position? They said: “We do testify against ourselves”. The simple worldly life led them astray and they testified that they were the infidels; the ones who had been consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He was Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹³¹This is the evidence that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] does not unjustly manipulate/destroy nations when they are not aware, when they have not the knowledge.

¹³²And there are degrees according to the deeds they have done. And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is not unaware/apathetic to what they have done.

¹³³And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is very rich/requires nothing, and He is the Most Merciful. He is able to eradicate you as He created you from other people and then replace you with others.

¹³⁴Surely, what you have been revealed will be fulfilled. And you are not to preclude it.

¹³⁵Say: "O my people! Do what you can, surely I do my best as well. Soon you will know for whom will the end of the Land be. Surely, those who associate others with Allah; who act against their own good will not reach the salvation".

¹³⁶And they allocated a share for Allah from the crops and beasts Allah created and said according to their perverted beliefs: "This is for Allah and this is for our partners". The share of their partners will not reach Allah, and what belongs to Allah does reach them. How evil is their judgment!

¹³⁸And due to their wrong belief, they said: "These are untouchable beasts and crops. No one but those we chose can eat them. These are the beasts backs of which are forbidden". And they lie to Allah and do not utter the name of Allah upon certain beasts. Allah will surely punish them for what they deny.

¹³⁹And they said: "What is in the wombs of these beasts belong only to our men but are forbidden to our women. If stillborn, then our women may have their share". Allah will punish them with their descriptions. Surely, He is the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best. The Most Knowing.

¹³⁷And their partners made sacrificing their children alluring for many of those who associate others with Allah demanding it to ease their burden or out of shame or sacrificing for their gods, so they destroy themselves and spoil and corrupt their religion. Had Allah wished so, they could have not done that. Then, leave them and what they fabricated!

¹⁴⁰Those who unwittingly took their children's life due to their lack of knowledge and those who made the blessings from Allah forbidden [Haram] by lying against Allah, they have indeed become losers. They surely are transgressors and they do not follow the righteous path they are guided.

¹⁴¹Allah is the One Who created gardens, with or without trellises, many species of crops, olives and pomegranates, similar to each other or not. Eat their fruits when they yield, and give their due on the harvest day and do not waste. Surely, Allah does not like those who waste.

¹⁴²And He is the One Who created those beasts which carry burden and those from hair of which beds are made. Eat what Allah bestows you. Do not follow the steps of Satan. Surely, He is a blatant enemy of yours.

¹⁴³Eight pairs: Two of sheep and two of goat. Say: “Allah has forbidden two males or two females or kids enshrouded by the wombs of two females? If you are righteous, give me this information relying unto science”.

¹⁴⁴And two of camel and two of cattle... Say: Allah has forbidden two males or two females or kids of two females? Or were you with Allah when He gave you this liability?” Who is more wrong than those who lie against Allah to make people transgress without relying unto any such information? Surely, Allah does not guide those people who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good.

¹⁴⁵Say: “I cannot find in what I have been revealed anything that is forbidden [Haram] for those who eat it other than carcasses or spilled blood or flesh of swine *-flesh of swine is indeed impure and disgusting-* or flesh of any beast that is slaughtered in the name of any other god than Allah thus constitutes a sign for going stray from the righteous path. Anyone may eat them when they have no other choice, without transgressing nor exceeding the amount they require”. Here, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is indeed the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹¹⁸If you believe in the Ayat of Allah, only eat that upon which the name of Allah is uttered.²³⁴

¹⁴⁶And We forbid Jews from all beasts with undivided hooves. We forbade them also from the fat of the cattle and sheep other than the fat that they carry on their backs or in their intestines or mixed with their bones. This is the way We punished them for their aggression. And We surely confirm that.

¹⁴⁷If they still deny you, say immediately: “Your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] possesses vast mercy. And His wrath cannot be averted from being set upon the people of sinners”.

¹⁴⁸Those who associate others with Allah will say: “Had Allah wished so, we would have not associated, and our ancestors would have not as well, and we would have not made anything forbidden”. Thus were those before them until they tasted Our wrath. Say: “Do you have an information you can produce? You only follow assumptions and you only do trivial deeds”.

¹⁴⁹Say: “With Allah is the manifest and perfect evidence. Therefore, had Allah wished so, He would guide you indeed”.

¹⁵⁰Say: “Now, bring your witnesses who will testify, saying ‘Allah has absolutely forbidden this’”. Should they testify despite all these, do not testify with them. Do not follow the whimsical desires of those who deny My Ayat and those who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And they equate others with their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁵¹Say: “Come around me so I can recite you what your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has made taboo and untouchable”.

‘Not to associate anything with Him,

to treat your mothers and fathers good,

to kill your children lest you would become/made poor, *-We give you and them Our blessings and sustenance.-*

to keep away from the evil, hidden or obvious,

to unjustly kill any soul forbidden by Allah, *-These are the liabilities He brought upon you so you may use your reason.-*

¹⁵²Do not touch orphans’ property, *-Only until they reach puberty you can approach and use their properties in the most appropriate way.-*,

weigh in justice and give full measure, *-We never burden anyone over their capacity; exceeding what they are able to cope with.-*

speak justly even against your relatives,

and keep your words against Allah.’ *-These are the liabilities Allah brought upon you so you may take the admonition and take lessons.-* “

¹⁵³And surely, this directly is My path. Follow it right away. And do not follow other paths so it leads you stray from His path. These are the liabilities Allah brought upon you so you surrender under the guardianship of Allah.

¹⁵⁴Then We gave Moses the Scripture so he could explain all in detail those who did good deeds that they could believe that they would meet their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and as a guide and mercy.

¹⁵⁵⁻¹⁵⁷And the Qur’an is a Scripture full of blessings that We sent down upon you so you will not say, “Only two people before us, Jews and Christians, were given a Scripture and we cannot read these Scriptures as we do not understand their languages” or “Had a Scripture been sent down upon us, we would have been on a righteous path better than them”. Therefore, follow it and surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah so you may be shown mercy. This is a manifest evidence, guide and mercy sent down by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the

Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Therefore, who else can be more wrong than those who deny and turn away from the Ayat of Allah and those who act against their own good? We will punish those who turn away from Our Ayat with the most severe pain for their denial.

¹⁵⁸Do they expect anything other than descend of angels or coming of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] or revelation of certain evidence/signs of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? On the day when some of the evidence/signs of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] come, those who have never believed or got nothing from their faith will not be able to benefit from their faith. Say: “Wait; surely we are the ones who wait as well”.

¹⁵⁹Surely, you are not among those who scattered their religion and have divided into groups in your form and behaviors. Surely, Allah will deal with them. then Allah will inform them about what they do.

¹⁶⁰Whoever brings good will get ten times of his good deeds. And whoever brings evil will be punished ten times more and they shall not be treated unjustly.

¹⁶¹Say: “Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has guided me to the righteous path; to a religion standing tight, the religion and the lifestyle of Abraham who returned away from associating others with Allah, consciously denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]... Abraham was not among those who associated others with Allah”.

^{162,163}Say: “My Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community] and my servitude; all my prayers, my life and my death are only for Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin], who has no partners at all. And thus have I been commanded; I am the first Muslim as well”.

^{164,165}Say: “Should I seek for another Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] other than Allah when He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]?”. What anyone earns is his. Those who carry his burden does not carry another’s burden. Then, only to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will you be returned. Thus will Allah inform you about what you conflict. And He is the One Who makes you the successors of those who have left the Earth, and raise you in degrees above each other in order to test you with what you are given. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is fast in retribution and surely, He is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

(55/6; *Al-An'am*/4-165)

SURAH AS-SAFFAT (THOSE WHO SET IN RANKS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 205

¹⁻⁵Witness are those Ayat of the Qur'an which are set/set in ranks then shout and drag and then recite admonitions that your God is absolutely the One and the Only. He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth and all that is between. He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Orient as well.

(56/37; As-Saffat/1-5)

Division: 206

⁶Indeed, We adorned the lower heaven with stars. ⁷⁻¹⁰We protected it from those who benefit from the Qur'an even at the least, *-except for those who fly to the space-* and all intelligent entities which are in constant effort, ostracized by all and do not follow the Qur'an; those are useless and cannot be active in the space.²³⁵

(56/37; As-Saffat/6-10)

Division: 207

¹¹Now ask them: "Are they or those whom We created stronger in creation?". Surely, We created them from a sticky slosh.

¹²Truly you marvel while they mock. ¹³When they are given an admonition, they deny. ¹⁴And when they are revealed an Ayah, they ridicule.

¹⁵⁻¹⁷And they say: "This is nothing but blatant sorcery. Shall we be resurrected after we die and become soil, bones? And our ancestors before us?".

¹⁸Say: "Yes, you will be resurrected in humiliation..."

(56/37; As-Saffat/11-18)

Division: 208

^{19,20}Now it will be a single compelling shout. And you will see that they stand before you. And they shall say: "O woe to us! This is the Day of Religion!".

- ²¹*That is the Day of Separation which you have been denying!* -

^{22,23}Gather those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good, and their spouses and those subordinates of Allah which they worship. Then guide them to the path of Jahannah [Hell]. ^{24,25}And then stop them for they shall surely be questioned: "What has happened to you so you do not help each other?".

²⁶Quite contrary, that day they shall surrender.

²⁷And some of them turn others/standing face to face, asking/blaming each other.

²⁸They shall say: “Surely, you have been coming upon us from the right hand side/the righteous path/a good position/authority and power”.

²⁹⁻³²And others will say: “Quite contrary, you were not believers. And we had no power against you. Quite contrary, you were a transgressing people. Therefore, the Word²³⁶ of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has been fulfilled upon you. Surely, we are the tasters. Then we provoked you for we were the provokers”.

³³Then, surely they shall share the suffering on that day.

³⁴Surely, thus We treat those sinners.

^{35,36}Surely, they act arrogantly when they are told: “There is no god but Allah” and say each other: “Surely, we will not abandon our idols for a possessed/mad poet!”.

³⁷Quite contrary, he has come with the Truth and confirmed all prophets before him.

^{38,39}Surely, you will taste the painful suffering and be punished only for the deeds you have done.

⁴⁰Save for those purified servants of Allah.

⁴¹⁻⁴⁹Purified servants of Allah are the ones for whom will be certain blessings/fruits. The ones who will be served in their Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] with abundance while sitting upon thrones facing each other . They shall be served a chalice that contains a harmless white wine filled from springs which is pleasing in its taste and does not intoxicate. Beside them will be those with large eyes staring at them. they shall be like protected eggs.

⁵⁰Then they ask each other.

⁵¹A speaker among them asks: “Surely, I had a peer/friend who used to say, ‘Are you surely one of those who confirm? Shall we be rewarded only after we die and turn to soil and bones?’”.

⁵⁴He said: “Do you recognize him?”.

⁵⁵Then he recognized him and saw him in the middle of Jahannah [Hell].

⁵⁶He said: “I swear by Allah that you have almost manipulated/destroyed me. If not for the blessing of my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], I would certainly be

one of those who will be gathered. Behold, how is it! Shall we never die again once we first die? Shall we not be punished?”.

⁶⁰Surely, this is the great salvation.

⁶¹From now on, those who work will work only for the salvation.

(56/37; As-Saffat/19-61)

Division: 209

⁶²Is this or Zaqqum [Oleander] a better treat?

⁶³Surely, We have made it a testing tool for those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good. ^{64,65}Surely, the Tree of Zaqqum will grow in the depths of Jahannah [Hell]. Sprouts of which will be like the heads of horned serpents.

⁶⁶And indeed they shall feed on those. ⁶⁷Surely, a drink of boiling water will be for them. ⁶⁸And to Jahannah [Hell] shall they be returned.

(56/37; As-Saffat/62-68)

Division: 210

⁶⁹Surely, they found their ancestors as perverts.

⁷⁰Now they rush on their footsteps.

⁷¹And surely many before them were perverts as well.

⁷²Surely, We sent warners to them as well.

^{73,74}Behold! How was the end of those people who were warned other than the purified servants of Allah!

⁷⁵And surely, Noah invoked us and prayed. –*And We are the Best Responders!*– ⁷⁶We saved him and his family, those who believed from that great calamity. ⁷⁷And We made his progeny to endure.

⁷⁸And We left a word [to mention him with good, to follow him] for the successors of him as a remembrance of him.

⁷⁹*Peace be upon Noah among all worlds [Al-Alemin]!*–

⁸⁰Surely, thus We reward those who do good deeds.

⁸¹Surely, Noah was one of the believing servants of Ours.

⁸²Then We drowned others in the water.

⁸³No doubt Abraham was among the kind of Noah.

⁸⁴When he came to his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with a pure heart.

^{88,89}Then, Abraham gazed at the stars! Then he said: “Surely I suffer/suffer from mental pain”.

^{85,87}When he said to his father and his people: “What do you worship? Do you really want manufactured idols from those subordinates of Allah? Then, what is your opinion of Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]?”²³⁷

⁹⁰Then his father and his people turned away from Abraham and stayed afar/severed their relationship with him.

^{91,92}Then he approached their idols and said: “Do you not eat/benefit from the blessings? What is the matter with you so you do not speak?”. Then he came close with a stroke with his right hand/due to his oath.

⁹⁴After a while, people of Abraham came running and confronted Abraham.

^{95,96}Abraham said: “Do you worship that which you carve with your hands? But, Allah created you and that which you worship”.

⁹⁷They said: “Build a wall for him/impose an embargo upon him and throw him into the blazing fire/a depressing trouble!”.

⁹⁸They intended to set traps for Abraham but We made them the lowest.

^{99,100}And Abraham said: “Surely to my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will I be returned; He will guide me: O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Please bestow upon me one of those righteous!”.

¹⁰¹Then, We gave Abraham the good tidings on a tender-hearted young boy.

¹⁰²And when that young boy We had harbingered reached the age to run/work with him, then Abraham said to him: “O my son! Surely I see myself in my dreams ruining you and making you suffer in this sleepy; serene, unconcerned, apathetic place. Tell me what you think!”. His son said to him: “O my father! Do what you are commanded! InshaAllah [By the will of Allah], you will find me having patience against all troubles and calamities I may suffer while you are away”.

¹⁰³⁻¹⁰⁵ And when they both submitted [Islam] and Abraham laid him upon his forehead [left him alone, made him suffer], We said to him: “O Abraham! You truly have approved that dream” ...²³⁸ –*Surely, thus We recompense/reward those who do good deeds just like him.*-

¹⁰⁶ Surely, leaving his son was a manifest trial by wearing.

¹⁰⁷ And We rewarded/ransomed Abraham for that great sacrifice he made.

¹⁰⁸ And We left a word [to mention him with good, to follow him] for the successors of him as a remembrance of him.

¹⁰⁹ Peace be upon Abraham!

¹¹⁰ Thus We reward those who do good deeds just like him.

¹¹¹ Surely he was one of the believing servants of Ours.

¹¹² And We gave him the good tidings on Isaac as a prophet from among the believers.

¹¹³ We bestowed to Abraham and Isaac Our blessings. Among the family of both of them are those who do good and also those who clearly act unjustly against their own souls.

^{114,115} And surely, We bestowed to Moses and Aaron Our blessings as well. And We saved the families of them from that great calamity.

¹¹⁶ And We helped them so they could have prevailed.

¹¹⁷ And We sent down upon them the Scripture that guided them clearly.

¹¹⁸ And We guided them straight to the righteous path.

¹¹⁹ And We appointed them to guide their successors.

¹²⁰ Peace be upon Moses and Aaron!

¹²¹ Surely, thus We reward those who do good deeds.

¹²² Surely, these two were among the believing servants of Ours.

¹²³ Surely, Elijah was one of the messengers.

¹²⁴⁻¹²⁷When he said to his people: “Will you not surrender under the guardianship of Allah? Do you worship Ba’al, abandoning your and your ancestors’ Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], Allah, the Best of Creators?” and they denied him. They shall be gathered for their denial.

¹²⁸Except the purified servant of Allah.

¹²⁹ And We left a word [to mention him with good, to follow him] for the successors of him as a remembrance of him.

¹³⁰*Peace be upon all those are like Elijah!-*

¹³¹Surely, thus We reward those who do good deeds.

¹³²Surely, he was one of the believing servants of Ours.

¹³³Surely, Lot was one of the messengers.

¹³⁴⁻¹³⁶When We saved him and his family, except for his wife who had been left with those left behind and destroyed. Then We manipulated/destroyed all those left behind.

^{137,138}And surely, you pass over them by the night and the day. Do you still not understand?

¹³⁹Surely, Jonas was one of the messengers.

¹⁴⁰When he escaped to a laden vessel like a fugitive slave.

¹⁴¹Then he cast lots with arrows and became one of those evidence of whom was called off/argument of whom was disproved.

¹⁴²Then he was swallowed by “greed/distress”. Then he repented.

^{143,144}And if not he was one of those who exonerated Allah from all deficiencies, he would be in distress until the Day of Resurrection will come.

¹⁴⁵Then We threw him unto the beach while he was suffering mental pain thus saving him from distress. ¹⁴⁶We grew upon him a tree with wide leaves. ¹⁴⁷And We sent him as a messenger to thousands or more.

¹⁴⁸They believed eventually and We let them benefit until the end of a respite.

(56/37; As-Saffat/69-148)

Division: 211

¹⁴⁹Now ask them: “Do daughters belong to Allah and sons belong to them?”

¹⁵⁰Or We created angels as females and they are witnesses?

^{151,152}Open your eyes! They say: “Surely, Allah has begotten them” because of lies they have fabricated. And surely, they are liars.

¹⁵³Do Allah prefer daughter over sons?

¹⁵⁴What is the matter with you? How dare you to judge?

¹⁵⁵Do you still not understand?

¹⁵⁶Or do you have a manifest authority/evidence?

¹⁵⁷Then, bring forward your scriptures if you are righteous.

¹⁵⁸And they fabricated a blood-relation between Allah and the hidden forces. But, those hidden forces surely know that they are among those who will be gathered/gathered on the Doomsday.

¹⁵⁹Exonerated is Allah from all that which they describe.

¹⁶⁰*Only the purified servants of Allah do not agree to describe Allah in such a way.-*

¹⁶¹⁻¹⁶³Now, neither you nor that which you worship can throw anyone other than those who haste for Jahannah [Hell] by themselves in the fire against Allah; you cannot make them associate others with Allah with you.

(56/37; As-Saffat/149-163)

Division: 212

¹⁶⁴⁻¹⁶⁶And “Each of us has a certain position. And we are the ones who are set/set in ranks. We are the ones who exonerate Allah from all deficiencies”.²³⁹

(56/37; As-Saffat/164-166)

Division: 213

¹⁶⁷⁻¹⁶⁹And indeed they said: “Surely, if we had an admonition/a Scripture from the ancients, we would surely be among the purified servants of Allah”.

¹⁷⁰Now they cover up the admonition/the Scripture. But soon they shall know.

¹⁷¹⁻¹⁷³And surely, Our words have prevailed about Our servants/messengers: “Surely, they are the ones who prevail. Surely, Our armies are the ones who prevail”.

^{174,175}Now, turn away from them for a while. And observe them. Soon they will see.

¹⁷⁶And do they haste to suffer from Our wrath? ¹⁷⁷But when Our wrath sets upon their land, how evil will be the morning of those who have been warned!

^{178,179}Yet, turn away from them for a while and observe them! Soon they shall see as well.

¹⁸⁰Exonerated is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of authority, strength, invincibility, glory and honor.

¹⁸¹And peace be upon those messengers!

¹⁸²And all praise be upon Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]! No one else but Him may be praised.

(56/37; As-Saffat/167-182)

SURAH LUQMAN (LUQMAN)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 214

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40.²⁴⁰

²⁻⁵These are the Ayat of that Scripture which contains laws as a guide and mercy upon those who serve their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain social institutions to enlighten the community], who provide/contribute Zaqat/tax, and those who certainly believe in Akhirat [Afterlife], who do good deeds –*They are upon a righteous oath from their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And they are the ones who will reach the salvation-*.

(57/31; Luqman/1-5)

Division: 215

⁶There are some people who purchase entertainment of speech to lead stray from the path of Allah without knowing and enjoy. They are the ones for whom will there be a humiliating punishment.

⁷And when Our Ayat are recited to them, they turn away arrogantly as if their ears are blocked and they could not hear. Then give them the information about a painful suffering.

^{8,9}Surely, those who believe and do good deeds, for them will be the Gardens of Eden full of blessings, in which they shall reside eternally. This is a real commitment from Allah. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible.

(57/31; Luqman/6-9)

Division: 216

¹⁰Allah created the Heavens without bearings, you see that indeed. And He built mountains on the Earth so that it could bring upon you feasts and created and spread all kinds of creatures, small and large, all over it. And We brought down water from the Heavens, thus We grew pairs of precious plants of all kinds.

¹¹This is the creation of Allah. Now show me! What have those subordinates of Allah that you worship created? Surely, those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good, they are in a blatant perversion.

(57/31; Luqman/10-11)

Division: 217

¹²Surely, We gave Luqman Our laws, rules and principles saying: “Be grateful for what We have given you!” so he could prevent injustice and chaos. –*Whoever is grateful for what he is given will do so for his own sake. And whoever is ungrateful, surely Allah requires nothing, He is always the Most Worthy of praising.* -

¹³When Luqman preached his son, saying to him: “O my son! Do not associate others with Allah, surely, associating others with Allah is an evil deed; it is acting against one’s own good.

¹⁶O my son! Surely, associating other with Allah is an evil deed which Allah will bring before you even though it weighs as a seed of mustard and hidden within a boulder or in the Heavens or underground. Surely, Allah is the Most Courteous, the Most Aware with the truth. ¹⁷O my child! Perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community], inflict good, avoid evil. Have patience for that which befall upon you. Surely, these are your obligations. ¹⁸And do not swell your cheek upon people out of contempt, do not frown and do not walk arrogantly upon earth. Surely, Allah does not like those who are boastful and self-deluded. ¹⁹And be moderate on the Earth, speak with low voice. Surely, the harshest voice is braying of the asses”.

¹⁴And We enjoined upon man his mother and father as a liability: -*His mother carried him in weakness upon weakness. His weaning is in two years.*- “Be grateful to Me, your mother and father!”. Only to Me you will be returned.

¹⁵And if your mother and father force you to associate something you do not know with Me, do not obey them. And treat them good on this world and follow the path of those who turn to Me. Only to Me you will be returned. Then I will inform you about what you do.²⁴¹

Division: 218

²⁰Do you not see that Allah has made all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth prostrate before you/created all in such structure and system so you can benefit? And Allah has bestowed upon you all His blessings, within or apparent. Some of the people dispute about Allah without knowledge, guidance or an enlightening scripture.

²¹And when they were told: "Follow what Allah has sent upon you!", they said: "We rather follow that upon which we found our ancestors". What if Satan was inviting them to the wrath of Jahannah [Hell]?

(57/31; Luqman/20-21)

Division: 219

²²And whoever does good deeds and surrenders himself to Allah, then he has grasped the most reliable handle. Upon Allah will be the decision of all matters.

²³Whoever utters blasphemies; consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin], do not sadden yourself for his blasphemy or denial. Only to Us they shall be returned. Then We will inform them about what they do. Surely, Allah is the Best Knowing of what is within their chests.

²⁴We let them benefit. Then We force them to an intense punishment.

²⁵Yet they shall say, "Allah!" when they are asked: "Who created the Heavens and the Earth?". Say: "All praise be upon Allah; No one else may be praised!" Actually, most of them do not know.

²⁶All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs only to Allah. Surely, Allah is wealthy indeed and needs nothing at all; He always is worthy of praising.

²⁷And were all trees in the world pens and were the seas, supplied with seven more seas, ink, words of Allah would not be depleted. Surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer and the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best.

²⁸And your creation and your resurrection is just like of an single soul. Surely, Allah is the Best Hearing and the Best Seeing.

²⁹Have you never seen/thought that Allah makes the night to follow the day and vice versa? Ha made the sun and the moon to prostrate Him/created mankind with all forms and functions

that they may benefit. All these float to the end of a predetermined time. And indeed Allah knows what you do.

³⁰That is because, Allah is indeed the Truth itself. And those subordinates of Allah whom they used to worship have vanished. And surely, Allah is the Highest and the Greatest.

³¹Have you never seen/thought that ships float down to the seas with the grace of Allah just to show us His evidence/signs? Surely this is evidence/a sign for those who have patience and are grateful for what they are given.

³²And when a wave enshrouds them like a shadow, they purify the religion for Him and call upon Allah. But when they reach the land and are saved, some of them take a hypocrite path [follow a path between faith and consciously denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], plays both sides]. And only those who are completely traitors and ungrateful consciously deny our Ayat.

³³O mankind! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah. And fear the day when the son will not avail his father and the father will not avail to his son. Surely, true is the commitment of Allah. Then, be not enticed by the simple worldly life. And do not let that deceiver deceive you with Allah.

³⁴Surely, Allah is the One Who has the knowledge of the Hour of Doomsday. And He causes the rain to fall and only He knows what is in the wombs. And no one knows what he will earn tomorrow. No one knows where he will die too. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing and the Most Acquainted.

(57/31; Luqman/22-34)

SURAH SABA' (SHEBA)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 220

¹All praise be upon Allah, to whom belongs all that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth; no one else may be praised. All praise will be upon Him in the Akhirat [Afterlife]; no one will be praised. And He is the Best Law-Maker and the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best, He knows best what is behind all things, what is hidden.

²Allah knows better what penetrates into the ground and what emerges from it, what descends from the Heavens and what ascends to it. And He has Wide Mercy, He is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving of all.

Division: 221

^{3,4}And those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “The Hour of Doomsday will not come upon us”. Say: “Indeed it will come upon you. I swear by my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] Who knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future that it will come upon you to recompense those who believe and do good deeds – *those are the ones to whom will be the forgiveness and blessings in abundance*-. Nothing in the Heavens and on the Earth, even weighing as much as an atom, can escape from Him. All that which is smaller and larger than that is contained within a clear Scripture”.

⁵And those who try to cover up My evidence/signs; for them will be the painful and evil punishment.

⁶Those who have been given the knowledge now see that that which has been sent down by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Truth itself. And that/the Qur'an which has been sent down guides you to the path of the One Who is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the One Who is Praised, the One Who is Worthy of praising.

^{7,8}And those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “Should we show you the one who informs you saying, ‘you will be in a new creation when you decompose and disintegrate into pieces’? Did he attribute a lie to Allah or is he a madman?”. Quite contrary, those who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife] is indeed in torment and a perversion afar.

⁹Then, do they not look at that which descends from the Heavens or emerge from the ground, that which is in their front and behind them? Had We wished so, We would have them swallowed by the ground. Or We would have rained upon them pieces from the Heavens. Surely, this is evidence/a sign for every servant who turns to Allah/who devotes himself to the Truth.

Division: 222

^{10,11}And surely, We favored David over his people and gave them the birds; “O mountains! Turn with him!” And We made iron soft for him: Produce many armors and measure in forming. –*Do good deeds. Surely, I am the Best Seeing of what you do.*–

¹²And for Solomon, We made that wind, which is gone for a month and is back for a month, prostrate before him; and We flooded molten copper for him. And We made those foreigners who worked for him with the knowledge/will of his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the

Nurturer, the Sustainer] prostrate before him. And the ones of them who dared to go stray from Our command; We made them taste the wrath of the blazing fire.

¹³They would build for Solomon anything he wishes, private headquarters, statues/paintings and bows like pools and fixed cauldrons. –*O family of David! Work in gratitude for what you are given! But only a few among My servants is grateful for the blessings they are given!*–

¹⁴And when We took his life; nothing indicated his death other than that creature which ate his scepter. Only the crawling creature/worm which ate his scepter made them know about his death. And when he fell upon his face, it was revealed that: “Had those foreigners known about the death of Solomon, which they had not, they would not be in that humiliating punishment; in longing, homesickness, slavery, hard work, they would have not been chained.”²⁴²

(58/34; Saba’/10-14)

Division: 223

¹⁵Surely, there was evidence/a sign for the people of Sheba in where they lived: Two gardens, one at the right and one at the left! –*“Eat the blessings of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and be grateful to Him for the blessings He gives you! O how a beautiful place and a Most Forgiving Rabb you have!”*–

¹⁶But they turned away; they were ungrateful for what they were given. We flooded upon them the water from the dams and turned their two gardens into two gardens yielding wrinkly fruits, tamarisks with some “persimmon trees”.

¹⁷This is how We punished them for they uttered blasphemies; consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And We only punish those who are ungrateful.

¹⁸And We built adjoining cities for them between the land We adorned with Our blessings. And We made straight paths to and from them: –*Travel safely by night and day!*–

¹⁹Then they said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Widen the distance between our travels!” and did injustice to their souls by doing wrong; acting against their own good. Then We made them tales and disintegrated them into pieces. Surely, this is evidence/a sign for those who are grateful for what they are given.

²⁰And surely, Iblis/thinking ability²⁴³ acknowledged his judgment for them and a community other than the believers followed Iblis.

²¹Yet, Iblis had no authority over them. But in Akhirat [Afterlife], We would separate those who believe from those who have insufficient knowledge about him; mark them and inform. And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Protector of all.

Division: 224

²²Say: "Call upon those subordinates of Allah whom you wrongly worship. They cannot possess the weigh of an atom in the Heavens and on the Earth. No partnership is for them in both of them [the Heavens and the Earth]. Therefore, none of them can be an assistant for Him".

²³And for Him, assistance, support and favor²⁴⁴ benefit only those who He permits. And when terror is removed from their hearts, they shall say: "What has your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said?". They shall say: "The Truth". And He is the Highest, the Greatest.

²⁴Say: "Who bestows upon you the blessings from the Heavens and the Earth?". Say: "Allah! And surely, we or you are on a path to which we are guided or in a blatant perversion".

²⁵Say: "You will not be responsible for our sins. And we will not be responsible for yours".

²⁶Say: "Our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will gather us together and then separate us with His judgment in the Truth. And He is the One Who opens the doors of good, the Best Judge, the Best Knowing.

²⁷Say: "Show me those whom you associate with Allah! Certainly not as you think... No! Quite contrary, He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best".

²⁸And We have sent you as the bringer of good tidings and a warner for all mankind, but most of them do not know.

²⁹And they say: "When will your promise be fulfilled, if you are righteous?".

³⁰Say: "That day is predetermined so you cannot take it back an hour nor advance it an hour".

³¹And those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: "We will absolutely not believe in this Qur'an and any before it...". If you could see those who associate others with Allah, utter blasphemies thus doing wrong; acting against their own good before the presence of Allah! Those who are oppressed will say to those who act arrogantly: "If not for you, we would have believed".

³²Those who act arrogantly will say to those who are oppressed: "Did we keep you from the guidance after it had been sent upon you? Quite contrary, you became sinners by yourselves".

³³Those who are oppressed will say to those act arrogantly: “Quite contrary, that was the plot of the night and the day! You were commanding us to believe in Allah and invent partners for Him”. When they see the wrath they shall hide their repentance. We will put iron shackles unto the necks of those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They shall only be recompensed for what they do.

³⁴And every time We sent a warner to a city, arrogant chiefs of that city would say:” We are the ones who consciously deny/do not believe Your Ayat/messages You have sent with the warner”.

³⁵And they would also say: “We are wealthy and have many sons and we will never be punished”.

³⁶Say: “Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] extends His blessings or restricts them for whom He wishes. But most of them do not know that”.

³⁷And it is not your wealth nor sons that will bring you closer to Us. Those who believe and do good deeds will be recompensed many times for their deeds. And they shall be safe in their elevated mansions.

³⁸And those who haste to make Our Ayat/evidence/signs fail; they are the ones who will be gathered in agony.

³⁹Say: “Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] extends or restricts His blessings for whomever He wishes. And whatever you spend/give away for the path of Allah, He immediately supports it. For He is the Best Provider of blessings”.

⁴⁰And on that day, Allah will gather them together and say to angels: “It was them who used to worship you?”.

⁴¹They shall say: “Be exonerated. You are our guide. Quite contrary, they used to worship hidden forces. Most of them used to believe in them”.

⁴²On this day, you will not be able to benefit or harm each other. And We will say to those who are stuck in the associating: “Taste the wrath of the blazing fire which you used to deny!”.

(58/34; Saba’/22-42)

Division: 225

⁴³And when Our Ayat were recited to them as clear evidence, they said: “He is not different; he only wants to forbid you from the gods your ancestors used to worship”. And also said: “The Qur’an is nothing but a fabricated lie”. Infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the

Sustainer]; when the Truth is revealed to them, they said: “Surely, this is nothing but a blatant sorcery”.

⁴⁴And We did not send upon them such scriptures to take lessons. And We did not send a warner to them before you.

⁴⁵Those before them denied as well. These people failed to reach a tenth nor a thousandth of what We had given to those before them. Although, they denied My messengers. Then, how was my denial/reproach?

⁴⁶Say: “I only advice you to stand up in pairs, triplets and individually, then think about your friend, Muhammad, that he is not a madman but a warner sent to warn you to avoid a blazing fire”.

⁴⁷Say: “Whatever payment that I demand from you is for you; is that you get closer to Allah. My reward is only from Allah. And He is the Witness of all”.

⁴⁸Say: “Surely, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]fulfills the justice. He knows best the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future”.

⁴⁹Say: “The Qur’an/the Truth contained in the Qur’an has arrived. And superstition cannot reprise nor revive; now there is nothing it can do”.

⁵⁰Say: “I have gone astray, I have gone astray against myself. And if I have found the righteous path that I have been guided, then it is due to the revelations from my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, He is the Best Hearing, the Closest One”.

(58/34; Saba’/43-50)

Division: 226

⁵¹If you could see them when fear surrounds them; but there will be no escape. And they shall have been seized from a place nearby.

⁵²And they said: “We have believed”. But how could a hand be extended/how could it be possible to reach them from a place so far?.

⁵³But they had certainly denied/disbelieved Him before, on the Earth. They were talking vain from a place far away.

⁵⁴Then a barrier will be set between them and their desires, as with those before them. surely, they were in an anguishing doubt.

(58/34; Saba’/51-54)

SURAH AZ-ZUMAR (THE THRONGS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 227

¹Revelation of this Scripture is from Allah, the Supreme, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption the Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible the Best.

²Surely, We have sent down this Scripture with the Truth. Then, purify the religion only for Him and worship only Allah.

³Be careful, the pure religion belongs only to Allah. Those who adopt helpers, guides, guardians from His minion say: “We worship those subordinates of Allah, which we adopt as our helpers, guides and protectors, to allow them to bring us closer to Allah”. Surely, Allah will judge between them on the matter for which they conflict/dispute among themselves. Surely, Allah does not guide those who are liars and ungrateful.

⁴Had Allah wished to beget children, He would have chosen one of His creations. But He is exonerated from this. He is the One and the Only Punishing Allah.

⁵The One and the Only God, Allah, created the Heavens and the Earth with the Truth, He covered the day with the night and vice versa. He created the sun and the moon so that you may benefit them. All flow through time until the end of a predetermined term. You should know well that He is the Omnipotent and the Most Forgiving.

⁶He created you all from a single soul, then created his wife and sent down eight pairs of beasts. He creates you in the womb of your mothers within three phases of darkness and then makes you with a single creation. This is Allah, our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], only to Him belongs the dominion. There is no god but Him. Then how are you being averted?

⁷If you blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and become ungrateful, you should also know that Allah relies onto no one and He does not accept blasphemy; denial of His servants of His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and ungratefulness. If you are grateful for what you are given, He will be pleased with you about that. No carrier would carry the burden of others. Then you shall be returned only to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Thus He will inform you about what you have done. Surely, He knows well what is within your hearts.

(59/39; Az-Zumar/1-7)

Division: 228

⁸When a trouble touches a man, he then calls upon his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with his deepest devotion. Then when a blessing is given upon him, he forgets about his repentance and associates partners with Allah to lead others from the path of Allah. Say: “Enjoy your blasphemy; your denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for a while! Surely you are one of the companied of the Fire”.

⁹Or are those who wake up in the night and prostrate, stand up with fear of Akhirat [Afterlife] and, with respect, hope for the mercy of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is equal to those who do not? Say: “Are those who know and those who do not equal?”. Surely, only those who possess a pure mind are capable of receiving the admonition/think as they should.

¹⁰Say: “O My believing servants!²⁴⁵ Surrender under the guardianship of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Blessings will be for those who do good deeds in this world. Surely, the Earth of Allah is vast. But, those who have patience will be fully rewarded”.

^{11,12}Say: “I surely have been commanded to attribute the religion only to Him and worship Allah. And I have been commanded to be the first Muslim”.

¹³Say: “Surely, if I refuse my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], I fear the wrath of the great day”.

^{14,16}Say: “I only worship Allah by purifying my religion only for Him. Despite this, you have been worshipping His subordinates”. Say: “Surely the real losers are the ones who will make themselves and their families lose on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]”. *–Be careful! This is a clear loss. Below and above them will be layers of fire. Thus scares Allah His servants: O my servants! Surrender under My custody/guardianship.-*

^{17,18}And for those who avoid to worship Taghut²⁴⁶ and turn to Allah will be the good tidings. Now harbinger the good tidings to My servants who obey my command and follow the best path! They are the ones whom Allah guides to the righteous path. And they are the ones who are capable of comprehending have a pure mind.

¹⁹And what about the one upon whom the word “punishment” has been cast? Will you save him who already is in the fire?

²⁰Then, as the promise of Allah, for those who surrender under the guardianship of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be lofty mansions under which rivers flow. Allah never breaks His promise.

²¹Have you never seen/thought that Allah sends down the rains from the Heavens and puts it in the springs through a way, then grows crops with it, from many different colors, then ripens

and withers these crops thus making them bare stalks? Surely, this is evidence/admonition for those who are capable of comprehending/have a pure mind.

²²So, when Allah opens a man's heart to Islam, will he be not upon a light? Then, woe to those whose hearts are like stone against remembrance of Allah! They are in a blatant perversion.

²³Allah has sent down the best statement as a Scripture with synonyms and reiterations.²⁴⁷ Those who respect their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will shiver because of it.²⁴⁸ Then their skins and hands soften against the remembrance of Allah. This is the guide of Allah. With it Allah guides whomever He wishes. And whomever Allah leads astray, no one can guide him to the righteous path.

²⁴And while those who associate others with Allah; who act against their own good are told "Enjoy what you deserve for your deeds!", is the one who will try to avoid the harshness of the punishment or the one who will come safely better on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]?²⁴⁰

^{25,26}Those before them denied as well and the punishment seized them from the direction they least expected. Then Allah made them taste the disgrace in their simple worldly lives. Indeed, time of Akhirat [Afterlife] will be more severe. If only they could know!

^{27,28}And surely, We sent down the Qur'an in Arabic so they can understand and take the admonition; and included many examples of all kinds for the mankind to surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

²⁹Allah gave the example of a man who has conflicting partners and another man who is affiliated to just one person. Can they be same? *–All praise be upon Allah; no one else may be praised.* - Quite contrary, most of them do not know.

³⁰Surely, you will die, and they shall die too.

³¹Then on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], you all shall dispute in the presence of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

³²Then, who else can be more wrong than those who lie against Allah and who deny the Truth when it is revealed to them; who else can act more badly against their own good? Will there be a shelter in Jahannah [Hell] for those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!?

³³And those who bring the Truth and acknowledge it; they are the ones who are under the guardianship of Allah.

^{34,35}With their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be whatever they desire. This is the reward of those who do good deeds; Allah will forgive their worst deeds that they did before and reward them for their best deeds.

³⁶Is Allah not sufficient for His servants? But they scare you with His subordinates. And whomever Allah leads astray, no one can guide him back to the righteous path.

³⁷And whomever Allah guides, no one can lead him stray from the righteous path. Is Allah not the Omnipotent, the One Who catches, punishes the sinners, thus maintaining justice?

³⁸And had you asked them: “Who created the Heavens and the Earth?”, they would surely answer: “Allah!”. Say: “Then have you thought those subordinates of Allah whom you worship? Had Allah wished to harm me, could they fix it? Or had He wished to have mercy upon me, could they preclude His mercy? Say: “Allah is sufficient for me. Whoever relies, rely onto Him only”.

^{39,40}Say: “O my people! Work in accordance with your position. Surely, I work too. Soon you will know upon whom the disgraceful punishment will come and upon whom will a persistent agony set”.

⁴¹Surely, We have sent down this Scripture upon you with the Truth. Then, whoever finds the righteous path he is guided, finds it for his own good. And whoever goes stray from it, does it against his own good. And you are not a guardian over them to make them stand.

⁴²And when they die, Allah will remind those souls one by one what they did in the past and that they failed to do while being obliged to. And He keeps those for whom He decreed death when they are asleep; and He releases all others for a predetermined term. Surely, this is evidence for a people who think about it.

⁴³Or they have adopted intercessors, helpers, supporters from among those subordinates of Allah? Say: “Would you do so even though they had no authority whatsoever?”

⁴⁴Say: “All help, support and intercession comes from Allah. Only He possesses the Heavens and the Earth. Only to Him you shall be returned”.

⁴⁵And when Allah is mentioned as “the One and the Only”, hearts of those who disbelieve Akhirat [Afterlife] twists with hatred and when subordinates of Allah are mentioned, they smile.

⁴⁶Say: “O my Allah, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth from nothing, the One Who knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future and that which can be sensed and are comprehensible! Judgment will be Yours for those servants of Yours about that which they dispute continuously”.

⁴⁷And had the Earth and as much again belonged to those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good, they would surely have given them away to be spared from the punishment on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. And what they never take into account will be disclosed before them by Allah.

⁴⁸And evil they have yielded will be disclosed to them and that which they used to ridicule will surround them.

⁴⁹And when a trouble touches a man he invokes Us and when We bestow Our blessings upon him, he says: “It was given to me thanks to my knowledge”. But those blessings are given for test. But most of them do not know.

⁵⁰Indeed, those before them said, “It was given to me thanks to my knowledge” as well but what they earned did not avail them.

⁵¹And evils they had earned eventually hit them. And those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good; their evil deeds will hit them too. And they shall not be able to make it fail.

⁵²Have they still not understood that Allah indeed extends or restricts His blessings for whom He wishes? Surely, this is a clear evidence/sign for a people who believe.

⁵³Say. “O you servants of Allah who transgressed against their own souls!²⁵⁰ Do not lose your hopes on the mercy of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving of all sins. Surely, He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁵⁴And before the wrath seizes you, turn to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and surrender to Him. Or you shall not be helped.

⁵⁵⁻⁵⁸And follow the best what your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] reveals to you before the punishment comes suddenly and people say, “O woe to me for my transgression in the presence of Allah! I truly was among the mockers” or “Had Allah showed me the righteous path, I would have indeed surrendered myself under the guardianship of Allah” or “If only I could have another chance so I could have done good deeds”.

⁵⁹Quite contrary, My Ayat came to you and you denied them immediately, acted arrogantly and became one of those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁶⁰And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], you will see those who lie with their faces burned black. –*Will there be no place in Jahannah [Hell] for those who act arrogantly?*–

⁶¹Allah will save those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah in their shelters for their success. No trouble will touch them and they shall not be sad.

⁶²Allah is the Creator of all. He is the One Who “manages all pursuant to a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule”.

⁶³The key to the Heavens and the Earth is in His hands. Those who cover up the Ayat of Allah; they are the losers.

⁶⁴Say: “O you ignorant, do you command me to worship others but Allah despite all these?”.

^{65,66}And surely, thus you and those before you were revealed: “Surely, if you associate others with Allah, your efforts will surely be in vain and you will become one of the losers. Therefore, worship only Allah and be grateful for the blessings you have”.

⁶⁷And they did not appreciate Allah as they should/could not estimate. And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] the Earth will be in His hands. And the Heavens will be folded under His power. Exalted is He from that which they used to associate with Him and He is the Highest.

⁶⁸And the Sur [Horn] will be blown, then whoever in the Heavens and on the Earth, except for those Allah wishes to be excluded, will be struck and fall dead. Then the Sur [Horn] will be blown for the second time and all they shall resurrect and look at it.

⁶⁹And the Earth will be illuminated with the light of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Scripture will be revealed, prophets and witnesses shall be sent and the judgment will be decreed among them with the Truth. And they shall not be treated unjustly.

⁷⁰And Allah will fully recompense everyone for their deeds. And Allah is the Most Knowing of what they do.

⁷¹And infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will surely be transferred to Jahannah [Hell] in groups. And when they arrive there, gates of Jahannah [Hell] will open. And guards of Jahannah [Hell] will ask: “Were messengers from among you not sent to you who recited you the Ayat of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and warned you that this day would eventually come?. They shall answer: “Yes they were”. *–But the word of wrath will be fulfilled upon the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].-*

⁷²Now proceed through the gates of Jahannah [Hell] to stay there eternally”. *–How evil is the place of those who acted arrogantly!-*

⁷³And those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah shall be transferred to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] in groups. And when they arrive there, gates of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] will open and the guards will say: “Peace be upon you! You have come pure!” and they shall be told: “Now enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] to abide there eternally!”.

⁷⁴And they shall say: “All praise be upon Allah, Who has fulfilled His promise and made us successors of the Earth and placed us in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]”. *–How good is the reward of those who worked!-*

⁷⁵And you will see all of the forces of the universe²⁵² exonerating Allah from all deficiencies while surrounding the great Throne on one side²⁵³. And reward and punishment will be judged among them with the Truth. And it is said: “All praise be upon Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]”.

SURAH AL-MU'MIN (THE BELIEVER)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 229

“¹Ha/8”, “Mim/40”.²⁵⁵

^{2,3}The revelation of this Scripture is from Allah, the Omnipotent, the Most Knowing, the Most Forgiving, the Acceptor of repentance, severe in punishment, generous in blessings; the Most Beneficent. There is no god but Him. All will return to Him only.

⁴Only the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] dispute about the Ayat of Allah. Therefore, do not be deceived by their moves between and through the land.

⁵Before them, the people of Noah and some others after them denied the Truth. Every people tried to deny their own messengers; struggled to eliminate the Truth with superstition. Then I seized them. Look how was my punishment?

⁶And thus the word “Surely they are the companions of the Fire” was fulfilled upon the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

Division: 230

⁷⁻⁹And those who carry the Greatest Throne²⁵⁶ and those who are on the outer side of the Greatest Throne²⁵⁷ exonerate their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies with praises and believe Him. They ask for forgiveness for those who believe: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! You encompass all with your mercy and knowledge. Therefore forgive everyone who has repented and followed your path and spare them from the Fire of Jahannah [Hell]! O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Take them and all righteous from among their ancestors, wives and families to the Gardens of Eden as you promised. Surely, You are the Most Supreme, the Omnipotent, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption/the One Who Makes Incorruptible. And protect them from all evil as well. And whomever You protect from the evil, you will indeed have mercy upon them on that day. This is the great salvation”.

Division: 231

¹⁰Surely, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] shall be called: “The hatred of Allah is greater than your hatred. As when you were invited to the faith you cursed; you consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

¹¹And the infidels said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! You killed us twice and resurrected twice. Now that we have confessed our sins. Is there a way leading to the light?”.

¹²That is because: when you were invited “one and only” to Allah you blasphemed and denied but when others were associated with Him you believed. Now the judgment belongs to Allah, the Highest and the Greatest.

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/10-12)

Division: 232

¹³Allah is the One Who shows you His evidence/signs and sends down His blessings from the Heavens upon you. And only those who turn to Him with their deepest sincerity will take the admonition.

¹⁴Therefore, only worship Allah and pray to Him even though the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] do not like it.

¹⁵He is the One Who raises the ranks, the Owner of the Greatest Throne/Position: By His command/will He reveals His Ayat whomever He wishes to warn about the Day of Meeting.

¹⁶On that Day of Meeting, they shall be gathered and nothing about them will be kept secret from Allah. –*‘To whom belongs the dominion?’*, *‘To Allah, the One and the Only, the Agonizing!’*.-

¹⁷On that day, everyone will be recompensed for what they earned. No injustice on that day. Surely, Allah is Swift in account.

¹⁸Warn them about the approaching day. On that day, their hearts will come up to their throats in dismay. There will be no friend nor a helper, supporter, intercessor for those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; those who act against their own good...

¹⁹Allah knows the treachery in their eyes and what is hidden within their hearts.

²⁰And Allah fulfills the Truth. Those subordinates of Him which they worship are not capable of doing anything. Surely, Allah is the Best Hearing and the Best Seeing.

Division: 233

²¹Did they not travel on the Earth so they saw how were the end of those before them? They were stronger than them in power and in traces on the land. Nonetheless, Allah seized them for their sins. And no one was there to protect them from Allah.

²²This is because: Messengers were sent upon them with manifest evidence yet they blasphemed and denied them. Then Allah seized them. Surely, He is Powerful and His punishment is harsh.

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/21,22)

Division: 234

^{23,24}Surely, We sent Moses as a messenger with Our Ayat and a manifest evidence to the Pharaoh, Haman and Korah, yet they said: "He is a sorcerer and a great liar".

²⁵When Moses came to them with the Truth from Us, they said: "Slay the sons of those who believed with Moses; make them uneducated thus creating an unqualified and weak community but spare their women". Plots of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are all in vain.

²⁶And the Pharaoh said: Let me kill Moses so he may invoke his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Lest he will change our religion or bring chaos to the Earth".

²⁷Moses said: "Surely, I seek refuge in my and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from you arrogant ones who do not believe in the Day of Judgment".

^{28,29}And a brave man from the family of the Pharaoh who kept his faith secret said: "Will you slay a man for saying my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Allah? But he surely has come to you with manifest evidence from your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And if he is a liar, you will see that his lie will be against himself. But if he is righteous, some of his threats will hit you. Surely, Allah does not guide a transgressing man who is a liar. O my people! Sovereign is obviously yours today. But who would help you and save you from the wrath of Allah had it come upon you?".

the Pharaoh said: I do not show you anything but my vision and I only guide you to the path of wisdom/rightness".

³⁰⁻³⁵And the one who believed said: "O my people! Surely, I fear for you a day similar to the Day of the Companions; adventures similar to of the people of Noah, Ad, Thamud and many after them. And Allah does not intend injustice, wrong for His servants. O my people! Surely I

fear for you that Day of calling/screaming/fleeing; that day on which you will turn away and flee. There will be no one to protect you from Allah. And whomever Allah leads astray, there will be no guide for him. And surely, Joseph came with evidences before this. And you doubted that which he brought to you as well. And when he died you said, “Allah will not send a messenger anymore”. Thus confuses Allah those who fight against the Ayat/evidence/signs of Allah without being bestowed a power, those transgressors and doubters. Great is the hatred in the presence of Allah and those who believe. Thus seals Allah hearts of every tyrant who acts arrogantly”.

^{36,37}And the Pharaoh said: “O Haman! Build a tower for me to reach the origins; origins of the Heavens so that I may understand what Moses’ god is like. And surely, I am of the opinion that he is a liar”. Thus the evil nature of the Pharaoh was shown to him alluring and he was led astray. And the plot of the Pharaoh led nothing but loss and perdition.

³⁸⁻⁴⁴And the one who believed said: “O my people! Follow me so I may guide you to the wisdom. O my people! This worldly life is nothing but a transitory convenience. Yet Akhirat [Afterlife] is the eternal home. Whoever does evil deeds will be punished with double his evil deeds. And whoever, man or woman, does good deeds, he/she will access to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] to enjoy abundant blessings eternally”. And he said: “O my people! What is the matter with me that I invite you to the salvation whilst you invite me to the Fire? You try to entice me to disbelieve Allah and associate that about which I have no knowledge with Allah. Yet I invite you to Allah, the Omnipotent, the Most Forgiving. It is undisputable that what you invite me to is truly what is not called in this world nor in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And surely we shall be returned to Allah. And surely those transgressors are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell]. And you will soon remember what I tell you. And I rely unto Allah. Surely, Allah is the Best Seeing of His servants”.

^{45,46}Then Allah saved that one who believed from their evil plots. But He surrounded the relatives of the Pharaoh with the most severe punishment; the fire. They shall suffer in the Fire eternally. On the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], it will be said for them: “Make relatives of the Pharaoh suffer the most severe punishment!”.

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/23-46)

Division: 235

⁴⁷And when they shall dispute with each other in the Fire, the weak among them will say to those among them who used to act arrogantly: “Surely we followed you. Now, can you save us from the Fire?”.

⁴⁸Those who used to act arrogantly will say: “Surely we are in it persistently. Surely, Allah has made His judgment among His servants”.

⁴⁹And those in the Fire will say to the guards of Jahannah [Hell]: “Pray to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so He relieves His punishment from upon us just for a day”.

⁵⁰And the guards will ask: “Did your messenger not come to you with manifest evidence? They shall say: “Yes, they did”. And the guards will say: “Then pray yourself”. In vain/out of confusion will be the invocation of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(60/40; *Al-Mu'min*/47-50)

Division: 236

⁵¹Surely, We will help Our messengers and those who believe in this worldly life and on that day when the witnesses will resurrect/testify.

⁵²On that day, no avail will be the excuses of those who do wrong by association others with Allah; who act against their own good. And outcast and deprived shall they be; and worst place will be theirs.

^{53,54}Surely, We gave Moses “the guidance” as a guide and reminder for those who possessed a pure mind and left that Scripture to Israelites as heritage.

⁵⁵Then have patience. Surely, promise of Allah is the Truth. Ask forgiveness for your sins and continuously exonerate your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies with His praise.

⁵⁶Surely, those who fight against the Ayat/evidence/signs of Allah without being bestowed a power; nothing but arrogance which they cannot reach is within their hearts. Seek refuge in Allah immediately. Surely, He is the Best Hearing and the Best Seeing.

⁵⁷Surely, creation of the Heavens and the Earth is greater than the creation of the mankind. Yet most of them do not know.

⁵⁸And not equal are the blind and the seeing. And not equal are those who believe and do good deeds and those who do evil deeds as well. How little you think!

⁵⁹The moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] will surely come. There is no doubt about it. Yet most of the people do not believe.

⁶⁰And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] says: “Call upon Me, pray so I will respond. Surely, those who disdain worshipping Me will soon enter Jahannah [Hell] humiliated”.

⁶¹Allah is the One Who created the night for you to rest and the day as an illumination for you to see. Surely, Allah gives presents to humans in abundance. Yet most of the people are not grateful for His blessings.

⁶²This is Allah, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] who created all. There is no god but Him. Then how are you averted?

⁶³Thus averted are those who consciously deny the Ayat of Allah.

⁶⁴Allah is the One Who created the Earth as a residence for you, and the Heavens a ceiling over it, and Who formed you – *and how a beautiful form it is* – and who bestows upon you pure blessings. This is Allah, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. –*How generous is Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]!*–

⁶⁵He is alive; there is no god but Him. Therefore, pray to Him as the ones who purify the religion only for Him. All praise be only upon Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]; no one else may be praised”.

⁶⁶Say: “When manifest evidence have come upon me, I have surely been forbidden from worshipping that which you worship instead of Allah and I have been commanded to surrender to Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. ⁶⁷He is the One Who created you from soil, then from a drop of semen and then from an embryo to reach an age of power, then get older and reach a predetermined time and use your minds. –*Then He makes you first as a weak, little child. And some of you will be taken of his life earlier than others*²⁵⁸; *you will be reminded what you did in the past and what you failed to do while being obliged to.*– ⁶⁸He makes you live and die. When He wished to fulfill His commands, He just commands, ‘Be!’ and it will”.

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/51-68)

Division: 237

⁶⁹⁻⁷⁶Have you never seen/thought about those who dispute about the Ayat of Allah? How they are averted? Those who deny the Scripture and that which We reveal to Our messengers shall surely know when they shall be taken into the boiling water with chains on their necks and shackles on the ankles and then burned in the Fire. Then it will be said to them: “Where are those subordinates of Allah who associate with Him?”. And they shall say: “They have left us; then we were not calling upon anyone before”. Thus leads astray Allah the infidels; those who consciously deny His divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “This is because you have been acting arrogantly and transgressing on the Earth. Now proceed to the gates of Jahannah [Hell] to stay eternally!”. –*How evil is the final destination of the arrogant!*–

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/69-76)

Division: 238

⁷⁷Now, have patience. Surely, promise of Allah is true. Whether We show you some of Our threats We cast upon them or take your life; remind you that which you did in the past and that which you failed to do whilst being obliged to; they shall only be returned to Us.

⁷⁸And surely, We sent many messengers before you. We told you about some of them and not some of them. None of those messengers might have brought evidence/a sign without the consent/knowledge of Allah. And when the will of Allah arrives, it will be fulfilled with the Truth. The superstitious will lose and suffer upon this.

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/77-78)

Division: 239

^{79,80}Allah is the One Who created the beasts for you to ride some of them. And you feed on some of them as well. And in them there are many benefits for you. And Allah is the One Who created and arranged the beasts so you may reach your desires riding them. and you travel upon them and upon ships.

⁸¹And Allah shows you His evidence/signs. Then which of His evidence/signs you will make unrecognizable?

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/79-81)

Division: 240

⁸²Do they not travel through the Earth and see how was the end of those before them? They were more in number than them and stronger in power and their traces on the Earth. Yet what they earned did not avail them.

⁸³And when their messengers came to them with manifest evidence, they became spoiled by the knowledge they had. But that which they ridiculed had surrounded them.

⁸⁴And when they saw Our wrath, they said: "We have believed in the unity of Allah and we denied that which we associate with Him".

⁸⁵But their faith that emerged when they saw Our wrath would not avail them. –*Ongoing attitude of Allah over His servants...*– Thus lost the infidels; those who denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(60/40; Al-Mu'min/82-95)

SURAH FUSSILAT (THE EXPOUNDED)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 241

¹Ha/8, Mim/40.²⁵⁹

²⁻⁴A Qur'an in Arabic; a Scripture that has been sent down by Allah, the Most Merciful upon all creatures He created on the Earth, the Possessor of Vast Mercy as a harbinger of good tidings and a warning for a people who know, expounded in detail/divided into divisions! Most of them turned away despite this. They do not heed anymore.

⁵And they said: "Our hearts are covered under a veil/within an armor against that which you invite us to, and our hearing is impaired and there is a curtain between you and us. Then do your best because we do ours".

^{6,7}Say: "I am only a human as you are. I am being revealed that 'your god is one'. Therefore, turn straight to Him and ask Him for His forgiveness". O woe to those who evade the Zaqat/tax and consciously deny Akhirat [Afterlife], those who do not believe and associate others with Allah!

⁻⁸*Surely, those who believe and do good deeds are the ones for whom will be endless/not reproachable blessings.-*

(61/41; Fussilat/1-8)

Division: 242

⁹Say: "Will you really deny/disbelieve the One Who created the Earth in two phases? And you associate others with Him! He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]".

¹⁰And He placed mountains on the Earth standing tight. He grew blessings on them. And He arranged these blessings into four seasons without discriminating/equally for those who look and ask for it.

¹¹Then He dwelled/established His dominion in the Heavens which is smoke²⁶⁰ and said to the Heavens and the Earth: "Come whether willingly or not!". And both of them responded: "We have come willingly".

¹²Thus did Allah create them in two phases and as seven layers of Heavens and assigned each layer with its own duty. We adorned the closest layer of the Heavens with lanterns and the protection. This is the affair of the One Who is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Knowing.

(61/41; Fussilat/9-12)

Division: 243

¹³And if they deny despite all this, say to them: “I have warned you against a lightning similar to the lightning that stroke Ad and Thamud”.

¹⁴And messengers from among them came to them from their front-behind [from all around] to say them: “Do not worship anyone but Allah!”. And they said: “Had our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wished, He would have sent down angels. They said: “Therefore, we deny/disbelieve that which you have been revealed”.

¹⁵As for the people of Ad; they acted arrogantly on the Earth and said: “Who else is greater than us in power?”. They surely did not see that Allah, the One Who created them was more exalted than them in power! And they consciously denied Our Ayat.

¹⁶Therefore, We sent upon them a freezing storm during those unearthly days to ensure that they would taste the suffering of disgrace in their simple worldly lives. The wrath of Akhirat [Afterlife] is surely much more disgracing. And they shall not receive help then.

¹⁷And as for the people of Thamud; We guided them to the righteous path. Yet they favored and preferred to play blind while they were on the righteous path. Then the lightning of the disgracing wrath seized them for that which they earned.

¹⁸And We spared those who believed and surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

(61/41; Fussilat/13-18)

Division: 244

¹⁹And on the day when enemies of Allah shall be gathered, they shall be thrown into the Fire.

²⁰And when they arrive there, their hearing, their sight and their skin will testify against them for what they did.

²¹⁻²³And they shall say to their own skins: “Why do you testify against us?”. Their skins will say to them: “Allah, the One Who makes all speak, has made us speak and He created you for the first time and now you are being returned to Him. And you were not hiding lest your hearing, sight and skins would testify against you. And you believed that Allah would not see many of your deeds. This is your faith; your assumptions about your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has destroyed you, thus you have become the ones who have lost and suffered”.

²⁴And if they insist to associate others with Allah and deny His Ayat, the Fires of Jahannah [Hell] will be their residence. And even if they repent, their repentance will not be accepted.

²⁵And We made them surrounded by their peers/Iblises like a shell so they made that which was behind of them and that which was front of them [all around] alluring to them. And the “Word”²⁶¹ that was in effect for all those past before them was fulfilled upon them. Surely, they were the ones who lost/suffered.

(61/41; Fussilat/19-25)

Division: 245

²⁶And the infidels; those who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “Do not listen to this Qur’an if you want to prevail, and do trivial things/use every way possible to prevent people from understanding it”.²⁶²

²⁷And We will make the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] taste a severe punishment. And surely, We will punish them for their most evil deeds.

²⁸His is the punishment of the enemies of Allah; the Fire. Those who consciously deny Our Ayat; they shall stay in Jahannah [Hell] eternally as their punishment.

²⁹And the infidels; those who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Show us those who led us stray from the righteous path, those who we know or not. So that we keep them under our feet to make them the lowest ones”.

(61/41; Fussilet/26-29)

Division: 246

³⁰⁻³²Surely, those who say, “Our Rabb is Allah” and are righteous; harbinger Ayat will continuously be sent down upon them; “Do not fear, do not sadden. Rejoice on the Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that is promised. We are your guide in the worldly life and Akhirat [Afterlife], your helpers and protector. In the Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] you will have all your desires as a blessing from the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish His servants and the Most Beneficent, the Possessor of Vast Mercy. What you desire will be yours there”.

^{33,34}And who else speaks sweeter than those who call upon Allah, do good deeds and say: “I am among the Muslims”? And the beauty and the ugliness/the good and the evil are not the same. Eliminate evil with the good. Then your enemies will become close to you.

³⁵This mature behavior will only be delivered to those who are patient, this only is delivered to those who have a large share.

³⁶If any evil thought from Satan pokes you, seek refuge in Allah immediately. Surely, He is the Best Hearing and the Best Knowing.

(61/41; Fussilat/30-36)

Division: 247

³⁷And the night and the day and the sun and the moon are among His evidence/signs. Do not prostrate and surrender to the sun and the moon. And if you worship only Allah, prostrate and surrender to Allah, the Creator of all of them.

³⁸If they act arrogantly despite all these, let them know that whoever knows his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] well exonerate Him from all deficiencies and they shall never quit.

³⁹Surely, when you see the Earth barren and We make it rain upon it; it is among His evidence/signs that the Earth quivers and grows. Surely, the One Who can give life to Earth can also resurrect the dead. Surely He is the Omnipotent.

⁴⁰Surely, those who go stray from the Truth about Our evidence/signs cannot be hidden from Us. Then, is the one who will be thrown into the Fire better or the one who will come to Us safely on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]? Do what you wish. Surely, Allah is the Best Seeing of your deeds.

(61/41; Fussilat/37-40)

Division: 248

^{41,42}Surely, those who consciously deny the Admonition/the Qur'an when it comes to them.. And surely, that Admonition/Scripture is sent down by the Best Law-Giver, the One Who Precludes Corruption/the One Who Makes Incorruptible, the Praised and the Praiseworthy. It is a noble Scripture to which no superstition can approach, not from its front or behind.

⁴³You are told nothing other than what was told to the messengers before you. Surely, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has Mercy and possessor of the painful punishment.

⁴⁴Had We sent down that Admonition/Scripture in a foreign language, they would surely say: "Should He not expound His Ayat? Foreign language or Arabic!?". Say: "It is a guide and a cure for those who believe". And as for the disbelievers; their hearing is impaired. And that Admonition/the Qur'an is blindness upon them. They are called from a faraway place.

⁴⁵And surely, We gave Moses the Scripture and they conflicted over it. Had not the Word²⁶³ been passed by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], it would have

been fulfilled among them. and surely they are in doubt and have insufficient knowledge about it [the Qur'an].

(61/41; Fussilat/41-45)

Division: 249

⁴⁶Whoever does good deeds will do it for himself. And whoever does evil deeds, his deed will be against him. And your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] never treats His servants unjustly.

⁴⁷Knowledge of the Hour is only with Allah. No fruit would sprout and no female would become pregnant and give birth or have miscarriage without His knowledge. And on the day Allah asks them: "Where are My partners?". They shall say: "We hereby declare to You that there is no witness among us".

⁴⁸Those which they used to worship will leave them and perish. They shall comprehend that there is nowhere for them to flee.

⁴⁹Mankind never quits asking for favors but when a trouble touches them they immediately become despair and sad.

⁵⁰And if We made him taste the mercy after a trouble had touched him, he would surely say: "This is my right. And I do not believe that the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] will come. And if I am returned to my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], surely good things will be mine before Him". This is why We will make the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] soon know what they have done and make them taste a harsh punishment.

⁵¹And when We bestow Our blessings upon a man, he turns away and goes astray. But when a trouble touches him, he prays with his deepest sincerity; he calls and begs.

⁵²Say: "Have you ever thought? If the Qur'an was sent down by Allah and you covered up the Truth... Who else can be more in perversion than those who went astray too far?"

⁵³Until it is disclosed it is the Truth, We will keep showing them Our evidence/signs in other worlds and in their inner selves²⁶⁴. Is it not sufficient that your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is witness over all things?

⁵⁴Open your eyes! Surely they are in doubt about meeting their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Open your eyes! Surely Allah encompasses all.

(91/41; Fussilat/46-54)

SURAH ASH-SHURA (THE CONSULTATION)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 250

^{1,2}Ha/8, Mim/40, Ayn/70, Sin/60, Qaf/100.²⁶⁵

³Thus reveals Allah, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption/the One Who Makes Incorruptible, to you and those before you.

⁴All that is in the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Him. He is the Most Sublime, the Greatest.

⁵The Heavens almost break from above. All forces of the universe exonerate their Rabb the One Who Precludes Corruption/the One Who Makes Incorruptible from all deficiencies with His praise and ask Him for His forgiveness for those who are on the Earth. Open your eyes! Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁶And those who adopt helpers, guides, guardians from among the subordinates of Allah; Allah records what they do. And you are not the one to arrange all creatures upon them pursuant to a schedule and maintain, support and implement that schedule.

⁷Thus We have revealed you an Arabic Qur'an to warn the mother of all cities and those who are in its vicinity; warn with the Day of Gathering about which there is no doubt.

A group is in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and another is in Jahannah [Hell].

⁸Had Allah wished so, He would have made them a unified people with a single leader. But He enshrouds whomever He pleases in His mercy. And those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against themselves will not have a helper, a guide and an assistant for themselves.

⁹Or they adopt helpers, guides, guardians from among His subordinates? Allah is the Helper, the Guide and the Protector. And He resurrects the dead and He is the Omnipotent. ¹¹He is the Creator/Destroyer of the Heavens and the Earth from nothing. He created wives and pairs of beasts for you from your own soul. He makes you produce and reproduce in this system. Nothing resembles Him. And He is the Best Hearing, the Best Seeing. ¹²Keys for the Heavens and the Earth belong only to Him. He extends or restricts His blessing upon whomever He pleases. Surely, He is the Best Knowing of all things.

¹³Allah has made that which He revealed Noah as a duty, that which We revealed to you and that which We revealed to Abraham, Moses and Jesus as a duty a lifestyle for you: "Implement the religion, maintain it and do not conflict about it". That to which you invite those

who associate others with Allah is hard for them. Allah chooses whomever He pleases for Himself and guides whoever devotes himself with sincerity to that to which is they are invited.

¹⁴And they conflicted among themselves due to their transgression only after the knowledge had arrived to them. Had your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not mentioned, “Until a predetermined term ends”, it would have been concluded among them. and surely, those who have been made inheritors to the Scripture after them are in doubt about the Qur’an that leads them into the darkness.

^{15,10}Therefore, invite to the Truth and be righteous as you have been commanded. Do not follow their trivial desires and say: “I have believed what Allah revealed in the Scripture and I have been commanded to establish justice among you. Allah is our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as well. What we do is for ourselves while what you do is for yourselves. No evidence can be between you and us. Allah will gather us eventually. And to Him we all shall return. And for anything upon which you conflict among yourselves; judgment belongs to Allah. This is my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], Allah. I rely only unto Him and turn only to Him”.²⁶⁶

(62/42; Ash-Shura/ 1-9, 11-15, 10)

Division: 251

¹⁶And those who dispute about Allah among themselves after being responded; their evidence are nullified by their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And upon them will be a punishment; a harsh punishment will be for them.

¹⁷Allah is the One Who has sent down this Scripture and the Scale/Measure with the Truth. And what He reveals to you that the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] may be very close!

¹⁸Those who do not believe in Him want Qiyamat [Revelation] to come faster. Those who believe, on the other hand, shake with fear of it and they know that it is the Truth. Let it be known well that those who dispute about the moment of Qiyamat are in an irrevocable perversion.

¹⁹Allah is the Most Beneficent with His servants. He bestows blessings upon whomever He pleases/whoever so wishes. And He is the Omnipotent, the Most Exalted, the Most Powerful, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer.

²⁰Whoever desires the crops of Akhirat [Afterlife], We make his crops abundant. And whoever desires the land of the world, then We give him. Yet no share will he have in Akhirat [Afterlife].

(62/42; Ash-Shura/16-20)

Division: 252

²¹Or they have partners who allow that which Allah has forbidden in the Religion? Had it not been for the “Word of Judgment”, they would have been decreed among themselves. And surely those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good; a painful punishment will be for them.

²²And you will see those who do wrong by associating others with Allah due to their earnings; who act against their own good awe and fear when they are revealed the Truth. Those who believe and do good deeds, on the other hand, shall be in the Gardens of Eden. What they desire is with their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. This is the great reward.

²³This is the good tidings that Allah has given to his believing servants who do good deeds. –Say: “*I do not demand any payment other than sincerity and love for what I have revealed to you.*”- And whoever does good deeds, We will increase the good therein. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Appreciating.

²⁴Or they say: “He lied against Allah”? Then, had Allah wished so, He would have sealed your heart as well; eradicated the superstition and fulfilled the Truth with His words. Surely, He is the Most Knowing of that which is within their hearts.

(62/42; Ash-Shura/21-24)

Division: 253

²⁵And He accepts the repentance of His servants, forgives their sins and knows what you plot.

²⁶And He answers to those who believe and do good deeds and bestows upon them His blessings in abundance. The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; a severe punishment will be for them.

²⁷Had Allah bestowed His blessings upon all His servants in abundance, they would surely transgressed on the Earth. But Allah restricts His blessing upon whomever He pleases. Surely, He is the Best Knowing of His servants, the Best Seeing.

²⁸And He causes it to rain and spreads His mercy after the mankind becomes despaired. And He is the Praiseworthy, the Helper, the Guide, the Protector.

²⁹And among His evidence/signs are the creation of the Heavens and the Earth and the creation of all creatures that are in the Heavens and on the Earth from a drop of semen/other creatures. And He is capable of gathering them all whenever He wishes.

³⁰And whatever calamity that touches you is for what you earn. He forgives many of them.

³¹And your are not the ones to cause failure on the Earth. And you have no helpers or protectors from among the subordinates of Allah.

^{32,35}And among His evidence/signs are that which floats upon the seas like mountains. Had He wished so, He would have stopped the wind so your ships remain motionless upon the seas. Surely, this has many evidence/signs for those who have patience and are grateful for what they are given. Or Allah manipulates/destroys those ships for what they earn. But He forgives many of them. And those who struggle against Out Ayat/evidence/signs will know that there is no place for them to flee.

^{36,39}Anything that is given, even the simple ones, is the earnings of the simple worldly life. A transitional convenience of the worldly life. Those with Allah [blessings, rewards] are better for;

those who believe and rely unto their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for everything,

and those who avoid great sins and recklessness and those who forgive when they are angry,

and those who respond to the call of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community], whose affair is to consult among themselves thus “mutually agree upon the best conclusion”, those who spend what they are bestowed in the name of Allah/especially for their relatives and also others,

and those who help each other/take revenge when injustice or assault harm them.

(62/42; Ash-Shura/25-39)

Division: 254

⁴⁰And the punishment for an evil deed is evil as it is. But whoever forgives and corrects, his reward will be by Allah. Surely, He does not like those who do wrong by associating others with Him; who act against their own good.

⁴¹And whoever avenges himself after being treated unjustly, the there will be no path against them.

⁴²The path is against only those who treat others unjustly and transgress on the Earth in vain. They are the ones for whom there will be a painful punishment.

⁴³And whoever maintains his patience and forgives faults, it is from their determination.

⁴⁴And whomever Allah leads astray, there will be no helper, no guide and no protector for him. And you will see those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good saying: “Is there a way for us to go back?”.

⁴⁵And you will see them thrown into the Fire with their heads bend over from humiliation, staring at their surroundings at the corner of their eyes. Those who believe will say: “Surely those who lost are the ones who cause themselves and their families to lose on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]”. Open your eyes! Surely, those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good will suffer eternally.

⁴⁶There will be no helpers, guides or protectors for them from among the subordinates of Allah. And whomever Allah leads astray, there will be no path for him.

⁴⁷So respond to the call of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] before that irrevocable day comes from Allah. On that day, there will be no place for you to hide, and you will not be able to camouflage/mask yourselves.

⁴⁸If they turn away despite all this, let them know that We have not sent you as a guardian over them. Your duty is only to convey. And when We have mercy upon man, he rejoices over it; but when evil touches him, he surely becomes ungrateful.

(62/42; Ash-Shura/40-48)

Division: 255

^{49,50}Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Allah. He creates whomever or whatever He pleases, bestows daughters or sons whomever He wishes.

Or Allah pairs them as daughters and sons. And He makes infertile whomever He pleases. Surely, He is the Best Knowing, the Omnipotent.

⁵¹And Allah does not speak to man other than His revelations [Wahy]²⁶⁸ or revelations He sends through messengers under His consent/knowledge. Surely, he is the Most Exalted and the One Who exalts, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption/Makes Incorruptible Best.

^{52,53}Thus We have revealed to you the Soul/the Qur'an by Our command/affair. You knew not what a Scripture was and what faith was. But We made it into a light/soul with which We guide whomever of Our servants. Without a doubt, you guide to the straight and righteous path; guide those who are in the Heavens and on the Earth to the path of Allah to which they belong. So open your eyes! All matters will return to Allah.

(62/42; Ash-Shura/49-53)

SURAH AZ-ZUKHRUF (THE GOLDEN ORNAMENTS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 256

¹Ha/8, Min/40.²⁶⁹

^{2,3}By the clear/explaining Scripture, We have made it in Arabic so you may understand.

⁴And surely, exalted is the Qur'an in Our presence and it contains laws, it is incorruptible/protected.

⁵Then should We desist from sending you the Admonition/the Qur'an just because you have become a transgressing people?

⁶⁰And had We wished so, We would have created angels to succeed you on the Earth.²⁷⁰

⁶⁻⁸And We sent many prophets to those before you as well. They would mock every prophet who had been sent to them but We manipulated/destroyed those who were much stronger than them. Carried over has been the parable of the ancient.

(63/43; Az-Zukhruf/1-5, 60, 6-8)

Division: 257

⁹And surely, if you ask them: "Who created the Heavens and the Earth?", they would answer: "The Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Knowing created them".

¹⁰And Allah has made the Earth a cradle for you. And He made various paths to lead you to the righteous path you are guided.

¹¹And Allah rains water from the Heavens by a measured amount. Then We have revived a barren land with it. Thus you shall be brought forth.

¹²⁻¹⁴And He created all species in pairs and you ride them. And He created beasts and ships for you to ride so you may remember the blessings of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] when you mount them and say: "Exonerated is Allah, Who gives these to our service/created these so that we may benefit them. Otherwise, we could not afford them. Surely, only to our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] we shall return".

¹⁵And they attributed some of His servants a share to Him. Surely, that man is clearly ungrateful.

¹⁶Or He has taken daughters from His creations and chosen sons for you?

¹⁷When one of them is given the good tidings of a daughter/the one whom he has attributed to Rahman [Allah, the Most Merciful upon His creations on the Earth], his face becomes dark as night. And he gulps over and over out of surprise.

¹⁸Or do they choose the one that is placed among jewelry and not clear in a dispute?

¹⁹They have assumed that angels, who are servants of Rahman [Allah, the Most Merciful upon His creations on the Earth], are females as well. Did they witness their creation? Their testimonies will be written and they shall be questioned.

²⁰And they shall say: “Had Rahman [Allah, the Most Merciful upon His creations on the Earth] wished so, we would have not worshipped them”. they have no knowledge thereof whatsoever. They just fabricate it.

²¹Or We sent them a Scripture before so they cling unto it?

²²Quite contrary, they shall say: “Surely, we found our ancestors upon a people with a leader, and we are righteous people who follow their footsteps to the righteous path that we are guided”.

(63/43; Az-Zukhruf/9-22)

Division: 258

²³And thus, every time We sent a warner to a city before you, arrogant and wealthy from among its people would say: “Surely, we found our ancestors upon a community with a leader. And we surely follow their footsteps”.

²⁴The warner who was sent to them said: “Even if I have brought you the one that is better than that upon which you found your ancestors?”. They said: “Surely, we are the ones who consciously deny/disbelieve that with which you have been sent to us”.

²⁵Thereafter, We seized them and maintained the justice by punishing them. Behold! How evil is the end of those who deny! -^{26,27}*And when Abraham said to his father and his people: “Surely I am away from what you worship. – Except for the One Who created me – Surely, He will guide me to the righteous path”.* ²⁸*This statement of Abraham he made it to remain among his successors for them to turn to the Truth.-*

²⁹Quite contrary, I let their ancestors enjoy until the Truth and a guiding messenger came to them.

³⁰And when the Truth came to them, they said: “This is nothing but sorcery and we consciously deny/disbelieve it”.

³¹And they said: “Should the Qur’an have been sent to a senior citizen of one of these two cities?”.

³²Do they allot the mercy of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? We are the Ones Who distributed Our blessings among them in their simple worldly lives. We raised them in ranks among themselves so they may make use of others to serve themselves. We raised some of them above others in ranks. And the mercy of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is better than what they accumulate.

³³⁻³⁵And if people would have not become a community with a leader who consciously deny the Truth, We would have made silver ceilings and ladders for them to climb up, doors for the homes of those who consciously deny/disbelieve Rahman [Allah, the Most Merciful upon His creations on the Earth], chairs for them to relax and golden ornaments. All these are nothing but conveniences of this simple worldly life. Akhirat [Afterlife], on the other hand, is for the righteous in the presence of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

^{36,37}And whoever becomes blind to the admonition of Rahman [Allah, the Most Merciful upon His creations on the Earth] and remembering Him, We appoint him a devil and he becomes a companion/peer to him; and surely, companions/peers do lead the blind stray from the righteous Path. Yet they think they are upon the righteous path that they are guided.

³⁸And when it comes to us, he says: “I wish there was a distance between you and me as far as it is between the east and the west”. –*Then, how an evil companion/peer he is!*–

³⁹And your repentance will not avail you on this day. When you do wrong by associating others with Allah; act against your own good, you will surely become the companions of punishment.

(63/43; Az-Zukhruf/23-39)

Division: 259

⁴⁰Then, will you make the deaf hear? Or will you guide the blind; those who are in a blatant perversion?

⁴¹Even if We take you away, We will surely maintain justice by punishing them.

⁴²Or We show you the punishment We have promised them. Because We are capable of prevailing over them.

⁴³Then cling onto what you have been revealed. Surely, you are upon a straight path.

⁴⁴And surely, that which has been revealed to you [the Qur’an] is an admonition/honor-prestige for you and your people, and you will be tested about it.

^{61,62}And surely, that which has been revealed to you [the Qur'an] is a knowledge of the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection]: *“Do not doubt about the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] and follow me. This is the righteous path. And never let Satan hinder you. Surely, he is a blatant enemy for you.”*²⁷¹

⁴⁵And ask the messengers whom We sent before you: “Have we assigned any of the subordinates of Rahman [Allah, the Most Merciful upon His creations on the Earth] as idols to be worshipped?”.

(63/43; Az-Zukhruf/40-44, 61-62, 45)

Division: 260

⁴⁶And surely, We sent Moses to the Pharaoh and his chiefs as Our messenger with Our Ayat/evidence/signs and he said: “I truly am the Messenger of Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]”.

⁴⁷And when Moses brought Our Ayat/evidence/signs to them, they laughed at Our Ayat.

⁴⁸And each evidence/sign that We showed them was indeed greater than the previous evidence/sign. And We seized them with wrath so they might return.

⁴⁹They said: “O sorcerer! Pray to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for the sake of your covenant/the promise He has given you. Surely, we will follow the righteous path to which we are guided”.

⁵⁰But as soon as We released our punishment from upon them, they immediately broke their word.

⁵¹⁻⁵³And the Pharaoh called among his people: “O my people! Does the Kingdom of Egypt and the rivers that flow beneath not belong to me? Do you still not see? Or am I not better than that poor man who hardly makes himself clear? And should golden bracelets be bestowed upon him and angels escort him?”.

⁵⁴Thus did the Pharaoh influence his people so they obeyed him. Surely, they were a people who had gone stray from the path of Truth.

⁵⁵⁻⁵⁶And when they provoked Our wrath, We maintained justice by punishing them. Then We drowned them all in the water. Then We made them predecessors and an example for their successors.

⁵⁷And when Jesus, son of Mary, is mentioned as an example, your people get away from it.

⁵⁸And your people said: “Are our deities are better or him, Muhammad/Jesus?”. They made this comparison only to argue with you. They were an obviously hostile people.

⁵⁹Jesus was only Our servant upon whom We bestowed Our blessings and whom We made a model for Israelites.

^{63,64}And when Jesus came with manifest evidence, he said: “I have brought you the laws, rules and principles that are made to preclude injustice and chaos among you and I also am here to explain some of those matters upon which you conflict. Then, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and obey me. Surely, Allah is my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as well. So worship Him. This is a righteous path”.

⁶⁵But groups from among them conflicted over Jesus. O woe to those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah out of the suffering of a grievous day!

⁶⁶Do they expect anything other than sudden seizure of the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] while they are not aware?

⁶⁷On that day, all leaders/those who follow each other except for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah will be each other’s enemies.

(63/43; Az-Zukhruf/46/59, 63-67)

Division: 261

⁶⁸⁻⁷⁰O My servants, who believe in Our Ayat and have become Muslims! No fear is for you today and you shall not be sad. Enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] with your wives, being the hosted ones! ⁷¹⁻⁷³—*Golden trays and chalices will be served around those who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah. Everything they desire and they can feast their eyes on will be there for them to enjoy.*— And you shall stay there eternally. And this is Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] which you are made to inherit for what you have done. Fruits in abundance will be there for you. You shall enjoy them”.

⁷⁴⁻⁷⁶Surely, sinners will suffer the punishment of Jahannah [Hell] eternally. It will not be subsided from upon them. They shall be in despair. And We have not treated them unjustly but they did wrong; acted against their own good by associating others with Allah.

⁷⁷And they shall call: “O Malik [King, Master]! Let your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] end our suffering”. Malik [King/Master] will say: “Surely, you shall abide eternally”.

(63/43; Az-Zukhruf/68-77)

Division: 262

⁷⁸Surely, We have brought you the Truth. But most of you consider it ugly.

⁷⁹Or have they secured/guaranteed themselves? We surely do secure our matters as well.

⁸⁰Or do they think that We cannot know their secrets, hear their whispers? Indeed We do! And Our messengers who are among them are recording.

⁸¹Say: “Had Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] begotten a child, I would have been the first to worship him”.

⁸²Exonerated is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens and the Earth, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the greatest Throne²⁷² from their ascriptions.

⁸³Let them make their best efforts in vain and enjoy themselves until they meet the day they are promised.

⁸⁴And He is the God in the Heavens and the God on the Earth. And He is the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible, the Most Knowing.

⁸⁵And how generous is Allah, the Possessor of the Heavens and the Earth and all that are in between. The knowledge of the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] is with Him. And you shall only be returned to Him.

⁸⁶And those whom they invoke cannot possess the capacity to help, support, intercede. But the One Who testifies the Truth is excluded. They know it indeed.

⁸⁷And surely, if you asked them who created them, they would answer: “Allah”. Then how could they be averted?

⁸⁸And an evident is his statement: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! They surely are a people who do not believe”...

⁸⁹Then turn away from them and say: “Salam [Peace!]”. Soon they shall know.

(63/42, Az-Zukhruf/78-89)

SURAH AD-DUKHAN (THE SMOKE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 263

¹Ha/8 Mim/40.²⁷³

²⁻⁷By the clear/explanatory Scripture, as an affair from Us, We surely sent it down during a night in which every matter/event distinguished, all the blessings were given in abundance and earnings were high, full of laws, rules and principles that were set forth to prevent injustice and chaos. Thus We warned. Surely, We sent messengers out of the mercy of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens, the Earth and all that is in between - *If you are true believers*-. Surely, He is the Best Hearing, the Best Seeing.

⁸There is no god but Him. He gives life and He takes life, He is your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your ancestors before you. ⁹Quite contrary, they are amusing themselves with insufficient knowledge.

(64/44; Ad-Dukhan/1-9)

Division: 264

^{10,11}Then watch for the day when the Heavens will bring a manifest famine. That famine will surround people. This is a painful punishment.²⁷⁴

¹²O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Release your wrath from upon us. Surely we have become believers.

^{13,14}They shall not take the admonition! But a messenger was sent to them to explain. Then they turned away from him and said: "A possessed madman who was taught!"

¹⁵Surely, if We released Our wrath a bit you would have converted.

¹⁶On the day when We will seize you with a wrenching grasp, We surely will maintain justice by seizing and punishing the sinners.

(64/44; Ad-Dukhan/10-16)

Division: 265

¹⁷⁻²¹And surely, We destroyed the people of the Pharaoh before them. And came to them an honorable messenger: "Give me back the servants of Allah. Surely, I am a reliable messenger who has been sent for you. Do not act arrogantly against Allah. Surely, I have brought you a clear authority. And surely, I seek refuge in my and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] lest you will stone me to death. And if you do not believe me, get away from me immediately".

²²Then Moses called upon his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], saying: "Surely, they are a people of sinners".

- ^{23,24}*Then set out with My servants in the night. Surely you are being pursued so be cautious. Release the large amount of water/river quickly. Surely, they are an army drowned in water.*-

²⁵⁻²⁷They left behind many blessings from gardens, springs, crops, honorable positions and that in which they enjoy.

²⁸Thus it is! Thus We left these blessings as heritages for others.

²⁹Then the Heavens and the Earth did not cry upon them. And they were not the ones to whom a respite was given.

^{30,31}Surely, We saved Israelites from that humiliating punishment, from the Pharaoh. Surely, he was one of those transgressors; those who acted arrogantly.

³²Surely, We intentionally favored Israelites above all worlds [Al-Alemin].

³³And We gave them from Our evidence/signs that brought trouble as well.

³⁴⁻³⁶Surely, those Meccans who associated others with Allah said: “There is nothing beyond our first death. And we shall not be resurrected. If you are righteous and true to your words, then bring our ancestors back to life”.

³⁷Are they better or the people of Tubba and those before them? We manipulated/destroyed them. Surely, they were sinners.

(64/44; Ad-Dukhan/17-37)

Division: 266

³⁸And We did not create the Heavens and the Earth and all that is between just to amuse Ourselves.

³⁹We created both of them with the Truth. But many of them do not know.

⁴⁰Surely, the Day of Judgment is the meeting place/predetermined meeting date for them.

^{41,42}On that day, no one will avail to his relatives, except for those upon whom Allah cast His mercy. And they shall not be helped either. Surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

⁴³⁻⁴⁶Surely, Tree of Zaqqum will be the food of those transgressing sinners. It is like melted metal; it boils within bodies like the boiling of a hot liquid.

- ^{47,48}*Take him and drag him into the blazing fire. Then pour over his head the torment of boiling water.*”-

- ^{49,50}*Taste it! Surely, you were a powerful and exalted person! Surely, this is what you have been doubted*”.-

(64/44; Ad-Dukhan/38-50)

Division: 267

⁵¹⁻⁵⁷Surely, those who surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah shall be in a secure place as a blessing of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; within gardens and springs. They shall sit facing each other and wear clothes made of glossy silken textile. Thus it is! We will pair them with the large, black-eyed ones/the most ideal types. There they shall be able to enjoy any kind of fruits securely. They shall not taste any death other than their first death. And Allah will spare them from the wrath of Jahannah [Hell]. This is the great salvation.

⁵⁸Thus We made the Qur'an easy in your language so they may understand it.

⁵⁹Then observe. Surely, they observe too.

(64/44; Ad-Dukhan/51-59)

SURAH AL-JATHIYAH (THE KNEELING)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 268

¹Ha/8, Mim/40.²⁷⁵

²Revelation of this Scripture is from Allah, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

³⁻⁵Surely, there are evidence/signs in the Heavens and on the Earth for the believers. And there are evidence/signs for a people who believe in certain information, in your creation and in all creatures, small and large, Allah created and spread. And there are evidence/signs for a people who reason, in the revolving of night and day after each other and in that which Allah sent down from the Heavens as a blessing and with which He revived the Earth while it was dead, and change of direction of the winds.

⁶These are the Ayat of Allah, which we recite you with the Truth. We recite them to you in truth. Then, in what word/fact will they believe after knowing about Allah and His Ayat?

(65/45; Al-Jathiyah/1-6)

Division: 269

⁷O woe to those liars, those sinners!

⁸He hears the Ayat of Allah recited to him yet he turns away out of arrogance and does what he used to do as if he has not heard about them. Then, give him the news about a painful punishment!

^{9,10}And he ridicules when he learns something from Our Ayat. A humiliating punishment will be for them; and Jahannah [Hell] in their future. That which they earn and their helpers, supporters and intercessors they adopt from those subordinates of Allah will not avail them. A great wrath will be for them.

¹¹These warnings are indeed guidance. As for those who consciously deny the Ayat of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; a painful punishment of filthiest kind will be for them.

(65/45; Al-Jathiyah/7-11)

Division: 270

¹²Allah is the One Who furnished the seas to your service/created the seas in such structure and quality so you may benefit from it that your ships may float over it and you may enjoy its bounties. ¹³And He furnished all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth for your service, as a favor from Him. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who reason.

(65/45; Al-Jathiyah/12-13)

Division: 271

^{14,15}Say to those who believe: “Forgive those who do not expect the days of punishment by Allah to come; those who do not believe so Allah may punish every people with what they earn, and not to try to punish them by themselves but leave it to Allah. Whoever does good deeds will do it for himself. And whoever does evil deeds will do it against his own good. Then you all shall be returned to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

(65/45; Al-Jathiyah/14-15)

Division: 272

¹⁶And surely, We bestowed Israelites the Scripture, judgment and prophethood. And bestowed upon them pure and sweet blessings. And favored them above all worlds [Al-Alemin].

¹⁷And gave them manifest evidence about affairs of Allah. Then they conflicted among themselves only after knowledge came upon them. Surely, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will judge among them for that upon which they conflicted.

¹⁸Then We have made you possess a clear roadmap/a compilation of principles of life from the affairs of Allah. Then follow it but do not follow trivial-whimsical desires of those who do not know.

(65/45; *Al-Jathiyah/16-18*)

Division 273

¹⁹Surely, they shall not avail you against Allah. And surely, some of those who do wrong by associating other with Allah; some those who act against their own good are helpers, guide and protectors of others.

²⁰The Qur'an is insight for the mankind and a guide and mercy for a people who believe.

²¹Or do those who do evil deeds think that We will treat them equally as those who believe and do good deeds in their lifetime and after their death? How ill they judge!

²²And Allah created the Heavens and the Earth with the Truth and to recompense each and everyone with what they earn. And they shall not be treated unjustly.

²³Have you ever thought about/seen the one who adopted his own trivial/whimsical desires as his idols and whom Allah led astray upon a knowledge, sealed his ears and heart and set a curtain over his eyes? Who else will guide him to the righteous path other than Allah? Will you still not take the admonition and reason?

²⁴And they said: "There is no other life but this worldly life. We live and we die. Only time manipulates/destroys us". But they do not have knowledge thereof. They are just assuming.

²⁵And when they are explicitly recited Our Ayat, they have no evidence but saying: "If you are righteous, bring our ancestors back from death".

(65/45; *Al-Jathiyah/19-25*)

Division: 274

^{26,27}Say: "Allah gives you life. And He takes your life, and He will gather you on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] on coming of which there is no doubt. But most of the people do not know. And only to Allah belongs the dominion of the Heavens and the Earth. On the day when the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] will come; on that day, those who have strayed into superstition shall lose".

^{28,29}And you will see each community with a leader kneeling. Every community with a leader will be called to their own Scripture: "Today you will be recompensed for the deeds you have done. This is your Scripture that speaks the Truth to your face. Surely, We have been recording your deeds".

³⁰As to those who do good and righteous deeds, their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will admit them into His mercy. This is clearly the salvation.

^{31,32}And as to those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; when they shall be told: “Were My Ayat not recited to you so you acted arrogantly and became a sinner people?” and “Words of Allah are surely the Truth; and there is no doubt that the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] will come”, they shall say: “We do not know what the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] is; we are only assuming, we do not have certain knowledge”.

³³And the evil in the deeds that commit will appear to them and they shall be surrounded by that which they used to ridicule.

^{34,35}And it will be said: “Today We will forget/abandon/punish you as you forgot to meet this day. And the Fire is your place. There will be no helpers for you. All these because you used to ridicule the Ayat of Allah and were enticed by the allurements of the worldly life”. On that day, they shall not be removed from the Fire and their repentance will not be accepted/they shall not be asked to appease Allah.

³⁶All praise be upon Allah, Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens, Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Earth and Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]; no one else may be praised.

³⁷And only to Him belong the grandeur and dominion in the Heavens and on the Earth. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker and the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(65/45; Al-Jathiyah/26-37)

SURAH AL-AHQAF (THE SAND DUNES)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 275

¹Ha/8, Mim/40.²⁷⁶

²Revelation of this Scripture is from Allah, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker and the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

³We created the Heavens and the Earth and all that in between only with the “Truth” and for a “predetermined term”. Those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are those who turn away from what they are warned about/from being warned.

⁴Say: “Have you ever seen/thought about those subordinates of Allah which upon whom you called? Show me what they have created on the Earth. Or do they have partnership in the Heavens? If you are righteous, bring me the trace of a scripture or a knowledge before the Qur’an”.

⁵And who else can be more in perversion than those who invoke the subordinates of Allah which will never answer their prayers until the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]? And those whom they invoke are even not aware of their calls.

⁶When all people are gathered, those whom they used to invoke will become their enemies. And they shall refuse their worship.

⁷And when Our Ayat were recited to them, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “This is clearly sorcery”.

⁸Or they say: “Muhammad has fabricated the Qur’an”. Say: “If I have fabricated it, you will not be able to protect me from Allah; you cannot punish me as Allah can. He knows better into what you will be thrown. His testimony is sufficient between you and me. And He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful”.

⁹Say: “I am not the first of the messengers. And I do not know what will be done to me and you. I only follow what I have been revealed. And I clearly am a warner”.

¹⁰Say: “Have you ever thought? If the Qur’an was from Allah and you consciously denied it, and a witness from among Israelites testified for and believed in something similar and you acted arrogantly ... Surely, Allah does not guide a people who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good”.

¹¹And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said for those who believe: “If it had been good, a benefit, they would not have preceded us; first we would have been Muslims and got the benefit”. And when they do not follow the righteous path that they are guided, they shall say: “This is an invention of the ancients”.

¹²As a guide and mercy, there was the Scripture of Moses before the Qur’an. This is the Scripture in Arabic/with the most perfect narration style that has been revealed to warn those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good and to give good tidings to those who do good deeds.

(66/46; Al-Ahqaf/1-12)

¹³Surely, there will be no fear for those who say, “Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Allah” and who are righteous, and they shall not be sad.

¹⁴For they are the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]. They shall stay there eternally for the good deeds they do.

¹⁵And We have enjoined upon man as a liability, good treatment to his mother and father. His mother carried him with hardship and delivered/gave birth to him with hardship. And thirty months was his gestation and weaning. And when man reaches maturity and turns forty, he said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make me repay my gratitude for what Your blessings You have bestowed upon me and my parents and make me do good deeds that would satisfy You. Correct my lineage/bestow upon me righteous successors. Surely, I have turned to you. And surely, I am among the Muslims”.

¹⁶Those who have become wise and aware are the ones deeds of whom We will accept for full recompense of their deeds by Allah as they have been promised without being treated unjustly and whom We will protect as the Companions of Jannah [Heavens/Paradise].

¹⁷And the one who says his parents: “Fie upon you! Are you threatening me to be resurrected/arising from dead while many generations before me have passed away? ... And his parents call upon Allah, saying: “O woe to you! Do believe for the promise of Allah is the Truth”. Then he says: “This Qur’an is nothing but invention of the ancients”.

¹⁸And the children, who conflict with their parents in terms of faith and do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife] are the ones among all people with a leader from all communities, known or unknown²⁷⁷, who have passed, against whom the Word²⁷⁸ has become the Truth. Surely, they were the ones who lost/suffered.

¹⁹And there are various ranks for everyone for the deeds they have done. *—And these are for the full recompense of their deeds by Allah without being treated unjustly.-*

²⁰And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; on the day when they shall be exposed to the Fire, it will be said: “You quenched your desires in your transitory worldly lives, enjoyed them, yet today you will be recompensed with a humiliating punishment for your arrogance on the Earth and for you have been straying from the righteous path!”.

(66/46; Al-Ahwaf/13-20)

Division: 277

²¹And remember Hud, brother of Ad! When he warned his people in Al-Ahqaf. *—Surely there passed other warned before him and after him who said: “Never worship anyone but Allah. Surely, I fear for you the punishment of a great day”.-*

²²They said: “Have you come to us to avert us from our idols? If you are righteous, bring the punishment with which you have been threatening us right now”.

²³Hud, brother of Ad, said: “Indeed, the knowledge about when the punishment will come is only with Allah. I only convey what I have been revealed. But I see you as an ignorant people”.

^{24,25}And when they saw it as a wide cloud setting upon their valley, they said: “Aha! This is a cloud that will bring us rain!”. Nay, quite contrary, it is that for which you have been impatient; the wind that devastates upon will of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], that bring a painful punishment within it... And eventually they became so devastated that nothing could be seen but their homes. Thus We punish such people of sinners.

²⁶And surely, We exalted them in that which We have not exalted you; We bestowed them such opportunities that We have not granted you. And We have given them hearing, sight and feelings as well. But their hearing, sight and feelings did not avail them/could not avert them from nothing. Because they consciously denied the Ayat of Allah. Then that which they were ridiculing surrounded them.

^{27,28}Surely, We manipulated/destroyed many nations that were your neighbors. We expounded them Our Ayat over and over again so they might return. Then, should those subordinates of Allah whom they worshipped for their alleged closeness to Allah have helped them to subdue their suffering? Quite contrary, those fake gods abandoned them and perished. That was their lies/inventions.

(66/46; Al-Ahqaf/21-28)

Division: 278

²⁹Remember when We led to you a group of people who wished to heed to the Qur'an. When they were ready for the Qur'an, they said: Be quiet!”. And when they were recited the Qur'an, they returned to their people as warners.

³⁰⁻³²They said: “O our people! We surely have been recited a Scripture that was revealed after Moses and only confirms its contents, guides to the Truth and a straight path. O our people! Respond to the Inviter of Allah and believe in Him so Allah may forgive your sins and spare you from a painful punishment. Whoever fails to respond to the Inviter of Allah should know that he is not capable of defeating Allah on the Earth. And there are no helpers, guides, guardians for him from among those subordinates of Allah. They are in a blatant perversion”.

(66/46; Al-Ahqaf/29-32)

Division: 279

³³Have they not seen/thought that Allah, the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth and did not weary when creating them, is capable of resurrecting the dead? Yes, He surely is Omnipotent.

³⁴The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be asked on the day when they shall be thrown into the Fire: “Is it not real?”. And they shall answer: “Yes; it is real. We swear by our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”. And Allah will say: “Then taste the punishment for you have been consciously denying/disbelieving!”.

(66/46; Al-Ahqaf/33-34)

Division: 280

³⁵Then have patience as did those messengers before you who had strong will! Do not haste for them. When they see what they are promised, they shall feel like they have been in the world for such a short time as an hour of a day. This is a declaration. No one but those who go stray from the righteous path will be manipulated/destroyed!

(66/46; Al-Ahqaf/35)

SURAH ADH-DHARIYAT (THE WINNOWER WINDS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 281

¹⁻⁶By those which scatter dust, haul the weight in their wake, then flow easily and then distribute a command²⁷⁹ that what you have been threatened is indeed true. Surely, recompense of what have been done will be fulfilled as well.

⁷⁻⁹By those scholars who follow good paths²⁸⁰ that you surely have a strange judgment. Those who are averted from strange judgments will be averted.

(67/51; Adh-Dhariyat/1-9)

Division: 282

¹⁰⁻¹²Devastated are the ones who ask in delusion and unconsciousness: “When is the Day of religion?”!

^{13,14}On that day, they shall be pulled together in the Fire/Jahannah [Hell]: “Taste your own melting in the Fire! This is what you have been hasting to see!”.

¹⁵⁻¹⁹Surely, those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah will be in the gardens and by the springs, being bestowed the blessings of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the

Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, they were the ones who did good deeds before. They used to sleep a little by night. They used to ask for forgiveness during daybreak and they used to reserve a share from their wealth for those who ask for it or not.

²⁰⁻²²And without a doubt, there are many evidence/signs on the Earth and within yourselves for those who will certainly believe. In the Heavens are your blessings/ the One Who bestows you the blessings and what you are promised. Do you still not see?

²³Then, by Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens and the Earth, that which is promised you is as real as your speech.

(67/51; Adh-Dhariyat/10-23)

Division: 283

²⁴Have you been told about the story of the honorable guests of Abraham?

²⁵When they came upon Abraham and said: “Peace [Salam] be upon you!”. And Abraham said: “Peace be upon you; the group of strange and unknown people!”.

²⁶And Abraham went to his family and got back with gold²⁸¹. ²⁷Then, he placed the gold close to them and said: “Would you not like to have?”.

²⁸Then he feared of them. They said: “Do not fear!” and gave him the good tidings of a wise son.

²⁹Then his wife came forward, yelling and slapping her face and said: “An unfortunate one and an infertile one!”.

³⁰Guests said: “Thus commanded your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the One Who makes laws-rules and principles to prevent injustice and chaos. He is the Best Knowing One”.

³¹Then Abraham asked: “O messengers! What is your important errand?”.

³²⁻³⁴Messengers said: “Surely, we have been sent down by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to shower a sinner people with hard stoned made of baked clay”.

³⁵Then We evacuated those believers who lived there. ³⁶But We could not find any Muslims but a single household. ³⁷And We left there evidence/a sign for those who feared a painful punishment.

^{38,39}And in Moses were evidence/signs. Once We sent him to the Pharaoh with clear evidence but the Pharaoh, his army and all his powers turned away. And he said: “He is a sorcerer, is even possessed/a madman”.

⁴⁰Then We seized him and his armies and threw them into the large amount of water/river. For he was blameworthy/used to condemn.

^{41,42}And in Ad were evidence/signs. Once We sent upon them a wind that destroyed everything it passed over and made them into ash and left nothing from them but nothingness.

^{43,44}And in Thamud were evidence/signs. Once they were told: “Enjoy for a predetermined term!”. Then they went stray from the commands of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and a lightning hit them when they were looking at it.

⁴⁵Then they had no strength to pull themselves together. And they were not helped.

⁴⁶And before that, We manipulated/destroyed the people of Noah. Surely they were a people who had gone stray from the righteous path.

(67/51; Adh-Dhariyat/24-46)

Division: 284

⁴⁷And the Heavens; We built it with strength/tightly. Surely, We are the expanders.

⁴⁸And the Earth; We furnished it. How good did we furnish!

⁴⁹And We created all things in pairs so you may contemplate about it/take the admonition.

(67/51; Adh-Dhariyat/47-49)

Division: 285

⁵⁰So flee to Allah, flee to Allah!!! Surely, I clearly am a warner sent by Him for you.²⁸²

(67/51; Adh-Dhariyat/50-51)

Division: 286

⁵²Likewise, when a messenger came to those before them, they would say: “He is a sorcerer!” or “He is possessed/a madman!”.

⁵³Did they transfer it to each other as a liability? Quite contrary, they are a transgressing people.

^{54,55}So turn away from them. You are not to be condemned. And give the admonition/warn them. Because, giving admonition/reminding do avail believers.

(67/51; Adh-Dhariyat/52-55)

Division: 287

^{56,57}I created all, whether you know or not, passed away only to worship Me. I do not demand their blessings. I do not request them to feed me.

⁵⁸Surely, Allah is the Most Providing, the Possessor of Great Power.

⁵⁹And for those who do wrong by associating other with Allah; who act against their own good is indeed a share as their companions have. So let them not haste.

⁶⁰O woe to the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; for their days that are promised to them!

(67/51; Adh – Dhariyat/56-60)

SURAH AL-GHASHIYAH (THE OVERWHELMING)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 288

¹Have you been told about the story of the Overwhelming?

^{2,3}There will be people who will be humiliated and scorned on that day even though they used to work hard and exhausted, ^{4,5}they shall lean onto a blazing fire, and will be given drinks from a boiling spring.

^{6,7}There will be no food for them other than a dry thorn that neither gives strength nor satisfies the hunger.

⁸⁻¹⁶And there will be people who will be in blessings in abundance, satisfied with their efforts, they shall be in an elevate Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], where they shall not hear any evil speech. There will be a flowing spring; and elevated sofas, served chalices, lined pillows and spread rugs.

(68/88; Al-Ghashiyah/1-16)

Division: 289

¹⁷Then, do those who do not believe in the Resurrection observe camels/rain laden clouds; how were they created?

¹⁸And do they not observe the Heavens; how was it elevated?

¹⁹And do they not observe mountains; how were they erected?

²⁰And do they not observe the Earth; how was it spread?

(68/88; *Al-Ghashiyah*/17-20)

Division: 290

^{21,22}Now give admonition/remind; you surely are only a preacher/reminder. You are not a tyrant over them.

(68/88; *Al-Ghashiyah*/21-22)

Division: 291

^{23,24}Open your eyes! Whoever turns away and blasphemes; consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], he will be punished with the greatest torment.

²⁵Surely, they all shall be returned only to Us.

²⁶Then, their account is indeed upon Us.

(68/88; *Al-Ghashiyah*/23-26)

SURAH AL-KAHF (THE CAVE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 292

¹⁻⁴All praise be upon Allah Who sent down upon His servants the Scripture as a guardian to warn about the severe punishment of Him, and give the good tidings to those believers who do good deeds that they shall have a beautiful reward for them to stay within eternally and warn those who say, “*Allah has begotten a child*”; no one else may be praised.

⁵Neither they nor their ancestors did have the knowledge that Allah begot a child. How evil are the words spilling out of their mouths! They only lie.

⁶And you almost devastate yourself for they do not believe in the Qur'an!

(69/18; *Al-Kahf*/1-6)

Division: 293

⁷Surely, We adorned the Earth to test the mankind which of them will do good deeds.

⁸And no doubt that We will make that which are on the Earth a barren land.

³²And relate to them about two men as an example: We gave each of them two vineyards of all kinds of grapes and surrounded the vines with date palms. And We made between them a field for crops.

³³And both vineyards yielded crops without any deficiency. And We split open a riverbed/flowed a river between them.

³⁴And owner of these two vineyards had other incomes. Therefore he said to his friend: “I am exalted in both wealth and number of kinsmen”.

^{35,36}And that man intruded his vineyard while treating himself unjustly: *“I do not think that this will vanish. And I do not believe that the Hour will come. And even if I would assume that I was taken to my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], I would certainly find a better consequence than this”*.

³⁷⁻⁴¹And his friend said to him: *“Do you not believe the One Who created you from soil and then a drop of liquid and made you a mature human? But as for me; He is my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], Allah. And I never associate others with my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Why did you not say, when you entered your vineyard: “Will of Allah be done [Masha’Allah]! There is no authority but Allah!” Although you consider me inferior to you in terms of wealth and number of kinsmen, maybe my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will give me a better one than your vineyard. And maybe He will send a calamity upon yours so your vineyard becomes a slippery soil. Or the waters you use to irrigate your vineyard will be drawn into the ground so you will not be able to retrieve it”*.

^{42,43}And that man who owned those two vineyards was surrounded/ruined with his wealth. Thereafter, he wringed his hands for the expenses he made to his vineyard. His garden, alcove collapsed upon him and he was saying: *“O woe to me! If only I had not associated others with my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”*. There were no helpers for him from the subordinates of Allah. And he was not capable of avenging for himself/helping himself.

⁴⁴Dominion/support, protection, guidance only come from Allah. He is the Best in rewards and the Best in investigation.

⁴⁵And relate them the simple worldly life as an example: The simple worldly life is like the rain that We send down from the Heavens which makes plants intertwine and it becomes stubbles scattered by the wind. And Allah prevails over all things.

⁴⁶Wealth and sons are adornment of the simple worldly life. Enduring good deeds, on the other hand, are better in merit and in hope.

⁴⁷And on the day when We will move mountains; you will see the Earth barren/flat. We will gather them together. And We will not leave any of them behind.

⁴⁸And they shall be lined before your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “Surely, you have come to US as We created you first. Indeed, you have been superstitiously believing that We would not appoint a meeting for you”.

⁴⁹And the Scripture/the book of deeds will be brought forth. You will see the sinners fearing it. And they shall say: “*O woe to us! What kind of book is this in which everything, insignificant and significant, is recorded*”. And they shall find what they did brought forth before them. And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will not treat anyone unjustly.

²⁷And recite/follow what you are revealed in the Scripture of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! No one can alter the words of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And you cannot seek refuge in His subordinates

²⁸Have patience and make yourself among those who continuously ask for the consent of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and invoke Him. Do not turn your stare away from them, desiring adornments of the simple worldly life. And do not follow those hearts of whom We sealed/whom We made apathetic; those transgressors who pursue their trivial-whimsical desires.

²⁹And say: *The Truth is from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. So whoever wishes so just believe and whoever wishes so just deny/disbelieve consciously*”. Surely, We prepared walls of fire that will encompass those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good. And when they wish for rain, a hot liquid that broils faces like the molten metal will be rained upon them. O how an evil drink it is! How an evil place to seek refuge/hide!

³⁰Surely, as for those who believe and do righteous and good deeds; We surely will not let the reward of those who do righteous deeds be lost.

³¹For them will be gardens of Eden beneath which rivers flow. They shall be adorned with golden bracelets, sitting back on their chairs and wear clothes made of thin and thick silken textiles. O how a beautiful reward it is! And how a beautiful place to reside!²⁸³

(69/18; Al-Kahf/7-8, 32-49, 27-31)

Division: 294²⁸⁴

⁹Do you really think that the Companions of the Great Cave and the Companions of Al-Raqim/the Companions of the Inscription are one of Our evidence/signs?

¹⁰When those brave men took refuge in the Great Cave, they said: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Bestow upon us your mercy and guide us in our affair in the right way”.

¹¹Thereafter, We sealed their ears in that cave for many years.

¹²Then, We sent the Companions of Al-Raqim/the Companions of the Inscription in order to determine/mark which of the two would calculate the extend of the time period during which they remained there.

¹³⁻¹⁶We will narrate to you the news from the Companions of Al-Kahf and the Companions Al-Raqim in truth. Surely, they were a few young men who believed in their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And We guided them more: “Now that you have abandoned them and that which they worship besides Allah, then seek refuge in that Great Cave so your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] may bestow upon you His mercy and facilitate your affairs and prepare for you that which will avail you”.

^{14,15}And when they stood up and said: “*Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Rabb of the Heavens and the Earth. We never will invoke His subordinates as gods otherwise we would speak nonsense. They, those who adopt gods from among the subordinates of Allah are our people. Why could they not bring manifest evidence about their gods? Who else can be more wrong; acting against their own good than those who lie against Allah?*”, We made their hearts firmer.

¹⁷And you will see the sun inclining right side of their cave when rising and passing away from them to the left them when setting. They lay on a wide open space there. This is among the evidence/signs of Allah. Whomever Allah guides, he finds the righteous path he is guided. And whomever Allah leads astray, you can never find the One Who would guide for him.

¹⁸And if you had seen the Companions of Al-Raqim, you would have thought that they were awake. Yet they were asleep. And We turned them to the right and the left. And their dog extended their front paws to the entrance. If you knew about them well, you would have fled from them in fear and awe.

^{19,20}And We sent the Companions of Inscription to investigate among themselves. A Speaker from among them said: “How long have you been here?”. Others said: “We have been here for a day or a fraction of a day”. Others from among the Companions of the Inscription said: “Your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows better how long you have been here. Now send away someone from among you with this silver coin of yours to buy and bring you whatever food is cleaner at the bazaar. And make him treat politely so no one would be aware of your very existence. Surely, people of the city would stone you to death if they prevail over you or convert you into their religion/lifestyle. In that case, you cannot reach the salvation eternally”.

²¹Then We made them find them to let them know that the promise of Allah is the truth and there is no doubt about the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. When they were disputing among themselves about their affairs. They said: “Build a simple structure over them. Their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows better about them”. And those who prevailed

over their affairs said: “We will certainly build over them masjids [places of persuasion/schools that would prove the existence of Akhira (Afterlife)]”.

²²⁻²⁵They shall say: “They are three and the fourth one is their dog”. And they shall say, throwing stones into the empty space [guessing inaccurately, unreliably, fabricating]: “They are five and the sixth is their dog” and then “They are seven and the eighth is their dog” and then “They have been in their Great Cave for three hundred years now”. And then they shall increase the number up to nine. Say: “Indeed, My Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows better their number”. Only a few people know about their number. Therefore, do not dispute with others about that which is obvious about them and do not ask others about them! And do not say about anything, “I will make it tomorrow without the will of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”. And remember Allah when you have gone astray and say: “I hope my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will make me reach to that which is closer to the truth than this”!

²⁶Say: “Allah is the Most Knowing of how long have the Companions of the Inscription been here”. Only for Him are the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future of the Heavens and the Earth. O how good He sees and how good He hears! For them, there are no helpers, guide, protectors from among the subordinates of Allah. Allah will never take partners to His dominion whatsoever.

(69/18; Al-Kahf/9-13, 16, 14-26)

Division: 295

⁵⁰And when We said to natural forces: “Prostrate and surrender to Adam” and all of them but Iblis/thinking ability prostrated and surrendered. Iblis was one of the invisible creatures/made of energy. Then he opposed to the command of his own Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Will you then adopt helpers, guides, guardians from MY subordinates, from him and his descendants? Despite them being your enemies? What an evil exchange it is for those who do wrong by associating others with Allah; who act against their own good!

⁵¹I did not make them witness the creation of the Heavens and the Earth or to their own creation and I have never adopted misguides as assistants.

⁵²And on that day, Allah will say: Now call My partners whom you have been incorrectly believing”. Then they shall call them yet they shall not answer. And We will place a curtain of fire between them.

⁵³And the sinners will see the fire and certainly believe that they shall be thrown into it. They shall not be able to find a place to escape either.

⁵⁴And surely, We expounded the Qur'an with all kinds of examples. Yet man is more of contentious.

⁵⁵And when the righteous path [the scripture, the messenger] came to them, they were prevented from believing and asking their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness of their sins only because “practices of the ancient had come to them or they had faced the punishment”.

⁵⁶And We send messengers only as harbingers of good tidings and warners. The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] struggle to eliminate/invalidate the Truth with superstition. And they have ridiculed Our Ayat and that with which they have been threatened.

⁵⁷And who else can be more wrong/act more against their own good than those who turn away from the Ayat of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] despite being given the admonition/warned with them and forget [abandon, do not pay attention] about what their both hands have sent/done before? Surely, We have set over their hearts curtains and impaired their hearing so they cannot understand the Qur'an completely. And even if you called them to the righteous path, they would not follow the righteous path they are guided.

⁵⁸Yet your Merciful Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving. If your Merciful Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] seized them immediately for their sins, He would certainly have hastened the punishment. Quite the opposite, there is a respite that is given to them. They shall not find refuge in His subordinates.

⁵⁹And these are the cities that We manipulated/destroyed when they did wrong by associating others with Allah; acted against their own good! And We had determined a time for them to be manipulated/destroyed.

(69/18; Al-Kahf/50-59)

Division: 296

⁶⁰Once Moses said to his young boy: “I will not stop until I reach where two wise men gather or I will travel for years”.

⁶¹And when they arrived at the place where “two wise men gathered”, they both were relieved from their distress/troubles²⁸⁵. Then their distress/troubles were removed with the help of the wise men.

⁶²When they passed beyond that place, Moses said to his young boy: “Bring our late morning meal; we have really got tired during our journey”.

⁶³The young boy said: “Have you ever seen/thought? When we took refuge under that rock, I truly got rid of my distress/troubles, but my egoism held me from mentioning it out. My distress/troubles surprisingly perished in the wise men”.

⁶⁴Moses said: “That is what we are looking for!”. They immediately went back following their tracks.

⁶⁵Then they found one of Our servants upon whom We had bestowed Our mercy and taught a knowledge.

⁶⁶Moses said to him: “May I follow you so you may teach me what you have been taught?”.

^{67,68}And the wise and knowledgeable servant said: “Surely you would not be able to bear with me. And how can you have patience for the knowledge which you are not able to comprehend?”.

⁶⁹Moses said: “Insha’Allah, you will find me as a patient one and I would not oppose any of your affairs”.

⁷⁰The wise and knowledgeable servant said: “Then, if you follow me never ask me any questions about anything until I mention about it as an admonition”.

⁷¹Then, they both set out; and when they eventually embarked a ship, the wise and knowledgeable servant damaged the ship. Moses said: “Have you damaged/broken the ship to drown its passengers? That surely was a weird behavior of you!”.

⁷²The wise and knowledgeable servant said: “Have I not told you that ‘you would not be able to bear with me’?”

⁷³Moses said: “Do not admonish me for what I have forgotten and give me a hard time for my affairs!”.

⁷⁴They set out again. Then they came across a young boy; the wise and knowledgeable servant killed him immediately. Moses said: “Have you just killed a soul for a reason other than to recompense a soul he killed? You surely have done an incomprehensible [evil/horrible?] thing!”.

⁷⁵The wise and knowledgeable servant said: “Have I not told you that ‘you would not be able to bear with me’?”.

⁷⁶Moses said: “Should I ask you about anything from now on, do not keep me as your companion! I would not be offended if you send me away”.

⁷⁷Then they set out again. And when they arrived a village, they asked people of the village for food. But they refused to host them. Then they found a wall that was about to collapse. The wise and knowledgeable servant made it stand tight. Moses said: “Had you wished so, you could have asked for payment”.

⁷⁸⁻⁸²The wise and knowledgeable servant said: “This is our separation. Now I will give you the interpretation of that which you could not have patience:

“As for the ship; that ship belonged to a few poor men who work at the sea. I intended to damage the ship as there was a king ahead of them who seized all ships by force.

As for the young boy; his parents were believers. And We feared lest he would cause his parents transgress and make them blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then We wished that their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would bestow them a second son who is better in purity and mercy.

As for the wall; it belonged to two young orphan boys and there was a treasure beneath the wall. Their father was a good man. Therefore, *-out of the mercy of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]-* your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] willed them to reach maturity and discover their treasure. And I did not fix that wall upon my own intent. This is the actual interpretation of that upon which you could not have patience!”.

(69/18; Al-Kahf/60-82)

Division: 297²⁸⁶

⁸³And they ask you about the Owner of Two Ages [Dhul Qarnayn]²⁸⁷. Say: “I will recite to you a reminder/an admonition about him:

⁸⁴Surely, We made the Owner of Two Ages [Dhul Qarnayn] dominate on the Earth and gave him a reason for everything.

⁸⁵Then he followed a reason.

⁸⁶And when he arrived at the place where the revelation [wahy] (sun) sets, he found it sinking into a dark clay [divine principles were removed from the life]. He also found a people by it. We said: “O Dhul Qarnayn! You either punish them or treat them nicely”.

^{87,88}He said: “Whoever does wrong by associating others with Allah; acts against his own good, we will punish him; then he will be returned to his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and He punishes him with an unprecedented punishment. However, whoever believes and does good deeds, he will be recompensed in the best way. And we will command him with an easy duty”.²⁸⁸

⁸⁹Then the Owner of Two Ages [Dhul Qarnayn] followed a reason.

⁹⁰Then he arrived to the place where the revelation [wahy] (sun) rises. He found it rising over a people. We had made for them a shield out of the knowledge that is not revelation.

⁹¹Thus it was! And We had encompassed that which was beside him in terms of knowledge.²⁸⁹

⁹²Then the Owner of Two Ages [Dhul Qarnayn] followed another reason.

⁹³And when he arrived between two covenants, he found a people from among the subordinates of the two communities [Meccan and Medinan], who were not able to understand a word [Khyber Jews].

⁹⁴The people who were not able to understand a word [Khyber Jews] said: “O the Owner of Two Ages [Dhul Qarnayn]! The Raiders [Gog and Magog]²⁹⁰ and their commander [Muhammad and his army] are indeed mischief-makers on these lands [they have no knowledge on agriculture, waste the lands]. Therefore, should we grant you a tribute on the condition that you draw a covenant between them and us?”.

⁹⁵The Owner of Two Ages [Dhul Qarnayn] said: “The authority upon which my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has established me is better. Now help me with your strength so I may draw a strong covenant/treaty between them and you. Bring me the texts containing your offerings which you have contemplated with your wisdom”.

⁹⁶And when the target was level: “Prepare the covenant/treaty!”. And when the covenant/treaty was ready, he said: “Bring it so I may sign it”.

⁹⁷Then the people who were not able to understand a word [Khyber Jews] could not pass over the covenant/treaty nor break it.²⁹¹

⁹⁸The Owner of Two Ages said: “This strong covenant/treaty is a mercy from my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And when the promise of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] arrives, He will make it flat. The promise of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Truth”.

(69/18; Al-Kahf/83-98)

Division: 298

⁹⁹And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], We will let those who associate others with Allah surge over each other like waves. And the Sur [Horn] will be blown. Thus We will gather together those who associate others with Allah.

^{100,101}And on that day, We will expand Jahannah [Hell] for those infidels whose eyes are curtailed from My Ayat which remind Me and who could not heed the revelation; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁰²Do those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] really think that they may adopt helpers, guides, guardians from among My subordinates? Surely, We prepared Jahannah [Hell] as a hosting feast (!) for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁰³Say: “Should we inform about those who are the greatest losers in relation with their deeds? ¹⁰⁴They are the ones whose efforts are wasted while they assume that they have produced artificial beauty”.

¹⁰⁵They were the ones who used to deny the Ayat of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and consciously refuse/disbelieve to meet Him so all their efforts have been wasted. On the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], We will not take them into account/assess them.

¹⁰⁶In Jahannah [Hell] will be their punishment for their blasphemy; their denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and for ridiculing My Ayat and messengers.

^{107,108}Surely, for those who believe and do good deeds will be the gardens of Eden as a gift. They shall not desire to leave there.

¹⁰⁹Say: “If the seas were ink for writing the words of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the sea would deplete before the words of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], even if we supplied it as much again”.

¹¹⁰Say: “I am only a man as you are. I have only been revealed that your God is just one God. Then, whoever wishes to meet his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] he must do good deeds and he must not worship and associate others with his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

(69/18; Al-Kahf/99-110)

SURAH AN-NAHL (THE BEE)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 299

¹The command of Allah will certainly come. So do not hasten to see it. Exonerated and exalted is Allah than that which they associate with Him.

²Allah sends down harbinger Ayat/revelations to any of His servants as His own affair with a soul/spirit, saying: “Surely, there is no god but Me, then warn them to surrender themselves under My guardianship”.

³Allah created the Heavens and the Earth with the Truth. Exalted is He than that which they associate with Him.

⁴Allah created man from a drop of semen. Then he became a clear enemy.

⁵He created the beasts. They have things to warm you and there are many benefits in them for you. And you eat some of them as well.

⁶And in those beasts is a beauty for you when you bring them in the evening and release them in the morning.

⁷And the beasts will carry your loads to lands where you can only arrive by exhausting your soul/making great efforts. Surely, the Most Kind and the Most Merciful is your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁸And Allah created horses, mules and donkeys for you to ride them and take them as your assets. He also created that which you do not ride.

⁹The righteous path is the only one that leads to Allah. And there are diverted paths as well. Had Allah wished so, He would have guided you all into the righteous path.

^{10,11}He sent down for you water from the Heavens. Your drinks are from it. And greens and grass which your beasts feed on are from it as well. With the water, Allah grows crops, olives, dates, grapes and all kinds of fruits for you. Surely, there certainly are evidence/signs in this for a people who contemplate.

¹²And Allah furnished the night and the day and the sun and the moon for your service/He created them so you may benefit from them. All the stars prostrate before Him. Surely, there are evidence/signs therein for a people who use their reason.

¹³He also furnished things He created in different colors for your service. Surely, there are evidence/signs therein for a people who take the admonition.

¹⁴And He is the One Who furnished the seas for your service so you may eat fresh meat from the seas and retrieve the jewelry with which you adorn yourselves; seek for sustenance from His blessings and be grateful for what you are given. —*You see ships plowing through the seas.*—

^{15,16}And Allah set into the Earth mountains standing firm and rivers as your tables and paths and many other evidence for you to find the righteous path you are guided. And they find their path with stars/the Ayat of the Qur'an.

¹⁷Then can the Creator/Allah be same as the so-called gods? Will you still not think?

¹⁸And if you were to count the blessings of Allah you simply could not. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish and the Most Forgiving, the Possessor of a Vast Mercy.

¹⁹And Allah knows that which you hide and that which you disclose.

(70/16; An-Nahl/1-19)

Division: 300

^{20,21}And those whom they worship from among the subordinates of Allah cannot create anything, yet they were created themselves, they are dead not alive. And they do not know for sure when they shall be resurrected.

²²And your God is the One God. And as for those who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife]; their hearts try to prevent them from knowing and they are arrogant people.

²³There is no doubt about that Allah knows what they hide and also disclose. Surely, Allah does not like arrogant people.

^{24,25}And when they are told: “What has your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] sent down?”, to assume their sins full on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] and also to assume a portion of the sins of those who they avert from the righteous path due to their ignorance, they say: “This is nothing but legend of the ancients”. Be careful, evil is their burden!

²⁶Surely, those before them set traps and Allah hit and destroyed their walls from their foundations. Then their roofs collapsed upon them. And the punishment seized them from the direction they expected the least.

²⁷Then, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], Allah will disgrace them and say: “Where are My partners in the name of whom you sustained animosity?”. Those who are informed will say: “Surely, upon the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are disgrace and evil”.

(70/16; An-Nahl/20-27)

Division: 301

²⁸Those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], as those who acted unjustly to themselves, are the ones to whom angels remind their deeds they did in the past and they failed to do even though they were obliged to. They shall surrender now: “We did not do any evil deed”. Quite contrary, Allah knows best what you have done.

²⁹“Then proceed through the gates of Jahannah [Hell] to abide eternally!” they shall be said. O how evil is the place of those who used to act arrogantly!

³⁰⁻³²And when those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah are asked: “What has your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] sent down?”, they shall answer: “That which is good”. Good is for those who do good deeds on this world. Yet the home of Akhirat [Afterlife] is certainly better. And how beautiful is the home of those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah; the Gardens of Eden! They shall enter there. Rivers flow beneath it. That which they desire will be there for them. Thus reward will Allah those who surrender under His guardianship. Those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah are the ones whom angels will comfort and remind all the deeds they did in the past and what they failed to do while being obliged to. And they shall say: “Peace be upon you! Now proceed through the gates of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] as the recompense of the deeds you have done!”.

(70/16; An-Nahl/28-32)

Division: 302

^{33,34}Do they expect anything other than they would be visited by angels and revelation of the command of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? Those before them did the same thing. And Allah did not treat them unjustly yet they acted unjustly to themselves by associating other with Him; they did wrong; acted against their own good. Therefore, they were punished for their wrong deeds. That which they had been ridiculing seized them.

³⁵And those who associate others with Allah said: “Had Allah wished so, neither we nor our ancestors would have worshipped the subordinates of Him nor forbidden anything but Him”. Those before them did the same thing. Then is there upon the messengers anything other than conveying a clear message?

³⁶And surely, We sent to every community a messenger to warn them, “Worship Allah and avoid transgression [Taghut]²⁹²”. Then Allah guided some of those communities to the righteous path yet for some of them, the perversion was made the truth. Then observe how the end of those who denied was!

³⁷Even though you make your best efforts to guide them to the righteous path, Allah will never guide those whom He has led astray again to the righteous path. There will be no helpers for them.

^{38,39}And the infidels have sworn with their deepest oaths, saying: “Allah will not resurrect the dead”. No, Allah will resurrect the dead as a real commitment He assumed to disclose that upon which they conflict and to show those who cover up the truth that they are the liars.

⁴⁰When We intend to do something, all We have to do is to say, “Be!”. Immediately it will.

Division: 303

^{41,42}And those who emigrated for the cause of Allah after they were treated unjustly; We surely place those who had patience and relied unto Allah for their affairs in this world in a good place. Price of the other/Akhirat [Afterlife] is much higher. If only they knew!

^{43,44}And We sent before you the mature people only to whom We revealed the truth as messengers with manifest evidence and written scriptures. If you do not know, ask those who have the knowledge about the Torah and the Bible. We have revealed to you the admonition/the Qur'an to disclose that which you have been revealed and for them to contemplate about it.

⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷As for those who plot evil deeds in secrecy; Are they absolutely sure that Allah would not destroy them or a punishment would not seize them from a direction they would expect least or Allah would not seize them while they wander, *-and they are not capable of making Him fail-* or He would not seize them when they are alone/in fear? Then, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Caring, the Most Merciful.

⁴⁸Have they not seen/thought about those creations of Allah which turn from right to left shrinking while shadows of which prostrate to Allah?

^{49,50}And all the creatures and the forces of the nature that are in the Heavens and on the Earth prostrate to Allah without arrogance. They fear their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] above them and do as they are commanded.

(70/16; An-Naml/41-50)

Division: 304

⁵¹Thus commanded Allah: "Do not adopt two gods. He is the Only God. Then fear/worship Me only".

⁵²Only to Him belong that which are in the Heavens and on the Earth. And the religion belongs Him. Do you seek refuge in anyone other than Allah despite all these?

⁵³And whatever you have as good is from Allah. And when trouble touches you, you immediately invoke Him only.

^{54,55}And when He removes the trouble from upon you, some of you associate others with their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to utter blasphemies; cover up/be ungrateful for Our blessings. *-Now enjoy! But you will know soon.-*

⁵⁶And those who associate others with Allah allocate Our blessings for that which they do not know. *-By Allah, you will surely be questioned for that which you fabricate.-*

⁵⁷And they attribute to Allah daughters. –*Exonerated is Allah from that*- And they desire for young boys.

⁵⁸And when one of them is given the good tidings of a daughter, his face becomes dark with anger.

⁵⁹He hides from the community because of the evil nature of the good tiding he has been given; Should he keep his daughter despite being humiliated and scorned or should he bury her alive? Be careful! How evil is their judgment/tradition!

⁶²And they reserve for Allah that which they do not desire. And their mouths continuously say in vain that the best belongs to them. Surely, only the Fire will be for them and they shall be thrown into it first.

⁶⁰Those who do not believe Akhirat [Afterlife] will be the evil in the same fashion. For Allah will be the most exalted example. He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁶¹Had Allah intended to trial and punish people for their wrong deeds, He would have left no creature, small or large, on the Earth. Yet He postpones His punishment for a predetermined time. And when their time is up, it will not be postponed nor advanced, even not for an hour.

⁶³By Allah, We indeed sent messengers to certain people before you as Satan had made their evil deeds seem alluring to them. And on that day, Satan will be their helper, guide and protector. And a painful punishment will be for them.

⁶⁴And We have revealed the Qur'an to you so you disclose that upon which they have conflicted and as a guide, a mercy for a people who will believe.

(70/16; An-Nahl/51-59, 62, 60-61, 63-64)

Division: 305

⁶⁵And Allah brought down water from the Heavens and revived the Earth when it had become barren. Surely, there is evidence/a sign for a people who heed.

⁶⁶Surely, there is a lesson for you in the goats, sheep, camels and cattle. We provide you the milk through the excrement and blood within their bellies, which is easy to swallow for those who drink it.

⁶⁷And We make you drink from the fruits of date palms and from grapes –*and you get drinks and a good sustenance from them*-. Surely, there is evidence/a sign in this for a people who reason.

^{68,69}And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] revealed to the honey bees to make homes on the mountains, trees and in the roofs men make, saying ‘Eat all kinds of fruits and follow the paths your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has made easier. From their bellies emerge a drink of various colors which is a healing for the people. Surely, there is evidence/a sign in this for a people who contemplate.

⁷⁰And Allah created you and He is the One Who will take your lives²⁹³; He will remind you all that which you did in the past and that which you failed to do while being obliged to. Some of you are made to their oldest ages so they may not know anything after the knowledge. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing and the Most Powerful.

⁷¹And Allah favored some of you above others in terms of blessings. Those who are favored over others do not distribute their blessings; their foods and drinks, wealth to those whom they dominate under their covenants²⁹⁴ equally. Then do they consciously cover up the blessings of Allah?

⁷²And Allah created your wives from your own selves and bestowed upon you sons and grandsons with those wives. He bestowed upon you what is good, nice and beneficial. Yet they believe in that which is superstitious and cover up the blessings of Allah?

⁷³And they worship those subordinates of Allah who do not possess the power to provide you any blessings and are not capable of doing anything.

⁷⁴Then do not invent similarities with Allah. Surely, Allah knows but you do not.

⁷⁵Allah gives an example of a slave, who is the possession of another one and is not capable of doing anything, and a man upon whom We have bestowed blessings and who spends these blessings for the cause of Allah/provides sustenance or his relatives, in secrecy or openly: Can they be equal? –*All praise be upon Allah; no one else may be praised.*– Quite contrary, most of the people do not know.

⁷⁶Allah gives the example of two men: One of them is mute, he has no power at all; he is burden to his protector. Wherever he sends him, he cannot avail him. Then, can this man and the one who commands with justice and follows the righteous path be equal?

(70/16; An-Nahl/65-76)

Division: 306

⁷⁷And the unseen, the unheard, the past and the future of the Heavens and the Earth belong only to Allah. And the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] will be fast as the blink of an eye or it is closer than that. Surely Allah is capable of doing everything.

⁷⁸And Allah made you emerge from the wombs of your mothers, having no knowledge whatsoever and gave you hearing, sight and heart so you may be grateful for the blessings you are given.

⁷⁹Have they not observed/looked at the birds/clouds which are made prostrate in the void of the Heavens to a command? No one but Allah holds them. There are indeed evidences/signs in this or a people who believe.

⁸⁰And Allah made your homes a place of peace and relaxing for you. And made you use the hide of the beasts to cover your homes and make tents during your travels and use their wool, furs and hair to make furniture to enjoy for a while.

⁸¹And Allah made shadows from their creations and shelters for you from mountains. He made you clothing that protects you from cold and heat and armors to save you from your own wrath. Thus provides Allah upon you his blessings so you can be Muslims.

⁸²And if they turn away despite all these, all you have to do is to convey a clear message.

⁸³They recognize the blessings of Allah yet they disbelieve Him. Most of them are infidels; they are the ones who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(70/16; An-Nahl/77-83)

Division: 307

⁸⁴And on the day when We will bring a witness from every community, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will not be allowed. And they shall not be asked to repent.

⁸⁵And when those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah see the punishment, it will not be eased upon them nor they shall not be given a respite.

⁸⁶And when those who associate others with Allah see that which they have been associating, they shall say: "O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! These are our partners from among Your subordinates whom we used to worship". And their partners whom they used to associate with Allah will immediately answer them, saying: "Surely, you are liars".

⁸⁷And on that day they shall surrender to Allah. And that which they fabricated will abandon them and vanish.

⁸⁸The blasphemers; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; We will punish them increasingly for they made mischief.

⁸⁹And on that day, We will send a witness from among every community to testify against them. And We will assign you as a witness over them. And We have revealed to you this Scripture as an explanation on all things, a guide and a mercy for all Muslims and the harbinger of good tidings.

(70/16; An-Nahl/84-89)

Division: 308

⁹⁰Surely, Allah commands justice, doing good deeds and supporting relatives; And He forbids recklessness, evil deeds and transgression. He gives you admonitions so you may heed and take lessons.

⁹¹And when you make a covenant, fulfill the covenant of Allah/the promises you have given to Allah. And after you ensure that your oaths/covenants are fulfilled and adopt Allah as your witness thereof, do not break your oaths/covenants. Surely, Allah knows the deeds you do.

⁹²Be not like the woman who untwisted her thread after it was made strong²⁹⁵, utilizing your oaths as tools of deception just because a community is wealthier than another community. Surely, Allah tests you with this. On the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], He will disclose that upon which you conflict.

⁹³Had Allah wished so, He surely would have made you a single community. Yet Allah leads astray whomever He wishes/whoever wishes so and He guides to the righteous path whomever He wishes/whoever wishes so. And surely, you shall be questioned/held responsible for all that which you do.

⁹⁴And do not use your oaths as tools to make mischief/cause chaos among yourselves. Then your feet slip while standing tight and you taste the evil for you have gone stray from the path of Allah. And the great punishment will be yours.

⁹⁵And do not sell the covenants of Allah/promises you give to Allah for an unfair price. And you should better know that which is with Allah is better for you.

⁹⁶What you have will surely deplete yet that which is with Allah is everlasting. And We surely will give those who are patient their reward, much better than what they do.

⁹⁷And whoever does good deeds, whether female or male, We will make her/him live a good life. And We surely will recompense them with much better than what they do.

⁹⁸Then when you learn and teach the Qur'an, seek refuge in Allah from Satan the Cursed [the one whom you remember immediately, that which is not reached by contemplating, the power that invents unfounded ideas that would devastate you].

^{99,100} Surely, Satan the Cursed has no authority over those who believe and rely unto their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for their affairs. His authority applies only to those who adopt him as their helper, guide, guardian and also those who associate others with Allah.

(70/16; An-Nahl/90-100)

Division: 309

¹⁰¹ And when We fulfilled an Ayah in place of another Ayah –*despite Allah being the Most Knowing of that which He has revealed*- they said: “You are nothing but a liar”. Truly, most of them do not know.

¹⁰² Say: “Many revitalizing Ayat of Allah have been revealed to him by his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as good tidings and a guide for the Muslims to make those who believe stronger, firmer in/cling to faith.

¹⁰³ And We surely know that they say: “He is taught only by a human”. Language of the one whom they assume to teach the Prophet is foreign, yet the language of the Qur’an is clearly Arabic.

¹⁰⁴ Surely, those who do not believe in the Ayat of Allah; Allah will not guide them to the righteous path and a severe punishment will be for them.

¹⁰⁵ Only those who do not believe in the Ayat of Allah fabricate lies. And they are the liars.

¹⁰⁶ Whoever utters blasphemies after believing; denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], -*while his heart is soothed with faith and without being forced by others to do so*- and opens his heart to blasphemy; those who do not believe; then wrath of Allah will be upon them. A severe punishment will be for them.

¹⁰⁷ This is because they prefer worldly life over Akhirat [Afterlife] and that Allah surely does not guide to the righteous path the people of infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁰⁸ They are the ones whose hearts, ears and eyes are sealed by Allah. They are the ones who are apathetic, careless and ignorant.

¹⁰⁹ Surely, in Akhirat [Afterlife], they shall be among the losers.

(70/16; An-Nahl/101-109)

Division: 310

¹¹⁰Your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is surely for those who emigrated after being tortured then make their best and have patience. Surely, from now on, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹¹¹On that day, everyone will come struggling for his own soul and all will be recompensed fully for what they have done. They shall not be treated unjustly.

(70/16; An-Nahl/110-111)

Division: 311

¹¹²And Allah gives a city²⁹⁶ as an example: That city was safe and peaceful and was blessed with abundant sustenance. Yet they were ungrateful for the blessings of Allah. And Allah made them taste starvation and fear/devastation for what they did and produced.

¹¹³And surely, a messenger came to them from among themselves yet they denied him. Thereafter, punishment seized them while they were doing wrong; acting against their own good by associating others with Allah.

(70/16; An-Nahl/112-113)

Division: 312

¹¹⁴Then eat the pure and halal food which is given to you by Allah as blessings. And be grateful to Allah for this; if you are to worship only Him.

¹¹⁵Allah has forbidden to you carcasses, blood, pork and anything that is sacrificed in the name of others than Allah. And whoever is forced to eat these unintentionally and without transgressing they should know that Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, and He does not punish them and He is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

¹¹⁶And do not say, "This is halal [allowed] and this is haram [forbidden] to lie against Allah with the untruth your tongues utter. Surely, those who lie against Allah will never be prosper.

¹¹⁷Their earning in this world is less. And for them will be a painful punishment.

¹¹⁸We also forbade to the Jews that which We have forbidden to you [carcasses, blood, pork]. And We never treated them unjustly. Yet they treated themselves unjustly by associating others with Allah.

(70/16; An-Nahl/114-118)

Division: 313

¹¹⁹Then your Rabb surely is for those who have sinned due to their ignorance yet repented and corrected themselves. Surely, from now on, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

^{120,121}Surely, Abraham was a community by himself who prostrated to Allah, forsook the faith of associating others with Allah and was grateful for the blessings of Allah. And he was not among those who associated others with Allah. And Allah chose him and guided him to the straight, righteous path.

¹²²And We bestowed upon Abraham good in this world. And surely, he will be among the righteous in Akhirat [Afterlife].

¹²³Then We have revealed to you: “Follow the religion/lifestyle of Abraham who forsook blasphemy; forsook associating others with Allah and was not among those who associated”.

(70/16; An-Nahl/119-123)

Division: 314

¹²⁴The Sabbath; the Day of contemplating,²⁹⁷ was prescribed only upon those who conflicted about the Sabbath/the Day of contemplating. And surely, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will judge among them about that which they conflicted.

(70/16; An-Nahl/124)

Division: 315

¹²⁵Invite to the path of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], invite with the laws, rules and principles that are prescribed to preclude injustice, mischief-making and chaos and a good admonition! And struggle against them in the best way. Surely, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows best those who have gone stray from His path and He also knows best those who follow the righteous path they are guided.

(70/16; An-Nahl/125)

Division: 316

¹²⁶And if you are to punish anyone, punish him as much as you have been punished. And if you are to be patient, it surely is better for those who have patience.

¹²⁷Have patience! Your patience is only by Allah. Do not be saddened for them! Do not trouble yourself with their plots!

¹²⁸Surely, Allah is with those who have surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Him and those who are the ones who do good deeds.

(70/16; An-Nahl/126-128)

SURAH NUH (NOAH)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 317

¹Surely We sent Noah to his people to warn them before a painful punishment would come to them.

²⁻⁴Noah said: “O my people! Surely, I am clearly a warner who has been sent for you. Worship Allah, surrender yourselves under His guardianship and follow me so He may forgive your sins and postpone your trial to the end of a predetermined term. Surely, your trial will not be postponed once the predetermined term expires. If only you knew”.

⁵⁻¹²Noah said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, I have been inviting my people day and night/continuously. Yet my invitation has only increased their denial. And surely, when I invited them to ask You for forgiveness, they blocked their ears with their fingers, enshrouded themselves with their clothes, persisted and acted arrogantly. Then I indeed invited them aloud. Then I indeed declared for them. And told for them in secrecy. Then I said: “Ask your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness. He surely is the Most Forgiving. May He send upon your rains in abundance. May He bestow upon you wealth and sons, give you gardens and rivers. ¹³What is the matter with you that you do not expect “grandeur” from Allah?

¹⁴Indeed He created you in various attitudes/stages. ^{15,16}Have you not observed how Allah created the Seven Heavens in layers and made the moon a light among them and the sun a lamp? ¹⁷And Allah made you grow from the earth like plants. ¹⁸Then He will return you back to it and make you emerge again. ^{19,20}And Allah spread the earth so you may travel on wide roads”.

^{21,-24}Noah said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, my people have rebelled against me. They have followed the one whose wealth and sons would bring nothing but harm to himself. And they have set tremendous plots. And they said: “Never abandon your gods. And never abandon Wadd, Suwa, Yaghuth, Ya’uq and Nasr²⁹⁸”. They have indeed led many astray. And may You increase the perversion of those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah”.

^{26,28}And Noah said: “Do not leave a single one from those infidels who wander on the Earth; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, if You leave them alive, they shall lead your servants stray from the righteous path and they shall beget children who will only do evil deeds

and know no religion; who will consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive us; for me, my mother and father, all the people who enter my house as believers and for all Muslims, female or male! And may You increase the destruction for those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah”.

²⁵Because of their sins, they were drowned in water and then thrown into fire. And they could not find helpers from among the subordinates of Allah.²⁹⁹

(71/71; Nuh/1-24, 26-28, 25)

SURAH IBRAHIM (ABRAHAM)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 318

¹⁻³Alif/1, Lam/30, Ra/200.³⁰⁰ This is a Scripture that We have revealed to you so you may guide people from darkness to light with the consent/knowledge of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; *to the path of Allah, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the One Who is Praised the Praiseworthy; the Owner of that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth.* And woe to those infidels who prefer this worldly life over Akhirat [Afterlife]; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] because of the severe punishment that will set upon them! They are in extreme perversion.

⁴And We sent upon them a messenger who was capable of speaking the language of his people so he may disclose [the truth] clearly. Then Allah leads astray whomever He wishes/whoever wishes so and He guides whomever He wishes/whoever wishes so. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁵And surely, We sent Moses as a messenger with Our Ayat, commanding him: “Guide your people from darkness to the light, give them the admonition with the days of Allah”. No doubt, there are many evidence/signs therein for everyone who are grateful for what they are given.

^{6,7}And when Moses said to his people: “Remember the blessings of Allah upon you; when He saved you from the family of the Pharaoh who punished you with the most severe torture, strangled your sons; made you weak by forbidding you from education and training and left your women alive. That was a great trial of attrition by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And when your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] declared: “If you are grateful for the blessings you are given, I will surely give you more thereof and if you are ungrateful, My punishment will surely be severe”.

⁸And Moses said: “If you blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]/if you are ungrateful; all of you, you and all the men living on the Earth, should know that Allah is the Most Wealthy and thus He requires nothing; He is the One Who is praised and the Praiseworthy”.

⁹Have you not heard about the news of those before you; the people of Noah, Ad, Thamud and their successors? No one but Allah knows them. Their messengers came to them with manifest evidence yet they covered their messengers’ mouths with their hands. And they said: “We have consciously denied/disbelieved with which you have been sent and we surely have insufficient knowledge about that to which you invite us and therefore are anxious about it”.

¹⁰Their messengers said: “Do you have insufficient knowledge about Allah, who created the Heavens and the Earth from nothingness, who invites you to forgive your sins and lets you enjoy this world for a predetermined term?”. They said: “You are only a human as we are and you intend to forbid us from which our ancestors used to worship. Then bring us a manifest evidence!”.

^{11,12}Their messengers said to them: “We are only humans as you are. Yet Allah bestows His blessings upon whomever from among His servants He wishes. And without the consent/knowledge of Allah, it is impossible for us to bring you evidence. Therefore, believers must rely unto Allah for their affairs. And why should we not rely unto Allah while He has shown us the righteous path? And surely, we will have patience over the torments you will implement upon us. Those who rely must rely only unto Allah”.

^{13,14}And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said to their messengers: “Either we will drive you out of our land or you will follow our religion/lifestyle!”. Their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] revealed to their messengers: “We surely will manipulate/devastate those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah and make you their successors in their place. This applies for those who fear Me and My threat”.

¹⁵⁻¹⁷Messengers requested conquest. And all tyrants lost and suffered great agonies. And Jahannah [Hell] will ensue. And they shall drink purulent water. They shall gulp the purulent water but not swallow. Death will come upon them from every direction but they shall never die. And a harsh punishment will ensue.

¹⁸The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be like ashes scattered by the wind on a stormy day. They will not be able to keep their earnings. This is the distant perversion.

^{19,20}Have you not observed/thought that Allah created the Heavens and the Earth with the truth Had He wished so, He would have destroyed you and created a new generation of people/make them your successors. This is not hard for Allah.

Division: 319

²¹They all will come out for Allah. Then the weak ones said to the arrogant: “Surely we followed you. Now can you save us from the Wrath of Allah?”. The arrogant said: “Had Allah guided us then we would surely have guided you. It is same for us to whine or have patience. There is nowhere for us to flee”.

²²And when the decision is made, Satan [Iblis/thinking ability] said to them: “Surely, Allah promised you the true promise, and I promised you too but immediately renounced. Yet I did not have authority upon you. But I invited you and you responded. Therefore, do not condemn me but condemn yourselves! I cannot save you, and you are not my saviors! Surely, I did not accept your association of me with Allah”. –*Surely, those who do wrong; act against themselves by associating others with Allah are the one upon whom will be a painful punishment!* ²³*As for those who believe and do good deeds; they shall enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] under which rivers flow, to abide eternally. Their greeting there will be, “Peace be upon you!”*.-

(72/14; Ibrahim/21-23)

Division: 320

^{24,25}Have you never seen/thought how an example Allah has given? A good word is like a tree roots of which are fixed firmly into the ground and branches of which high in the air and which yields fruits at any time with the consent/knowledge of its Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And Allah gives such examples for them to take the admonition.

²⁶And an evil word is like a corrupted tree that is uprooted and cannot stand tall.

²⁷Allah keeps those who believe in the simple worldly life and in Akhirat [Afterlife] with a firm word/faith. Allah leads those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Him astray. And Allah does what He wishes.

^{28,29}Have you never seen those who were ungrateful for the blessings of Allah and thus causing their people to be thrown into the land of manipulation/destruction/Jahannah [Hell]? They shall go to Jahannah [Hell]. How an evil settlement it is!

³⁰And the ungrateful fabricated partners for Allah to lead Him astray. Say: “Now enjoy, you surely will be returned to the Fire”.

(72/14; Ibrahim/24-30)

Division: 321

³¹Tell my servants who believe, serve their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and spend Our blessings that We have bestowed upon them for the path of Allah/give them to their relatives to support them in secrecy and openly before a day comes when shopping and friendship will not exist.”.

³²⁻³⁴Allah is the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth, Who sends down rains from the Heavens and grows all kinds of fruits from the Earth as sustenance for you. And Allah gave you ships for your service to allow you float and travel on the seas under His command/created them to certain specifications so you may use them, and He appointed rivers to your service. He appointed the sun and the moon, which constantly revolve one after other/created them to certain specifications so you may benefit from them. And He appointed the night and the day for your service. And He gave you everything you may desire. You cannot count the blessings of Allah even if you wish to! Surely, mankind is always ungrateful and they do wrong; acts against themselves.

³⁵⁻⁴¹Abraham once said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make this city safe! Keep me and my sons from worshipping idols! O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, idols have led many people astray. Then, whoever follows me will surely be on my side; and whoever denies... You surely are the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I have indeed settled some of my children in a barren valley next to Your untouchable House so they can perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! So make the hearts of some of Your servants incline towards to them so they may be grateful for Your blessings. And bestow upon them sustenance from certain fruits. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely You know what we hide within our hearts and what we disclose. *—And nothing that is in the Heavens and on the Earth can be hidden from Allah.*— All praise be upon Allah, Who has given me Ishmael and Isaac in my old age; no one else may be praised. Surely, my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Most Hearing of my prayers. O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make me a man who serves Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]! And my descendants too... O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Accept my prayer! O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive me, my parents and all believers on the day when the account will be concluded!”.

(72/14; Ibrahim/31-41)

Division: 322

^{42,43}Never think that Allah is unaware of the deeds of those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah! But He postpones His punishment until the day when they shall run with their heads raised up and when their eyes will pop out. Their sight will not come back to them and their hearts will be empty.

^{44,45}And warn the people for the day when the punishment will come. Those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah will say: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Spare us for a short term so we may follow Your invitation and Your messengers”. *–Did you not swear before that there would be no end/destruction/eradication for you? And you dwelled in the land of those who used to do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah. And you witnessed what We did to them. And We gave you examples as well.-*

⁴⁶And they plotted their evil plans. Their plots were indeed known by Allah. Even if their plots were capable of moving mountains...

⁴⁷Then never think that Allah will forsake His promise to His messengers! Surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, His principle is to seize and punish the sinners.

⁴⁸⁻⁵¹On that day, the Earth will be replaced with another earth and the Heavens as well so Allah to recompense each and every soul for what they have earned. And they shall emerge for Allah, the One and the Only and the Prevailing. On that day, you will see sinners in shackles. Shirts of pitch will they wear and their faces will be covered with fire. Surely, Allah is swift in accounting.

(72/14; Ibrahim/42-51)

Division: 323

⁵²This Scripture that has been revealed to you is a notification for the people so they be warned with it, know that Allah is the One and the Only God and those with a pure mind and wisdom may take the admonition.

(72/14; Ibrahim/52)

SURAH AL-ANBIYA (THE PROPHETS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 324

¹The reckoning of the people has got closer. Yet they do not care about it and stay away.

^{2,3}They heed to each new admonition/reminder coming from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as if they are fun and games and their souls amuse about it. And those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah whispered secretly among themselves: “Is he anything but a human like you are?” Do you follow sorcery while seeing it?”.

⁴Say: “My Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knows every word you uttered in the Heavens and on the Earth. And He is the Most Hearing and the Most Knowing”.

⁵Yet they said: “These are a medley of dreams; nope, he has made them up; nope, he is a poet. Then let him bring us evidence/a sign as those before him had”.

⁶None of the nations that We destroyed before them believed. So do you really think they shall?

⁷And We sent wise and mature ones only to whom We have revealed [the truth] as messengers before you.

If you do not know, ask the Companions of the Admonition/Scripture/those who are knowledgeable in revelations.

⁸And We did not make those messengers dead people who did not eat. They were not eternal/immortal either.

⁹Then We fulfilled Our promise to them. Thus We saved them and others they wished to be saved. And We manipulated/destroyed those who had transgressed.

¹⁰No doubt that We have sent to you a Scripture which contains your admonition/honor and prestige. Will you still not believe despite all this?

¹¹And We devastated many cities people of which used to do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah. And We made other peoples inherit their lands.

¹²And when they felt the severity of Our punishment, they would flee away from it. ¹³*Do not flee away, for your reckoning, go back to your homes where you have been transgressing.*

¹⁴They said: “O woe to us! Surely, we have been doing wrong; acting against our own good”.

¹⁵Their call did not stop until We made them like harvested crops and quenched furnaces/ashes.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/1-15)

Division: 325

¹⁶And We did not create the Heavens and the Earth and all that in between to play.

¹⁷If We wished to amuse we surely would have it from our vicinity, Were We do it.

¹⁸Quite contrary, We smash the superstition with the Truth that it scatters into pieces. Then you would amaze at how the superstition perished. O woe to you for the titles you ascribe to Allah!

^{19,20}All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Him. Those who are with Him cannot despise not tired of being His servant and they continuously exonerate Him for all deficiencies, day and night.

²¹Or have they adopted deities from the Earth hoping they shall resurrect revive/themselves?

²²If there were other gods in the Heavens and on the Earth beside Allah, both of them would surely have been in chaos/confused. Then exonerated is Allah, Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the greatest Throne³⁰¹ from all that they ascribe to Him.

²³Allah, Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Throne may not be held responsible for what He does but they shall be for theirs.

²⁴Or have they adopted gods from His subordinates? Say: “Bring your manifest evidence. This is the admonition for those who follow me and those before me”. Quite contrary, most of them do not know the Truth. They are the ones who turn away.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/16-24)

Division: 326

²⁵And We revealed to all Our messengers before you: “The Truth is that there is no god but Me. Therefore, worship me”.

²⁶⁻²⁸And they said: “Rahman [Allah; The One Who is the Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] has begotten children”. Exonerated is Rahman from begetting children. On the contrary, they are blessed servants. They cannot prevail over His words; they fulfill His commands. He knows what is in front and behind those whom they assumed to be the children of Rahman. And they cannot aid/support other than those whom He favors. And they tremble in awe due to their deep respect and love to Him, fearing to be away from Him.

²⁹And whoever from among them says: “I surely am a god from among His subordinates”, We surely will doom him to Jahannah [Hell]. Thus We punish those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/25-29)

Division: 327

³⁰And did the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not see that We separated the Heavens and the Earth when they were conjoined and We created everything that lives from liquid? Do they not believe despite all these?

³¹And We made firm stakes into the Earth to serve you as a canopy. And We made many paths there so they may find the path they are guided.

³²And We made the Heavens a protected ceiling. Yet they are the ones who turn away from the Ayat of the Heavens.

³³And He is the One Who created the night, the day, the sun and the moon. They all float around an orbit.

³⁴We never gave to a human before you immortality. Then if you die, would they live eternally?

³⁵Every soul will taste the death. And We trial you with evil and good just to melt and make you pure. And you shall be returned only to Us.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/30-35)

Division: 328

³⁶And when the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] see you, they only mock you; “It is he who talks about your deities?”. But they are the ones who consciously deny to remember Rahman [Allah; The One Who is the Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth], and His admonition, the Scripture, the Qur’an.

³⁷Man was created to be hasty. I will soon show you My evidence. Now do not urge me.

³⁸And the deniers say: “If you are righteous, when this promise will be fulfilled?”.

³⁹If only the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] knew about the day when they shall not be able to keep the fire away from their faces and backs and they shall not get any help at all!

⁴⁰And the punishment will seize them unexpectedly and make them bewildered. They shall not be able to avert it from themselves and they shall not be given a respite.

⁴¹And surely, many messengers before you were mocked and the mockers were surrounded by that which they mocked.

⁴²Say: “Who can save you by night and by day from Rahman [Allah; The One Who is the Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]?”. Then they are the ones who turn away from remembering their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and His admonition.

⁴³Or there are deities from among Our subordinates who forbid them? Those fake deities cannot help them. And they shall not be helped by Us either.

⁴⁴We actually let those infidels and their ancestors enjoy their worldly lives until they felt they lived a long life. Now can they not see that We have come upon the Earth and been reducing it from its edges? Then are they the ones who have prevailed?

⁴⁵Say: “I only warn you with the revelation”. They are deaf to the warning so they do not respond to it.

⁴⁶And surely, when a breeze from the wrath of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] touches them, they shall surely say: “O woe to us! We surely have done wrong; acted against our own good”.

⁴⁷And We will place “the scales of justice” for the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]; no one will be treated unjustly by any means. That which is the weight of a mustard seed We will bring it forth. And We are sufficient as accountant.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/36-47)

Division: 329

^{48,49}And surely, We gave Moses and Aaron a light and the admonition to convey it to the people who are in awe against their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with respect and love and knowledge in the unseen, unheard and unfelt desolate places, and those who shake with fear of Qiyamat [Resurrection], those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

⁵⁰And the Qur’an is a holy admonition sent down by Us. Then, are you the ones who do not introduce it to the people or who forbid it?

⁵¹And surely, We gave upon Abraham his right conduct before. And We were the one who knew him. ⁵²And when Abraham said to his father and people: “What are those statues upon which you insist to worship?”.

⁵³They said: “We found our ancestors worshipping these”.

⁵⁴Abraham said: “I swear by Allah that you and your ancestors are in blatant perversion”.

⁵⁵They said: “Have you brought us the Truth or are you among those who jest?”.

^{56,57}Abraham said: “Quite contrary, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens and the Earth; He created them from nothing. And I am among those who testify this. I swear by Allah that, after you turn and go away, I will surely plot against your idols”.

⁵⁸Then Abraham scattered them all except for the larger ones among them so they may apply to him.

⁵⁹His people said: “Who did this to our idols? He surely is one of those who do wrong; act against their own good”.

⁶⁰Some of them said: “We heard a young man who was talking against them. He is called “Abraham””.

⁶¹They said: Then, bring Abraham before the people so they may testify against him”.

⁶²They said: “O Abraham! Did you do this to our idols?”.

⁶³Abraham said: “Quite contrary, that large one did it. Ask him if they can speak”.

⁶⁴Then they turned to their selves and said: “Surely, we are the ones who do wrong; act against their own good”.

⁶⁵Then they returned to their minds and said: “You surely know that they could not speak”.

^{66,67}Abraham said: “Then, do you worship the subordinates of Allah that cannot avail nor harm you in any way? Then woe to you and those subordinates of Allah which you worship! Will you not still reason?”.

⁶⁸His people said: “Burn him if you can [throw into fire, put him into trouble] thus helping your gods”.

⁶⁹We said: “O fire! Be cool and safe for Abraham”.

⁷⁰And they plotted against him but We made them lose/suffer.

⁷¹And We saved and delivered Abraham and Lot to the lands in which are blessings in abundance for all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁷²And We bestowed upon him Isaac and also Jacob. And We made them all good people.

⁷³And We made them leaders who guided people upon Our command. And We revealed to them to do good deeds, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax. And they worshipped only us.

⁷⁴And as for Lot; We gave him the judgment and knowledge. We saved him from the city people of which did evil deeds. They surely were an evil, transgressing people.

⁷⁵And We made Lot admit into Our mercy. Surely he was among the righteous.

⁷⁶And as for Noah; When he called to Us and We responded him. Then we saved him, his family, his relatives and the believers from a great calamity.

⁷⁷And We helped him against the people who denied Our Ayat. Surely, they were an evil people and We drowned them all in water.

⁷⁸And as for David and Solomon; When they were judging about the crops upon which the sheep of their people fed on in the night. And We knew the judgment of their people.

⁷⁹Then We made Solomon to comprehend it immediately. And We gave them all judgment and knowledge. And We took mountains and birds under Our command/we created them in a way that people may benefit from them so they might exonerate Allah from all deficiencies with David. And We were the one who did all these.

⁸⁰And We taught him how to make armors for you in order to protect you from the evil of you. Are you grateful now for what you have been given?

⁸¹And for Solomon We made the wind that stormed towards the lands upon his command which We bestowed with blessings in abundance prostrate before him. And We are the Most Knowing of all things.

⁸²And We made the devils that dived for him and other devils that do lesser jobs prostrate as well. And We were the Protector for them.

^{83,84}And as for Job; When he called his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “I surely have been touched by distress. You are the Most Merciful of all those merciful” We responded him. We removed upon him the distress. And We gave him back his family, relatives and all that he had lost and doubled them as a mercy of Ours and as an admonition to all Our servants.

⁸⁵And as for Ishmael, Idris [Enoch?] and Dhul-Kifl [Ezekiel?] were all people of patience.

⁸⁶And We admitted them all into Our mercy. They surely were among the righteous.

⁸⁷And as for Dhul-Nun [Jonas; the one who possesses the sword; the one from Nineveh]; When he left in anger, assuming that We would not put him in trouble. Then in darkness he called upon Us: “There is no god but You! I hereby exonerate you. I surely have been among those who do wrong; act against their own good!”.

⁸⁸Then We responded to him and saved him from distress/agony. Thus We save the believers.

^{89,90}And as for Zechariah; When he called upon his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not leave me alone; You are the Best of all inheritors” and We responded to him. And We bestowed him John the Baptist. And We healed his wife/made her fertile. Surely, they were racing each other in doing good deeds, and invoking Us in hope and fear. And they felt a deep respect to Us.

⁹¹And as for that woman who meticulously protected her chastity; We informed her with our reliable knowledge. We made her and her son evidence/a sign for all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁹²Surely, this is your community as the one united community. And I am your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then worship me.

⁹³Yet those who associate others with Allah divided their affairs among themselves. They shall be returned only to Us.

⁹⁴Therefore, whoever does good deeds as a believer; his endeavors will not be rejected. We surely record them.

⁹⁵And upon a city that We manipulated/destroyed is the prohibition: “They surely will not return!”.

⁹⁶And when the Raiders and their commander are released³⁰², they shall swarm down from the high hill.

⁹⁷And when the true promise is close, eyes of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will pop out with fear: “O woe to us! We surely have been unaware of/apathetic to this. Indeed we were wrong-doers; acted against our own good”.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/48-97)

Division: 330

⁹⁸Surely, you and those subordinates of Allah whom you worship are the wood/fuel of the fire of Jahannah [Hell]; you shall be thrown into it.

^{99,100}Were those subordinates of Allah whom you worship gods, they would not been thrown into Jahannah [Hell]. And they all shall abide there eternally. They shall moan in pain there. And they shall not be able to hear there.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/98-100)

Division: 331

^{101,102}Surely, those for whom “The Best” is prepared by Us; they shall be kept away from Jahannah [Hell]. They shall not hear the moaning coming from Jahannah [Hell]. They shall abide eternally among that which their souls desire.

¹⁰³And the greatest fear will not grieve them and the harbingers of good tidings will remind them: “This is the day you have been promised”.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/101-103)

Division: 332

¹⁰⁴When We roll the Heavens like the books are rolled, We will recreate it from the beginning –*as a promise from Us.*-. We surely will do it

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/104)

Division: 333

¹⁰⁵And surely, after the Admonition/Torah, We wrote, ‘Surely, only My righteous servants will inherit the Earth’ in the Psalms as well.

¹⁰⁶Surely, there is a message in the Qur’an to be conveyed to a people who worship.

¹⁰⁷And We have sent you only as a mercy/for mercy upon all worlds [Al-Alemin].

¹⁰⁸Say: “I am being revealed, ‘your God is the One God’. Now, will you be Muslims?”.

¹⁰⁹⁻¹¹¹Should they turn away despite this, say: “I have explained to you straight/equally/unbiased and I do not know if that which you are threatened is close or far. Surely, Allah knows that which is disclosed in speech and that which is hidden as well. I do not know ‘if this respite is given to test you and let you enjoy the worldly life for a predetermined term’”.

¹¹²Say: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Judge among us with the Truth” and “Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Allah, Who is the Most Merciful upon all creatures He created on the Earth; the One Who is invoked for His help against your ascriptions”.

(73/21; Al-Anbiya/105-112)

SURAH AL-MU’MINUN (THE BELIEVERS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 334

¹Surely, the believers have sustained/prevailed.

²They are moderate/humble in their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community].

³And they turn away from vain talk.

⁴And they give zaqat/tax.

⁵⁻⁷And they guard their chastity, *-except for those their wives or covenants possess³⁰³, for which they cannot be condemned; those who wish to transcend beyond are the transgressing ones.-*

⁸And they are faithful to their trusts and covenants.

⁹And they maintain their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community].

^{10,11}And they are the final inheritors of the Gardens of Paradise, in which they shall abide eternally.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/1-11)

Division: 335

¹²⁻¹⁶And surely, We created man from a chosen clay. Then made him a drop of sperm in a firm lodging. Then created an embryo from that sperm. Then We converted that embryo into a piece of flesh. Then We converted that piece of flesh into bones. And We ultimately covered those bones with flesh. Then We assembled him in another creation. And that is the most beautiful of all creations; how Generous is Allah! Then you surely will die after all these. Then you surely will be resurrected on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection].

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/12-16)

Division: 336

¹⁷And surely, We created seven paths above you. And We are not unaware, careless, apathetic of creation.

¹⁸And We send down a measure of water from the Heavens and settled it on the Earth. And surely, We are capable of removing it.

¹⁹Then, with that water We grew gardens of date and grapevines. Many fruits are in there for you and you eat them.

²⁰And on the Mount Sinai, We grew a tree species that yields oil and food for those who eat.

^{21,22}And there indeed is evidence for you in four-legged, split-hoofed ruminant and herbivore beasts. We make you drink that which is yielded from their bellies. And in them, there are other benefits for you. And you eat their meat and ride them and travel/carry your loads aboard ships.

(74/23; *Al-Mu'minun*/17-22)

Division: 337

²³And surely, We sent Noah to his people as messenger and he said to them: "O my people! Worship Allah. There is no god but Him for you. Will you still not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah?".

^{24,25}Thereafter, the infidels; those who consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from among his people said: "He is but a human as you are. He intends to get advantage over you. Had Allah wished so, He would surely have sent angels down. We have not heard about this from our ancestors. He surely is a madman. Then, wait for it in hope for a while".

²⁶Noah said: "O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Help me against their denial!".

²⁷⁻²⁹Then We said to him: "Build your ship under Our surveillance and with Our revelation. And when the cauldron starts to boil upon Our command embark a pair of every species and your family, relatives and believers except for those against whom the Word has been judged. Do not ask me about those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah. They shall surely drown; they shall die, being suffocated in the water. And We revealed to him, when he and his companions embark, to say: "All praise be upon Allah, Who has saved us from the people who have been doing wrong; acting against their own good; do not praise anyone else!". And say: "O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Disembark me to a place with blessings in abundance/bestow upon me abundant blessings. For You are the Best of those who disembark/bestow".

³⁰Surely, there is evidence/signs in this. And We surely are testers.

³¹Then We created another generation after them.

³²Then We sent them a messenger from among them to warn them, saying: "Worship Allah; for you there is no god but Him. Will you still not surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah?".

³³⁻³⁸And those from among the people of the messenger, who blasphemed; consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and upon whom We had given convenience in this worldly life said: “He is only a human as you are; he eats what you eat, he drinks what you drink. And if you follow a human like yourselves, you surely will be losers. Does he promise you that you will surely be resurrected after you die and turn to soil and bones? That which you are threatened with is impossible! Only our simple worldly life is the truth! We live and we die. And we shall not be resurrected. The Messenger is only a man who make up lies about Allah and we do not believe in him”.

³⁹The Messenger said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Help me against their denial!”.

⁴⁰Allah said: “In a very short while they shall surely repent!”.

⁴¹Then the scream seized them with the Truth. Thus, We made them stubble. Then away with the people who did wrong; acted against their own good by associating others with Allah.

⁴²Then We created other generations after them.

⁴³None of those communities with a leader can advance or postpone their fate.

⁴⁴Then, We sent Our messenger consecutively. When a messenger came to a people, they denied him and then We made some of them watch the others and We made them parables. – *Away with the people who do not believe, they shall go to Jahannah [Hell]!*–

^{45,46}Then We sent to the Pharaoh and his chiefs Moses and his brother Aaron as messengers with Our Ayat/evidence/signs and a manifest authority. Thereafter, they were arrogant and acted arrogantly.

⁴⁷Then they said: “Will we believe in these men who are two humans like ourselves while their people are slaves to us?”.

⁴⁸Thus they denied both of them and became the ones who were manipulated/destroyed.

⁴⁹And surely, We gave Moses the Scripture so they might follow the righteous path they were guided.

⁵⁰And We made son of Mary and mother of Jesus evidence/sign and settled them on a hill that had water and was suitable for living.

⁵¹O messengers! Eat from the clean, good and nutritious food and do good deeds. Surely, I know well what you do.

⁵²And this is your community as the One United Community. And I am your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. So surrender yourselves under my guardianship.

⁵³Then people divided their affairs among themselves. And each group rejoice and brag about what they had.

⁵⁴Leave them alone with their perversion for a known term!

^{55,56}Do they think that We bestow upon them wealth and sons so they may do good deeds? Quite contrary, they cannot realize the truth.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/23-56)

Division: 338

⁵⁷⁻⁶¹Surely, those who shake, fearing to be away from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for the deep respect and love to Him; those who believe in the Ayat of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; those who do not associate others with their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; those who aid others in awe for they shall be returned to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they are the ones who race each other in doing good deeds and who go ahead for doing good deeds.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/57-61)

Division: 339

⁶²And We do not burden any soul above his capacity. And by Us a Scripture that speaks the Truth and they shall not be treated unjustly.

⁶³Quite contrary, their hearts are covered over this. And certain evil deeds lesser than this they do.

⁶⁴And when We seize those among them who live in luxury, they immediately start to cry.

⁶⁵⁻⁶⁷Do not cry on this day! Surely, you will not get help from Us. Surely, Our Ayat were recited to you yet you acted arrogantly and turned away by the night, uttering evil words.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/6-67)

Division: 340

⁶⁸Have they not thought about the Qur'an? Or have they received something which did not come to their ancestors in the past?

⁶⁹Or did they not recognize their messenger that they denied him?

⁷⁰Or, do they say: "He is a madman"? Quite contrary, their messenger has brought them the Truth. And most of them do not like the Truth.

⁷¹And had the Truth complied with their desires; the Heavens, the Earth and everyone living on them would have been ruined. Actually, We have brought their glory/admonition; then they are the ones who turn away from their own glory/admonition.

⁷²Do you demand a tribute from them? Tribute of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is better. And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Best of those who bestow blessings.

^{73,74}And surely, you invite them to a straight path. Those who do not believe in Akhirat [Afterlife] are surely transgressors.

⁷⁵Had we pitied them and removed their distress, they would surely have gone blind and insisted their transgression.

⁷⁶And surely, We seized them with Our punishment; yet they did not surrender to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] despite this and they never showed their servitude to Allah.

⁷⁷When We open a gate upon them wrath of which is severe, you will see them there in despair!

⁷⁸And Allah is the One Who created for you the hearing, the sight and your hearts. O how ungrateful you are for the blessings you are given!

⁷⁹And Allah is the One Who created and multiplied you on the Earth. And only before Him you shall be gathered.

⁸⁰And Allah gives life and takes life. And only His affair is the consecutive revolution of the night and the day. Will you still not reason?

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/68-80)

Division: 341

⁸¹They basically said things similar to what those before them had said.

^{82,83}They said: "Shall we be resurrected after we die and turn into soil and bones? Surely, we and our ancestors were threatened with this before. This is nothing but the tales of the ancients!".

⁸⁴Say: "If you know; to whom belong this world and all that is on it?".

⁸⁵They shall say: "To Allah". Then say: "Do you not contemplate?".

⁸⁶Say: "Who is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the seven Heavens and the great throne³⁰⁵?".

⁸⁷They shall say: "It belongs to Allah/It is Allah". Then say: "So, will you not surrender under the guardianship of Allah?"

⁸⁸Say: "If you know; who possesses the dominion over all things and who governs all and who protects all; yet who does not require to be protected?"

⁸⁹They shall say: "It belongs to Allah/It is Allah". Then say: "Then how are you deluded?"

⁹⁰Then We have brought them the Truth, yet they are the liars.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/81-90)

Division: 342

^{91,92}Allah has never begotten children; and there is no god besides Him. Otherwise, each god would have gone with what they had created and been above others. Exonerated is Allah, Who knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt and the obvious, from their ascriptions. Exalted is He above those whom they associate with Him.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/91-92)

Division: 343

^{93,94}Say: "O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! If you will certainly show me that which they are threatened with, O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Then do not let me be among the people who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah".

⁹⁵And, We surely are capable of showing you with which We threaten them.

⁹⁶Eliminate evil with good. We know well what they ascribe.

^{97,98}And say: "O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I seek refuge in You from provocation of the devils! And my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I seek refuge in You from their presence beside me."

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/93-98)

Division: 344

^{99,100}And when death comes to one of them, he says: "O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Send me back so I may do good deeds in that which I have left behind". Certainly not as he thinks! This surely is his words. There will be an obstacle behind them until the day when they shall be resurrected.

¹⁰¹And when the Sur [Horn] is blown³⁰⁶, there will be not relation between them, and no one will be able to ask others for anything.

¹⁰²Thus, those whose scale is heavier, they shall reach the salvation.

¹⁰³And those whose scale is lighter, they shall be the losers; they shall abide in Jahannah [Hell] eternally.

¹⁰⁴The fire will sear their faces while they stay there grinning.

¹⁰⁵Were My Ayat recited to you? And you denied them?

^{106,107}They shall say: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Our transgression defeated us and we became a people in perversion. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Let us out of here. Should we do the same things again, then we will be the ones who do wrong; who act against their own good”.

¹⁰⁸Allah will say: “Remain there quailed! And do not talk to me. ¹⁰⁹Surely, a group from among my servants said: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We have believed; now forgive us, show Your mercy upon us, You are the Best of the merciful”.

¹¹⁰And you mocked them; and they ultimately made you forget/abandon remembering Me/My admonition. And you laughed at them. ¹¹¹Surely, on this day, I will reward them for their patience; they are the successful ones”.

¹¹²Allah will say: “How many years have you lived on the Earth?”.

¹¹³They shall say: “One day or a fraction of a day we have lived there. Ask those who count”.

¹¹⁴Allah will say: “You have lived there for a very short time; if only you knew!”.

(74/23; Al-Mu'minun/99-114)

Division: 345

¹¹⁵And did you think that We created you without a purpose and you would not be returned to Us?

¹¹⁶Allah, the True Owner, the Governor, is the Most Exalted of all. There is no god but Him. He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Most Prestigious, the Greatest Throne³⁰⁷.

¹¹⁷Whoever invokes others beside Allah without any evidence thereof whatsoever, he should know that his account is surely with his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that

He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will not be able to maintain their position nor prevail.

(74/23; *Al-Mu'minun/115-117*)

Division: 346

¹⁸And say: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive and show mercy! You are the Best of the merciful”.

(74/23; *Al-Mu'minun/118*)

SURAH AL-SAJDAH (THE PROSTRATION)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 347

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40.³⁰⁸

²Revelation of this Scripture upon which there is no doubt whatsoever is from Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin].

³Or they say: “He has fabricated it”? Quite contrary, the Qur'an is the Truth itself which has been sent down upon you by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so you may warn the people upon whom no warner has come before you, and they may follow the righteous path they are being guided.

(75/32; *Al-Sajdah/1-3*)

Division: 348

⁴Allah is the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth and all that in between in six steps and He then established His dominion upon the Greatest Throne.³⁰⁹ None of His subordinates can be helpers, protector or intercessor for you. Will you still not reason and take lesson?

⁵Allah arranges systems from the Heavens to the Earth and then the systems will ascend to Allah in a day which corresponds to thousand years in your account; it will return, the system will collapse.

⁶Allah is the Most Knowing of the perceivable and unperceivable, the past and the future; He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Possessor of a Vast Mercy.

⁷He is the One Who creates all His creations in the best and most beautiful way and Who created man from a clay. ⁸Then He created his descendants from semen, a simple liquid. ⁹Then

He formed and shaped and informed him.³¹⁰ And He created ears, eyes and hearts for you. Yet how ungrateful you are for the blessings you have been given!

(75/32; *Al-Sajdah*/4-9)

¹⁰And they said: “Shall we really be created again with a new creation after we perish in the earth?”. They are the ones who do not expect to meet their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹¹Say: “The force in charge to take your lives will take your lives³¹¹; he will remind you what you did in the past and what you failed to do while being obliged to, then you shall be returned to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

¹²If you could see the sinners before their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with their heads bent over, saying: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We have seen and listened, now send us back so we may do good deeds, we surely are believers now”!

¹³Had We wished so, We would have guided everyone to the righteous path. Yet I have given the promise: “I will surely fill Jahannah [Hell] with people from the known and the unknown, from the past and the future³¹²”.

¹⁴Then, taste the punishment for you forgot/denied meeting this day! Surely, We have punished you. And taste the wrath of eternity for what you did!”.

(75/32; *Al-Sajdah*/10-14)

Division: 350

¹⁵Only those who surrender and prostrate when being recited the Admonition and those who exonerate their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies and who do not act arrogantly do believe in Our Ayat.

¹⁶Their flanks get away from where they lie down; they do not enjoy lying in their beds, but pray to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] in fear and hope and spend the blessing We have given them in the cause of Allah/provide sustenance for others, particularly their relatives.

(75/32; *Al-Sajdah*/15-16)

Division: 351

¹⁷And no soul knows about the hidden good tidings which will be given for good deeds he does!

¹⁸Then, is a believer like a transgressor? They cannot be equal.

¹⁹And as for those who believe and do good deeds; the gardens of Eden will be for them as a hospitality for their good deeds.

^{20,21}And as for the transgressors; their final destination will be the Fire. Every time they try to escape, they shall be returned into it and they shall be told: “Taste the wrath of the Fire you used to deny”. Without a doubt, We will soon make them taste a portion of the great punishment so they may return.

²²And who else can be more wrong/act against his own good than those who are recited the Ayat of his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] yet turns away from them? Surely, We maintain justice by seizing and punishing the sinners.

(75/32; Al-Sajdah/17-22)

Division: 352

²³And surely, We gave Moses the Scripture. –*Then, be not in doubt to meet it.*- And We made it a guide for Israelites.

²⁴And when they had patience, We made some from among them leaders who guided others upon Our command. And they believed in Our Ayat/evidence with certainty.

²⁵Surely, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; Allah will judge among them about which they conflict.

(75/32; Al-Sajdah/23-25)

Division: 353

²⁶Have it not been a guide for them that We manipulated/destroyed many generations before them across whose lands they travel? Surely, there are many evidence/signs in this. Will they still not heed?

²⁷Or, have they not seen that We have brought water upon a barren land, growing crops there upon which they and their beasts feed? Do they not see?

²⁸And they say: “IF you are righteous, when will come the judgment?”.

²⁹Say: “As for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], on that day, their faith will not avail them and they shall not be provided a respite”.

³⁰Then stay away from them and observe. Surely, they also observe.

SURAH AT-TUR (THE MOUNT)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 354

¹⁻⁸By the levitation of the Tur [Mount], all Scriptures sent down by Allah which are written on a spread thin hide,

And by the prosperous house of Allah; prevention of destruction of the Kaaba by the Companions of the Elephant,

And manipulation/destruction of the people of Ad and Thamud,

And drowning of the people of Noah, the Pharaoh and his chiefs, and punishment of the people of Sheba with flood,

Desertification of many nations as Thamud under drought by drying out of their lakes and rivers that wrath of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will surely come and no one can prevent it.³¹³

^{9,10}On that day, the Heavens will shake dreadfully and the mountains will move forward.

^{11,12}O woe to those who enjoy with trivial affairs!

¹³⁻¹⁶On that day, the deniers shall be thrown into the Fire of Jahannah [Hell]. –*This is the Fire you have been denying! Then, is it sorcery too? Or, do you not see? Lean over it! Whether you have patience or not does not make a difference for you now. You will be recompensed for what you did!-*

(76/52; At-Tur/1-16)

Division: 355

¹⁷⁻²⁰Surely, those who surrender under the guardianship of Allah will abide in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], relaxing on the chairs given by their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and enjoying themselves; they shall be in abundant blessings. And their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will spare them from the wrath of Jahannah [Hell]. And We will pair them with large-eyed ones. –*“Enjoy, eat and drink for your deeds!”.-*

²¹And as for those who believed and descendants of whom followed them; We will join their descendants with them. We will not reduce their good deeds. Everyone will retain what he earned.

²²We will provide them with the fruits and meat they desire in abundance.

²³They shall share a chalice that is free from vain talk, nonsense and sin.

²⁴And around them will revolve young boys who belong to them; they are like pearls hidden in mother of pearl.

²⁵⁻²⁸They shall turn to each other and ask: “We were indeed fearful among our families. Allah favored us and protected us from the penetrating fire. Surely, we used to invoke Him. Surely, He is the Most Beneficent and the Most Forgiving”.

²⁹Then preach them! You are not an oracle, possessed/a madman thanks to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

³⁰Or do they say: “He is a poet; we wait him to hit by the calamities of the time”?

³¹Then say: “Wait, I wait with you too”.

³²Do their thinking ability command them or they are transgressors?

^{33,34}Or do they say about that which has been revealed: “He invents them”? Indeed they disbelieve. Then let them bring such a truth if they are righteous.

³⁵Or they were created by nothing? OR are they creators?

³⁶Or did they create the Heavens and the Earth? Indeed, they do not have certain knowledge thereof.

³⁷Or treasures of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are with them? Or do they dominate?

³⁸Or do they have a stairway to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] to which they listen? Then let their listener bring a manifest evidence.

³⁹OR, daughters are for Him and sons are for you?

⁴⁰Or, do you demand payment from them and they have burdened with debt because of this?

⁴¹Or, the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future are with them so they write it down?

⁴²Or, do they intend to plot a heinous plan? Yet the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they are the victim of the heinous plan.

⁴³Or, there is another god for them beside Allah? Exonerated is Allah from that which they associate with Him.

⁴⁴And should they see a part of the Heavens falling, they would say: “These are clouds piled upon each other”.

⁴⁵Then, leave them alone until they shall meet the day when they shall faint and collapse.

⁴⁶On that day, their heinous plots will not avail them and they shall not be helped.

⁴⁷Indeed, a painful punishment will be for those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah, yet most of them do not know.

^{48,49}And have patience for the judgment of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. You surely are before Our eyes. And when you arise, during a part of the night and while stars go down, exonerate your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from all deficiencies with His praise. Indeed, exonerate Him from all deficiencies!

(76/52; At-Tur/17-49)

SURAT AL-MULK (THE SOVEREIGNTY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 356

¹O how generous is Allah, Who possesses the sovereignty! And He is the Omnipotent.

²He created the death and the life just to test who among you is better in good deeds. He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving.

^{3,4}He is the One Who created the Seven Heavens upon each other in harmony. You cannot see fault nor inconsistencies in the creation of Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. Now, turn your sight upon it, can you see any fault? Then turn your sight upon it twice. Your sight will turn back to you worn and fatigued.

⁵And surely, We adorned the lowest layer of the Heavens with lanterns and made those lanterns materials of vain talk for oracles [materials for disclosure of falsehood of devils; oracles, fortunetellers by falling of meteoroids and discovery of extraterrestrial entities by the mankind]. And We prepared for them the punishment of blazing fire.

(77/67; Al-Mulk/1-5)

Division: 357

⁶The wrath of Jahannah [Hell] will be for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. How an evil final destination it is!

⁷When they are thrown into it, they shall hear its horrifying roar.

⁸It will almost burst with rage. Whenever a people is thrown into it, its guards will ask: “Did no warner come to you?”.

⁹Then they shall say: “Indeed, yet we denied him and said, ‘Allah has sent down nothing, you indeed are in a great perversion’”.

¹⁰And they shall also say: “Had we listened or reasoned, we would not be in the Companions of the blazing Fire”.

¹¹Thus they shall confess their sins. Then disintegration, turning into ashes will be for the Companions of the blazing Fire.

(77/67; Al-Mulk/6-11)

Division: 358

¹²Surely, forgiveness and a great reward will be for those who are in awe with respect and love to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] in unseen, unheard, unfelt desolated places.

¹³Whether you hide or disclose your speech; Allah surely is the Most Knowing of that which is within your hearts.

¹⁴Does the Creator not know it/His creations? And He is the Most Graceful, the Most Knowing of that which is hidden, and He is the Most Knowing of inside, hidden part of all.

¹⁵Allah is the One Who made the Earth prostrate before you. Now, travel across His shoulders; His hills/lands which avail you and eat the blessings of Allah. And the resurrection will only be to Him.

(77/67; Al-Mulk; 12-15)

Division: 359

¹⁶Do you feel secure that Allah the Most Exalted would not make the Earth swallow you? Then all of a sudden, you will see it shaking.

¹⁷Or, do you feel secure that Allah the Most Exalted would not send upon you a storm that rains stones upon you? Then you will soon know how my warning is.

¹⁸And surely, those before them denied as well. But, how was the end of denying/forbidding Me?

¹⁹And do they not observe that which flies over them in lines being rolled? No one but Rahman [Allah; The One Who is the Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] holds them. He surely is the Most Seeing of all things.

²⁰Which of the subordinates of Rahman, Allah, The One Who is the Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth will help you? The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are indeed in delusion.

²¹OR, had Allah ceased bestowing His blessings upon you, will that person give you blessings? Yet, they insist on transgression and hatred.

²²Then, is he who walks on his face or who walks on a straight path guided better?

²³Say: “He is the One Who created you, gave you ears, eyes and hearts. How ungrateful you are for the blessings you are given!”

²⁴Say: “He is the One Who created and multiplied you on the Earth and you shall be gathered and returned to Him”.

²⁵And they say: “When this threat will come, if you are righteous?”.

²⁶Say: “The knowledge on this threat is surely with Allah. I clearly am only a warner”.

²⁷And when they see it getting closer, face of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will change with distress. And it is said: “This is what you have been hasten to meet!”.

²⁸Say: “Have you ever thought? Should Allah manipulate/destroy me and those who are with me or have mercy upon us, then who will save the infidels, those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from a painful punishment?

²⁹Say: “He is the Most Merciful upon all creature He created on the Earth. We believe in Him and rely only unto Him for the consequence. Then, you will soon know who is in blatant perversion”.

³⁰Say: “Have you ever thought? Should the water be drawn into the ground, who else can bring you spring water?”.

(77/67; Al-Mulk/16-30)

SURAH AL-HAQQAH (THE REALITY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 360

¹The inevitable!

²What is “the Inevitable”?

³What is “the Inevitable”? What you have been revealed?

¹³⁻¹⁷And when the Sur [Horn] is blown with a single blow,³¹⁵ and the Earth and the mountains are lifted, clashed together with a strong hit and scattered, on that day, “that Event” will have occurred. And the Heavens will be split open, it will be weak on that day. All the powers will be around the Heavens. On that day, better and younger creatures which will replace the terminated previous generations will reflect the great throne of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer],³¹⁶ His uniqueness, exaltedness, the fact that He possesses the Highest position.

¹⁸On that day, you will spread wide, nothing will be hidden from you.

¹⁹⁻²⁴And as for the one who is given his book from his right side; he will say: “Read my book. I surely knew/believed that I would meet my own account”. He will surely live a pleasant life in a high garden of Eden with trees branches of which are drooped with fruits. *—Now, eat and drink and enjoy for what you did in the past!—*

²⁵⁻²⁹And as for the one who is given his book from his left side; he will say: “I wish I had not been given my book, I had not known about my account. If only my affair has been decisive. My wealth has not availed me. My power/authority has perished.

³⁰⁻³⁷*Seize him then tie him up. Then throw him into Jahannah [Hell]. Then admit him into Jahannah [Hell] within seventy cubits of chain! He surely did not believe Allah the Most Exalted. Neither did he encourage the food of the poor. Therefore, no intimacy will be here for him on this day. And there will be no food but puss which is the food of the sinners only.—*

(78/69; Al-Haqqah/1-3, 13-37)

Division: 361

⁴The people of Ad and Thamud denied the one that knocked on the gate of calamity, the one that shocked.

⁵Then, as for Thamud; they were manipulated/destroyed with a horrible roar.

⁶And as for Ad; they were manipulated/destroyed with a roaring and harsh storm.

⁷Allah imposed upon them that storm for seven nights and eight days; day and night. So that, you would see that people fallen and scattered around like hollow date palm trunks.

⁸Behold! Can you see a trace of them?

⁹the Pharaoh, those before him and those who were devastated came with that sin.

¹⁰Then they denied and rebelled against the messenger of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] seized them with a harsh grasp.

^{11,12}Surely, when the seas surged, We carried you aboard the ship so We might make it a lesson for you and the memorizing ears may memorize it.³¹⁷

(78/69; *Al-Haqqah*/4-12)

Division: 362

³⁸⁻⁴³So I swear by that which you can see and cannot see, the Qur'an is surely the words of a noble messenger. And it is not the words of a poet. –*How little you believe!*– And it is not the words of an oracle. –*How little you think/take the admonition!*– The Qur'an has been revealed by Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁴⁴⁻⁴⁷Had the Messenger/Muhammad fabricated some words in the name of Us, We would certainly have stripped him off all his authority. Then We would have cut his aorta. None of you could have protect him from US.

⁴⁸And surely, the Qur'an is an admonition for those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

⁴⁹And We surely know the deniers among you.

⁵⁰And surely, the Qur'an is a longing for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵¹And surely, the Qur'an is the true and certain information.

⁵²Then exonerate the name of your Great Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!

(78/69; *Al-Haqqah*/38-52)

SURAH AL-MA'ARIJ (THE ASCENDING STAIRWAY)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 363

¹⁻³A supplicant asked for the punishment for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], for whom there is no one to save from Allah, the Owner of “the ascending times”.

⁴The harbinger Ayat and the Wahy [revelation] shall ascend to Him/withdraw from the Earth within a day which corresponds to fifty thousand years.

⁵Then, have patience with gracious patience.

^{6,7}Surely, while We see the punishment close but they see it distant.

⁸⁻¹⁰On that day, the Heavens will be like molten metal. And the mountains shall be like colored wool that is scattered. And no close friend will ask anything to a close friend.

¹¹⁻¹⁴Despite having been shown to each other, the sinner will want to give away his sons, wife and brother, all his family who sheltered and grew him up and all who live on the Earth as ransom to save himself.

¹⁵⁻¹⁸Surely, not as that sinner may think! That is a fire that will burn and blister those who turn away and deny.

(79/70; Al-Ma'arij/1-18)

Division: 364

¹⁹⁻²¹Surely, man was created weak and ill-tempered; he bemoans when evil touches him. Yet, when good touches him/he becomes wealthy, he withholds even the smallest aid.

²²But the “Salaters” [Who take supporting financially and spiritually; enlightening of the community as their principle] are excluded.

²³The Salaters are the ones who maintain their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community].

^{24,25}And the Salaters are the ones who reserve a share from their wealth for those poor who request and those poor who are shy to request.

²⁶And the Salaters acknowledge the Day of punishment.

²⁷And the Salaters fear the wrath of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁻²⁸*Surely, no one will be safe from the wrath of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].-*

²⁹⁻³¹And the Salaters are the ones who guard their chastity. –*Yet their wives and those whom their covenants possess³¹⁸ are excluded. Because, they shall not be condemned when they approach them. those who desire for more; they are the transgressors.*–

³²And the Salaters stand behind their trust and covenants.

³³And the Salaters fulfill their testimonies.

³⁴And the Salaters guard their Salat [Support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community].

³⁵And these Salaters shall be hosted in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise].

(79/70; Al-Ma'arj/19-35)

Division: 365

^{36,37}Then what is the matter with the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so they haste upon you from all direction in groups, extending their necks?

³⁸Does each of them expect to be entered into a Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] of abundant blessings?

³⁹Certainly not as they think! We created them from that which they know.

^{40,41}No more! I swear by Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the East and the West that We are capable of replacing them with those who are better than them. And We are not to be defeated.

⁴²Let them enjoy their worldly life in vain until they meet the promised day.

⁴³On that day, they shall emerge from their graves in haste. As if they haste for something that is erected.

⁴⁴With their eyes looking down in humiliation, being enshrouded with humiliation. That is the day with which they have been threatened with!

(79/70; Al-Ma'arj/36-44)

SURAH AN-NABA (THE GOOD TIDINGS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 366

¹⁻³About what they are asking each other? The good and important tidings over which they are in disagreement?

⁴Certainly not as they think! They shall know soon.

⁵And certainly not as they think! They shall know soon.

^{6,7}Did We not create the Earth as a cradle and the mountains as columns?

⁸And We created you in pairs.

⁹And We made your sleep a rest.

¹⁰And We made the night a dress.

¹¹And We made the day a time to make a living.

¹²And We built the seven strongholds over you.

¹³And We made a lantern that illuminates.

(80/78; An-Naba/1-13)

Division: 367

¹⁴⁻¹⁶And We caused rains to pour down from condensed clouds to grow grains, intertwining vineyards and gardens.

¹⁷Without doubt, the Day of Separation will be a predetermined gathering date.

¹⁸On that day, the Sur [Horn] will be blown;³¹⁹ and you will line in groups.

¹⁹And the Heavens will split open and become a gate.

²⁰And the mountains will be moved, becoming mirages.

^{21,22}Surely, Jahannah [Hell] will be the final destination/a place of ambush for the transgressors.

²³They shall abide there in distress/famine.

²⁴They shall not taste a shade or a drink there.

^{25,26}They shall only taste a boiling water and puss as an appropriate punishment for their deeds.

²⁷Surely, they have not been expecting the Reckoning.

²⁸And they continuously denied Our Ayat/evidence/signs.

²⁹Yet We wrote everything in detail.

³⁰*Now taste! From now on, never will We make you taste anything but the torment.*

³¹⁻³⁷Surely, there will be shelters/places of salvation; well-watered vineyards-gardens, grapevines, seed of same level; flower gardens, full water containers for those who surrender under the guardianship of Allah as a reward and a sufficient blessings from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens and the Earth and all that is in between; Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. They shall not hear vain talk and lies there. *—They are not capable of speaking before Him.*

(80/78; An-Naba/14-37)

Division: 368

³⁸⁻⁴⁰On the day when the revealed Ayat and the Wahy [Revelation] will gather in lines to testify, no one but those whom Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] will allow will be able to speak. And those who are allowed will tell the Truth: *“This is the Day of the Truth. Whoever listens will seek refuge in his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, We have warned you with a close punishment”*. On that day, a man will observe what his two powers/wealth and acquaintances will offer to him/face his deeds and the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will say: *“If only I was a piece of soil”*.

(80/78; An-Naba/38-40)

SURAH AN-NAZI'AT (THOSE WHO DRAG FORTH)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 369

¹⁻⁵By the gravitation in the universe, the thrust in the universe,

stars; galaxies; the Sun, the Moon and their orbital movement around their own axes and around the star they orbit, formation of the night and the day, conditions suitable for life, the tides, the night and the day, and the seasons as a consequence,

formation of the conditions suitable for all kinds of living creatures and plants to survive that

and by the Ayat of the Qur'an which;

impose a constant distress, depression and guilt upon those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer];

is easy upon the believers and facilitates their affairs, gives good tidings to them, makes them happy;

is conveyed from hand to hand, through words and hearts; always prevails; make people pay attention; arranges all affairs, personal and social; sets forth commands, prohibitions and principles for every affair;³²⁰ that,

²⁶surely, there is a lesson for those who are in awe with respect and love to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] when *“those who will observe what his two powers/wealth and acquaintances will offer to him/face his deeds on the Day and the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will say, ‘If only I was a piece of soil’”*.³²¹

(81/79; An-Nazi'at/1-5, 26)

Division: 370

^{10,11}They say: “Shall we be returned to our former state? After we are decomposed into bones?”.

¹²They say: “Then, this is indeed an evil return”.

²⁷⁻³³Are you or the Heavens is harder in creation? Allah created the Heavens; He raised its ceiling, then He organized it, made its night dark and extracted its light. And then He extended the Earth for you and your beasts to benefit/He caused His water and grass to emerge from the ground, and He fixed the mountains/placed them firmly.

⁶On that day, that which shakes will shake.

⁷And a second tremor will ensue.

⁸On that day, hearts will beat in fear.

⁹Their eyes will stare with respect.

¹³It indeed will be a single shout.

¹⁴And then you will see them gathered on the ground.

³⁴And when the greatest calamity arrives,

³⁵On that day, the mankind will know what they have done.

³⁶Jahannah [Hell] will be clearly visible for those who are able to see.

³⁷⁻³⁹And as for each transgressor who preferred the simple worldly life; Jahannah will surely be their final destination.

^{40,41}And as for those who fear the authority of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and forbid themselves from vain-transitory desires; Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] will surely be their shelter.

(81/79; An-Nazi'at/10-12, 27-33, 6-9, 13-14, 34-41)

Division: 371

⁴²They ask you about the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection]; when will it cast its anchor?

⁴³What knowledge is with you to tell them about it?

⁴⁴The final decision belongs only to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁴⁵You are nothing but a warner for those who are in awe for the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] with respect, love and knowledge.

⁴⁶On the day when they shall see it, they shall be like as though they have remained in the world for an evening or a late morning.

(81/79; An-Nazi'at/42-46)

Division: 372

¹⁵Have you heard about the story of Moses?

^{16,17}When his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] called him in the holy valley of Tuwa/the twice cleaned valley: "Go to the Pharaoh! He has surely been transgressing".

^{18,19}Then say: "Would you purify yourself? Let me guide you to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so you may be in awe against Him with respect, love and knowledge!".

²⁰Then, Moses showed the Pharaoh the greatest evidence/sign.

²¹⁻²⁴Then, the Pharaoh denied him and resisted. Then he turned away. Then he gathered his subordinates and said to them: “I am the greatest Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of yours!”.

²⁵Then, Allah seized him with the wrath of the Earth and Akhirat [Afterlife].

(81-79; *An-Nazi'at*/15-25)

SURAT AL-INFITAR (THE CLEAVING) AND AL-INSHIQAQ (THE SUNDERING)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 373

¹⁻⁵When the Heavens split asunder, the stars fall and scatter, the seas split and flow away, the graves are turned upside down; the man will know that which he has sent before him and that which he has left behind.

(82/82; *Al-Infitar*/1-5)

Division: 374

⁶⁻⁸O mankind! What deludes you against your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Most Gracious, Who created you then formed you in an order, then gave you balance and arranged you in a form?

⁹⁻¹²Certainly not as you think! Indeed you are denying the Religion despite the noble recorders who stand above you and memorize your deeds.

¹³Surely, “the Righteous/the good men” will abide in the Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] of abundant blessings and happiness.

¹⁴⁻¹⁶And as for those who have stuck deep into evil and deny the Religion/refuse to believe; they shall surely abide in Jahannah [Hell]. On the Day of Religion, they shall be entered into it to abide there eternally.

¹⁷What has informed you about that which will happen on the Day of Religion? ¹⁸Then again, what has informed you about that which will happen of the Day of Religion? ¹⁹On the Day of Religion, no one will be master above others. And on that Day; ^{Al-Inshiqaq/1-5} when the Heavens will split asunder, when it listens to its Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and becomes fulfilled; when the Earth is flattened out, it throws out that which is in it, becomes empty and when it listens to its Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and becomes fulfilled ¹⁹the judgment will belong to Allah.

⁶O mankind! Surely, you run in haste to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And you will indeed meet Him.

⁷⁻⁹And as for the one who is given his book in his right hand; he will be questioned with an easy reckoning and he will return to his relatives happily.

¹⁰⁻¹⁴And as for the one who is given his book from behind; he will summon the death and be thrown into the blazing fire. He surely was happy among his relatives. Yet he surely was sure that he would never be returned.

¹⁵No, his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] surely was observing him.

¹⁶⁻¹⁹Then, when the dawn, the night and that which it enshrouds, I swear by the moon that you will experience one state after another [you will constantly be changed but never perish].

^{20,21}Then, what is the matter with them? Why they do not believe and when the Qur'an is recited to them, they do not prostrate and surrender/become convinced?

²²Quite contrary, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] deny.

²³But Allah is the Most Knowing of what they hide within their hearts.

²⁴Then give them the tidings about a painful punishment.

²⁵Only those who believe and do good deeds are exempted; there will be unending reward/recompense for them.

(82/82; *Al-Infitar*/6-19 + 83-84; *Al-Inshiqaq*/1-25)

SURAH AR-RUM (THE ROMANS)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 375

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40.³²²

²⁻⁶The Romans/Byzantines have been defeated at the lowest/deepest place in the Earth. Yet, following their defeat, they shall prevail within a couple of years. Belongs to Allah the command before and after that. And on that day, the believers shall rejoice with the help of Allah. Allah helps whomever He pleases as a commitment from Himself, He makes victorious whomever He pleases. Allah never forsakes His commitment. Yet most of the people do not know that. He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Possessor of a Vast Mercy.

⁷Most of the people only know that which can be seen from the simple worldly life. And they are the ones who do not care about Akhirat.

(84/30, Ar-Rûm/1-7)

Division: 376

⁸Have they not thought among themselves that Allah created the Heavens and the Earth and all that is in between a term that was determined with the truth And surely, most of the people consciously deny/disbelieve that they shall meet their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁹Have they not travelled across the Earth and observed how was the end of those before them? They were stronger than them; they dug the Earth and built more than they have built. And their messengers brought to them many manifest evidence/signs. Then, Allah would not treat them unjustly, yet they were doing wrong; acting against their own good by associating others with Allah.

¹⁰Then their end was “the worst” for they denied the Ayat/evidence/signs of Allah. They used to ridicule them.

(84/30; Ar-Rum/8-10)

Division: 377

^{11,12}Allah creates first then returns it. Then you shall be returned to Him. And the sinner will be in despair on the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection].

¹³And there will be no helpers, supporters or intercessors from among those whom they used to associate with Allah. And they shall deny their partners/become deniers. ¹⁴And on the day when the Hour will come, they shall be separated.

¹⁵And as for those who believe and do good deeds; they shall be amused in a garden.

¹⁶And as for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they shall remain in agony.

^{17,18}Then, all you have to do is to exonerate Allah from all deficiencies when you survive the evening, the daybreak, the noon; at all times! All praise be upon Him, both in the Heavens and on the Earth; no one else may be praised.

¹⁹He brings out the living from the dead, and the dead from the living and gives life on the Earth after death. And you shall also be brought out like this.

(84/30; Ar-Rum/11-19)

Division: 378

²⁰And among His evidence/signs that He created you from soil. And you are humans who spread-scattered now.

²¹And again, among His evidence/signs that He created you wives from your souls so you may bond with them and put between you a love and compassion. Surely there are evidence/signs in this for a people who may contemplate.

²²And again, among His evidence/signs are the creation of the Heavens and the Earth, variety of your languages and color. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for the wise.

²³And again, among His evidence/signs that you sleep by the night and the day and seek for sustenance from His blessings. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who heed.

²⁴And again, among His Ayat that He shows you the lightning to induce fear and also hope upon you. And He brings water from the Heavens so He may give life on the Earth after death. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who reason.

²⁵And again, among His evidence/signs that the Heavens and the Earth stand in their place upon His command. And when He calls you from the Earth with a single call, you will find yourselves ascending.

⁴⁶And again, among His evidence/signs that He sends winds as harbingers of good tidings so He may make you taste His mercy, the ships may float upon His command and you may seek sustenance from His blessings and be grateful for what you are given.

²⁶All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs to Him. And all respects Him.

²⁷And He is the One Who started the creation and then repeats it. And it is easy for Him. And the most exalted similitude that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs to Him. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(84/30; Ar-Rum/20-25, 46, 26-27)

Division: 379

²⁸Allah presents you an example from yourselves: How can you have partners from among those who have been trusted in you by law in the blessings We have given you as sustenance and those partners be equal to you and you fear them/cherish them as you fear/cherish yourselves? Thus We expound Our Ayat for a people who reason.

²⁹Quite contrary, those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah followed their vain/whimsical desires. Then, whoever is able to guide those who are led astray by Allah back to the righteous path? And there will be no intercessors for them.

(84/30; Ar-Rum/28,29)

Division: 380

³⁰Then, as a man who has turned away from his old beliefs, turn to the Religion, *to the constitution of Allah upon which He created the mankind from nothing in the first place*. No change is in the creation of Allah. This is the straight religion/foundation. Yet, most of the people do not know.

^{31,32}As the ones who turn to Him from their hearts, surrender under the guardianship of Allah, serve your Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish-maintain institutions that enlighten the community], be not among those who associate others with Allah, those separatists who divide their religion asunder. *–Each separatist group brags about that which they have.–*

(84/30; Ar-Rum/30-32)

Division: 381

^{33,34}And when a trouble touches the mankind, they turn to their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], supplicating. But when He makes them taste His mercy, then you will see a group from among them accepting that their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has partners, being ungrateful for the blessings We give them. *–Now, enjoy! Soon you will know.–*

³⁵Or, have We sent down evidence upon them that tells about those whom they associate with Allah?

³⁶When We make the mankind taste Our mercy, they immediately become spoiled. Yet, when a trouble hits them for what they have done with their hands, they immediately despair.

³⁷Do they not see that Allah expands His blessings for whom He pleases and restricts for whom He pleases? Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who believe.

³⁸Then give the relative; the poor who are evacuated from their homes, the needy and the travelers their share. This is better for those who ask for the countenance of Allah. And they are the ones who maintain their status and prevail.

³⁹And that which you give out for interest to increase in the assets of others will not increase with Allah. That which you give out from your zaqat/taxes asking for the countenance of Allah... They are the multipliers.

Division: 382

⁴⁰Allah is the One Who created you, bestows upon you His blessings, then takes your life and gives you life. Which of those whom you associate with Him can do these? Exalted and exonerated is Allah from that which they associate with Him.

⁴¹Chaos has emerged on the land and in the seas because of that which they have earned with their hands so it may make them taste some of which they have done; maybe they shall return.

⁴²Say: "Travel across the Earth and observe how was the end of those before you. Most of them used to associate others with Allah".

⁴³⁻⁴⁵Then, before the irreversible day comes from Allah, turn your face towards the straight/guarding religion. On that day, they shall be separated in groups so Allah may recompense those who have believed and done good deeds. Surely, He does not like the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Him and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Whoever blasphemes; denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], his denial/disbelief will be against him. And whoever does good deeds, he prepares a bed/a comfortable place for himself.

⁴⁸Allah is the One Who sends the winds. Then the winds scatter the clouds across the sky. Then Allah spreads them as He wishes and splits them asunder. And you see rain coming down from its depths. And when Allah causes it to pour down upon whom He wishes of His servants, they rejoice and receive the good tidings.

⁴⁹Yet, they have been in despair before; before the rain has been sent down upon them.

⁵⁰Then, observe the works of the mercy of Allah; how He revives the Earth after its demise! Surely, He gives life to the dead and He is the Omnipotent.

⁵¹And surely, when We send a wind and they see their crops wither, they would immediately start to blaspheme; consciously deny Our Divinity and the fact that We are Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵²Therefore, you cannot cause the dead to hear. And you cannot make the deaf hear that invitation when they turn away.

⁵³And you cannot guide the blind away from their perversion to the righteous path. You can only convey our Ayat to those who believe; then they shall become Muslims.

⁵⁴Allah is the One Who created you weak. Then He turned your weakness into strength. Then He brought weakness and old age after strength. He creates whatever He wishes. And He is the Most Knowing, the Most Powerful.

(84/30; *Ar-Rum*/40-45, 48-54)

Division: 383

⁵⁵And on the day when Qiyamat [Resurrection] will occur, the sinners will swear that they had lived in the Earth no more than an hour. Thus they were being returned.

⁵⁶And those who have been given the knowledge will say: "Surely, by the decree of Allah, you have stayed until the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. This is the Day of resurrection after death. But you did not know".

⁵⁷On that day, excuses of the infidels; those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah will not avail them. And they shall not be forgiven as well.

(84/30; *Ar-Rum*/55-57)

Division: 384

⁵⁸And surely, in this Qur'an, We have sent down for the mankind examples from all kind of examples. And surely, if you bring them an Ayah, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would say: "You only bring forth the superstitious".

⁵⁹Thus does Allah seal the hearts of the ignorant.

⁴⁷And surely, We sent messengers before you to their people and they brought upon them manifest evidence. Then We maintained justice, seizing and punishing the sinners. And it was due to Us to support the Mu'minun [Believers].

⁶⁰Then have patience. Surely, promise of Allah is the Truth. Never let the unbelievers make loosen your faith.

(84/30; *Ar-Rum*/58-59, 47, 60)

SURAH AL-ANKABUT (THE SPIDER)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 385

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40.

^{2,3}Do people think that they would be left to say, “We believe” and not tried? And surely, We threw those before them into fire/distress so they might have been purified. And indeed, Allah will declare/mark and show the righteous and He will declare/mark and show the liars as well.

⁴⁻⁶Do those who do evil deeds really think that they can overcome over/evade from Us? How evil is that which they have adopted as their principle! Whoever expects to meet Allah, he surely will come to Him on the date Allah has determined. And He is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing. And whoever makes his best efforts will make efforts for himself only. Surely, Allah is wealthier than all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁷And as for those who believe and do good deeds; We surely will cover up their evil deeds and recompense them better than what they do.

⁸And We have imposed upon man as a liability to treat his parents kindly. Should your parents force you to associate that upon which you have no knowledge with Me, then do not follow them both. You shall be returned only to Me. Then, I will inform you about what you have done.

⁹And as for those who believe and do good deeds; We will surely join them among the righteous.

¹⁰Some people say, “We believe”, but when they are tortured for the cause of Allah, they consider the torment imposed upon them by others as if it was the punishment of Allah. And should their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] help them, they would certainly say: “Surely, we have been with you”. Yet, is Allah not the One Who knows what they hide within their hearts?

¹¹And Allah surely knows/declares/marks and shows those who believe, and He knows/declares/marks and shows the hypocrites as well.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/1-11)

Division: 386

¹²And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] say to the Mu'minin [Believers]: “Follow our path, we will surely assume your mistakes/sins”. Then, they are not the ones to carry their mistakes/sins by any means. They surely are the liars.

¹³They shall surely carry many loads along with their own. And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], they shall be questioned for what they have been fabricating.

¹⁸And should you deny, you should know that some people before you used to deny as well. The Duty of messenger is nothing but to convey you the Message.

Division: 387

¹⁹Have they not seen how Allah started the creation and then repeated it? Surely, it is so easy for Allah.

²⁰⁻²²Say: “Travel across the Earth and observe how He started to create. Then Allah will build the last structure. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent. He punishes whomever He wishes and shows mercy upon whomever He wishes. And you will be returned only to Him. And you are not to make Him fail in the Heavens and on the Earth. And there will be no helpers, guide and intercessor from among the subordinates of Allah”.

²³And as for those who consciously deny the Ayat/evidence/signs of Allah and consciously refuse/disbelieve to meet Him; they are in despair for My mercy and a painful punishment will be for them.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/19-23)

Division: 388

¹⁴Ans surely, We sent Noah to his people as a messenger and he abided among them for many long and stressful years fifty of which was free of distress. And at the end, the Deluge seized them while they were doing wrong; acting against their own good by associating others with Allah.

¹⁵Thus We saved him and the companions of the ark and made the ark/punishment/salvation evidence/a sign for all worlds [Al-Alemin].

^{16,17}And We sent Abraham as a messenger/saved him. When he said to his people: “Worship Allah and surrender under His guardianship. It is better for you if you should know. Surely, you worship idols from among the subordinates of Allah and invent lies. You should know that those idols from among the subordinates of Allah whom you worship are not capable of providing you sustenance. Therefore, seek your sustenance in Allah, worship Him, and be grateful for the blessings He gives upon you. You shall be returned only to Him”.

²⁴Then response of the people of Abraham was: “Kill him or burn him/put him in severe distress”. Then, Allah saved him from the fire/distress. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who believe.

²⁵And Abraham said: “You have adopted idols from among the subordinates of Allah just because the love you feel among yourselves for the worldly life. Yet, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], some of you will not recognize others and some of you will ostracize and forsake others. But your final destination will be Jahannah [Hell]. And there will be no intercessors for you”.

²⁶Thereafter, Lot believed in him. And Abraham said: “I emigrate to my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

²⁷And We bestowed upon him Isaac and Jacob. And We gave his family prophethood and the Scripture. And We rewarded him on the Earth. Surely, in Akhirat [Afterlife], he will be among the righteous.

^{28,29}And We sent Lot as well. When he said to his people: “Surely, you are in such a transgression that those who lived in all worlds [Al-Alemin] before you did not! Will you certainly lust for men, obstruct the roads and do abominable deeds at your meetings?”. Thereafter, response of his people was: “Bring the wrath of Allah, if you are among the righteous!”.

³⁰Lot said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Help me against the mischief-makers!”.

³¹And when Our messengers brought Abraham the good tidings, they said: “We will destroy the people of this city”. –*Surely, People of that city did wrong; acted against their own good by associating others with Allah.*-

³²Abraham said: “Surely, Lot is there!”. They said: “We know well who are there. We surely save him and his family, except for his wife, who is among those who left behind”.

^{33,34}And when Our messengers came to Lot, he was worried about them. And he felt himself helpless because of their presence. And the messengers said to him: “Do not fear, do not worry! Surely, we will save you and your family except for your wife, who is among those left behind. Surely, we will bring down a wrath from the Heavens for they have been transgressing and going stray from the righteous path”.

³⁵And surely, there are manifest evidence/signs in this for a people who reason.

³⁶And We sent to Midian their brother Shu’ayb. Then, Shu’ayb said to his people: “O my people! Worship Allah, hope for the Day of Akhirat [Afterlife], and do not cause chaos on the Earth as mischief-makers!”.

³⁷Then, they denied him, then a tremor seized them and they were left kneeling on their land.

³⁸And We manipulated/destroyed the people of Ad and Thamud. And their manipulation/destruction is clear for you from their ruined lands. And Satan made their deeds enticing to them and led them stray from the righteous path. Yet, they were capable of seeing and comprehending.

³⁹And We destroyed Korah, the Pharaoh and Haman. Surely, Moses came to them with manifest evidence yet they acted arrogantly on the Earth. But they were not the ones to prevail.

⁴⁰And We seized them all for their sins: We sent storms upon some of them, throwing stones, a horrifying roar seized some of them, We made the Earth swallow some of them, and We drowned some of them in the water. And Allah did not treat them unjustly, yet they were acting against their own good by associating others with Allah.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/14-17, 24-40)

Division: 389

⁴¹Those who take helpers, guides, guardians from among the subordinates of Allah are like the female spider which builds a house for itself. Surely, the weakest home belongs to the spider. If only they knew.

⁴²Surely, Allah knows well which of His subordinates they worship. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁴³And We provide man with these examples. And only the wise can understand them.

⁴⁴Allah created the Heavens and the Earth with the Truth. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for those who believe.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/41-44)

Division: 390

⁴⁵Recite/follow that which has been revealed to you from the Scripture and serve the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. Surely, Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] keeps men from transgression, committing evil deeds. And remembrance of Allah is greater indeed. And Allah knows what you do and make.

⁴⁶Except for those who do wrong; act against their own good, deal with the Companions of the Scripture in the best way and say to them: “We believe in that which has been revealed to us and that which has been revealed to you. One is your God and our God. And only to Him is our submission”.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/45-46)

Division: 391

⁴⁷Thus We sent down upon you the Scripture so those upon whom We have sent down the Scripture believe in the Qur'an. And there are Arabs, other than the Companions of the Scripture, who believe in it as well. And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; only they deny Our Ayat.

⁴⁸And you have not been reciting from another book before; and you are not writing the Qur'an by yourself. If that was the case, those who believe in the superstition would have doubt about it.

⁴⁹Quite contrary, the Qur'an is manifest Ayat within the hearts of those who have been given the knowledge. And only those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [The Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] deny Our Ayat.

⁵⁰And they said: "Why no evidence/signs from his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] have been sent down upon him?". Say: "Evidence/signs are only with Allah. I am only a clear warner".

⁵¹And is it not sufficient for them that We have revealed to you the Scripture that is recited to them? There surely are evidence/signs in this for a people who believe.

⁵²Say: "Allah is sufficient as witness between you and me. He knows that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth. And as for those who believe in superstition and consciously deny Allah; they shall surely lose/suffer.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/47-52)

Division: 392

⁵³And they urge you to hasten the punishment. If not for the predetermined term, punishment would have surely come upon them. And that punishment will surely seize them suddenly when they least expect it.

^{54,55}And they urge you to hasten the punishment. Surely, in Jahannah [Hell], on the day when it will enshroud them from above and from beneath their feet, it will surround the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And He will say: "Taste what you did!".

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/53-55)

Division: 393

⁵⁶O my believing servants! Surely, my Earth is vast. Then, worship only Me.

⁵⁷Every entity with an identity will taste the death. Then you will be returned only to Us.

^{58,59}And as for those who believe and do good deeds; We surely will put them in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] where they will abide eternally, and in manors beneath which rivers flow. How beautiful is the reward of those who work, have patience and rely only unto their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for their affairs!

(85/29; *Al-Ankabut*/56-59)

Division: 394

⁶⁰And there are many living creatures, small and large, which are not capable of carrying their own sustenance; Allah bestows upon them and you as well His blessings. And He is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

⁶¹And surely, if you ask them: “Who created the Heavens and the Earth, and who controlled the Sun and the Moon/created them in such form so you may benefit from them?”, they will surely answer, “Allah”. Then, how can they be averted?

⁶²Allah extends His blessing upon whomever of His servants He pleases and arranges for him. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

⁶³And surely, if you ask them: “Who brought down water from the Heavens and revived the Earth with it after its demise?”, they will surely answer, “Allah”. Say: “All praise be upon Allah; no one else may be praised”. But most of them do not reason.

⁶⁴And this transitory worldly life is just fun and games. Surely, the final settlement is the life itself. If only they knew.

^{65,66}And when they embark on a ship, they supplicate to Allah, attributing the religion only to Him. Yet, when He saves them and debarks them on land, then you will see them accepting that Allah has partners just to be grateful and make profit thereof. But they will know soon.

(85/29; *Al-Ankabut*/60-66)

Division: 395

⁶⁷Or, have they not seen that We made Mecca safe and untouchable despite the fact that people were being taken away in its vicinity? Do they still believe in the superstition and are they still ungrateful to the blessings of Allah?

⁶⁸And who else can be more wrong; acting against their own good than those who lie against Allah or those who deny the Truth when it comes to them? And is there no place in Jahannah [Hell] for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]?

⁶⁹And We will surely guide those who make their best efforts in Our cause to Our righteous paths. And surely, Allah is with those who do good deeds.

(85/29; Al-Ankabut/67-69)

SURAH AL-MUTAFFIFIN (THOSE WHO DEAL IN FRAUD)

MECCAN PERIOD

Division: 396

¹⁻³Woe to those who deal in fraud, who measure fully when they purchase but measure less when they sell!

⁴⁻⁶Do they not know that they shall be resurrected for a great day when they shall stand before Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]?

⁷⁻¹³Certainly not as they think! Surely, records of those who “deny the religion and faith and are stuck in evil” are in Sijjin. *–And what has informed you about “Sijjin”? –It is a record in written numbers! Woe to the deniers on that day; the Day of Recompense! And on the Day of Recompense, no one denies but those transgressing sinners who said, ‘Tales of the ancients’ when Our Ayat were recited to them.-*

¹⁴Certainly not as they think! What they earned has covered their hearts as rust.

¹⁵Certainly not as they think! Surely, on that day, they shall be isolated from their Rabb.

¹⁶Then, they shall indeed enter Jahannah [Hell].

¹⁷Then, they shall be told: “This is that which you have been denying”.

¹⁸⁻²¹Certainly not as they think! Record of the “Abrar”/the righteous is surely in Illiyyun. *–And what has informed you about Illiyyun? It is a record written in numbers testified by those who have been brought close!-*

²²⁻²⁸Surely, the “Abrar”/the righteous shall be in Naim [Bliss], sitting on thrones, expecting. You will see the light of blessing on their faces. They shall drink a sealed pure drink. The seal/last of which is made of musk. And contained in it is Tasnim. Drinks of those who have been brought close will come from a spring. *–Those who race should race here.-*

(86/83; Al-Mutaffifin/1-28)

Division: 397

²⁹Surely, those who sinned was laughing at some of the believers/the messengers. ³⁰And when they passed by them, they would wink at each other. ³¹And when they turned to their own

people, they would turn mocking. ³²And when they saw some of the believers/the messengers, they would say: “Surely, there are the perverts”.

³³Yet, some of the believers/the messengers were not sent as guardians/messengers over those sinners.

³⁴⁻³⁶On this day, the believers shall look down at the infidels from their seats, saying: “Have the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] been punished for what they used to do?”, and laugh at the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(86/83; *Al-Mutaffifin*/39-36)

SURAH AL-BAQARA (THE HEIFER)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 398

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40.

²⁻⁴This Scripture, about which there is no doubt; it is a guide for those who believe in the unseen, who serve the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], who spend from that which We give them as blessing in the path of Allah/provide sustenance to others, their relatives in particular, who believe in that which has been revealed to you and that which was revealed before you, who surrender under the guardianship of Allah –*who also believe in Akhirat [Afterlife] as well*-.

⁵They are upon a guide from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And they are the saved ones, prevailed ones.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/1-5)

Division: 399

⁶Surely, as for those infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; it is same for them whether you warn them or not: they will not believe.

⁷Allah has set a seal upon their hearts and ears; and their eyes are curtailed. And the great torment will be for them.

^{8,9}And some of the people say, *-even though they are not believers-* “We believe in Allah and the Day of Akhirat [Afterlife]”. So they try to deceive Allah and the believers. Yet, they cannot realize that they only deceive themselves.

¹⁰Ill are their hearts; and ill are their mentality; and Allah has increased their illness; perversion. A painful punishment will be for them for they lie.

¹¹When they are told, “Do not make mischief on the Earth”, they say, “We only correct”.

¹²Be careful! Surely, they are the mischief-makers, yet they do not realize.

¹³And when they are told, “Believe as the mankind do”, they say: “Shall we believe in that which those fools believe?”. Be careful! Surely, they are the fools. Yet, they do not know.

¹⁴And when they meet the believers, they say: “We do believe”. And when they are alone with their evil leader, they say: “Surely, we follow you; we are the mockers”.

¹⁵Allah mocks them and lets them/gives them a reprise to wander aimlessly in their transgression.

¹⁶They are the ones who purchased perversion against the righteous path but their business yielded no profit and they were not among those who followed the righteous path.

¹⁷They are like the one who wanted to set a fire. When the fire illuminated around the fire starter, Allah took their light and left them blind in the darkness. ⁻¹⁸*They were deaf, mute, blind! So they will not return.-*

¹⁹Or, they are like a rain that pours down from a sky that accommodates darkness, thunder and lightning. They block their ears with their fingers out of the fear of death. *—Yet, Allah encompasses the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].-*

²⁰That lightning almost snatches away their sight. When the lightning illuminates their path, they walk under light, but when the dark sets upon them, they stand still. Had Allah wished so, He would remove their hearing and sight. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/6,20)

Division: 400

^{21,22}O mankind! Worship your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who created you and those before you, made the Earth a bed and the Heavens ceiling for you, sent down rain from the Heavens and grew crops as sustenance for you so you may surrender under His guardianship. Do not consciously associate others with Allah.

²³If you are in doubt about that which We have sent down upon Our servant, then bring more of it upon him, and gather all your witnesses from among the subordinates of Allah. If you are righteous.

²⁴Then, if you could not do this, you will never be able to do; then seek shelter from the fire, fuel of which is humans and stones, that will be for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(87/2; Al-Baqara/21-24)

Division: 401

²⁵And give those who believe and do good deeds the good tidings that “they surely will be in the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] beneath which rivers flow”. Every time they will eat from the fruits there, they will say: “This is what we were given before”. And they will be provided with similar blessings. And pure partners will be there for them. And they will abide there eternally.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/25)

Division: 402

^{26,27}Surely, Allah never hesitates to give as an example even a mosquito or that which is even smaller. Those who believe know that it is the Truth, it is from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] say: “What Allah intends to express with such an example?”. Allah misleads many with the examples He gives and guides many with them. Allah misleads only those who promise and make covenant and then break their covenants with Him, those who break that which Allah commands them to unify; the unity of faith-good deeds and those who make mischief on the Earth, those who have gone astray from the righteous path. They are the losers.

²⁸So, who are you to blaspheme; to consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? But, you were only the dead and He gave you life. Then, He will take your lives and resurrect you. Then, to Him you shall be returned.

²⁹He is the One Who created for you all that is on the Earth. Then, He established His dominion in the Heavens; He arranged it in seven heavens. He is the Most Knowing of all.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/26-29)

Division: 403

³⁰And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] once said to the forces of the nature: “Surely, I am the One to send upon the Earth a caliph”. The forces of the nature said: “Will you assign one of those mischief-makers, spill blood as Your caliph? But, we exonerate you with Your praise from all deficiencies and shout out that You are pure; exonerated from all evil and deficiencies”. Your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “I surely know that which you do not know”.

³¹And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] taught Adam all those names. Then He presented them to the forces of the nature and said: “Now, inform Me about these names, if you are righteous”.

³²And the forces of the nature said: “Exonerated You are from all deficiencies! We know nothing but what You have taught us. Surely, You are the Most Knowing, the Bet Law-Maker”.

³³And your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: “O Adam! Inform them about those names”. And when Adam informed them about those names, your Rabb said: “Have I not told you! Surely, I know the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future of the Heavens and the Earth. And I know what you hide and what you disclose”.

³⁴And when We said to the forces of the nature: “Prostrate before Adam and surrender to him” and all the forces of the nature but Iblis/thinking ability prostrated and surrendered immediately. Iblis refused, acted arrogantly. And he was among those who consciously denied everything.

³⁵And We said: “O Adam! You and your wife; dwell in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], enjoy its blessings in abundance from wherever you wish but do not approach that complex thing; do not covet for wealth/gold-silver or you will be among those who act unjustly to their own souls”.

³⁶Thereafter, Satan; Iblis/thinking ability led them stray from the environment they were in. And We said: “Descend, being enemies to each other, there will be a place of settlement where you may enjoy”.

³⁷⁻³⁹Then, Adam received/was revealed some words from his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; We said: “Descend! All of you. When a guide comes to you from Me, whoever follows the guide will have no fear whatsoever; and they shall not grieve as well. And as for those blasphemers; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they are the Companions of the Fire. They shall abide there eternally”. Then, Allah accepted his Tawba [Repentance]. Surely, He is the One Who accepts the repentance of His servants, Who gives them chances to repent; the Most Merciful.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/30-39)

⁴⁰O Israelites! Remember My blessings I have given upon you and be faithful to My covenant/the promise you have given to Me so I may be faithful to your covenant. Fear only Me/worship only Me. ⁴¹Believe in the Qur'an, which I have sent down as a confirmation for the Torah and which is already with you; be not the first one to deny it, knowing that it is the Scripture of the Truth. Do not sell My Ayat for a low price. And surrender only under My guardianship. ⁴²And never confuse the Truth with the superstition, never hide the Truth. ⁴³Serv the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax, acknowledge the oneness of Allah with those who acknowledge the oneness of Allah.

⁴⁴Dou you instruct people the good/being good but do not care about it yourselves? But you constantly recite the Scripture. Will you not reason?

⁴⁵⁻⁴⁶And seek help through patience, serving Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. –*Surely, seeking help through patience and Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] is hard for all other than those who show respect; who believe from the bottom of their hearts that they will meet their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and they shall be returned only to Him.* -

⁴⁷O Israelites! Remember the blessings I have given to you and that I surely have favored you above all worlds [Al-Alemin].

⁴⁸And surrender under the guardianship of Allah against the day when no soul will avail another soul, no one's help and intercession will be accepted, no ransom/tribute will be received and no soul will be helped.

⁴⁹And when We saved you from the Pharaoh, who used to punish you with the most severe torment, suffocate your sons; made you an uneducated and unqualified people thus rendering you weak, left your women alive. –*And there was a great trouble in it from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].* -

⁵⁰And when We split open the large body of water/the river to save your lives and drowned the Pharaoh and his people while you were observing.

⁵¹And when We promised Moses the forty nights and then you made gold your idol after him, treating unjustly to your very souls.

⁵²Then, We forgave you so you might be grateful for the blessing you had been given.

⁵³And when We gave Moses the Scripture and the Criterion so you might follow the righteous path you had been guided.

⁵⁴And when Moses said to his people: “O my people! Surely, you have done wrong to yourselves by worshipping gold. Then, repent to your Creator and change your souls. This is better with your Creator”. Then , your Creator accepted your repentance. Surely, your Creator is the Most Forgiving of your repentances, the One Who gives you chances to repent; the Most Merciful.

⁵⁵And when you said: “O Moses! We will not believe in you until we see Allah in person” and a lighting hit you while you were looking around.

⁵⁶Then, We resurrected you/removed the disgrace from upon you and made you honorable so you might be grateful for the blessings you had been given.

⁵⁷And We made that cloud a shade upon you and sent down upon you manna and quail/honey. *–And eat the best from the blessings We have given you.–* They did not wrong against Us, yet they acted against their own good by associating others with Allah.

⁵⁸And when We said: “Enter that city and eat whatever you desire from its blessings in abundance. Enter through that gate, prostrating and surrendering; being their fellow citizens/people, without transgressing, doing wrong; acting against your own good and say, ‘Hittah [Forgive us]!’. So We may forgive your sins; We will increase Our blessings for those who do good deeds”.

⁵⁹Thereafter, those who do wrong; act against their own good changed the words other than that which had been said to them. And We sent down upon those who do wrong; act against their own good a punishment from the Heavens for they went stray from the righteous path.

⁶⁰And when Moses asked for water for his people and We said to him: “Impose your experience upon your stonehearted people!”. Then, he divided his stonehearted people into twelve groups/cities. The people of each city learned/marked where they would obtain their water. *–Eat and drink from the blessings of Allah and do not make mischief and transgress on the Earth.–*

⁶¹And when you said: “O Moses! We can never endure just one kind of meal, so supplicate your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so He may grow for us that which

emerge from the soil; vegetables, gherkin, garlic, lentil and onion”. And Moses said to you: “Do you really wish to exchange that which is supreme with the lesser? Go to a town/Egypt, then you will get what you wish for”. And they were sealed with humiliation and poverty and then they were seized by a punishment from Allah. The reason for this was their blasphemy; and that they consciously denied the Ayat of Allah and killed the prophets in vain. The reason was their rebellion and transgression.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara/40-61*)

Division: 405

⁶³And when We took a strong covenant from you and ascended your master; the chosen one, Moses up to the Mount Tur, saying: “Hold onto that which We have given you and never forget that which it contains so you may be under the guardianship of Allah”.

⁶⁴But you turned away from it. If not for the gift and mercy of Allah upon you, you would have certainly been among the losers.

⁶⁵And indeed you know those among you who transgressed on Sabbath/the Day of contemplation. We therefore said to them “Be miserable monkeys!”.

⁶⁶Then, made being a miserable monkey an admonition/an advice for their contemporaries and next generations and those who are under the guardianship of Allah.

⁶⁷And when Moses said to his people: “Surely, Allah commands you to slaughter a heifer”. They said: “Do you make fun of us?”. Moses said: “I seek refuge in Allah from being among the ignorant”.

⁶⁸They said: “Call upon your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for us so He may make clear to us what that heifer is”. Moses said: “My Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] says: ‘Surely, the heifer should be neither old nor too young but in between; at its best and most productive age’. Now, do what you are commanded”.

⁶⁹They said: “Call upon your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for us so He may make it clear to us what is the color of the heifer”. Moses said: “My Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] says: ‘Surely, the heifer is a bright yellow cow which makes the beholder rejoice’”.

⁷⁰They said: “Call upon your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for us so He may make it clear to us what it is like, surely for us all cows are alike and by the will of Allah, we are the ones who follow the righteous path we are guided”.

⁷¹Moses said: “Surely, my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] says: ‘The heifer should not be under service/used for plowing or irrigation, free and without a spot on her’”. They said: “Now you have brought upon us the Truth”. And they slaughtered the heifer. But they almost failed to do.

⁷²And when you killed a man and argued among yourselves about him. But, Allah discloses what you hide.

⁷³Then We said: “Let Moses set out lest the trouble emerges due to the killing”. Thus does Allah resurrect the dead, guide the exhausted ones and show you His evidence/signs so you may reason.

⁷⁴Then your hearts become hardened; they were like stones now, even harder. And surely, there are such stones from which rivers emerge, and there are such stones that split open and waters gush out of them, and there are such stones that fall in awe due to their respect, love to Allah and knowledge. Allah is not unaware of nor apathetic to what you do.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/63-74)

Division: 406

⁷⁵And do you really expect them to believe? Yet, some of them heed the word of Allah, then after having comprehended, they consciously change and manipulate it.

⁷⁶And when they meet with the believers, they say: “We believe”, yet when they are alone with one another, they say: “Do you talk about that which Allah judged against you so they may use them as evidence against you before Allah? Will you not reason?”.

⁷⁷Do they not know that Allah indeed knows what they hide and what they disclose?

⁷⁸Some of them are illiterates who have no knowledge on the Scripture except for their worries and have grown undeveloped. They only assume.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/75-78)

Division: 407

⁶²Surely, those who believe, those who converted to Judaism, the Nazarenes and the Sabians/natural born pious; whoever believes in Allah and the Day of Akhirat [Afterlife] and do good deeds, then they will have helpers and intercessors. There will be no fear for them. And they shall not grieve.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/62)

Division: 408

⁷⁹Woe to those who inscribe a book with their hands and then say: “This is from Allah” to sell it a little amount of money. Woe to them for that which they inscribe! Woe to them for that which they earn!

⁸⁰And they said: “The fire will not touch us except for a few days”. Say: “Have you received a promise from Allah? For Allah never breaks His covenant. Or do you speak of something against Allah that we do not know?”.

⁸¹Yes, whoever earns evil and are surrounded by his own mistake; they are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell]. They shall abide there eternally.

⁸²And those who believe and do good deeds; they are the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], They shall abide there eternally.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/79/82)

Division: 409

⁸³And when We took “a certain covenant” from Israelites: “Worship none but Allah, treat your parents, relatives, orphans and the poor with kindness, speak good to the people, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax”. Then, except for a few, all of you turned away. And you are the ones who turn away.

^{84,85}And when We took your certain promise: “You will not spill your people’s blood, you will not evacuate your people from your lands”. Then, you testified and promised. Then, you are them; you kill each other and evacuate your people from their lands. You help each other in committing sin and animosity against them. If they were your prisoners, you would demand ransom/compensation. Yet; you are forbidden from evacuating them. Then, do you believe in a portion of the Scripture and not the rest? Then, what else than disgrace in the worldly life will those among you who do such things receive as recompense? And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], they shall be punished with the most severe punishment. Allah is not unaware of and apathetic to what you do.

⁸⁶They are the ones who have purchased the simple worldly life over Akhirat [Afterlife]. Their punishment will not be relieved and they shall not be helped either.

⁸⁷And surely, We sent down upon Moses the Scripture. And We sent messengers, one after other. And We gave Jesus, son of Mary, manifest evidence and reinforced him with the Wahy [Revelation] of Allah. So, did you act arrogantly every time a messenger brought you something which your souls did not like?! Then, you denied some of them and killed some of them.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/83-87)

Division: 410

⁸⁸And they said: “Our hearts are sheathed/nothing can penetrate”. Quite contrary; Allah cast them out/deprived them of His mercy for they consciously denied the Truth. Only few of them have faith because of this!

⁸⁹And when a Scripture; the Qur’an, which is sent down to confirm that which with them, comes to them –*then, they intended to prevail over the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and that which they recognized came to them-* they covered up it themselves. Then, curse of Allah/exemption from His mercy is for those who covered up the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁹⁰How evil is that for which they sold themselves; their conscious denial of that which Allah has revealed; the Qur’an out of their envy for blessings Allah bestows upon whomever of His servants! And because of this, they were punished over and over again. The humiliating punishment is only for those who consciously deny the Truth.

⁹¹And when they were told: “Believe in that which Allah has revealed”; they said: “We only believe in that which is revealed to us”. And they consciously refuse and deny that which is beyond what has been revealed to them, despite it being the Truth that confirms that which is already with them. Say: “Then, if you were believers, why did you kill the messengers of Allah?”.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/88-91)

Division: 411

⁹²And surely, Moses came to you with manifest evidence. Then, you idolized “gold” after him, as the ones who treat unjustly to their own souls.

⁹³And when We took a sound covenant from you, saying, ‘Hold onto the Scripture that We have given to you tightly and heed carefully’ and then We ascended your master/Moses to the Mount Tur. They said: “We have listened and disobeyed/held it tightly”. And their hearts absorbed the divinity of the gold because of their denial of the Truth. Say: “If you are believers, then how evil is that which your belief commands you!”.

⁹⁴Say: “If the ‘final settlement’ with Allah is only for you; if you are righteous, then wish for death to come immediately”.

⁹⁵But they never wish the death to come because of what they do with their hands. But Allah knows well those who treat their own souls unjustly.

⁹⁶And you will surely find them as the ones who are most greedy of life; even more than those who associate others with Allah. Each of them desires to live for a thousand years; yet a long life would not save them from the punishment. Allah is the Most Seeing of their deeds.

⁹⁷Say: “Whoever is an enemy to Gabriel/the Qur’an, let them die of their anger and envy. – *Surely, Allah has sent down Gabriel/the Qur’an to your hearts so they may confirm upon His command that which is between/in two hands, and guide and give good tidings to the believers. Yet, they became their enemies because of this.* - ⁹⁸Whoever is an enemy to Allah, His angels, Gabriel/the Qur’an, Michael/Muhammad the Messenger, let them die of their grudge and grief”. – *Surely, because of this, Allah is an enemy to the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].-*

(87/2; Al-Baqara/92-98)

Division: 412

⁹⁹And surely, We sent down upon you manifest Ayat. And none but those who have gone stray from the righteous path would consciously deny them.

¹⁰⁰When those who have gone stray from the righteous path agreed upon a covenant, did a group from among them not deny it? Most of them do not believe.

¹⁰¹And when a messenger was sent upon them by Allah to confirm the Scripture that was with them, a group from among those to whom the Scripture had been sent threw the Scripture of Allah on their backs as if they knew not.

¹⁰²And those upon whom a Scripture was sent, followed that which demons recited about the dominion of Solomon. But he did not blaspheme; Solomon did not consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], yet those demons blasphemed; they consciously denied them; they taught people sorcery and that which was revealed to two prophets/kings of Babel; Harut and Marut. But Harut and Marut never would not teach anything to anyone unless they would say: “We are materials of fire to purify you, so never blaspheme; never consciously deny the Truth!”. Then, they would learn from them that which sowed discord between man and his wife. – *Yet, they could not harm anyone without permission of Allah.* - Everyone would learn that which would harm them but not avail them. Surely, they knew well that whoever purchased it would never have a share in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And how evil was that for which they sold their souls! If only they knew!

¹⁰³And had they believed and surrendered under the guardianship of Allah, then the reward from Allah would have been better. If only they knew!

(87/2; Al-Baqara/99-103)

Division: 413

¹⁰⁴O you believers! Do not say “Raina [You are our shepherd/herd us and we will herd you]” but say “Unzurna [Supervise us]” and heed. And the painful punishment will be only for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁰⁵Those among the Companions of the Scripture who blaspheme; who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and those who associate others with Allah do not wish blessings to be sent down upon you from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But Allah sends His mercy upon whomever He wishes. And Allah is the Possessor of a great gift.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/104-105)

Division: 414

¹⁰⁶If We remove or forbid an Ayah/evidence/sign, We bring down a better one and similar one. Do you not know that Allah is indeed the Omnipotent?

¹⁰⁷Do you not know that the dominion of the Heavens and the Earth surely belongs only to Allah and there are no helpers and intercessors for you from among the subordinates of Allah?

(87/2; Al-Baqara/106-107)

Division: 415

¹⁰⁸Or, do you want to question Our Messenger as Moses was before him? And whoever replaces faith with blasphemy will have gone stray from the righteous path.

¹⁰⁹Although the Truth has been disclosed to them, many from among the Companions of the Scripture wishes to convert you into infidels; the ones who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] out of their envy of your belief. Despite of this, treat them with forgiveness, tolerance until the command of Allah arrives. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent.

¹¹⁰And perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax! The good deeds you do for your sake, you will find it with Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/108-110)

Division: 416

¹¹¹And those who wish to convert the believers into Jews or Christians said: “No one but Jews and Christians will be able to enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]”. This is nothing but their assumptions. Say: “Bring your evidence, if you are righteous”.

¹¹²Nay, quite contrary, whoever submits himself in Islam as a person who does good deeds, he will be recompensed by his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And there will be no fear for them and they will not grieve as well.

¹¹³And Jews said: “Christians are upon nothing/there is nothing significant about them”. And Christians said: “Jews are upon nothing/there is nothing significant about them”. Yet they recite the Scripture indeed. And the ignorant spoke like them. But on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], Allah will judge among them for that upon which they have been conflicting.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara/111-113*)

Division: 417

¹¹⁴And who else can be more wrong to their very souls than those who forbid and strive to demolish the schools, where Allah is remembered lest they should utter the name of Allah?!... They can only enter those schools where Allah is introduced-taught with fear. Disgrace will be for them on the Earth. And there will be a great punishment for them in Akhirat [Afterlife].

¹¹⁵And the East and the West [all directions] belong only to Allah. Then, wherever you turn, you turn to the face of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Possessor of Vast Knowledge and Mercy, the Most Knowing.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara/114-115*)

Division: 418

¹¹⁶And they said: “Allah has begotten children”. –*Exonerated is He from all the deficiencies they ascribe.*– Quite contrary, whatever in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Him. All of them stand against Him with respect.

¹¹⁷He is the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth from nothing. And when He decrees an affair to be done, He only says “Be!” and it is.

¹¹⁸And the ignorant said: “Should Allah not speak to us or send down upon us evidence/a sign?”. And those before them said the same. Their hearts are alike. Surely, We sent down Our manifest Ayat for a people who wish to learn.

¹¹⁹Surely, We have sent you with the Truth as a warner and the harbinger of good tidings. And you cannot be held responsible for the Companions of Jahannah [Hell].

¹²⁰Unless you follow their religion/lifestyle, the Jews and the Nazarene/Christians will not be pleased with you. Say: “Surely, Guidance of Allah is the True Guidance”. Yet, if you follow their vain and transitory desires after having been given the knowledge, no helper will be for you against Allah.

¹²¹Those whom We have given the Scripture recite-follow it as it should be recited-followed. And they believe in it. Whoever consciously denies the Scripture will be losers.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/116-121)

Division: 419

¹²²O Israelites! Remember My blessing I have given upon you and that I have favored you over all worlds [Al-Alemin]!

¹²³Surrender under the guardianship of Allah against the day when no soul will avail another, no ransom will be accepted and no support or intercessions will avail.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/122-123)

Division: 420

¹²⁴And when his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] tried Abraham with certain words/wounds, distress and he prevailed. His Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: "I am the One Who has made you leader to the people". Abraham said: "Make leaders from among my family as well!". His Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said: "My covenant/promise is not within the reach of those who are unjust to their very souls!".

¹²⁵And We made this Bayt [House]/the first school a place for the people to earn merit/a place to return and a safe shelter. –*And get a place for Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] from the post of Abraham.*– And We took covenant from Abraham and Ishmael, saying: "Keep my Bayt [House] clean for the travelers, the devout and the Muslims, those who admit the oneness of Allah".

¹²⁶And when Abraham said: "O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make this place a safe city, bestow upon its people; those who believe in Allah and the last day, Your Blessings". Allah said: "I bestow a little upon even the infidels; those who consciously deny My Divinity and the fact that I am Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], then I will take them into the punishment of fire. How evil is the final destination!".

¹²⁷⁻¹²⁹And when Abraham and Ishmael raised the foundations of the Bayt [House]: "O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Accept this from us, surely You are the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Make us both ones who make strong [who make healthier, happier and convince people to be Muslims]. And make our family a people with a leader who make strong [who make healthier, happier and convince people to be Muslims]. And show us Your methods for servitude, accept our repentance. Surely, You are the Most Accepting of repentance and the Most Merciful. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! And send a prophet from among them so he may recite them Your Ayat; teach them the Scripture and the laws, rules and principles that

are set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos; purify them. No doubt that You are the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible”.

¹³⁰And who else turns away from the religion/lifestyle of Abraham than those who make fool of themselves? And We chose him on the Earth. Surely, he will be among the righteous in Akhirat [Afterlife].

¹³¹And when his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] said to him: “Be a righteous man [who makes the people healthier and happier]!”, Abraham answered: “I have become a righteous man [who makes the people healthier and happier for his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]]”.

¹³²And the legacy of Abraham upon his sons and Jacob to be Muslims: “O my sons! Surely, Allah has chosen this religion for you. Therefore, die as righteous persons [who makes the people healthier and happier]!”.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/124-132)

Division: 421

¹⁴²The fool among the people will say: “What averts them from the current target/the strategy?”. Say: “The East and the West [all directions] belong only to Allah. He guides to the righteous path whomever He pleases/whoever pleases so”.

¹⁴³Thus We have made you a righteous people with a leader so you may testify over the people and the Messenger may testify over you. And We have determined the target/strategy that is upon you so We may separate; show/mark those who would follow the Messenger from those who would turn around on their heels. This target/strategy We have determined is indeed rather difficult for the people except for those whom Allah guides. And Allah would never make you lose your faith. No doubt, Allah is the Most Passionate, the Most Merciful over all people.

¹⁴⁴We surely see what you expect from Us. Now, We will turn you to a target/strategy that you will be pleased with. Now, turn your face towards the Masjid al-Haram/the untouchable educational institution; always be obsessed with education. And you, wherever you turn your face towards it! Those who have been given the Scripture surely know that it is the Truth coming from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And Allah is not unaware, uninformed of their deeds.

¹⁴⁵And surely, should you bring those who have been given the Scripture all the Ayat, they would never follow your target/strategy. And you do not follow their target/strategy either. Then, they are not obliged to follow each other’s target/strategy. And surely, should you follow their vain and transitory desires despite having been given so much knowledge, then you will be among those who are unjust to their very souls.

¹⁴⁶And those whom We have given the Scripture know the Prophet as they know their own sons. Surely, some of them do hide the Truth even though they are aware of it.

¹⁴⁷The Truth is from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then, never be among those who doubt!

¹⁴⁸And there is a direction for everyone; so they turn to that direction. Therefore, always haste for good/bring the good forward. Allah will gather you together wherever you are. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent.

¹⁴⁹And from wherever you emerge, turn your face towards Masjid al-Haram/the untouchable educational institution immediately. Surely, this is the Truth coming from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And Allah is not unaware, uninformed of your deeds.

^{150,151}And from wherever you emerge, turn your face towards Masjid al-Haram/the untouchable educational institution immediately. And wherever you are, turn your face towards it as I send upon you a messenger from among you so he may recite the Ayat to you, purify you, teach you the Scripture and the laws, rules and principles set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos and teach you that which you do not know, so there will be no evidence against you – *except for those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah-*, and so I may complete My blessings upon you and so you may follow the righteous path. Then, do not be in awe for them with respect, love and knowledge but be in awe for Me with respect, love and knowledge.

¹⁵²Then, remember Me so I may remember you. And be grateful towards Me for the blessings I bestow upon you, and never be ungrateful against Me/never overlook My blessing I bestow upon you.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/142-152)

Division: 422

¹⁹⁶And complete the Hajj [Pilgrimage]/organized theological education and short-term trainings such as Umrah [Voluntary Pilgrimage]/seminar, symposium, etc. Should you be unable to do these, then support those who are receiving theological education as you can! Meanwhile, do not cut your hair until you deliver your support for those who are receiving theological education/arrive the place where you deliver your support. And whoever from among you is ill or has an ailment that obligates him to cut his hair; he must provide a ransom/compensation for exemption from his duties such as Sawm [Fasting] or Sadaqa [Charity] or any other task of servitude! And if in safety, whoever has earned revenue until his Umrah [Voluntary Pilgrimage]/short-term education, Hajj [Pilgrimage]; organized theological education is complete, then he must either give our gifts or support education, whichever is easier for him! Yet, whoever is not able to do so, he must fast three days during Hajj [Pilgrimage]; organized theological education, and seven days after his arrival to home! This is exactly ten days. This

provision applies for those whose family are not at Masjid al-Haram; the untouchable theological education institution. Surrender under the guardianship of Allah and be aware that the punishment of Allah is indeed severe.

¹⁹⁷The Hajj [Pilgrimage]/organized theological education are the known months. Whoever commences and obligates himself for the Hajj [Pilgrimage]/organized theological education, he must abstain from sexually approaching women, talking evil, committing sins and being involved in fights during the Hajj [Pilgrimage]/organized theological education. Whatever good deeds you do, Allah knows about it. And take sustenance. Surely, the best sustenance is to be under the guardianship of Allah. O the people who are able to reason! Surrender under My guardianship!

¹⁹⁸It is not wrong for you to supplicate for a gift from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And when you leave Arafat; educational institutions and haste for Mash'ar al-Haram; the untouchable center of awareness, remember Allah immediately. And you truly were among the perverts before.

²⁰⁰⁻²⁰³And when you fulfill your duties for Allah, remember Allah with a strong remembrance as you remember your fathers. And remember Allah during the numbered days. Whoever hastens within two days, there will be no sins recorded to his account. And whoever procrastinates, there will be no sins recorded to his account as well. This applies to those who have surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah. So, surrender yourselves under the guardianship of Allah and be aware that you shall surely be gathered before Him. ¹⁹⁹Then come over from the place from where people come over and ask Allah for His forgiveness. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful. And, some of the people say: "O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Bestow Your blessing upon us in the world!". There will be no share for them in Akhirat [Afterlife].

²⁰¹And some of them say: "O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Bestow upon us good in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife] and save us from the wrath of the fire!".

²⁰²Indeed, they will have a share for what they earn. And Allah is swift in accounting.

²⁰⁴And the words of some of the people about the simple worldly life delude you and they hold Allah as witness of that which is in their hearts. And his animosity is the worst.

²⁰⁵And has he turned away/has he been authorized so he strives to make mischief on the Earth, manipulate/destroy the crops/culture/women and the generations? But Allah does not like the mischief-makers.

²⁰⁶And when he is told: "Surrender under the guardianship of Allah!", his arrogance and power causes him to commit sins. Sufficient for such people is the fire of Jahannah [Hell]. O, how evil bed is it!

²⁰⁷And there are such people who sell their very souls to please Allah [spends his wealth and risks his life for the cause of Allah]. And Allah is the Most Compassionate for his servants.

¹⁵⁸Surely, As-Safa and Al-Marwa are among the evidence/signs of Allah. Therefore, whoever intends for the Bayt [House]/Hajj [Pilgrimage] and visits the Bayt [House] or goes to Umrah [Voluntary Pilgrimage]/receives a short-term education, it is not a sin for him to wander around them. And whoever does a good deed voluntarily, Allah will surely recompense, He is the Most Knowing.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/196-198, 200-203, 199, 201-202, 204-207, 158),

Division: 423

¹³³Or were you witnesses when death came to Jacob and he said to his sons: “Whom will you worship after me?”, and they said: “We will worship the Only God, your God, and your ancestors Abraham, Ishmael and Isaac’s God. And only for Him is our submission [Islam]”?

¹³⁴They were a people with a leader who passed away. That which they earned was for them, and that which you earn will be for you. And you are not responsible for what they did.

¹³⁵And they said: “Convert to Judaism or Christianity so you might find the righteous path you are being guided to”. Say: “Quite contrary, follow the religion/lifestyle of Abraham, who refused to accept that there would be partners of Allah, as a person who has turned away from blasphemy and associating others with Allah!”.

¹³⁶Say: “We believe in Allah, that which has been revealed to us, that which was revealed to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and their grandsons, that which was given to Moses and Jesus and that which was given to prophets from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; never we separate them from each other and only to Him is our submission [Islam] [We are the righteous ones who make people incorruptible/healthier and happier]”.

¹³⁷And if those who intend to convert believers into Judaism and Christianity believe as you do, then they do follow the righteous path they have been guided. But if they turn away, they truly are in schism. Sufficient is Allah for you against them. And He is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

¹³⁸We follow the religion of Allah! Who else is better than Allah in ordaining a religion? And we worship only Him.

^{139,140}Say: “Although Allah is your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], do you argue with us about Him? Also, our deeds are for us and your deeds are for you only. And we are the ones who exonerate Allah from all deficiencies for Him only. Or do you say: “Surely, Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob and their grandsons were all Jews or Christians?”. Say: “Do you know more or Allah does? Who

else can be more wrong than the one who hides a testimony with him that comes from Allah? Allah is not unaware, uninformed of your deeds”.

¹⁴¹They were a people with a leader who passed away. That which they earned was for them and that which you earn is for you. You are not responsible for their deeds.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara/133-141*)

Division: 424

¹⁵³O you who have believed! Ask for help through patience and Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. Surely, Allah is with those who have patience.

¹⁵⁴And do not call those who have been killed for the cause of Allah, “the Dead Ones”. They are actually alive. But you are not able to perceive.

^{155,156}And surely, We will surely weaken/test you with fear, starvation and loss of wealth, lifetime and crops. Give the tidings to those who say: “We surely belong to Allah and will turn to Him only” when a trouble comes to them!

¹⁵⁷Support and mercy of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be upon them. And they are the ones who have found the righteous path they have been guided.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara/153,157*)

Division: 425

^{159,160}Surely, as for those who hide the manifest evidence and the guide to the righteous path, which We have sent down, after We have showed clearly them to the people; Allah and those who ostracize will ostracize and forsake them. But whoever turns away from sin and do good deeds and those who clearly disclose the manifest evidence and the guide to the righteous path are different. I will accept their repentance. And I am the Most Accepting of repentances and Who gives them chance to repent, and the Most Merciful.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara/159-160*)

Division: 426

^{161,162}Those who blaspheme; who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and then die; upon them will be the curse of Allah, forces of nature/Wahy [Revelation] and people, all of them. The curse will be upon them eternally. Their punishment will not be relieved and they will not be cared either.

¹⁶³And your God is the One God. There is no god but Him. He is the Most Merciful to the living creatures He created on the Earth, He is the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

¹⁶⁴Surely, there are evidence/signs for a people who reason in the creation of the Heavens and the Earth, and the alternation of the night and the day,

those which avail the mankind and the ships that float on the seas,

revival of the Earth after its demise, by the rains sent down by Allah,

spread of all moving creatures on the Earth,

movement of the winds,

each and every cloud that is between the Heavens and the Earth, that is ready for orders.

^{165,166}Some of the people adopt partners from among the subordinates of Allah. They love them as they love Allah. Yet, those who believe are stronger in their love to Allah. And when those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah will see the punishment; when those who are followed turn away and flee from those who follow them and ties are severed after seeing the punishment; if only they understood that all the power belongs to Allah and how severe the punishment of Allah is.

¹⁶⁷Those who follow them say: “If only we had a chance to return to Earth so we might turn away from them as they did to us!”. Thus will Allah show them their deeds as piles of repentances and grieves. They will not be able to escape the fire.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/161-167)

Division: 427

¹⁶⁸O mankind! Eat from the halal [pure], clean, pleasing and beneficial blessings of the Earth and never follow the footsteps of Satan. Surely, he is a blatant enemy to you.

¹⁶⁹He instructs you only evil, transgression; recklessness and immorality and to utter against Allah that which you do not know.

¹⁷⁰And when they were told: “Follow that which Allah has sent down”, they said: “Quite contrary; we will follow that upon which we found our ancestors”. Even though their ancestors were fools and not able to find the righteous path they were guided?

(87/2; Al-Baqara/168-170)

Division: 428

¹⁷¹And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are like those who shout as shepherds/crows at that which cannot hear but a call or shout; they are deaf, mute and blind. Therefore, they cannot reason as well.

²⁵⁹Or, the blasphemers; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are like the one who visited a city, roofs of whose houses were collapsed; that person disclosed his disbelief, saying: “How will Allah revive it after such a demise?”. Then Allah took his life for hundred years, and then revived him. Then, Allah asked him: “How long have you stayed?”. He said: “Just one day or a fraction of a day”. Allah said: “Quite contrary, you have been there for hundred years but your provisions have not spoiled, and look at your donkey. –*And so We may make you an Ayah for the people...* - And look at those bones, how We elevate them? Then how We cover them with flesh?”. And when it became clear to him, he said: “Surely, I know better now that Allah is the Omnipotent”.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/171-259)

Division: 429

¹⁷²O you who have believed! If you only worship Him, then eat from the pure, clear, pleasing and beneficial items from Our blessings and be grateful to Allah for the blessings He bestows upon you.

¹⁷³He has made haram [forbidden] for you only carcasses, blood, pork and the meat of any beast which is sacrificed in dedication of others than Allah. Yet, whoever is obliged to eat from these, there will be no sin for him unless he does it encroaching or transgressing. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/172,173)

Division: 430

¹⁷⁴Surely, those who hide that which Allah has revealed in the Scripture and sell that which they hide for a low price; they will consume into their bellies nothing but fire. And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], Allah will not speak to them and purify them and there will be a painful punishment for them.

¹⁷⁵They are the ones who purchase perversion over the righteous path, and punishment over forgiveness. How they endure against the fire!

¹⁷⁶This indeed is because Allah has revealed the Scripture with the Truth. And surely, those who conflict among themselves about the Scripture are in a distant division.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/174-176)

Division: 431

¹⁷⁷It is not sufficient for you to turn your faces to east and west to be “righteous”. But, “the righteous” are the ones who believe in Allah, Akhirat [Afterlife]/the Last Day, angels, the Scripture, prophets; who shares his wealth with relatives, orphans, poor ones, travelers and paupers and imprisoned ones despite his devotion to Allah/wealth/giving out and who serves Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], who gives zaqat/tax. And they are the ones who are true to their covenants when they give them and who have patience in the times of war, distress, plague. They are the righteous people. And they are the ones who are under the guardianship of Allah.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/177)

Division: 432

¹⁷⁸O you who have believed! For conflicts that involve death, retaliation; legal retribution between parties is prescribed. Free for free, slave for slave, woman for woman... However, should the criminal be forgiven by the sibling of the victim against compensation, then the criminal must fulfill the tradition and recompense at its best. This is a relief and a mercy from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Whoever transgresses, the painful punishment will be for him.

¹⁷⁹O you who are capable of comprehending! A saved life is in this legal retribution principle so you may surrender under the guardianship of Allah.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/178-179)

Division: 433

¹⁸⁰When death is upon one of you, if he leaves a charity/wealth, it has been made a liability to distribute it, as a right for those who are under the guardianship of Allah, to his parents and closest relatives, in accordance with the tradition.

¹⁸¹And whoever changes this after having been informed thereof, the sin pertaining thereto will be upon those who have changed it. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

¹⁸²And whoever fears that the testator may make a mistake or commit a sin and corrects that which is between them, there will be no sin for him. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/180-182)

Division: 434

¹⁸³⁻¹⁸⁴ O you who have believed! **Fasting mutually** has been prescribed upon you as it was prescribed upon those before you as follows; *‘on numbered days, so whoever of you becomes ill or has such a job as farmer, business, military, education-training, etc. which requires making journeys or physical effort, missed days should be added later. Those who are not able to fast/who can fast must provide a meal for the poor as compensation. And whoever does a voluntary charity work, it is very good for him. And if you should know, fasting is better for you’*, so you may surrender under the guardianship of Allah.

¹⁸⁵ The month of Ramadan; the Qur’an was revealed during the Ramadan as a guide and containing clear explanations of the criterion and guidance. Therefore, whoever from among you witnesses this month, he should fast in this month. And whoever has *such a job as farmer, business, military, education/training, etc. which requires making journeys*, missed days should be added later. Allah wishes ease of conduct for you but not difficulty. This ease of conduct is because you may surrender under the guardianship of Allah and complete the count, glorify Allah for He guides you to the righteous path and be grateful for the blessings Allah bestows upon you.

¹⁸⁷ **Fasting mutually**; it is permitted for you to talk sexuality to your wives and have sexual intercourse on the night of fasting. They are clothing for you and you are clothing for them. Allah knew that you betrayed yourselves and accepted your repentance and forgave you. Now you can approach your women and seek for that which Allah ascribed to you. And eat and drink from dawn until the white thread becomes distinctive for you from the black thread. And complete the fasting before the night sets in. And while you are practicing your faith at organized educational institutions, do not approach them. These are the limits of Allah, so do not come close to the limits of Allah. Thus Allah clearly sets forth His Ayat so they may surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

¹⁸⁶ And when My servants ask about me, they should know that I am very close to you. When a man invokes Me, I will answer his invocation. Then, let them respond to Me and believe in Me so they may be guided to the righteous and straight path.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/183-185, 187, 186)

Division: 435

¹⁸⁸ Do not consume each other’s wealth for superstitious reasons. Do not consciously transfer a portion of the people’s wealth to judges to consume it in sin.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/188)

Division: 436

¹⁸⁹ They ask you about crescent moons. Say: “They are measurement of time for the people and Hajj [Pilgrim]/organized theological education terms”. It is not being a “righteous man” to enter your homes from behind/adopting religious principles other than those that belong to Allah. Yet, being a “righteous man” is to surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Then, enter your

homes through the doors; live the religion within the frame which Allah has drawn. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah so that you may be successful and may be saved.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/189)

Division: 437

¹⁹⁰Fight those who fight against you for the cause of Allah; die and kill. And never transgress. Surely, Allah does not like the transgressors.

¹⁹¹And kill them wherever you seize them, evacuate them from where they evacuate others. And averting people from the religion; forcing them to associate others with Allah, to consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is worse than to kill. Do not fight by Masjid al-Haram; the untouchable theological education center unless they fight you. Should they fight you despite this, kill them immediately. Thus is the punishment of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁹²However, if they forsake, you should know that Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹⁹³And fight them until the activity of averting people from the religion; forcing them to associate others with Allah, to consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is eliminated completely and the religion belongs to Allah. But, should they forsake, animosity will be for none but those who are unjust to their very souls.

¹⁹⁴The prohibited month is for the haram [forbidden] month. And all immunity/binding provisions are for each other. And whoever attacks you, then attack him in the same way. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. And you should know that Allah is with those who are under His guardianship.

¹⁹⁵And spend your wealth for the cause of Allah/provide sustenance for your relatives first and then others, do not put yourselves in danger with your very hands and do good deeds. Surely, Allah likes those who do good deeds.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/190-195)

Division: 438

²⁰⁸O the people who believe! Convert to Islam/peace/safety/incorruptibility all together and do not follow the footsteps of Satan. Surely, he is a blatant enemy to you.

²⁰⁹If you go astray after manifest evidence has come upon you, then you should know that Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/208-209)

Division: 439

²¹⁰Do they expect Allah to come in the shadows of clouds, forces of the nature [rays, radiation and meteors] to come and then the matter to be concluded? Yet, all the matters are returned to Allah only.

²¹¹Ask Israelites how many of the manifest evidence/signs We have given them so far. Whoever alters the blessings of Allah after they have been bestowed; wrath of Allah will be severe upon them.

²¹²The simple worldly life was adorned to delude the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They mock the believers. But those who are under the guardianship of Allah will be above them on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. Allah bestows endless blessings upon whom He pleases.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/210-212)

Division: 440

²¹³The mankind was a community with a single leader, then Allah sent prophets as harbingers of tidings and warners and He also revealed Scripture with the Truth so they may judge among the people about which they conflicted among themselves. And after that much evidence had been given to them, those who had been given the Scripture conflicted with each other due to their transgression. Then, pursuant to His knowledge, Allah guided the believers to the Truth upon which they had been conflicting among themselves. And Allah guides whomever He pleases/whoever pleases so.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/213)

Division: 441

²¹⁴Do you really think that you would enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] before you are like those who passed away before? Poverty and distress touched them and they were devastated; even the Messenger and those who believed in with him said: “When will the help of Allah come?”. –*Be careful! Indeed, the help of Allah is very close.*–

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/214)

Division: 442

²¹⁵They ask you what they should spend for the cause of Allah/what they should give for sustenance. Say: "That which you give as charity/from your wealth; time, knowledge are for your parents, closest relatives, orphans, the poor and travelers". And what charity you do, indeed Allah is the Most Knowing about it.

²¹⁶And although war is not pleasant for you, it has been given you as a liability. You may like that which is better for you. And you may not like that which is bad, harmful for you. And Allah knows but you do not know.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/215-216)

Division: 443

²¹⁷They ask you about the untouchable month and about fighting during that untouchable month. Say: "Fighting during that untouchable month is a great sin. And forbidding from the path of Allah, consciously *denying*/overlooking Him and Masjid al-Haram/theological education center and evacuating the people of Masjid al-Haram; those who are educated there and those who attend short-term education is a greater evil in the opinion of Allah. And averting people from the religion; forcing them to associate others with Allah and denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is a greater sin than murder". If they can, they would never hesitate to fight you to avert you from your religion. And whoever from among you turns away from his religion and becomes an infidel; and dies as a person who consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], all his good deeds have become vain in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And they are the Companions of the Fire. They shall abide there eternally.

²¹⁸Surely, those who believe, leave their home and migrate to foreign lands and those who make their best efforts in the path of Allah; they hope for the mercy of Allah. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/217-218)

Division: 444

^{219,220}They ask you about that which confuse/intoxicate and the games of chance. Say: "In them is great sin yet some benefit for the people. But in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife], their sin is greater than their benefit". And they ask you what they should spend in the path of Allah. Say: "Spend more than what is excess". Thus discloses Allah His Ayat so you may contemplate. They ask you about the orphan. Say: "For them 'improvement' is the best. If you meddle with them, then they are your brethren. Allah separates the mischief-makers from the amender. Had Allah wished so, He would have put you in difficulty. Surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption/Makes Incorruptible.

Division: 445

²²¹And do not marry women who associate others with Allah until they believe. A believing slave woman under the dominion of the infidels is better than a woman who associate others with Allah, *-even if you like her-*. And do not marry men who associate others with Allah until they believe. A believing slave man under the dominion of the infidels is better than a man who associate others with Allah, *-even if you like him-*. Those who associate others with Allah invite to the fire, Allah, on the other hand, invites to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and forgiveness with His knowledge. Thus discloses He His Ayat so the people may take the admonition and contemplate.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/221)

Division: 446

²²²And they ask you about menstrual cycle of women. Say: "It is a torment. Therefore, do not approach women during menstruation and do not have sexual intercourse with them until they are pure. When they are completely pure, approach them from where Allah ordained for you. Surely, Allah likes those who repent and purify themselves.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/222)

Division: 447

²²³Your women are fields/a culture for you. Then, approach your fields/culture in any way you wish. And send good deeds before you and surrender under the guardianship of Allah. You should know that you surely will meet Him. *-and give the believers the good tidings!-*

(87/2; Al-Baqara/223)

Division: 448

²²⁴And do not make Allah an obstacle for you to be a righteous person, to surrender under the guardianship of Allah, to make peace among people and for your oaths; do not say, "I would do it but I have sworn upon Allah so I cannot break my oath". For Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

²²⁵Allah does not hold you responsible for your vain talk in your oaths; yet He holds you responsible for your intended deeds. Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Indulgent.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/224-225)

Division: 449

²²⁶Those who take an oath to abstain from their wives must wait four months. Then, if they return, surely Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

²²⁷If they decided to divorce their wives, surely Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/226-227)

Division: 450

²²⁸The divorced women must wait alone for three menstruation cycles. If they believe in Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife], it is not permissible for them to hide that which Allah has created in their wombs. And should their husbands wish to reconcile, they have the right to do it within that period. And as with the rules that are against their advantage, for them are many beneficial rules over them that comply with the tradition/acceptable for all. Yet, men are a degree above them. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

²²⁹Divorce is twice. Beyond that, either keep in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all or release with amendment. It is not halal [permissible] for you to take back that which you have given. Yet, it is different when both of them fear lest they are unable to keep within the limits of Allah. But, public officials; if you fear they are not able to keep within the limits of Allah, then there is no sin upon both of them if the woman gives a ransom/divorce compensation. These are the limits of Allah. Do not go beyond them. whoever goes beyond the limits of Allah are the ones who are unjust to their very souls.

²³⁰If a man divorces his wife, then she will not be halal [permissible] for him unless she marries another man. Then, if the second husband divorces her and they are confident that they are able to keep within the limits of Allah, then there is no sin upon them to reconcile. These are the limits of Allah that He has ordained for a people who know.

²³¹When you divorce your wives and they complete their abstinence terms, either keep them under acceptable conditions or release them again under acceptable conditions, but do not keep them violating their rights. Whoever does this will be unjust to his very soul. And do not treat the Ayat of Allah as jest, remember and contemplate over the blessings of Allah upon you, the Scripture which He has sent down to give you the admonition and laws, rules and principle He has set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos. And be under the guardianship of Allah and be aware that Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

²³²And when you divorce your wives and they complete their abstinence terms and when they concluded their affairs with their husbands in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all, do not forbid and prevent them from marrying their husbands. This is the instruction for those who believe in Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife]. This is more appropriate and better for you. And Allah knows but you do not know.

Division: 451

²³³Mothers –*who want to complete the weaning term*- may breastfeed their children for two years. The father, whose child is being breastfed, is liable to provide sustenance and clothing for those who breastfeed his child in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. Everyone is liable within his capacity. And do not harm a mother because of her child and do not harm a father because of his child. Successors of the father are liable in the same way. If mother and father agree for weaning, there is no sin upon both of them. If you wish to have your children breastfed by a wet nurse, there is no sin upon you if you entrust your children in compliance with the tradition/in a way acceptable for all. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah and be aware that Allah is the Most Seeing of your deeds.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/233)

Division: 452

²³⁴And the wives of those who are reminded that which they did in the past and that which they failed to do while being obliged to; those who have died and left behind their wives must wait for four months and ten days. And when this term ends, there will be no sin upon you [those who do and observe this] for what they do for themselves in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. And Allah is aware of what you do.

²³⁵And there is no sin upon you if you make a hint of betrothal to these women or keep it to yourselves. Indeed, Allah knows that you would remember them. But do not promise each other in secrecy other than in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. And do not make the final decision for marriage until the end of the abstinence term. Be aware that Allah surely knows what is within your hearts. Therefore, fear Him. And be aware that Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving, the Indulgent.

²³⁶If you divorce your wives without touching them or without arranging/determining for them bride wealth, there will be no sin upon you. And provide them a compensation. Wealthy must give according to his capacity and the poor must give according to his capacity. This compensation is a liability upon those who do good deeds in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all.

²³⁷And if you divorce your wives before touching them and if you already have determined the bride wealth, then the compensation amount will be the half of the bride wealth. Unless the women or the one who holds the marriage covenant/her protector releases it. And being released is to be closer to be under the guardianship of Allah. And do not forget the graciousness between you. Surely, Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/234-237)

Division: 453

^{238,239}Collectively maintain the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and the best Salat [the best of financial and spiritual support; enlightening of the community; salat of weekly gathering day]. And stand before Allah with respect; work; keep education-training and social relief institutions operational. But if you are in a fearsome environment, then perform it while traveling on foot or riding an animal; on the move. And when you are safe and secure, remember Allah as He has taught you that which you do not know.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/238-239)

Division: 454

²⁴⁰And those who will die leaving behind wives should give an amount from their wealth as bequest that is sufficient for them to live off for one year without being evacuated. But if they leave of their own accord, then there will be no sin upon you for what they have done in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

²⁴¹And as for divorced women, those of them who are under the guardianship of Allah are upon a benefit/alimony in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all.

²⁴²Thus discloses Allah His Ayat so you may understand.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/240-242)

Division: 455

²⁴³Have you seen/thought about the people who left their land fearing death although they were thousands, to whom Allah said, “Die/may your soul abandon you!” and then gave them a life? Surely, Allah has a gift for the mankind. But most of the people are ungrateful for the blessings they are given.

²⁴⁴And fight for the cause of Allah. And be aware that Allah indeed is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

²⁴⁵Whoever gives Allah a good loan so Allah may return it in many times over. Allah restricts and also gives in abundance. And you shall be returned only to Him.

²⁴⁶Have you seen/thought about the seniors of Israelites who succeeded Moses? Then they said to one of their prophets: “Send us a king so we may fight for the cause of Allah”. Prophet said to them: “Would you refrain from fighting if war was prescribed upon you?”. Seniors of Israelites said: “Why should we not fight for the cause of Allah while we are kept away from our

homes and children?”. And when was prescribed upon them, except for a few of them, they turned away. And Allah is the Most Knowing of those who are unjust to their very souls.

²⁴⁷And their prophet said to them: “Surely, Allah has sent upon you Saul as a king”. Israelites said: “How can he be a king over us while we are more worthy of kingship and he has not been given wealth?”. Their prophet said: “Allah has chosen him as a king over you and endowed him above you in knowledge and physical power”. Allah bestows His wealth upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the All-Encompassing in knowledge and mercy, He is the Most Knowing.

²⁴⁸Their prophet said: “Surely, evidence/signs of his dominion will be the arrival of the casket which is carried by powerful creatures and which contains the pacifying feelings of trust and tranquility/morale from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; a casket which contains remnants of the families of Moses and Aaron and carried by powerful creatures. If you believe, there is indeed evidence/signs in this for you”.

²⁴⁹And when Saul set out with his army, he said: “Surely, Allah will test us with a river. Whoever drinks from it is not by my side. And whoever refrains from drinking it –*except for those who taste it from their palms*- is indeed by my side”. Then most of them except a few drank from it. And when Saul and the believers with him crossed the river, Israelites said: “Today we have no power whatsoever to stand against Goliath and his army”. Those who believe in certainty that they shall meet Allah said: “By the will of Allah, many small groups prevailed over large groups. Allah is with those who have patience”.

²⁵⁰And when they come forth for Goliath and his army, they said: “*O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Bestow upon us vast patience so we do not ease off and weaken and succumb; and plant our feet firmly to the ground and help us against the disbelievers; those who consciously deny Your Divinity and the fact that You are Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!*”.

²⁵¹Then, by the will of Allah, they defeated Goliath and his army. And David killed Goliath and Allah gave him the dominion and the laws, rules and principles that are set forth to prevent mischief and chaos. And He taught him whatever He pleases. If Allah did not control some people by having them fight to others, the Earth would have been corrupted. But Allah is full of bounty over all worlds [Al-Alemin].

²⁵²And these are the Ayat of Allah. We recite them for you with the Truth. Surely, you are among the messengers.

²⁵³These are the messengers; We favored some of them over others. Some of them are the ones whom Allah spoke directly and unilaterally/wounded, put under distress and raised in degrees. And We gave manifest evidence to Jesus, son of Mary, and rendered him strong with the Wahy [Revelation] of Allah. Had Allah wished so, those who succeeded them would have not killed each other after the manifest messages had come to them. But they divided among themselves and some of them believed and some blasphemed; consciously denied the Divinity of

Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And had Allah wished so, they would have not killed each other. But Allah does whatever He pleases.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/243-253)

Division: 456

²⁵⁴O you who have believed! Spend from the blessings We have given you for the cause of Allah/provide sustenance first to your relatives and others before the coming of a day when no exchange, no friendship or intercession or help will be. And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are the ones who are unjust to their very souls.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/254)

Division: 457

²⁵⁵There is no god but Allah, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of all, the Maintainers and Governor of the entire universe. He never naps nor He never taken by sleeps. All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Him. Who can help, intercede without His consent/knowledge? He knows that which is in their fronts and backs. Yet they cannot understand of His knowledge other than what He wishes them to understand. His Kursi [Throne] encompasses the Heavens and the Earth. Protection of both is easy for Him. And He is the Most Exalted, the Sublime, the Supreme.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/255)

Division: 458

There is no compulsion and repulsion in the religion; faith has been separated clearly from the denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; good from evil, beauty from ugliness, truth from perversion. Then, whoever curses Taghut; denies it and believe in Allah, he grasps a handle that never breaks. Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

²⁵⁷Allah is the helper, guide, guardian and guardians of those who believe; He leads them out of darkness into the light. And as for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; their helper, guide, guardian and guardian is Taghut and it leads them out of light into the darkness. They are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell]. They shall abide there eternally.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/256-257)

Division: 459

²⁵⁸Have you seen/thought about the one who argued with Abraham about his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] because Allah had bestowed upon him the dominion? When Abraham said: “My Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] gives life and takes life”. And he said: “I give life and take life”. And when Abraham said: “Allah causes the sun to rise from the east and set from the west, then cause it to rise from the west!”, that infidel; the one who denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] was taken aback. –*And Allah never guides those people who are unjust to their very souls to the righteous path.*-

(87/2; Al-Baqara/258)

Division: 460

²⁶⁰Once Abraham said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Show me how You resurrect the dead!”. Allah said: “Do you not believe?”. Abraham said: “I do, but I ask for it so my heart may be free of doubt”. Allah said: “Then take four birds and make them bound to you. Then leave a part of them on each mountain. Then gather the birds, they will hasten towards you. And be aware that Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible”.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/260)

Division: 461

²⁶¹Example of those who spend their wealth for the cause of Allah/to provide sustenance first for their relatives and then others is like the grain that yields seven spikes, each with a hundred grains. Allah multiplies His blessings for whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Most Knowledgeable, the Most Merciful, the Most Knowing.

²⁶²With Allah is the reward of those who spend their wealth for the cause of Allah/to provide sustenance first for their relatives and then others and do not brag about and hurt others’ feelings. There is no fear upon them and they shall not grieve.

²⁶³To speak in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all and to forgive is better than to hurt oneself, to give charity and brag about it. Allah is Wealthy/Requires nothing, the Indulgent.

²⁶⁴O you who have believed! Do not brag about your charity and invalidate it by harassing people as the one who does not believe in Allah and the Last Day yet spends his wealth to draw attention. Those are like the boulder with soil all over it, which becomes bare when hit by downpour. They cannot benefit from their earnings. And Allah does not guide the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

²⁶⁵And those who spend their wealth/provide sustenance first for their relatives and then others for the appreciation of Allah and to assure themselves are like a garden in the fertile lands, which receives plenty of rain and yields two fold produce. If not hit by a downpour, a drizzle will suffice... Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

²⁶⁶Would one of you wish to have a garden of date palms and grapevines, with rivers flowing underneath, which yields all kinds of produces, but to be afflicted with old age and have a weak family? And his garden is hit by a fierce storm and turned into ashes. Thus discloses Allah His Ayat so you may contemplate.

²⁶⁷O you who have believed! Spend your earnings, purest of that which We cause to sprout from the ground for the cause of Allah. Do not give impure things which you would not eat without hesitation. And surely, be aware that Allah is wealthy and requires nothing, the Praised One/the Praiseworthy.

²⁶⁸Satan intimidates you with poverty and commands you evil and recklessness. Allah, on the other hand, promises forgiveness and abundant bounty. And Allah is the All Encompassing, the Most Merciful, the Most Knowing.

²⁶⁹Allah gives upon whomever He pleases His laws, rules and principles He has set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos. And whoever is given the laws, rules and principles that are set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos is also given much good. None will contemplate except for those who comprehend.

²⁷⁰And whatever you have spent in charity or devotion, Allah knows about them indeed. And those who treat his seniors with injustice will have no helpers.

²⁷¹And if you give your Sadaqa [Charity] openly, it is good; yet if you provide the poor with it in secrecy, it is better for you and it will remove some of your sins. And Allah is aware of your deeds.

²⁷²You are not liable to guide them to the righteous path, for only Allah guides whomever He pleases to the righteous path. And only for your sake is what you spend from your wealth for the cause of Allah/to provide sustenance first for your relatives and then others. And you spend only to seek countenance of Allah. And whatever you spend for charity will be recompensed fully. And you shall not be treated with injustice.

²⁷³Your charity for the cause of Allah is for the poor who cannot travel across the Earth, who devote themselves to the path of Allah. Because of their modesty, those who do not know about them assume that they are wealthy. –*You know them by their signs.*– They are not insolent to demand anything from the people. And whatever you give as charity, be aware that Allah is the Most Knowing about it.

²⁷⁴And as for those who give charity from their wealth openly or in secrecy; their reward is with their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And there is no fear for them nor will they grieve.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/261-274)

Division: 462

²⁷⁵Those who enjoy the Riba [Interest; income that is earned without risk, effort] will not stand other than the standing of a man who is struck by the touch of Satan. That is because they say: "Trade is like usury". But Allah made trade halal [permissible] but the Riba [Interest] haram [forbidden]. And whoever receives the admonition from his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and refrains from what he does, his past is for him and his affairs rest with Allah. And whoever returns, then they are the Companions of the Fire. And they shall abide there eternally.

²⁷⁶Allah removes the Riba [Interest] and increases the Sadaqa [Charity]. Allah does not like those transgressors, the ungrateful and the sinners.

²⁷⁷Surely, the reward of those who believe, do good deeds, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax will be with their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And there will be no fear for them nor will they grieve.

²⁷⁸O you who have believed! If you are believers, surrender under the guardianship of Allah and give up what remains of Riba [Interest].

²⁷⁹If you fail to do so, then be aware that you shall be fought and defeated; devastated by Allah and His Messenger. If you repent, then your capital will be yours. Thus you will not be unjust and be treated unjustly.

²⁸⁰If the debtor is in hardship, he must be given a respite until he is relieved! If you know, it is better for you to give it as charity.

²⁸¹And surrender under the guardianship of Allah against the day when you shall be returned to Allah. Then everyone will be recompensed fully. And they shall not be treated unjustly.

(87/2; *Al-Baqara*/275-281)

Division: 463

²⁸²O you who have believed! If you are indebted for a specified term, note it down right away. And have a clerk from among you record it in justice. And let that clerk record as taught by Allah. And let the debtor dictate and surrender under the guardianship of Allah and not diminish

the debt. If the debtor is illiterate, naïve or not capable of dictating, then let one of his relatives dictate in justice. And have two men as witnesses. And if there are not two male witnesses available, then take a man and two women –*so in the case one of them forgets-errs the other may remind her-* you accept as witnesses. And do not let witnesses refuse when they are summoned. And, whether the debt is small or large, do not be weary to note it down in timely manner. This is more just in the opinion of Allah and is stronger and more appropriate than testimony of witnesses. And it is not a sin upon you if you do not note it down when you finalize a trade right away. Take witnesses when you make a commercial contract. Ensure that no clerk or witness is harmed. If you let them suffer a harm, then it would be a disobedience that would touch you. Surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Allah teaches you and Allah is the All Knowing.

²⁸³And if you are on a journey and cannot find a clerk, a pledge of an asset against the debt should be made! And if you entrust [the pledged asset] each other, then the trustee should release His trust and let him be under the guardianship of Allah. And do not hide testimony. Whoever hides the testimony, his heart is a sinner indeed. And Allah is the Most Knowing of your deeds.

²⁸⁴All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong to Allah. Whether you hide or disclose that which is in your heart, Allah will indeed question you about them. He then forgives whomever He pleases and punishes whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/282-284)

Division: 464

^{285,286}And the Messenger believed in that which has been revealed to him by his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], and the believers believed as well. And all of them worshipped Allah, His forces/harbinger Ayat, Scriptures and Messengers: “We cannot make a distinction between the messengers of Allah”. And they said: “*We have listened and believed. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We ask for Your forgiveness, we shall be returned only to You. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not question us if we have gone astray or erred! O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not burden us with such heavy burdens/distress as You did to those before us! O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not charge us above our capacity! And Forgive us, have mercy upon us! You are our Helper, guide, guardian. And help us against the infidels; those who consciously deny Your Divinity and the fact that You are Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]*”.

Allah never charges above one’s capacity/with a burden that one cannot cope with. Whatever you earn is for and against you and whatever you do is for and against your own good.

(87/2; Al-Baqara/285-286)

SURAH AL-ANFAL (THE SPOILS OF WAR)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 465

¹They ask you about the bounties; premiums of war. Say: “The Anfal/Bounties; premiums of war are for Allah and His Messenger/public expenditures. Therefore, if you are believers, surrender under the guardianship of Allah, settle all conflicts among you and Obey Allah and His Messenger.

²⁻⁴Surely, the believers are those who feel awe when Allah is mentioned,

who get stronger in faith when His Ayat are recited and who rely unto their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for their affairs,

who serve the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]

and who spend the blessings We bestow upon them for the cause of Allah. Indeed, they are the believers. For them will be higher degrees, forgiveness and a noble reward with their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(88/8; *Al-Anfal/1-4*)

Division: 466

^{5,6}And they were arguing with you about the Truth as if they were doing intentionally although the Truth had been disclosed –*as your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] had brought you out of your home with the Truth, which some of the believers surely disliked-*.

^{7,8}And when Allah promised you that you would surely be one of the two groups. But you wished that the dishonored and disgraced one would be yours. And Allah wished to eradicate the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; to develop and spread the religion of the Truth in order to establish the Truth with His words and to disclose the Truth even if the sinners disliked it and to remove the superstition.

⁹You asked for the forgiveness of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] responded: “Surely, I am helping you with thousands of harbinger Ayat one after other”.

¹⁰And Allah did this only to give you the good tidings and so your hearts may be pacified. And the help is only with Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

¹¹And when your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] enshrouded you with drowsiness as a security from Him. He sent down upon you rains from the Heavens to purify you, remove from you the evil/loss of the malicious, make your hearts stronger and set your feet firmer on the ground.

¹²And when your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] programmed forces of the nature: “Surely, I am with you so make the believers firmness. I will cast terror into the hearts of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], so hit them in their necks and then fingertips/knuckles!”.

¹³The infidels were punished this way because of their denial of Allah and His Messenger. And whoever denies Allah and His Messenger, he should know that severe is the wrath of Allah.

¹⁴Now taste it. Surely, in Akhirat [Afterlife], wrath of the fire will be for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(88/8; Al-Anfal/5-14)

Division: 467

¹⁵O you who have believed! Do not turn away from the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] when you meet all of them.

¹⁶And whoever turns his back to them on such a day, *-except when you turn your back to pull back in order to fight back or reline anew-* he will surely be punished by Allah and Jahannah [Hell] will be his final destination. How an evil destination it is!

¹⁷You did not kill them but Allah did. And you did not throw them out but Allah did. This is because He intended to put you in trouble/test you with a good test. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

¹⁸That it is! Surely, Allah weakens the traps of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁹If you wish conquest, the conquest has come upon you. If you cease it, it would be better for you. But if you return, We will return too. No matter how crowded are your people, it will not avail you. And surely, Allah is with the believers.

(88/8; Al-Anfal/15-19)

Division: 468

²⁰O you who have believed! Obey Allah and His Messenger. Do not turn away from them while you hear! ²¹Be not among those who say “We have heard/listened to the Wahy [Revelation]” although they have not listened!

²²Surely, the worst of all creatures that move on the Earth in the eye of Allah are those deaf and blind who do not use their intelligence.

²³Had Allah known that there is any good in them, He would have made them hear. And had He made them hear, they would have turned away as the ones who decline.

²⁴O you who have believed! When the Messenger invites you to that which will give you life, respond to Allah and His Messenger. And be aware that Allah intervenes between man and his heart. And you shall absolutely be gathered before Him.

²⁵And guard yourselves from the social unrests that will not hit only those who treat their very souls unjustly and be aware that severe is the wrath of Allah.

²⁶And remember; when you were few in number and left weak on the Earth and feared that people would seize you and Allah gave you shelter, made you stronger with His help and bestowed upon you blessings that which were pure and pleasing so you might be grateful for the blessings you were given.

^{27,28}O you who have believed! Do not betray Allah and His Messenger. And do not consciously betray your trusts. And be aware that your wealth and children are a testing tool; entities that may lead you astray from the religion and there will be a great reward from Allah.

²⁹O you who have believed! Should you surrender under the guardianship of Allah, He will give you an understanding that will allow you to distinguish the Truth from superstition and He will remove your evil deeds and forgive you. Allah possesses a great reward.

(88/8; *Al-Anfal/20-29*)

Division: 469

³⁰And once the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] plotted against you so they might seize and tie you up or kill you or exile you. And as they were plotting, Allah was punishing them. And Allah is the best of Punishers.

³¹And when Our Ayat were recited to them, they said: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! If this is the Truth itself that has been sent by You, then rain upon us stones from the Heavens or punish us with a painful wrath”.

³³But Allah would not punish them while you were among them. And Allah would not punish them as long as they ask for forgiveness.

Division: 470

³⁴And what do they have as an excuse for Allah to not punish them while they forbid Masjid al-Haram/the untouchable theological education center even though they are not the trustees/foundation directors who maintain it? The trustees/foundation directors who maintain it are those who have surrendered under the guardianship of Allah. But most of them do not know.

³⁵And all they do to support the Bayt [House]/Kaaba is to whistle and applause, a show. – *Then taste this punishment for you have blasphemed; consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb!-*

^{36,37}Surely, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; those who spend their wealth to forbid people from the path of Allah will spend it anyway. Then they will repent and be defeated so Allah may separate the impure from the pure and pile and gather the impure and throw them into Jahannah [Hell]. And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] shall be gathered in Jahannah [Hell]. They are the losers, the sufferers.

³⁸Say to the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] that “if they desist from what they do then their previous sins will be forgiven. Should they return, the rules applied to the previous people with a leader will remain effective”.

Division: 471

³⁹And fight them until their efforts to avert people from religion prevented completely and the religion is for Allah only. And when they turn away, you should know that Allah is the Most Seeing of their deeds.

⁴⁰And if they desist, you should know that Allah is your helper, guide and protector. How beautiful helper, guide and protector is He!

⁴¹And you should also know that the booties We bestow upon you, if you believe in Allah and the Ayat that We sent down upon Our servant on the day when the Truth and the superstition is separated; on the Day of Badr when two armies battled each other, a fifth of which belong to Allah, His Messenger and his close relatives; the poor who has sent away from their lands, orphans, needy and travelers. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

⁴²And when you were on the close edge of the valley and they were on the far edge. And the caravan was below. If you made an appointment with them to meet, you would have surely

missed it. But for Allah to fulfill the affair that must be fulfilled; so those who have been manipulated/destroyed may be destroyed after having seen a manifest evidence and the remaining may survive after seeing the manifest evidence... Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

⁴³And when Allah used to show them a little in your sleep. Had Allah showed you them a lot, you would surely have feared and conflicted among yourselves about war. But Allah established safety. Surely He is the Most Knowing of that which is within your hearts.

⁴⁴And when you meet them to fulfill that which must have been fulfilled, He made them to look a few to you. And He made you look few to them. And all matters shall be returned to Allah.

(88/8; Al-Anfal/39-44)

Division: 472

⁴⁵O you who have believed! Have patience and remember Allah when you meet a people, so you may prevail/success.

⁴⁶And obey Allah and His Messenger, do not conflict with each other. Or you would be seized by fear and then lose your courage/life. And have patience, surely, Allah is with those who have patience.

⁴⁷And be not among those who act arrogantly and leave their homes insolently and avert people from the path of Allah. And Allah encompasses their deeds.

(88/8; Al-Anfal/45-47)

Division: 473

^{48,49}And when the infidels and the ill-hearted; those who had malicious mindset said, “those people have been deluded by their religion”, that evil commander made their deeds alluring to them and said to them, “Today, there is no one to defeat you and I am here to help you”. And when two groups were within the sight of each other, he turned on his heels and said: “Surely, I am away from you. Surely, I am seeing what you cannot see, surely I fear Allah”. And Allah is severe in judgment/punishment. And whoever relies unto Allah for his affair should know that Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

^{50,51}If only you could see the forces in charge reminding the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] what they did in the past and what they failed to do while being obliged to, tapping their shoulders and saying: “Now, taste the wrath of the blazing fire! This is because of that which you have created with your hands. And surely, Allah is never unjust against His servants”.

⁵²They denied the Ayat/evidence/signs of Allah just as the Pharaoh and his people before them and Allah seized them because of their sins. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent, He is severe in punishment/judgment.

⁵³This is indeed because that Allah never changes His blessings He bestows upon a people until that people manipulates that which they have and that Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

⁵⁴ They denied the Ayat/evidence/signs of Allah just as the Pharaoh and his people before them. We manipulated/destroyed them because of their sins; We drowned the Pharaoh and his people in the water. All of them treated their very souls unjustly.

^{55,56}Surely, the worst of all living creatures are the infidels; those disbelievers who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; those who break their covenants even though you have made a contract with them. They do not surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah.

(88/8; Al-Anfal/48-56)

Division: 474

⁵⁷If you find them in a war; humiliating, disperse not only them but all the men behind them so they may take lesson.

⁵⁸If you fear a people; them being unfaithful to their covenant, declare them that you have broken your covenant as they have. Surely, Allah does not like the traitors.

⁵⁹The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] should not think that they have overcome. Surely, they are not able to make Allah fail.

(88/8; Al-Anfal/57-59)

Division: 475

⁶⁰And collect any kind of force as you can against them and prepare the war horses so you may scare the enemies of Allah, your enemies and lower ones whom Allah knows but you do not. And whatever you spend in the path of Allah will be recompensed fully and you shall not be treated unjustly.

⁶¹If they approach you with peace, you approach them with peace! And rely unto Allah for the matter. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

^{62,63}If they try to deceive you, be aware that Allah is sufficient for you. He is the One Who supports the believers with His help and Who brings their hearts together. Should you spend all

that is on the Earth you could not bring their hearts together. Yet Allah brought their hearts together. Surely, He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁶⁴O Prophet! Allah is sufficient for you and those believers who follow you!

⁶⁵O Prophet! Encourage believers to fight. If twenty of you can have patience, they can defeat two hundred. And if hundred of you can, then they can defeat a thousand infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] because they are a people who do not understand.

⁶⁶Surely, Allah has relieved your distress and He knows that there is weakness within you. Therefore, if one hundred of you can have patience, they can defeat two hundred of them. And if a thousand of you can, then by the will of Allah, they can defeat two thousand. And Allah is with those who have patience.

⁶⁷It is not appropriate for a prophet to take prisoners during a war unless he establishes his dominion on the Earth; subdues his enemies and prevails in the war. You desire after the convenience of this world yet Allah desires after Akhirat [Afterlife]. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁶⁸If not for the scripture from Allah, you would be hit by a great punishment for that which you have taken.

⁶⁹Now, eat from the booties that you have taken, lawful and good and be under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁷⁰O Prophet! Say to your prisoners: "If Allah sees any good within your hearts, He will give you better than that which has been taken from you and forgives your sins. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful".

⁷¹If they intend to betray you, they should know that they have betrayed to Allah so Allah has given the believers more opportunities over them. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(88/8; *Al-Anfal*/60-71)

Division: 476

⁷²Surely, those who have believed, emigrated from their lands, fought with their lives and wealth for the cause of Allah and sheltered and helped those who are in need; aye, some of them are helpers, guides and protectors of others. And as for those who have not believed and emigrated, they shall not have guidance until they emigrate. And if they demand help in the name

of religion, you should help them unless it would not harm a people with whom you have a contract. And Allah is the Most Seeing of your deeds.

⁷³The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are helpers, guides and protectors of each other. And if you do not do that as well; if you do not protect [be helpers, guides and protectors] each other as the believers, there will be a great chaos on the world and efforts to avert people from the religion will emerge.

⁷⁴And those who have believed, emigrated and fought with their lives and wealth for the cause of Allah and sheltered and helped those who are in need; they are the true believers. There will be forgiveness and a noble blessing for them.

⁷⁵And those who have believed and emigrated from their lands and made their best efforts; they are your companions. And those who are relatives, are closer to each other according to the Scripture of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing.

(88/8; *Al-Anfal*/72-75)

SURAH ALI-IMRAN (THE FAMILY OF IMRAN)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 477

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/40.

²There is no god but Allah, He is Ever Alive, the Subsisting [the Sustainer, the Protector].

^{3,4}Allah has sent down this Scripture with the Truth to confirm its contents. He sent Torah and Bible before to guide people to the righteous path. And He has sent down the Criterion. Surely, as for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; a severe punishment will be for them. Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the One Who maintains justice through retribution.

⁵Surely, nothing in the Heavens and on the Earth can be hidden from Allah.

⁶He is the One Who forms you in the womb as He pleases. There is no god but Him. He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption Best/the One Who Makes Incorruptible.

⁷⁻⁹Allah is the One Who has revealed to you this Scripture. Part of this Scripture are the Ayat which contains laws, which is the back bone of the Scripture. And the others are analogous. Yet, as for those whose hearts are deviant/inconsistent follow the analogous ones

to avert people away from the religion,

force them to associate others with Allah

and seeking the ones which can be interpreted as they wish. Yet, only Allah and the knowledgeable ones –*who say: “We have believed this, all of this is from our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not avert our hearts after You have guided us! Have mercy upon us from Yourself! Surely, You are the Most Generous. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, You will gather us on that day on which there is no doubt whatsoever. Surely, Allah never breaks His promise”*- know the most appropriate interpretation thereof. And only those who are able to comprehend can take the admonition.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/1-9)

Division: 478

^{10,11}Surely, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; their wealth and sons, -*as with the relatives of the Pharaoh and those before them*- cannot avail them against Allah. And they are the fuel of the fire. The relatives of the Pharaoh and those before them denied our Ayat and Allah seized them because of their sins. And Allah is severe in punishment/seizing.

¹²Say to the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “You shall be defeated soon and gathered in Jahannah [Hell]”. How an evil bed it is!

(89/3; Ali-Imran/10-12)

Division: 479

¹³There is evidence/sign in two troops that met; one of the troops was fighting for the cause of Allah; and the others were infidels; the people who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; disbelievers. In their eyes, they saw themselves twice in number. And Allah supports whomever He pleases with His aid. Surely, there is evidence/sign in this for those who have vision; common sense.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/13)

Division: 480

¹⁴Excessive and passionate desire for women, sons, piled up gold and silver, full-blood horses, beasts bred for their meat and milk and crops has been made alluring to the mankind. These are convenience of the simple worldly life. And the beautiful final destination is with Allah.

¹⁵⁻¹⁷Say: “Should I inform you on that which is better? For those who have surrendered under the guardianship of Allah, who say, “forgive our souls and protect us from the wrath of the fire!”, who have patience; who desist, who are righteous, show constant respect, who spend for the cause of Allah and ask for forgiveness at the daybreak; there will be gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath which river will flow, pure wives and pleasure from Allah. And Allah is the Most Seeing of His servants.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/14-17)

Division: 481

¹⁸Allah, forces of the nature/harbinger Ayat and the knowledge that maintains the justice witness that there is no god but Allah. There is no god but the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker.

¹⁹Surely, in the sight of Allah the religion is Islam. And those who had been given the Scripture conflicted among themselves after that knowledge came to them due to their envy. And whoever covers up the Ayat of Allah; surely, Allah is swift in reckoning.

²⁰If they argue with you despite this, say to them: “I have submitted my soul to Allah/I have become a Muslim. And those who follow me have also become Muslims”. And say to those who have given the Scripture and those who are from the metropolis: “Have you submitted your souls/become Muslims?”. If they submit their souls/become Muslims, then they have found the righteous path they have been guided. And if they turn away, all you have to do is to convey the message. And Allah is the Most Seeing of His servants.

²¹Surely, those who cover up the Ayat of Allah, kill the prophets in vain and kill the people who command justice; give them the tidings about a painful punishment!

²²They are the ones whose deeds are all in vain in this world and in Akhirat [Afterlife]. There will be no helpers for them.

²³Have you never seen/thought about those who were given a share from the Scripture? They are summoned to the Scripture of Allah to judge among them, then some of them turn away and keep their distance.

^{24,25}This is because they say: “The fire will not touch us except for a few days”. That which they fabricated deluding them in their religion. Then what will happen when We gather them on the day upon which there is no doubt and everyone will be recompensed for what they earned without being treated unjustly?

(89/3; Ali-Imran/18-25)

Division: 482

^{26,27}Say. “O Allah, the Ruler of the Dominion! You give dominion upon whom You please, and remove it from whomever You please, You make powerful whomever You please, and disgrace whomever You please. The good is in Your hands. Surely, You are the Omnipotent! You put the night into the day, and the day into the night; You give life to the dead, and take the life of the living. You bestow upon whomever You please the abundant blessings”.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/26-27)

Division: 483

²⁸Let not the believers take the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as their helpers, guides, guardians/make them leaders, entrust their lives to them. And whoever does that, he will not have any help from Allah. Except when guarding against them. Allah makes you abstain Him. And existence/the final destination is only to Him.

²⁹Say: “Whatever is within your hearts, whether you hide or disclose, Allah knows about it. And Allah knows that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth. And Allah is the Omnipotent”.

³⁰On that day, everyone will find his good deeds and evil deeds present. He will wish there was a great distance between him and his evil deeds. Allah makes you abstain Him. Surely, Allah is the Most Compassionate over His servants.

³¹Say: “If you love Allah then follow me so Allah may love you back and forgive your sins for you. And Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful”.

³²Say: “Obey Allah and His Messenger!” If they turn away, you should know that Allah surely does not like the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/28-32)

Division: 484

^{33,34}Surely, Allah favored Adam, Noah, Abraham and his family and the family of Imran *descending from each others lineage-* over all worlds [Al-Alemin]. And Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

³⁵When the wife of Imran said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I surely have devoted the child in my womb for you. So accept it from me, You surely are the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing”.

³⁶And when she gave birth to the child, she said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I surely have given birth to a girl; *-yet Allah knew better what she has*

given birth to- a boy is not like a girl. And surely, I have named her Mary. And surely, I seek refuge in You for her and her family from Satan the Accused; the Expelled/the Slayer, the One Who invents fake speech and evil notions, the Devil who throws stones into the darkness”.

³⁷Then her Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] accepted Mary with a beautiful acceptance. And He grew her a beautiful plant and made Zechariah a witness to Mary that she did not give birth to Jesus out of wedlock but without a father by the will of Allah. And whenever Zechariah entered upon her/in her room, he would find provisions with her. Zechariah asked: “O Mary! Where these come from?”. Mary said: “From Allah”. Surely, Allah bestows upon whomever He pleases His blessings.

-38 Then Zechariah supplicated his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Bestow upon me a pure lineage from Yourself. Surely, You are the Most Hearing of the prayers”.

³⁹Then, while Zechariah was praying, standing on the special desk [teaching], the harbinger Ayat said to him: “Surely, Allah has sent down upon you the good tidings of John, the righteous as the confirmer of the words of Allah, the master/the leader, a prophet of modesty”.

⁴⁰Zechariah said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! How I could have a boy while me being an old man and my wife is infertile?”. Allah said: “Thus it will, Allah does whatever He pleases”.

⁴¹Zechariah said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Show me evidence/a sign for me”. Allah said: “Your evidence/sign is that you will not speak to people except for signs for three days. And remember your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] occasionally, exonerate Him all the time from all deficiencies”.-

^{42,43}And when the harbinger Ayat said: “O Mary! Surely, Allah has chosen you, made you pure and chose you above the women of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. O Mary! Show respect to your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], surrender and prostrate before Him and glorify Allah with the man who glorifies Allah!”.

⁴⁴This is what We have revealed to you from the significant news of the past which you cannot perceive. And you were not there when they cast their pens as to which of them would be a witness for Mary. And you were not there when they were arguing.

^{45,46}And when the harbinger Ayat said: “O Mary! Allah gives you the good tidings with a word from Him. His name will be Jesus the Messiah, son of Mary. He will be noble in the world and Akhirat [Afterlife]. And he will be among those who have been brought close, the righteous. He will talk to people as an adult of higher position. ⁴⁸And Allah will teach him the Scripture, the laws, rules and principles that are set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos and the Bible with the Torah.

⁴⁹⁻⁵¹And He will make him a messenger to Israelites to say, *‘The truth is I have brought/come upon you with evidence/a sign from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; surely, I design for you a clay; mud; ceramic object; thurible (censer) that resembles a bird. Then I blow into it; for an aerosol so, by the will of Allah, all that which causes illness will fly away like birds. I can heal the blind and the leper, resurrect the social dead by the will of Allah. I inform you about your food that you will eat and store in your houses; save to eat later. –If you believe, there is surely evidence/a sign in this for you.- I confirm the contents of Torah only which is contained in the Bible as well. I will make lawful a part of that which has been forbidden. I have brought to you evidence/a sign from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Now surrender under the guardianship of Allah and follow me. Surely, Allah is my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Therefore, worship Him! This is the righteous path’*”.

⁴⁷Mary said: “O my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! How can I give birth to a child when no soul has ever touched me? Allah said: “Thus it is! Allah creates whatever He pleases; when He decrees about a matter, He only says “Be!” and then it will”.

^{52,53}And when Jesus felt blasphemy; denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] from them, he said: “Who are my helpers in the path of Allah?”. The Apostles said: “We are the helpers of Allah, we have believed in Allah, now testify that we are Muslims. –O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We have believed in that which You have revealed and followed the Messenger. Then, write us down among the witnesses”-.

⁵⁴And the disbeliever made an evil plan, but Allah made them fail in their evil plans. And Allah is the Best in making plans fail./

⁵⁵⁻⁵⁷And when Allah said: “O Jesus! Surely, I am the One Who reminds you that which you did in the past and that which you failed to do while being obliged to/I will take your life and make you ascend up to Me and purify you from the infidels; those who consciously deny My Divinity and the fact that I am Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And I will favor those who have followed you until the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] above the infidels; those who consciously deny My Divinity and the fact that I am Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then you shall be returned only to Me. Then I will judge among you about that which you conflicted. And as for the infidels; those who consciously deny My Divinity and the fact that I am Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; I will torture them in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife] with a severe punishment. And as for the believers who do good deeds; Allah will recompense them fully. And Allah does not like those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah”.

⁵⁸We recite these from the Ayat and from reminders/admonitions/the Qur’an that contains laws.

⁵⁹Surely, example of Jesus with Allah is like the example of Adam/the mankind; He created him from soil and then said to him, “Be!” then he was.

⁶⁰This Truth is from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] then be not among the doubters. ⁶¹And whoever argues with you after the knowledge has been given, say: “Let us invite our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves, then outcast and forsake each other then invoke the curse of Allah upon the liars”.

⁶²Surely, this is the parable. There is no god but Allah. And surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁶³And if they turn away, it should be known that Allah is Most Knowing of the mischief-makers.

(89/3; *Ali-Imran*/33-46, 48-51, 47, 52-63)

Division: 485

⁶⁴Say: “O Companions of the Scripture! Let us meet on a word that we share; the principle of ‘let us worship none other than Allah, not associate anything with him and not adopt gods from among the subordinates of Allah’. If the Companions of the Scripture turn away despite this, say, “Witness that we surely are the Muslims”.

⁶⁵O Companions of the Scripture! Why do you argue among yourselves about Abraham while the Torah and the Bible were revealed after his death? Will you not still reason?

⁶⁶This is what you are. You argue about anything about which you have the least knowledge but why do you argue that about which you have no knowledge whatsoever? And Allah knows but you do not know.

⁶⁷Abraham was not Jew or Nazarene/Christian. Yet he was a Muslim who turned towards the Truth/who submitted to Allah. And he was not among those who used to associate others with Allah either.

⁶⁸Surely, those who were closest to Abraham and who indeed followed him are this Prophet and those who have believed. Allah is the Helper, guide, guardian of all believers.

⁶⁹A group from among the Companions of the Scripture has intended to avert you. Yet they avert only themselves but they cannot realize.

⁷⁰O Companions of the Scripture! Why do you deny the Ayat of Allah while you witness them?

⁷¹O Companions of the Scripture! Why do you confuse the Truth with the superstition and cover up the Truth while you know?

⁷²⁻⁷⁴A group from among the Companions of the Scripture said to the believers to avert them from their religion: “Believe that which has been revealed at the dawn and at the end of the day consciously deny/disbelieve it. And do not believe that which was given to you has been given to others or do not believe people other than those who follow your religion that they would bring evidence/signs from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”. Say: “Surely, guidance is the guidance of Allah”. Say: “Surely, grace is in the hands of Allah and He bestows it upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Possessor of endless knowledge and mercy, the Most Knowing. He casts His mercy upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Possessor of a great grace”.

⁷⁵And among the Companions of the Scripture are such people who would return your trust if entrusted with loads of wealth. And among them are such people who would not return it back if you entrust him a single gold coin. This is because they say: “Those illiterates/who are from the metropolis are not capable of prevailing over us”. They also lie against Allah while being aware of the Truth.

⁷⁶No, whoever is faithful to His covenant/the promise he has given to Him and surrender under the guardianship of Allah should know that Allah likes those who are under His guardianship.

⁷⁷Surely, those who sell the covenant of Allah/the promises and the oaths they have given to Allah for a little amount of money; they will have no share in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], Allah will not speak to them, look at them nor purify them. And a painful punishment will be for them.

⁷⁸And there is a fool and rouse group among the Companions of the Scripture who twist and turn their tongues towards the Scripture so you may assume their words are from the Scripture while they are not. They say, “This is from Allah” while it is not. They lie against Allah while they are aware about the Truth.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/64-78)

Division: 486

⁷⁹It is not suited for those from among the mortal people upon whom Allah has bestowed the Scripture, authority to judge and prophethood to say: “Worship me, who is a subordinate of Allah, as my servants”. Yet, it suits them to say: “Be sincere servants to Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] in compliance with the Scripture that you teach and take lessons from/recite”.

⁸⁰And Allah does not command you to adopt the natural forces; tyrants, tyrannical governments and prophets as your gods. Would He command you to blaspheme; consciously

deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] while you are Muslims?!

(89/3; Ali-Imran/79-80)

Division: 487

⁸¹And when Allah took covenant of the prophets, saying: “Surely, I have given you from the Scripture and the laws, rules and principles that were set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos, and when a messenger has come to you to confirm that which is already with you, you will surely believe in and help him!”. He said: “Have you acknowledged and accepted this? And have you assumed my heavy covenant/are you committed to your promise?”. They said: “We have acknowledged”. Allah said: “Then testify, I testify with you”.

⁸²And whoever turns away will be gone astray from the righteous path.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/81-82)

Division: 488

⁸³And do they seek for other than the religion of Allah while all the people who are in the Heavens and on the Earth have already submitted themselves to Allah and shall be returned to Him only?

⁸⁴Say: “We believe in Allah, that which has been revealed to us, the Qur’an, that which was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob and their grandsons. We do not make distinction between them. And we submit only to Him”.

⁸⁵And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will not be accepted. And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam will be among the losers in Akhirat [Afterlife].

⁸⁶How shall Allah guide a people who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] after witnessing their belief and that the Messenger is true? And Allah does not guide a people who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/83-86)

Division: 489

^{87,88}Their punishment, ostracism/forsaking by Allah, natural forces/harbinger Ayat, all the people upon them to abide within eternally. This punishment will not be relieved from upon them and they shall not be given respite.

⁸⁹Except for those who have become aware and repent and made their amendments. Allah surely is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

⁹⁰Surely, those who blaspheme after their beliefs; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and who have increased their activities to cover up the Truth; their repentance for their mistakes will never be accepted. And they truly are the perverts.

⁹¹Surely, those who blaspheme after their belief; who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and die in such a condition; a earth full of gold will not be accepted from them –*even if they provide it as ransom/compensation-*. A painful punishment will be for them. and they shall have no helpers.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/87-91)

Division: 490

⁹²You cannot be a “righteous person” unless you spend that which you love for the cause of Allah. And whatever you give for charity, indeed Allah is the Most Knowing of it.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/92)

Division: 491

^{93,94}Before the Torah was revealed, all food was halal [permissible] for Israelites except for those which were made haram [forbidden] for them by Israel/Jacob. Say: “If you are righteous, bring the Torah and recite it. And whoever lies against Allah will be among those who do wrong; act against their own good”.

⁹⁵Say: “Allah has told the truth. Then, follow the religion of Abraham as a person who has forsaken associating others with Allah and consciously denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. For he was not among those who used to associate others with Allah”.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/93-95)

Division: 492

^{96,97}Surely, the first house that was built as a blessing for the mankind and a guide for all worlds [Al-Alemin] is the one that is in Mecca. There is manifest evidence/signs in it; it is the post of Abraham [where he was educated and refused associating others with Allah]. And whoever enters there will be safe. And visiting the Bayt [House]/theological education center for theological education is a duty cast by Allah upon everyone who is capable. And whoever covers up the Truth should know that Allah surely is wealthier than all worlds [Al-Alemin].

Division: 493

⁹⁸Say: “O Companions of the Scripture! Why do you cover up the Ayat of Allah while Allah witnesses your deeds?”.

⁹⁹Say: “O the Companions of the Scripture! Why do you try to alter the path of Allah and avert people from the path of Allah while you have witnessed it? Allah is not apathetic to what you do”.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/98-99)

Division: 494

¹⁰⁰O you who have believed! If you follow a group from among those who have been given the Scripture, they would avert you from your faith as infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁰¹How can you blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] while you are being recited the Ayat of Allah and His Messenger is among you? And whoever clings firmly to Allah will surely be guided straight.

¹⁰²O you who have believed! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah as you should be under the guardianship of Allah and die as Muslims.

¹⁰³And together cling onto the rope of Allah/guard yourselves with the rope of Allah, do not leave and remember the blessings of Allah upon you: When you were enemies to each other but Allah brought your hearts together. Then you became brothers by His favor. You were on the edge of a fire pit and He saved you from there. Thus discloses Allah His Ayat/evidence/signs so you may find the righteous path you are guided.

¹⁰⁴And let there be a group of people with a leader from among you who invite all to good, instruct good deeds that are accepted by all, preclude evil via Wahy [Revelation] and common sense. And they are the ones who will reach salvation.

¹⁰⁵⁻¹⁰⁷Be not like those who were divided among themselves after the manifest evidence came to them. For those will have a great punishment on the day when some faces will be enlightened while other will turn dark. Those whose faces will turn dark will be said: “Did you become infidels; people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] after you had believed? Then taste the punishment for your blasphemy; your denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”. And as for those whose faces will be

enlightened; you should know that they will be in the mercy of Allah. They will abide there eternally.

¹⁰⁸These are the Ayat of Allah. We recite you them in truth. Allah never intends injustice upon all worlds [Al-Alemin].

¹⁰⁹And all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs to Allah. And all matters will be returned to Allah.

¹¹⁰You are the best nation created for the mankind. You instruct that which accepted good by all, preclude evil via Wahy [Revelation] and common sense and believe in Allah. Had the Companions of the Scripture believed, it would indeed be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them transgressors.

¹¹¹They will give you nothing but torment. Should they fight against you, they will turn away and flee. Then, they shall not be helped.

¹¹²Wherever they are, the seal humiliation will be upon them. And they –*except those who are under the covenant of Allah*- have been hit by the wrath of Allah and poverty has been cast upon them. This is because they have covered up the Ayat of Allah and killed prophets in vain. This is because they have rebelled and transgressed.

^{113,114}Not all of them are the same. There is a group of righteous people among the Companions of the Scripture who prostrate and surrender in the night and recite the Ayat of Allah. They believe in Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife], instruct that which is accepted by all as good, strive to avert people from that which is accepted by all as evil and they race each other in doing good deeds. They are among the righteous people.

¹¹⁵And whatever they do good will not be hidden/left unrecompensed. And Allah is the Most Knowing of those who are under His guardianship.

¹¹⁶As for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; their wealth and sons shall not avail them before Allah. And they are the Companions of the Fire. They shall abide there eternally.

¹¹⁷The similitude of that which they spend in this simple worldly life is like the similitude of the cold and storming wind that hit and manipulated/devastated the crops of a people who used to treat themselves unjustly by associating others with Allah. And Allah did not treat them unjustly. Yet, they treat themselves unjustly by associating others with Allah.

¹¹⁸O you who have believed! Do not make friends with those who are not equal level with you. They would not hesitate to harm you. They wish you to be under distress. Their hatred appears from their mouths. And greater is that which they hide within their hearts. Should you reason, We have already disclosed the Ayat/evidence/signs.

¹¹⁹You are such people who love them but they do not love you, you believe in all Scriptures but they only say, “we believe” when they meet you but when they are alone they bite the tips of their fingers because of their hatred. Say: “Die/down with your hatred!”. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing of the essence of the hearts.

¹²⁰Then good touches you, they despise and when evil touches you, they rejoice. If you have patience and surrender under the guardianship of Allah, their deception can never harm you. Surely, Allah surrounds them with their own deeds.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/100-120)

Division: 495

¹²¹And when you left your family early in the morning to post the believers at their stations. –*And Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.*– ¹²²At the time, two groups from among you were on the edge of corruption although Allah was their helper, guide and protector. –*Then, the believers should rely only unto Allah for their affairs!*–.

¹²³⁻¹²⁷And surely, Allah helped you at the Battle of Badr when you were weak so you might be grateful for what you are given: *When you said to the people: “Is it not sufficient for you that Allah has helped you with three thousand harbinger Ayat that have been sent down/descended?”.* *If you have patience and surrender under the guardianship of Allah, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will indeed support you. And should they attack you suddenly, your Rabb will help you with five thousand marked/training/posted harbinger Ayat. And Allah helps you only to give you good tidings and your heart may be assured. And this help comes from Allah, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible so it may eradicate or devastate the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and they may be left as losers.* Then, surrender under the guardianship of Allah.

¹²⁸You have nothing from this matter. Allah either accepts their repentance or punishes them. Surely, they are the ones who do wrong; act against their own good.

¹²⁹All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs to Allah. He forgives whomever He pleases and punishes whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/121-129)

Division: 496

¹³⁰O you who have believed! Do not consume the Riba [Interest/revenues earned without effort, service, risk] which has been multiplied many times. Surrender under the guardianship of Allah so you may reach salvation. ¹³¹And avoid the fire that is prepared for the infidels; those

who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. ¹³²Obey Allah and His Messenger so you may obtain mercy.

¹³³⁻¹³⁵And haste for the forgiveness of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that is as wide as the Heavens and the Earth, which is prepared for those who spend for the cause of Allah in prosperity and poverty, withhold their rage, forgive people, remember Allah and repent right away when they commit a sin or treat themselves unjustly, *-and who but Allah forgives sins?-,* do not insist committing evil deeds, surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah. And Allah does like those who do good deeds.

¹³⁶Recompense of all these is forgiveness of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, for them to abide therein eternally. How beautiful is the recompense/reward of those who do good!

¹³⁷Surely, many such implementations have passed away before you. Now, travel across the Earth and observe how the end of the deniers was.

¹³⁸These commandments are explanations and a guide and an admonition for those who are under the guardianship of Allah.

¹³⁹And do not weaken and grieve! If you believe, you are the most exalted.

^{140,141}Should a wound touch you, know that a similar wound touched those people as well. And those days; We cause them to revolve around the mankind so Allah may declare/mark and show the believers among you and take witnesses from among you, so Allah may purify the believers and destroy the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And Allah does not like those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

¹⁴²Do you really expect to enter Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] before Allah has declared/marked and showed those from among you who have patience?

¹⁴³Surely, you wished for death before you met it. Now you have seen it while you were looking around.

¹⁴⁴And Muhammad is only a messenger. Surely, many messengers have passed before him. If he dies or is killed, will you turn back? Whoever turns back should know that he cannot harm Allah by any means. And Allah will recompense those who are grateful for the blessings He has given upon them.

¹⁴⁵And everyone dies by the fate that is timed by the will of Allah. And whoever desires the reward of this world, We will certainly give him thereof. And whoever desires for the reward of Akhirat, We will certainly give him thereof. And We will recompense those who are grateful for the blessings they are given.

¹⁴⁶There were many prophets, with whom many soldiers of Allah fought; they did not weaken, corrupt and surrender because of the obstacles they met in the path of Allah. And Allah likes those who have patience.

¹⁴⁷All they said was: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive our sins and our transgression and set our feet firmly upon the Earth, help us against the infidels; those who consciously deny Your Divinity and the fact that You are Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!”.

¹⁴⁸For this reason, Allah gave them the reward of the worldly life and the reward of Akhirat [Afterlife]. And Allah likes those who do good deeds.

¹⁴⁹O you who have believed! Should you follow the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], they would turn you back on your heels and you would become the losers.

¹⁵⁰Truly, Allah is your helper, guide and protector. And He is the best of helpers.

¹⁵¹We will cast fear in the hearts of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for their association with Allah of which He has not sent down evidence about. Their final destination is the fire. How evil is the end of those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah!

¹⁵²And Allah had fulfilled His promise to you while you were slaughtering your enemies by His will. You weakened after He has shown you that which you desire, disputed about that matter and rebelled. Some of you desired this world and some of you desired Akhirat [Afterlife]. Allah averted you from them to test you and He surely forgave you. And Allah has abundant bounty for the believers.

¹⁵³When you flee up to the mountains, not looking at anyone. And the Messenger was calling you from behind. Then Allah gave you agony and misery so you would not grieve over that which you lost and that which hit you. Allah is all aware of what you do.

¹⁵⁴Then Allah sent down upon you a trust, a sleep that enshrouded a group from among you. And a group followed their desires; they made up assumptions as untrue assumptions of ignorance against Allah. They said: “Will we have a share from this?”. –Say: “*All matters belong to Allah.*”- They were hiding within their hearts that which they could not disclose to you. They said: “If there was a share for us from this, we would not have been killed here”. Say: “If you were at your homes, those upon whom the death has been written would have gone to the places where they would lie down [have been killed]”. And it was so that Allah might test what is within your chests and purify that which is in your hearts. And Allah is the Most Knowing of that which is in your hearts.

¹⁵⁵Surely, as for those who turned away and fled on the day when two people met; Satan intended to make them slip because of the grief caused by that which they had earned. Yet, Allah forgave them indeed. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Indulgent.

¹⁵⁶O you who have believed! Be not like those who say for their brothers, who denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and travelled across the Earth or went to war: “Had they stayed with us, they would not have been killed”. –*Surely, Allah would make this a wound in their hearts.*- And Allah gives life and takes life. And Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

¹⁵⁷Should you kill or die for the cause of Allah, then the forgiveness and mercy from that would come from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is indeed better than that which they have gathered. ¹⁵⁸Surely, whether you die or are killed, you shall be gathered before Allah indeed.

¹⁵⁹You were indulgent with them because of the mercy of Allah. If you were rude and cruel, they would have scattered from about you. Then, forgive them and ask for them forgiveness. Consult them in the matter; find and discover the best of business with them, and once you decide, rely unto Allah for your affairs. Surely, Allah likes those who rely unto Him for their affairs.

¹⁶⁰Should Allah help you, there would be no one to defeat you. Should He leave you helpless, who else can help you but Him? Then, let the believers rely unto Allah for their affairs.

¹⁶¹And treachery cannot be attributed to a prophet. And whoever betrays will come in Akhirat [Afterlife] with his betrayal. Then, everyone will be recompensed fully. And they shall not be treated unjustly.

¹⁶²Then, is the one who complies with the will of Allah same as the one who has been seized by the punishment of Allah and whose final destination is Jahannah [Hell]? How an evil destination it is!

¹⁶³They are varying degrees before Allah. Allah is the Most Seeing of their deeds.

¹⁶⁴Surely, Allah did the believers a great favor by sending them a prophet who recited them His Ayat, purified them and taught them the Scripture and the laws, rules and principles that were stipulated to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos. But they had been in a blatant perversion.

¹⁶⁵So you say, “Where this calamity comes from?” when you are hit by a calamity, while you hit your enemy with a calamity twice as severe. Say: “This calamity that hit you is from yourselves”. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent.

¹⁶⁶⁻¹⁶⁸That which touched you on the day when two people met was from/by the will of Allah. And it is so He may declare/mark and show the believers and declare/mark and show the infidels –*those who say for their brothers while sitting in their homes: “Had they followed us,*

they would have not been killed”-. And they were told: “Come and fight or defend for the cause of Allah”. They said: “If we knew about war, we would have followed you”. They were more inclined to deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] than believing. They were saying that which is not in their hearts with their mouths. Allah is the Most Knowing of what they hide. Say: “If you are righteous, avert the death away from yourselves”.

¹⁶⁹⁻¹⁷¹Do not think that those who have died for the path of Allah are dead. Quite contrary, they are alive, enjoying the rewards their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has given them. They wish to give to those who have not joined them yet the good tidings that there will be no fear for them. They wish to give the good tidings of a blessing, reward from Allah and that Allah will surely not let deeds of the believers be lost.

^{172,173}Those who responded to the invitation of Allah and His Messenger after having been touched by the wound; those whose faith get stronger when people say to them: “Surely, mankind has united against you, fear them!” and who say: “Allah is sufficient for us. How beautiful He arranges all creatures according to a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule!”; for those from among them who do good deeds and surrender under the guardianship of Allah will be a great reward.

¹⁷⁴Then they returned with the favor and bounty from Allah and no evil had touched them and they pursued the approval of Allah. And Allah is the Possessor of a great grace.

¹⁷⁵Surely, that devil/ill-minded person scared his relatives. Do not fear them but fear Me if you believe.

¹⁷⁶Do not let those who race each other in denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They cannot harm Allah by any means. Allah intends not to give them a share in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And there will be a great punishment for them.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/130-176)

Division: 497

¹⁷⁷Surely, those who purchase blasphemy; denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] over faith cannot harm Allah by any means. And there will be a painful punishment for them.

¹⁷⁸Those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] should not think the respite that We have given them is better for them. Surely, We have given them the respite so they may commit more sins. And there will be a humiliating punishment for them.

¹⁷⁹Allah would not leave the believers in the state in which you are now until He separates the impure from the pure. Allah will not give you the knowledge on the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future. For Allah chooses from His messengers whomever He will. Then, believe in Allah and His Messenger. Should you believe and surrender under the guardianship of Allah, then there will be a great recompense for you.

¹⁸⁰And those who greedily withhold the blessings Allah has given them of His grace should not think that it is better for them. Quite contrary, it is worse for them. that which they withhold will be tied to their necks on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. And the heritage of the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Allah. And Allah is aware of your deeds.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/177-180)

Division: 498

^{181,182}Allah has surely heard the words of those who say: “Surely, Allah is poor and we are wealthy”. We will record their speech and their killing of the prophets in vain. And We will say: “Taste the wrath of that blazing fire! This is the recompense of that which your hands have sent before”. And surely, Allah never treats His servants unjustly.

¹⁸³Those who say: “Allah is poor and we are wealthy” are the ones who talk nonsense, saying: “*Allah has committed us a covenant that we would not believe in no messenger unless they bring us a victim who is destined to be eaten by the fire*”. Say “Surely, before me, many messengers came to you with manifest evidence and that which you talk about but why did you kill them –*if you are righteous-?*”.

¹⁸⁴And if they have denied you, be aware that they had denied the messenger before you who came to them with manifest evidence, leaves and the enlightening Scripture.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/181-184)

Division: 499

¹⁸⁵Every soul will taste the death. And surely, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], you shall be recompensed fully. Whoever is averted away from the fire and entered into Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] should know that he has reached the salvation. And the simple worldly life is nothing but a deluding convenience.

¹⁸⁶No doubt that you shall be frayed/tested about your wealth and sons. And you will hear many disturbing, offending, annoying malignity from those who had been given a Scripture and used to associate others with Allah. Should you have patience and surrender under the guardianship of Allah, indeed it is one of those matters that require determination.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/185-186)

Division: 500

¹⁸⁷And when Allah took a strong covenant from the Companions of the Scripture: “You shall surely make the Scripture clear for the people and not hide it”. Yet, they threw it away, behind their backs and sold it for a low price. How evil is that which they purchased!

(89/3; Ali-Imran/187)

Division: 501

¹⁸⁸Never take into account those who rejoice over their deeds and demand to be praised over that which they have not done! And never think that they will be in a place where they will be able to evade the punishment! And there will be a painful punishment for them.

¹⁸⁹Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth is with Allah. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/188-189)

Division: 502

¹⁹⁰⁻¹⁹⁴There are many evidence/signs in the creation of the Heavens and the Earth and the alternation of the night and the day after each other for those who remember Allah when standing, sitting and lying onto their flanks; those who contemplate over the creation of the Heavens and the Earth, saying: “*O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! You did not create us without a purpose; exonerated are You from all deficiencies. Spare us from the wrath of the fire! O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, whomever you throw into the fire, You have surely disgraced him. And there will be no helping hand for those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, we have heard a caller who inviting, “Believe in your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!” and immediately believed. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive our sins and cover up our evil deeds and remind us that which we did in the past and that which we failed to do while being obliged to/take our lives with “the righteous”. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Bestow us that which You have promised through Your messengers, do not disgrace us on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. Surely, You would never forsake Your promises*”.

¹⁹⁵Thereafter, their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] responded them: “Surely, I would never let efforts of you, who have worked, get lost, whether you are male or female –that you all are same to me-. Therefore, those who emigrated, were evacuated, tortured for the cause of Me, who fought and killed; I will surely cover up their sins and evil deeds and place them into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath which rivers flow, as a reward from Allah. And Allah has the best reward with Him”.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/190-195)

Division: 503

^{196,197}Never be deceived by the journeys of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] across the cities; it is but a small enjoyment. And their final destination is Jahannah [Hell] and how an evil bed it is!

¹⁹⁸As for those who are under the guardianship of Allah; as a convenience from Allah, there will be gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath which rivers flow and in which they shall abide eternally. And that which is with Allah is better for “the righteous”.

¹⁹⁹Surely, among the Companions of the Scripture are those who believe in Allah, that which has been revealed to you and that which has been revealed to them –*as humble servants who respect Allah*-. They would not exchange the Ayat of Allah against a low price. Their reward is with their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, Allah is swift in accounting.

²⁰⁰O you who have believed! Have patience and ensure that each of you has patience and bind together and surrender under the guardianship of Allah so you may reach the salvation and be successful.

(89/3; Ali-Imran/196-200)

SURAH AL-AHZAB (THE CONFEDERATES)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 504

¹O Prophet! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah, do not obey the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

²And follow that which has been revealed to you by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing of what you do.

³And rely unto Allah for the matter, “Allah is sufficient as the One Who “arranges all creatures according to a specific schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule”.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/1-3)

Division: 505

⁴Allah has not created two hearts within the chest cavity of the man; a man cannot be a believer and an infidel at the same time, he must be one of them. And He has not accepted your

wives as your mothers when you take Zihar [oath of abstinence]; when you make your wives the subject of the oath of abstinence by declaring they are like the back of your mother to you. And He has not accepted your adopted children as your true children. This is what you say with your mouths. Allah speaks of the Truth only. And He guides to the righteous path.

⁵Call the adopted children by the name of their fathers; this is more appropriate with Allah. If you do not know their fathers, then they are your brothers in religion and your acquaintances by covenant. There is no sin upon you for that which you have made as a mistake other than that which your hearts do intentionally; consciously and on a plan. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/4-5)

Division: 506

⁶Prophet is closer to the believers than their very souls and wives of Prophet are mothers of the believers. And as for relatives; they are all same in the decree of Allah, *-except for treating your protectors in a manner that is acceptable for all-* they are more privileged than the believers and the emigrants. This is written in the Scripture.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/6)

Division: 507

^{7,8}And when We took certain covenants from prophets; Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus, son of Mary to question the righteous about their righteousness. We took from them a solemn covenant. And Allah has prepared a painful punishment for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/7-8)

Division: 508

⁹O you who have believed! Remember the favor of Allah upon you. When armies came upon you and We sent upon them a storm and armies that you could not see. And Allah is the Most Seeing of your deeds.

¹⁰When they came upon you from above and from below. And when eyes were fainted and hearts reached the throats. And you were assuming various assumptions about Allah.

¹¹Thus were the believers tested by means of attrition and shaken with a strong tremor.

¹²And at the time, the infidels and the ill-hearted were saying: "Allah and His Messenger have promised us nothing but deception".

¹³And when a group from among them said: “O the people of Yathrib/Medina! There is no place for you to stay, get back immediately”. And some of them asked the Prophet for his permission, saying: “Our houses are vulnerable”. Yet their houses were not vulnerable. They only wished to escape.

¹⁴And if they had entered upon them from all around their houses and demanded them to set a social fire, they would have done it indeed. And they would have not waited long.

¹⁵And surely, they had promised by Allah that they would not turn away and flee. And the covenant of Allah/promises given to Allah impose a liability.

¹⁶Say: “If you avoid dying or killing, fleeing will never avail you. And then you shall earn but a little”.

¹⁷Say: “Had Allah wished to cast evil upon you or to have mercy upon you, who else can protect you against Allah? And they cannot find a guide and a protector from among the subordinates of Allah; and no helpers as well.

^{18,19}Surely, Allah knows those who forbid, omit, and who say to their brothers in jealousy: “Come to us!”. And they are not able to stand against distress but a little. And when that terror came to them, you saw them looking at you with faint eyes like the one who is being overwhelmed by death. And when that terror departed, they showed their forked tongues against you, envying the good. They disbelieved so Allah made their deeds fail. And it is easy for Allah.

²⁰they thought that the confederates had not yet withdrawn. Should enemy troops arrive, they would wish they were in desert, among the Bedouins and to ask about your news. Had they been among you, they would not fight but a little.

²¹Surely, the Messenger of Allah has an excellent example for you; for those who hope to meet Allah and the last day and remember Allah frequently.

²²And when the believers saw the enemy troops, they said: “This is the promise of Allah and His Messenger. So Allah and His Messenger have told us the Truth”. That increased their strength in faith and assurance.

^{23,24}And there were such people among the believers who were faithful to that which they had to do for Allah according to their belief. Some of them have been true to their votives/have died, and some of them who wait. *–They did not act liberally and alter their behaviors relying onto the fact that Allah will reward the righteous for their righteousness and punish the infidels or give them the chance to repent.–* Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

²⁵And Allah repelled the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with their grudge and without gaining a benefit. And Allah was sufficient for the believers in their fight. And Allah is the Omnipotent, the Most Exalted.

^{26,27}And Allah brought down those from among the Companions of the Scripture, who helped the infidels, from their castles. And He terrorized their hearts: you slaughtered some of them and took some of them as prisoners. And Allah made you inherit their lands, homes, wealth and another place upon which you had not set foot yet. And Allah is the Omnipotent, Competent over all things.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/9-27)

Division: 509

^{28,29}O Prophet! Say to your wives: “If you desire this simple worldly life and its deluding adornments, let me pay you a compensation for divorce and release you in a good manner. If you desire Allah and His Messenger and the last settlement, then Allah has surely prepared for those among you who do good deeds a great reward”.

^{30,31}O women of the Prophet! Should one of you commit a blatant, abominable immorality, her punishment will be doubled. And it is easy for Allah. And whoever of you is devout and shows respect to Allah and His Messenger and do good deeds, her reward will be doubled. And We have prepared for her a supreme provision.

³²⁻³⁴O women of the Prophet! You are not like any other woman; should you surrender under the guardianship of Allah, speak modestly so those ill-minded; malicious people may not be tempted. Speak in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. Be modest at your houses, do not make a display after first such display done out of ignorance, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax, obey Allah and His Messenger. –*O Ahl al-Bayt [Companions of the House]! Truly, Allah wishes to purify and clean you.*- And remember the Ayat of Allah that are recited in your homes and also the laws, rules, principles that are set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos. Surely, Allah is the Most Gracious, the Most Knowing of that which is hidden, and He knows the mysteries and secrets of all things.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/28-34)

Division: 510

³⁵No doubt that the men and the women who have converted to Islam, the believer men and women, respectful men and women, righteous men and women, patient men and women, humble men and women, those men and women who give away charity, fasting men and women, those men and women who guard their chastity, those men and women who remember Allah frequently; Allah has prepared for them a forgiveness and a great reward.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/35)

Division: 511

³⁶And when Allah and His Messenger make a decision over a matter, no believing man or woman is free in their respective affairs. And whoever rebels against Allah and His Messenger has clearly gone astray with perversion.

³⁷When you said to the one whom Allah had given His blessings and you had made a favor: “Keep your wife beside you and surrender under the guardianship of Allah!” but kept secret that which Allah would disclose, fearing people. But Allah was more worthy of you fearing Him with respect, love and knowledge. And when Zayd severed his ties with Zaynab, We married Zaynab with you. So there would be no dispute among the believers concerning the marriage of wives of adopted children when they have divorced. Command of Allah has been fulfilled.

^{38,39}There is no obstacle upon the Prophet concerning that which Allah has imposed upon him as the implementation of Allah upon those who have passed away; those who fulfill their duties as messengers of Allah, who fear Him in respect and love and knowledge and who fear none but Allah with respect, love and knowledge. Command of Allah is a specified and predetermined destiny. Allah is sufficient as Reckoner.

⁴⁰Muhammed begets no children from among you. However, he is the last messenger and prophet of Allah. And Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/36-40)

Division: 512

^{41,42}O you who have believed! Remember Allah with ‘frequent remembrance’. And exonerate Him at all times from all deficiencies.

^{43,44}He is the One Who supports you to bring you out of darkness and into the light. His forces of the nature/harbinger Ayat that He sends down provide support. And He is the Most Merciful upon the believers. On the day they will meet Him, their greeting will be “Salam!”. Allah has prepared for them a noble reward.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/41-44)

Division: 513

⁴⁵⁻⁴⁸O Prophet! Surely, We have sent/appointed you as a witness, a harbinger of good tidings, a warner, an inviter to Allah by His consent/will and a lantern that illuminates. Give the believers the good tidings that you are a great gift to you from Allah. Do not obey the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], do not care about their annoyances. And rely unto Allah for your affairs. For Allah, the One Who “arranges all creatures according to a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule”, is sufficient for you.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/45-48)

Division: 514

⁴⁹O you who have believed! When you marry to believing women and divorce them without touching them, no abstinence term will be for you. Give them compensation and release them in a good manner.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/49)

Division: 515

⁵⁰O Prophet! We have given you the permission [halal] to marry the concubines/prisoners of war who have been given you as booty of war, who are under your possession by covenant, daughters of your uncles and aunts who have emigrated along with you

and the believing women who devote themselves to Prophet and whom Prophet wishes to marry –*only for you but not for anyone else*-. We know/have declared before what We have imposed upon the believer concerning their wives and their concubines under covenant. This matter; provisions concerning the polygamy and all other respective provisions are set forth only as a convenience for you. And Allah is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful of the sins of His servants, He is the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

⁵¹You can leave behind whomever of them and take whomever of them with you. Should you wish to return to those of them whom you desire, there will be no sin upon you. This is the way closest to the best for them so they may be content and not grieve and be grateful for what you give them. Allah knows what is within your hearts. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Indulgent.

⁵²From now on, women and replacing these women with other women –*even though you are pleased with their beauty*- is made haram [forbidden] to you. Except for those whom your covenant possesses/the prisoners who are given under your command; you can marry to them. Allah observes and supervises all things.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/50-52)

Division: 516

⁵³O you who have believed! Enter Prophet's house only when you are invited for dinner –*without considering the time*-. When you are invited, enter right away. And when you finish your meal, leave immediately. Do not wait, expecting a conversation. Surely, this would annoy the Prophet and he is shy to dismiss you. Allah is never shy of the Truth/reality. Should you ask his wives for something, ask it behind the curtain/without entering their room. It is purer for your hearts and their hearts. And it is absolutely not appropriate for you to annoy the Prophet and marry to his wives after he has passed away. This is an enormity in the eye of Allah.

⁵⁴Whatever you should hide or disclose, you would know that Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

⁵⁵There is no sin upon wives of the Prophet concerning their fathers, sons, brothers, sons of their brothers, sons of their sisters, women and those whom their covenant possesses. –*And you/wives of the Prophet; surrender under the guardianship of Allah.*- Surely Allah is the Best Witness to all things.

⁵⁶Surely, Allah and His forces of the nature/Ayat of the Qur'an that He has revealed support/help/protect the Prophet. O you who have believed! You support/help/protect the Prophet as well and secure him with a complete safety!

⁵⁷Surely, as for those who annoy Allah and His Messenger; Allah will curse them in this world and in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And He has prepared them a humiliating punishment.

⁵⁸Those who torture the believing men and women for that which they have not done; they have burdened with slander and a clear sin.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/53-58)

Division: 517

⁵⁹O Prophet! Tell your wives, daughters and wives of the believers to wear their outer garments. This is most appropriate for them so they will not be harassed. Allah is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/59)

Division: 518

⁶⁰⁻⁶²Surely, should the infidels and those ill-hearted, malicious people and those who made mischief in Medina not desist their evil deeds, We will surely curse them and inflict you upon them. Then, they cannot be your neighbors there for a long time; as with the implementation of Allah upon those who have passed away, they shall be seized and slain wherever they are found. You will not find an alteration on the law/implementation of Allah!

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/60-62)

Division: 519

⁶³⁻⁷³They ask you about the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. Say: "Information thereof is only with Allah so He may punish infidel men and women, those men and women who associate others with Allah; and so He may accept the repentance of believing men and women. And who knows; the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] is closer. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

Division: 520

⁶⁴⁻⁶⁶Surely, Allah has cursed and forsaken the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and prepared for them a blazing fire so they will abide therein eternally. They shall not be able to find any helpers, guides and protectors there. On the day when their faces will twist and turn in the fire, they will say: "If only we obeyed Allah and His Messenger!".

^{67,68}And they said: "O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, we followed our masters and ancestors so they averted us from the righteous path. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Double their punishment and curse them/deprive them of Your mercy".

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/64-68)

Division: 521

⁶⁹O you who have believed! Be not like those who tortured Moses. Allah cleared him of what they said. And he was a noble/honorable man in the eye of Allah.

^{70,71}O you who have believed! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah and speak the truth. So Allah may correct your affairs for you and forgive your sins. Whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger will be saved with a great victory.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/69-71)

Division: 522

⁷²Surely, We spread the trust [unity, perfection, flawlessness] over the Heavens and the Earth but they denied to bear it and they feared that the unity, perfection and flawlessness would be taken away. And mankind bore it [took it away, betrayed it]. Surely, mankind did wrong; acted against their own good and were ignorant.

(90/33; Al-Ahzab/72)

SURAH AL-MUMTAHINAH (SHE WHO IS TO BE EXAMINED)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 523

¹O you who have believed! If you set out to make your best efforts in My path and to obtain my acceptance, do not adopt as your helpers, guides, guardians/appoint as leaders those who are enemies to Me and you, giving them love/hiding love from them although they consciously deny

that which comes from the Truth. They drive you and the Messenger out of your lands because you believe in Allah, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Yet, I am the Most Knowing of that which you hide and disclose. And whoever does this has certainly gone astray from the righteous path.

²Should they seize you, they will become your enemies and they extend their hands and tongues with evil. And they wish that you would “blaspheme; consciously deny/disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

³Your relatives and children will not avail you on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. Allah will separate you from each other. And Allah is the Most Seeing of your deeds.

(91/60; Al-Mumtahinah/1-3)

Division: 524

^{4,5}There is an excellent example in Abraham and his companions –*except for Abraham saying his father: “I will certainly ask forgiveness for you. And I have no power against anything coming from Allah”*-. When Abraham and his companions said to their people: “We are away from you and the subordinates of Allah that you worship. We have obliterated you. And there emerged an eternal animosity and hatred between you and us until you start believing in Allah as the One God. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We rely only unto You, turn to You. And we shall return only to You. O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not make us a test for those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive us! O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, You are the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible!”.

⁶Surely, there is an excellent example in them for you; those who hope to meet Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife]. And whoever turns away should know that Allah is indeed worthy of praising.

(91/60; Al-Mumtahinah/4-6)

Division: 525

⁷Maybe, Allah will establish friendship between you and those of them you are enemies. Allah is the Most Competent. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁸Allah does not forbid you from doing favor to those who do not fight you for religion and drive you out of your lands and treating them with justice. Surely, Allah likes those who are just.

⁹Allah only forbids you to make your Wali [Protector, supervisor, leader] those who fight you for religion and drive you out of your lands. And whoever makes them Wali has certainly done wrong; acted against their own good.

(91/60; Al-Mumtahinah/7-9)

Division: 526,

¹⁰O you who have believed! When believing women come to you as immigrants, question them right away. –*Allah knows their faith better.*– If you know that they are truly believing women, do not send them back to the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Immigrant believing women are not halal [permissible] to them. And they are not halal [permissible] to them as well. Compensate their disbelieving ex-husbands for their expenses. And there is no sin upon you to marry them as long as you give them the bride wealth. Do not marry to the infidel women; those women who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], demand the bride wealth/your expenses back. And they should demand their expenses back as well. This is the decree of Allah. Only He can judge among you, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

¹¹Should one of your wives leave you for an infidel; a man who consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and you get back at them, compensate those whose wife has left for his expenses. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah whom you believe in.

(91/60; Al-Mumtahinah/10-11)

Division: 527

¹²O Prophet! Should believing women come to you, swearing for loyalty, pledging that they will not associate others with Allah, and they will not steal, nor commit adultery, nor kill their children, nor bring about a slander that they invent between their hands and their feet, nor rebel against such matter that are acceptable for all/compliant with Wahy [Revelation], take their oath of loyalty right away and ask Allah for them His forgiveness. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(91/60; Al-Mumtahinah/12)

Division: 528

¹³O you who have believed! Do not make the people whom Allah has punished your Wali [leader, supervisor]. They have despaired of Akhirat [Afterlife] as the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] have despaired of the companions of the grave.

SURAT AN-NISA (THE WOMEN) AND AZ-ZALZALAH (THE EARTHQUAKE)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 529

¹O mankind! Surrender under the guardianship of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] Who created you from a single soul, then created from it your wife and created many males and females from both of them. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah through whom you make wishes to each other and the blood relation. Surely, Allah is the Supervisor over you.

²And give orphans their wealth. Do not exchange pure for impure. Do not consume their wealth, adding to yours. This is surely a great sin.

³If you fear for your orphans concerning injustice; then marry to the women of the orphans/the women who are obliged to care for orphans two, three, four at a time. Should you fear that you cannot maintain justice, marry to one of them or the woman who is under your command under laws. This is the most appropriate way for you not to commit injustice.

⁴And give women of orphans their bride wealth graciously. And if they willingly give you a portion of their wealth, consume it without hesitation.

⁵And do not give to those weak-minded/immature orphans your wealth which Allah has given you to survive. And give them sustenance from that wealth and clothe them. And speak to them in a manner that is compliant with the tradition/acceptable for all.

⁶And train your orphans with a strict education until they reach the age of marriage. And if you perceive judgment/maturity in them, give them their wealth right away. Do not waste and consume out their assets lest they would grow up. And whoever is wealthy should guard their chastity. And whoever is poor should consume it in compliance with the tradition/in a manner acceptable for all. And when you give orphans their wealth, take witnesses thereof. Allah is sufficient as reckoner.

⁷And male orphans have a share in that which their parents and relatives have left as heritage. And female orphans also have a share, less or more, in that which their parents and relatives have left as heritage.

⁸When relatives, orphans and poor are present during the allocation of heritage, give a share to them and speak to them in a manner that is compliant with the tradition/acceptable for all.

⁹And those who fear that they would leave a weak lineage after them should fear! And let them surrender under the guardianship of Allah and speak of the truth.

¹⁰Surely, those who unjustly consume the wealth of the orphans will surely eat fire into their bellies. And they shall soon burn in the blazing fire of Jahannah [Hell].

(92/4; An-Nisa/1-10)

Division: 530

³³And We have determined inheritors for all things which are inherited by parents and relatives. To those who are bound by your oaths; to whom you owe a debt by verbal, bonded, legal contract and who are made inheritors by testament; give them their shares right away. Surely, Allah is the Best Witness to all.

¹¹Allah imposes upon you liabilities concerning your children as a distribution from Allah: Share of a man equals the shares of two women. If they are more than two in number, all of them being women, then a third of that which has been left. If there is only one female child, her share is the half of it. If the deceased had children along with parents, each parent receives a sixth; if the deceased had no children but his parents inherit his wealth, then mother receives a third. If the deceased had siblings, mother receives a sixth. Then rates become valid after the will of the deceased fulfilled and all his debts are settled. You cannot know whether your father or children are closer to you in terms of benefit. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

¹⁷⁶They demand from you a decree about those who have no children/no first degree descendants. Say: "Allah will give you the ruling you are asking for". When a man who has no children but a sister dies, half of the wealth he has left belongs to his sister. And if sister has no children, her brother becomes her heir. If the childless heritor has two sisters, they will have a third of his wealth. If the childless heritor has both brothers and sister, then brothers will have the share of two sisters. Allah makes it clear so you may not divert and Allah is the Most Knowing.

¹²If your wife has no children, half of that which she has left is yours. If she has one child, then a quarter of the wealth she has left that is remaining after a bequest and her debts are deducted. If you die without children, a quarter of that which you have left belongs to your wives. Of you have children, then your wives will have an eighth of that which you have left after your bequest and debts are deducted. If the deceased, a man or woman, has no spouses, children or parents but brothers or sisters, each of them will have a sixth of that which you have without any loss whatsoever after your bequest and debts are deducted. If siblings are more than that, these siblings will share a third. These are liabilities imposed by Allah. And Allah is the Most Knowing and the Most Indulgent.

(92/4; An-Nisa/33, 11, 176, 12)

Division: 531

²⁹O you who have believed! Do not consume your wealth among yourselves unjustly – *except for business you make with your agreement-*, and do not have yourself killed. Surely, Allah is the Most Merciful to you.

³⁰And whoever violates these prohibitions as a man who does wrong; acts against his own good by animosity and associating others with Allah; We will soon throw him into the fire. And it is easy for Allah to throw him into the fire.

³¹If you avoid major sins that are forbidden for you, We will remove your evil deeds from upon you. And We will enter you into a noble entrance.

³²And do not desire for that which Allah has given more upon others. Men will have a share from what they have earned. And women will have a share from what they have earned. And ask Allah for His blessings. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

¹³These are the limits of Allah. Whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, Allah will enter them into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow, to abide there eternally. This is indeed a great salvation.

¹⁴And whoever denies Allah and His Messenger and transgresses His limits, Allah will enter him into Jahannah [Hell] to abide there eternally. And a humiliating punishment will be for him.

(92/4; An-Nisa/29-32, 13-14)

Division: 532

¹⁵For those of your wives who have transgressed/commit sexual abominations, bring four witnesses for you against them; if the witnesses testify, then keep those women in your house until death reminds them that which they did in the past and that which they failed to do while being obliged to or Allah sets forth for them a solution.

¹⁶If two men from among you commit sexual abominations, then torture both of them right away. If they repent and correct themselves, then keep your distance from them. Surely, Allah is the Most Accepting of repentances, the One Who gives many chances to repent, the Most Merciful.

(92/4; An-Nisa/15-16)

Division: 533

¹⁷Allah only accepts the repentance of those who commit evil deeds out of ignorance and repent right away. They are the ones whose repentance Allah accepts. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Judge.

¹⁸And repentance is not for those who do evil deeds and say: "I have truly repented" when death seizes them, and the infidels; those who have died consciously denying the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They are the ones for whom We have prepared a painful punishment.

Division: 534

¹⁹O you who have believed! It is not halal [permissible] for you to forcibly inherit women/forbidding them to divorce you in order to consume their wealth. Do not treat them harshly to get back that which you have given to them unless they have committed prostitution [abominable immorality/adultery]. And maintain your relations with them in compliance with the tradition/in a manner that is acceptable for all. Even if you do not like them, Allah may make much good in that which you do not like.

²⁰If you wish to replace one of your wives with another, do not take back that which you have given to her, even though it is much in load. Would you take it back as slander or a manifest sin?

²¹And when you are alone and intimate and they have taken a solemn covenant from you, how can you take back what you have given?

²²And do not marry those women to whom your father was married. However, that which has happened is happened. Surely, it is a despicable immorality and a hated abomination. How an evil way it was!

^{23,24}And haram [forbidden] to you are your mothers, daughters, sisters, aunts, daughters of your brothers, daughters of your sisters, your milk mothers who nursed you, your milk sisters, mothers of your wives, your step-daughters who were born of former husbands of your wives - *with whom you have had sexual intercourse*- and grew up in your household -*there is no sin upon you if you have not had sexual intercourse with them*-, wives of your biological sons and it has also been made haram [forbidden] to you to bind two sisters under your wedlock -*except for that which has passed*-, Also made haram [forbidden] to you are women who are already under wedlock/married, except for your concubines whom your covenant possesses. Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful. These are what Allah has decreed upon you.

Beyond that, it has been made halal [permissible] for you to seek women to marry and give bride wealth from your wealth provided that you guard your chastity and not to commit prostitution. Then, whatever benefit you have obtained from them, provide them with compensation as an obligation. As long as you have fulfilled your obligation, there is no sin upon you whatsoever for what you commit by mutual agreement. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing and He is the Maker of the laws, rules and principle to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos.

²⁵And whoever among you is not capable of marrying free believing women, they may marry to your believing young girls/concubines who have been given under your command within the laws. And Allah knows your faith better. You are from one another. Then, marry to those concubines who have been given under your possession, do not commit prostitution, have no secret lovers, with the consent of their relatives and give them their bride wealth. If they commit prostitution after they have married, then they will be punished with half of the

punishment stipulated for free women. –*this is for those of you who fear committing sins.*- It is better for you to have patience. And Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving, He possesses Vast Mercy.

²⁶Allah wishes to make clear to you, guide you to the good practices of those before you and accept your repentance. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who Precludes Corruption Best/Makes Incorruptible.

²⁷And Allah wished to accept your repentance. As those who follow their lust wish you to go astray away from the righteous path with a great deviation.

²⁸Allah wishes you relieve from your burden. And surely man was created weak.

(92/4; An-Nisa/19-28)

Division: 535

³⁴Because Allah has given more to some of you than others and men provide compensation from their wealth, men are protectors and supervisors over women. Therefore, righteous women obey Allah; follow the rules that have been stipulated by Allah, they are guarding against the calamities that have not yet happened to them but may happen because of that which Allah protects. Advise the women for whom you fear to risk harassment and rape because of their stubbornness and make them travel there they relax; within the borders of your lands and impose upon them pressure. Should they treat you with respect, do not seek for other ways against them. Allah is the Most Exalted, the Sublime.

³⁵If you fear dissension between wife and husband, then send upon them an arbitrator from among the people of the husband and an arbitrator from among the people of the wife. If the wife and the husband intend to reconcile, Allah will fulfill their reconciliation. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing, is Well Acquainted with that which is hidden within all things.

¹²⁸⁻¹³⁰If a woman fears ill-temperament; cruelty or desertion from her husband, then there is no sin upon them to reconcile. And reconciliation is better for them. Souls of the mankind were created so they are inclined to jealousy. Should you do good deeds and surrender under the guardianship of Allah; Allah is indeed aware of your deeds. You will never be able to maintain justice among your wives no matter how hard you try. Therefore, do not incline towards one of them too much while leaving the other hanging. And if you do good deeds and surrender under the guardianship of Allah, surely Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving, the Possessor of Vast Mercy. If they separate by divorce, Allah will give them wealth from His blessings. And Allah is the Possessor of Vast and Eternal Knowledge and Mercy, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(92/4; An-Nisa/34-35, 128-130)

Division: 536

³⁶⁻³⁸And worship Allah and do not associate others with Him. And treat with kindness to your parents, relatives, orphans, the poor, neighbors with blood ties, neighbors with no blood ties, close friends, stranded travelers, those who have been given under your command under laws. Surely, Allah does not like those who are arrogant and who brag about themselves; those who are stingy, instruct others stinginess and withhold that which Allah has given upon them from His bounty and those who spend their wealth to make a display among the people while not believing in Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife]. And We have prepared for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] a humiliating punishment. And to whomever Satan is a peer/close friend; how an evil friend he is!

³⁹And what harm would be upon them if they believed in Allah and the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] and spent the blessings which Allah had given upon them? And Allah is the Most Knowing of them.

⁴⁰Surely, Allah never does injustice. And He multiplies good deeds. And He bestows a great reward from Himself.

⁴¹How will it be when We bring a witness from each people and appoint you a witness over them all?

⁴²On that day, those who deny and rebel against the Messenger will wish to be buried under the Earth. And they will not be able to hide anything from Allah.

(92/4; An-Nisa/36-42)

Division: 537

⁴³O you who have believed! Do not perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]/go in public until you are sober when you are intoxicated, until purified when you are ritually impure –*travelers are exempted*-. If you are ill or travelling or have just come from the bathroom or contacted women and you could not find water, then use a clean soil. Then wipe your face and hands using your hands. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(92/4; An-Nisa/43)

Division: 538

⁴⁴Do you not see those who have been given a share from the Scripture? They purchase perversion and wish you to go astray from the righteous path.

⁴⁵And Allah knows your enemies better. And Allah is sufficient as guide, protector. And Allah is sufficient as helper as well.

⁴⁶Some of those who have converted to Judaism alter the places/literal meaning of the words, assault upon the religion, saying to Prophet with their twisted tongues: “We have heard and denied/cling unto it”, “Listen, you be not heard”, “Ra’ina” [let us herd you and you herd us, our shepherd]. Had they said, “We have heard and obeyed, listen and guard us”, it would surely have been better and appropriate for them; yet, Allah has cursed and forsaken them because of their conscious denial. They believe not but a little.

(92/4; An-Nisa/44-46)

Division: 539

⁴⁷O you who have been given the Scripture! Believe in this Scripture that We have sent down to confirm that which is with you before We obliterate some faces and turn them to their necks or curse them as We did curse the people of Sabbath. And the command of Allah will be fulfilled.

⁴⁸Surely, Allah will never forgive when He is associated with others. He forgives whomever He pleases who have committed any sin lesser than this. Whoever associates others with Allah has surely committed a great sin.

(92/4; An-Nisa/47-48)

Division: 540

⁴⁹Do you not see those who claim themselves pure? Quite contrary, Allah purifies whomever He pleases. They shall not be treated unjustly, no even as thin as a hair.

⁵⁰Look how they utter lies against Allah. This is sufficient as a blatant sin.

⁵¹Do you not see those who have been given a share from the Scripture?! They believe in idols and superstition. And say about those who disbelieve Allah: “They are on a path more righteous than of the believers”.

⁵²They are the ones who have been cursed by Allah. And whoever curses and forsakes Allah will have no helpers whatsoever.

⁵³Do they have a share in the dominion of the world? If this was the case, they would not give the people even a speck of a date seed.

⁵⁴Or do they envy the people for that which Allah has given them as a gift? Behold, We surely gave the descendants of Abraham the Scripture and the laws, rules and principles that were set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos. And We gave them a great dominion too.

⁵⁵Some among the Jews believed in him. And some of them turned away. And blazing fires of Jahannah [Hell] will be sufficient for them.

(92/4; An-Nisa/49-55)

Division: 541

⁵⁶Surely, We will soon throw those who have disbelieved in our Ayat into the fire. We will keep renewing their skin so they will be able to taste the punishment over and over again as their skins are burned. Surely, Allah is the Most Powerful, the Best Law-Maker.

⁵⁷And We will enter those who have believed in us and done good deeds into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow to abide there eternally. For them will be there purified spouses [who do not grudge, envy]. And We will place them under a deep shadow.

(92/4; An-Nisa/56-57)

Division: 542

⁵⁸Surely, Allah commands you to deliver your trusts to their due owners and when you judge among people, judge with justice. Surely, this is an excellent admonition Allah gives upon you. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Seeing.

⁵⁹O you who have believed! Obey Allah, obey the Messenger and masters/rulers among you. Then, should you dispute among yourselves about something; if you believe in Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife], rely unto Allah and His Messenger about that matter. This is better and more appropriate in finding the best solution.

(92/4; An-Nisa/58-59)

Division: 543

⁶⁰Have you not seen/thought about those who claim that they believe in that which have been revealed to you and that which was revealed to those before you with the purpose of making Taghut³⁷⁴, which they have been commanded to disbelieve, an arbitrator among themselves? Satan wishes to avert them into a distant/an irrevocable perversion.

⁶¹And you will see those infidels turn away and flee from you when they are told: "Come to that which Allah has revealed and the Messenger!".

⁶²And see how will it be when a trouble hits them because of that which they earned with their hands.

⁶³Then they came to you swearing by Allah and saying: “We intended nothing but goodwill and conciliation”. They are the ones whose hearts Allah does know well; now keep away from them and give them the admonition. And tell them such words about themselves that would deeply touch them!

(92/4; An-Nisa/60-63)

Division: 544

⁶⁴And We sent each messenger so they might be obeyed by the will/knowledge of Allah. And if they had come to you when they acted against their own good by associating others with Allah, requesting from you to ask Allah for forgiveness and you asked for forgiveness, they would certainly find that Allah is the Most Forgiving, the One Who provides many chances to repent, the Most Merciful.

⁶⁵But no! By your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], they will not become believers unless they make you arbitrator for the matters they dispute about among themselves and accept your judgment without discomfort and a full trust.

⁶⁶Had We instructed them: “Kill yourselves or abandon your homes”, none of them but a few would do it. And if they had done what they were instructed, it would surely be better for them and stronger in patience. ^{67,68}And We would have given them a great gift from Us. And We would have guided them to the righteous path.

⁶⁹And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger is with the prophets, the sincere, the martyrs and the righteous those whom Allah has bestowed His grace. And how beautiful companions they are! ⁷⁰This is a gift from Allah. Allah is sufficient as the Most Knowing.

(92/4; An-Nisa/64-70)

Division: 545

⁷¹O you who have believed! Take your precautions and set out against them in large or small troops or all together.

⁷²Surely, some among you lingers behind. And when a calamity hits you, they say: “Surely, Allah has done a favor to us so we were not witnessed with them”.

⁷³When a gift from Allah comes to you, they say as if there is no affection between them and you: “If only we were with them and enjoyed a great victory!”.

⁷⁴Then let those who would sell the simple worldly life against Akhirat [Afterlife] fight for the cause of Allah. Whoever fights for the cause of Allah and gets killed or prevails; We will bestow him a great reward.

⁷⁵What is the matter with you that you do not fight for weakened men, women and children who say: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Take us out of this land, people of which treat themselves unjustly, send us a protector, guide from Yourself”?

⁷⁶Those who believe do fight for the cause of Allah. And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], on the other hand, fight for the Taghut [Idols]. Therefore, fight against the companions, helpers of Satan. Surely, weak is the plot of Satan.

(92/4; An-Nisa/71-76)

Division: 546

^{77,78}Have you not seen/thought about those who were told, “Restrain your hands, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax”? And when war came upon them, a group from among them fear men with respect, love and knowledge same as or more than they fear Allah with respect, love and knowledge. And they said: “O our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Why have you sent war upon us? Should You not postpone our time for a respite?”. Say. “Conveniences of the world is but a little. Akhirat, on the other hand, is better for those who surrender under the guardianship of Allah and you will not be treated unjustly, not even as much as the speck of a date seed”. Wherever you are, death will seize you, even you hide within strong fortresses built with limestone/concrete”. And should good come to them, they say: “This is from Allah”. And should evil come to them, they say: “This is from you”. Say: “All from Allah”. What is the matter with the community despite of this that they almost are not capable of understanding anything?

(92/4; An-Nisa/77-78)

Division: 547

⁷⁹That which comes upon you of good is from Allah. That which comes upon you of evil is from yourself. And We have sent you to the people as a messenger. And Allah is sufficient as a witness.

⁸⁰Whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah as well. And whoever turns away, We have not sent you a protector/guardians for those who turn away.

⁸¹And they say to you: “As you say!”. But when they leave you, a group from among them spend the night plotting other than you instructed. But Allah records what they plot by night. Therefore, keep away from them. And rely unto Allah for the matter. And Allah is sufficient as “the One Who arranges all creatures according to a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule”.

(92/4; An-Nisa/79-81)

Division: 548

⁸²Do they not contemplate about the Qur'an as they should? Had it been from anyone but Allah, it would have contained many contradictions.

⁸³When a command comes to them about safety or fear, they immediately spread it. Yet, if they brought it to the Messenger or seniors among their people, those who are capable of drawing conclusions would have known. And if not for the blessings and mercy of Allah upon you, *except for a few among you*- you would have certainly followed Satan.

(92/4; An-Nisa/82-83)

Division: 549

⁸⁴Fight for the cause of Allah! You are responsible only for yourself. Encourage the believers. Hopefully, Allah will break the pressure imposed by the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And Allah is more severe in imposing pressure, in discouraging as well.

(92/4; An-Nisa/84)

Division: 550

⁸⁵And whoever intercedes good deeds and charity will have a share from his deeds. And whoever testifies, intercedes evil or summons evil will surely have a share from the sins. Allah is the Omnipotent.

⁸⁶And when someone greets you with peace, respond his greeting with the best greeting or return his greeting. Surely, Allah is the Best Accountant.

(92/4; An-Nisa/85-86)

Division: 551

⁸⁷There is no god but Allah. He will surely gather you on the day about which there is no doubt. And who else is more truthful than Allah?

⁸⁸And what is the matter with you that you divide among yourselves about the infidels while Allah has cast them back because of their sins? Do you wish to guide those whom Allah led astray? And for whomever Allah leads astray you cannot find a better way.

^{89,90}While they do not believe in the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the infidels also wish you to disbelieve and thus being equal to them. Therefore, do not take from among them any helpers, guides and protectors until they emigrate out of their lands in the path of Allah. If they turn away from this, seize them and

kill them wherever you have found them; do not take friends or intercessors from among them, except for those who have sought refuge in a nation with which you have a covenant or those who have sought refuge in you whose hearts are restrained from fighting you or their people. Then, had Allah wished so, He would surely have inflicted them upon you and they would have fought you. And if they keep away from you and do not fight you and offer you peace, Allah has not stipulated for you a way against them.

⁹¹You will find others who wish to be in safety from you and their own people. As soon as those people are returned to disbelief and associating others with Allah, they jump into it head first/succumb right away. Therefore, if they do not keep away from you and offer you peace and withdraw their forces, seize and kill them right away whenever and wherever you find them. and this is a manifest authorization We have bestowed upon you.

(92/4; An-Nisa87-91)

Division: 552

⁹²It is strictly forbidden for the believers to kill other believers except when it is unintentional. And whoever from among the believers kills a believer by accident/unintentionally, that believer must free a believing slave and provide a compensation to be delivered to the family/heirs of the deceased. –*Except for when the family of the deceased forsakes it.*– In the case the deceased is from an enemy people while still being a believer, then the one who has killed must free a believing slave. If the deceased is from a people with whom you have a covenant, the one who has killed must provide a compensation to be delivered to the family of the deceased and also free a believing slave. In the case the one who has killed is not capable of providing the compensations and freeing a slave, he must fast for two consecutive months so Allah may forgive him. Allah is the Most Knowing the Best Law-Maker.

⁹³And whoever intentionally [deliberately, on purpose] kills a believer, his punishment is to abide in Jahannah [Hell] eternally. And Allah will torture, curse him and deprive him of His mercy and He has prepared a great punishment for him.

(92/4; An-Nisa/92-93)

Division: 553

⁹⁴O you who have believed! When you set out for a campaign for the cause of Allah, investigate meticulously. And do not say to those who greet you: “You are not a believer”, considering the conveniences of the worldly life. There are many booties with Allah. You were like them before and Allah made you a favor. Therefore, investigate meticulously. Surely, Allah is all aware of your deeds.

^{95,96}Not equal are the believers – other than those who have disabilities – who sit at their homes and those who make their best efforts for the cause of Allah, risking their wealth and lives. Allah has raised in degree those who make their best efforts, risking their wealth and lives over

those who sit at their homes. And Allah has promised all of them the “most beautiful”. And Allah has prepared for those who make their best efforts a great reward; ranks from Himself, forgiveness and mercy. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(92/4; An-Nisa/94-96)

Division: 554

^{97,98}And as for those whom the forces in charge remind them while treating themselves unjustly, their deeds they did in the past and they failed to do while being obliged to; the forces in charge will ask them: “What was your business?”. They will say: “We were weakened back on the Earth”. The forces in charge will say: “Was the Earth of Allah not spread enough? Why did you not emigrate there?”. And their final destination is Jahannah [Hell] *-except for the men, women and children who were not capable of emigrating and finding the righteous path they had been guided-*. O how an evil destination it is!

⁹⁹They are the ones who are expected to be forgiven by Allah. Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹⁰⁰Whoever emigrates from his land for the cause of Allah will find many vast places on the Earth to take shelter. And whoever exits his house to join Allah and His Messenger but meets his death, his reward/recompense will surely be incumbent upon Allah. Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(92/4; An-Nisa/97-100)

Division: 555

¹⁰¹And when you set out for a campaign across the Earth, if you fear the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will harm you, then there will be no sin upon you if you restrict the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and interrupt your education. Surely, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are clear enemies to you.

¹⁰²And when you are among those who are on a campaign and provide training and education for them let some of them stand/join the training with you. And let them take their weapons with them. And when they have received enough knowledge and are convinced, let them stand behind you. Then, let another group from among them who have not yet received education and training come to join you for training and let them take precautions and carry their weapons with them. The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wish to suddenly raid upon you when you are negligent of your weapons and belongings. Should a trouble come to you from the rain or you become ill, there will be no sins upon you to leave your weapons. Take your

precautions. Surely, Allah has prepared a humiliating punishment for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁰³And when the education-training is completed, remember Allah while standing, sitting or lying on your flanks. When you are in silence/safety, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. Surely, Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] has been a decree cast upon the believers.

¹⁰⁴And do not slacken in pursuing the enemy. If you are suffering so are they. And you expect from Allah that which they cannot. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

(92/4; An-Nisa/101-104)

Division: 556

¹⁰⁵Surely, We have revealed to you the Scripture so you may reign over the people as We have instructed. And do not defend the traitors! ¹⁰⁶And ask Allah for His forgiveness. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful. ¹⁰⁷Do not defend those who have betrayed themselves. Surely, Allah does not like those sinners who betray excessively.

(92/4; An-Nisa/105-107)

Division: 557

¹⁰⁸They wish to hide from the people but not from Allah. Yet, Allah is with them when they plot in the night that which He does not consent. And Allah encompasses what they do.

¹⁰⁹Say you defend them in this simple worldly life. But who will defend them against Allah on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]? Or, who will “arrange his affairs according to a schedule and maintain, support and implement that schedule” for them?

¹¹⁰Whoever commits an evil deed or treats himself unjustly and then asks Allah for forgiveness, he will find that Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹¹¹And whoever commits a sin will be sinned against himself. And Allah is the All Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

¹¹²And whoever errs or commits a sin and then attributes his sin to an innocent soul will be burdened with a blatant slander and a clear sin.

(92/4; An-Nisa/108-112)

Division: 558

¹¹³And if not for the blessings and mercy of Allah upon you, a fool group from among them would surely have tried to avert you. Yet, they are not capable of averting anyone but themselves and they cannot harm you. Allah has revealed to you the Scripture and the laws, rules and principles that are set forth to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos and taught you that which you did not know. Great is the gift of Allah upon you.

(92/4; *An-Nisa/113*)

Division: 559

¹¹⁴Nothing but evil is in most of their whispering, except for the speech of those who command charity or that which are compliant with the tradition/acceptable for all or conciliation among the people. Whoever does these with his free will; We will soon bestow upon him a great reward.

¹¹⁵And whoever rejects the Messenger and follows another path than the path of the believers after the righteous path has been clear to him; We will turn him to that which he has turned and enter him into Jahannah [Hell]. How an evil destination it is!

¹¹⁶No doubt that Allah will never forgive those who associate others with Him. And He may forgive whomever He pleases from among those who commit sins lesser than that. Whoever assumes partners to Allah has been in a distant perversion.

¹¹⁷They invoke none but only the females of the subordinates of Allah. And they invoke only Satan the stubborn.

^{118,119}Allah cursed Iblis. And Iblis, said: "I surely will have a share from your servants, avert them, cast upon them vain delusions and I will instruct them to slit the ears of the beasts milk and meat of which they enjoy, and I will instruct them to alter the creation/measurement of Allah". And whoever adopts Satan, a subordinate of Allah, as his helper, guide and protector; he surely will lose with a manifest loss.

¹²⁰Iblis promises them and makes them delusional. Yet, Satan promises them nothing but deception.

¹²¹And they are the ones whose final destination is Jahannah [Hell]. They shall not be able to find a way to escape there.

¹²²And so for those who believe and do good deeds; We will enter them, as a true promise from Allah, into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally. And who else can be more truthful in promises?

¹²³This is not by your wishes nor the wishes of the Companions of the Scripture. Whoever commits evil will be punished with the same evil. And he will not have any helpers, guides or protectors from among the subordinates of Allah.

¹²⁴And whoever from among the believers, man or woman, commits good; they shall enter into Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] to abide therein eternally. And they shall not be treated unjustly, not even as much as the speck of a date seed.

¹²⁵And who else can be better in terms of religion than those who follow the religion of Abraham as doers of good deeds, those who surrender to Allah and who have turned away from their ancient beliefs for monotheism? And Allah took Abraham as the “ground-breaking imam-leader who left his mark”.

¹²⁶And that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Allah. And Allah is All Encompassing.

(92/4; An-Nisa/114-126)

Division: 560

¹²⁷They request from you a ruling about those women [who are liable for taking care of the orphans]. Say: “Allah gives you the ruling for them and ‘that which are contained in/recited to you from the Scripture give you the ruling about the orphans of those women whom you withhold that which have been decreed upon them and with whom you are not inclined to marry and about the oppressed children and about you to maintain justice for the orphans’. And you should know that whatever good you do, Allah knows the best.

(92/4; An-Nisa/127)

Division: 561

¹³¹That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs only to Allah. Surely, We commanded those before you whom We had given the Scripture and We also have commanded you to surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Should you blaspheme; consciously deny/disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], you should also know that that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Allah. Allah requires nothing and He is worthy of all praises.

¹³²That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs only to Allah. Allah is sufficient as the “One Who arranges all creatures according to a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule”.

¹³³O people! Had Allah wished so He would have gotten rid of you. And replaced you with others. And Allah is All Competent to do that.

¹³⁴Whoever desires for the reward of this world; he should know that the reward of this world and also of Akhirat [Afterlife] is only with Allah. And Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Seeing.

Division: 562

¹³⁵O you who have believed! Maintain/seek justice as the ones who testify for Allah even if it is against yourselves, your parents and relatives. Poor or prosperous, Allah is closer to both. In order to establish justice, do not follow vain-transitory desires. Should you manipulate or refrain, you should also know that Allah is aware of what you do.

¹³⁶O you who have believed! Do not leave anything secret; anything that may cause anxiety about Allah, His Messenger, the Scripture He has revealed to His Messenger and any Scripture He had revealed before. And whoever denies/ refrains from expounding Allah, His Angels, Scriptures, Messengers and the Last Day has certainly gone into a distant perversion.

Division: 563

¹³⁷Surely, as for those who have believed then blasphemed; who have consciously denied/disbelieved and then believed again and then blasphemed; who have consciously denied/disbelieved and then increased their denial of the Divinity of Allah and the act that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; Allah will not forgive and guide them into the righteous path.

^{138,139}Give those infidels who have taken from among the subordinates of the believers who have gone astray into blasphemy; denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the tidings of a painful punishment that will be upon them! Do they seek glory and honor in them? Yet, glory and honor belong only to Allah.

Division: 564

^{140,141}And Allah has revealed to you in the Qur'an: *"When you hear that the Ayat of Allah are consciously denied and ridiculed, do not sit with them unless they start another conversation. Otherwise, you will be like them"*. Surely, Allah will gather in Jahannah [Hell] those who observe you/the polytheists and infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. When you gain a victory from Allah, they say: "Were we not with you?". And when there is a share for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], they say: "Did we not prevail over you? Did we not protect you from the believers?". On the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], Allah will judge among you. Allah will never give a way to the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and gains the believers.

^{142,143} Surely, the infidels try to deceive Allah. Yet, He is the deceiver upon them. and when they start to perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]/ go into public, they move lazily, hesitating between the two, they do not stay with the believers nor the infidels, they make a display for the people. And they remember Allah but a little. And whomever Allah leads astray; you cannot find a way for them.

(92/4; An-Nisa/140-143)

Division: 565

¹⁴⁴ O you who have believed! Do not take the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who are lesser than yourselves as your helpers, guides and protectors/do not appoint as your leaders. Do you intend to provide Allah a manifest evidence against you?

^{145,146} Surely the infidels –*except for those who have repented, corrected themselves, who hold onto Allah tightly and purify their religion for Allah; they are among the believers and Allah will surely bestow upon the believers a great reward-* will be in the lowest level of the Fire. And you will not be able to find for them a helper.

¹⁴⁷ If you have been grateful for the blessings you were given and you have believed, why should Allah punish you? Allah recompenses what has been done and He is the Most Knowing.

(92/4; An-Nisa/144-147)

Division: 566

¹⁴⁸ Allah does not like open utterance of evil speak except for when uttered by those who have been treated unjustly. And Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

¹⁴⁹ Should you disclose a good deed or hide it or forgive an evil deed, you should know that Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Omnipotent.

^{150,151} As for those who disbelieve Allah and His messengers and blaspheme; who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; who try to separate Allah and His Messenger saying: “We believe in some part of it and disbelieve some part of it”, thus seeking to find a way between faith and blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they are the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And We have prepared for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁵²And as for those who believe in Allah and His messengers and do not make discrimination between them; they are the ones whom Allah will soon bestow their reward. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(92/4; An-Nisa/148-152)

Division: 567

¹⁵³The Companions of the Scripture ask you to bring down a Scripture from the Heavens. And they surely asked Moses for much more and said: "Show us Allah". Then a lightning hit them for their injustice. Then they took gold as their god although they had been given manifest evidence. Then We forgave them. and We gave Moses manifest evidence.

¹⁵⁴⁻¹⁵⁸And upon their covenant We raised the most senior/the dearest among them/Moses up to Mount Tur. And We said to them: "Enter that gate bowing your heads and surrendering". And We also said to them: "Do not transgress on the contemplation/servitude day". Then We took their solemn covenant for their breach of their covenant, their disbelief in the Ayat of Allah, their killing of the prophets in vain and their statement: "Our hearts are covered/uncircumcised", *-on the contrary, their hearts were sealed for their blasphemy; their conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. None of them but a few believe-* and their disbelief in the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and their severe slanders against Mary; and their saying "We truly have killed Jesus the Messiah, Messenger of Allah and son of Mary". Yet neither did they kill nor hang him. But another man was made to look similar to Jesus. Truly, those who conflicted about him have insufficient knowledge. They have no knowledge thereof whatsoever other than following assumptions. They certainly did not kill him. On the contrary, Allah ascended him to Himself/raised him in degree. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(92/4; An-Nisa/153-158)

Division: 568

^{160,161}Then for the unjust behavior of those who had been converted to Judaism, their efforts to forbid people from the path of Allah, their usury [obtaining revenues without effort, service and risk] although it was forbidden to them and their unjustly consumption of the people's wealth, We made haram [forbidden] that which had been made halal [permissible] to them. and We have prepared for the Jewish infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] a painful punishment.

¹⁶²But those from among the Jews who are deep in wisdom believe in that which has been revealed to you and that which was revealed before. They perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax,

believe in Allah and the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. They are the ones whom We will bestow a reward.

(92/4; An-Nisa/160-162)

Division: 569

¹⁶³⁻¹⁶⁵No doubt that We have revealed to you as We revealed to Noah and all prophets after him. We revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, their grandsons, Jesus, Job, Jonas, Aaron and Solomon, all the messengers about whom We have mentioned to you as harbingers of good tidings and warners so people might have no evidence against you after the messengers passed away. And We gave David the Psalms. And Allah spoke to Moses/hurt him/put him in distress. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

¹⁶⁶But Allah bears witness to that which He has revealed to you –*He has revealed it with His knowledge*-. And all the Ayat bear witness to it as well. And Allah is sufficient as witness.

¹⁵⁹Surely, none of the Companions of the Scripture would disbelieve that which has been revealed to you/the Qur'an before they die. And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], that which has been revealed to you/the Qur'an will be a good witness against them.

(92/4; An-Nisa/163-166, 159)

Division: 570

¹⁶⁷Surely, those who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are in a distant perversion.

^{168,169}Surely, as for those who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah; Allah will surely not forgive them. They shall be guided nowhere but the path of Jahannah [Hell], I where they shall abide eternally. And it is easy for Allah.

(92/4; An-Nisa/167-169)

Division: 571

¹⁷⁰O mankind! Surely, the Messenger has brought upon you the Truth from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then, believe in the Truth which is best for you. Should you disbelieve, you should also know that all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs only to Allah. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

¹⁷⁴O mankind! Surely, manifest evidence from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has come upon you. And We have brought down upon you a clear/enlightening light.

¹⁷⁵As for those who believe in Allah and hold tight onto the clear light; Allah will admit them into a mercy from Himself and in abundant blessings as a gift and He will guide them to Himself as a straight path.

(92/4; An-Nisa/170, 174-175)

Division: 572

¹⁷¹O Companions of the Scripture! Do not transgress in your religion. And do not utter false statements about Allah. Jesus the Messiah, son of Mary, is only a messenger of Allah and His words directed/bestowed upon Mary and a divine knowledge from Himself; he was a man born by revelation. Then, believe in Allah and His messengers. And do not say, "Three". Desist; it would be better for you. Allah is the One God. Exonerated is He from begetting children. That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Him. Allah is sufficient as the "One Who arranges all creatures according to a schedule and maintains, supports and implements that schedule".

¹⁷²Neither Messiah nor the angles who have been brought closer [Forces believed by those who believe in Jesus to have helped Jesus] disdain to be servants of Allah. And whoever disdains to be a servant to Him and acts arrogantly, he should know that He will soon ¹⁷²gather them to Himself, ^{Az-Zalzalah/1-3}*when the Earth is shaken with its tremor, the Earth discharges its burdens and man says, "What is happening to the Earth?"*. ^{Az-Zalzalah/4-6}*On that day, the Earth will surely report all its news one by one upon the revelation coming from its Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. On that day, the people shall emerge in groups so their deeds may be shown to them/so they may see their deeds.*

^{Az-Zalzalah/7,8}*And whoever does a good deed, even as much as the weight of an atom, he will see it; and whoever does an evil deed, even as much as the weight of an atom, he will also see it.*

¹⁷³And as for those who believe and do good deeds; Allah will recompense them fully and He will also bestow upon them His blessings in abundance; and as for those who disdain to be servants of Allah and act arrogantly; they shall be punished with a painful punishment. They shall not be able to find a helper, a guide or a protector from among the subordinates of Allah.

(92/4; An-Nisa/171-172+(93/99; Az-Zalzalah/1-8), 173)

SURAH AL-HADID (THE IRON)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 573

¹That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth exonerate Allah from all deficiencies. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

²Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Him. He gives life and takes life. He is All Competent.

³He is the First and the Last, the Evident, the Hidden and He is the Most Knowing.

⁴He is the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth in six stages and established dominion on the Greatest Throne, the One Who knows that which enters the Earth and that which exits the Earth, that which descends from the Heavens and that which ascends to the Heavens. And wherever you are, He is with you. And Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

⁵Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Him. And all matters are returned to Allah only.

⁶He merges the night into the day and He merges the day into the night. He is the Most Knowing of the essence of hearts.

(94/57; *Al-Hadid*/1-6)

Division: 574

⁷Believe in Allah and His Messenger. Spend that which He made you possess for the cause of Allah/to provide sustenance for your relatives first and then others. And as for whoever from among you believes and spends; there will be a great recompense for them.

⁸What is the matter with you that you disbelieve Allah although you have been invited by the Messenger to believe in your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]? Then, He took a ‘solemn covenant’ from you to believe –*if you are the believers*–.

⁹Allah is the One Who has revealed to His servant manifest Ayat so he may lead you out of darkness and into the light. And surely, Allah is the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful over you.

(94/57; *Al-Hadid*/7-9)

Division: 575

¹⁰Why do you not spend in the path of Allah although Allah is the Final Owner of the Heavens and the Earth? Not equal are those from among you who spent before the conquest and those who fought. They are more exalted in ranks than those who spent and fought in the path of Allah afterwards. Yet, Allah has promised all of them the “most beautiful”. And Allah is aware of what you do.

¹¹Who is the one to loan Allah a good loan so He may increase his reward many times! And a noble reward will be for him as well.

(94/57; Al-Hadid/10-11)

Division: 576

¹²On that day, you will see the believing men and the believing women running with their lights in their hands and on their right. —*On that day, the good tidings for you are the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow and in which you shall abide eternally. This is the great salvation itself!*—

¹³On that day, the infidel men and the infidel women shall say to the believers: “Look at us so we may acquire from your light!”. It will be said: “Turn behind and seek for the light!”. Then, a gated wall, which contains mercy within and torment outside, will be set between them.

^{14,15}They will call to them: “Were we not with you?”. The believers will say: “Yes but you threw your lives into the fire, observed, doubted and your delusions deceived you. And then command of Allah came. And that Deceiver deceived you with Allah. On this day no compensation will be accepted from you or the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And your final destination will be the fire. It is that which you deserve. How an evil destination it is!”.

(94/57; Al-Hadid/12-15)

Division: 577

¹⁶Has the time not come for the believers that their hearts should remember Allah and that which has come from the Truth in awe so they are not like those who have been given the Scripture but their hearts have hardened because of the long time passed since. Most of them have gone astray from the righteous path.

¹⁷Know that Allah revives the Earth after its demise. We have made the Ayat clear for you so you may reason.

¹⁸Surely, as for the men who give charity and the women who give charity and those who loan Allah a good loan; their reward will be multiplied many times. And there will be for them a noble reward.

¹⁹Those who believe in Allah and His Messenger; they are the righteous ones and martyrs in the eye of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They will have their recompense and light. And those who deny and reject Our Ayat; they are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell].

²⁰Know that the simple worldly life is nothing but a game, a passionate distraction, an adornment, a mutual boasting among you, a race among you to multiply in wealth and children. – *Like the example of a rain; farmers are like crops the rain causes to grow, then the crops wither and then you see them fade into yellow and become a debris.*- And in Akhirat [Afterlife], there will be a severe punishment; forgiveness from Allah and appreciation. And the simple worldly life is nothing but a material of deception.

²¹Haste for Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that has been prepared for those who believe in Allah and His messengers and for the forgiveness of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; and width of which is as the width of the Heavens and the Earth. This is the gift of Allah which He bestows upon whomever He pleases. He bestows it upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Possessor of a great bounty.

²²⁻²⁴Disasters which hit on the Earth and among themselves are recorded in a scripture before We make it happen, *so you do not grieve over what you have lost and exult over that which Allah has given upon you*-. Surely, it is easy for Allah. And Allah does not like the stingy and those who instruct stinginess to people, the self-deluded and boastful. And whoever turns away, knows that Allah is rich, free of needs, the Praised One and the Praiseworthy.

(94/57; Al-Hadid/16-24)

Division: 578

²⁵Surely, We sent our messengers with manifest evidence and We sent down along with them the Scripture and the Balance so people may maintain the Truth and Allah may determine/mark and show those who help His religion and messenger where no-one can see them and know them. And We sent down the iron which possesses a great power and many benefits for the mankind. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent, the Most Exalted.

²⁶And surely, We sent Noah and Abraham as messengers and We maintained upon their descendants the prophethood and the Scripture. Then, some of them found the righteous path but most of them were transgressors.

²⁷Then We kept sending Our messengers after them. And We sent Jesus, son of Mary, after them; We bestowed upon him the Bible and put compassion and mercy in the hearts of those who followed them. And as for the clergy that they invented; We did not instruct them thereof. They invented it just to obtain the approval of Allah. But then they did not observe it as they should. Then We recompensed those among them who believed. But most of them were transgressors.

(94/57; Al-Hadid/25-27)

Division: 579

^{28,29}O you who have believed! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah and believe in His Messenger so Allah may bestow upon you two shares from His mercy, create a light under which

you will walk and forgive you –*for the Companions of the Scripture to know that they cannot obtain anything from the blessings of Allah and the blessings are surely in the hands of Allah and He bestows them upon whomever He pleases*-. Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful. And Allah is the Possessor of the great reward.

(94/57; *Al-Hadid*/28-29)

SURAH MUHAMMAD

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 580

¹Those who deny and avert people from the path of Allah; Allah has made their affairs vain.

²And as for those who believe, do good deeds and believe in that which has been revealed by their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] to Muhammad as a truth; Allah has forgiven their evil deeds and amended their condition.

³Allah did so because the infidels; those who consciously deny/disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] do follow superstition and the believers do follow the Truth coming from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Thus gives Allah to the people their examples.

(95/47; *Muhammad*/1-

3)

Division: 581

⁴⁻⁶When you meet-fight with those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], smite their necks.../fight to death. And when you prevail over them, tie them tightly/make strong decisions. And when the war; destruction lays down its burden and war is over, release them free without ransom or against compensation. Thus, had Allah wished so He would have punished them and maintained justice. But this is so to test you with each other. And as for those who are killed/take lives/fight for the cause of Allah; Allah will not let their deeds go in vain. Allah will guide them, amend their conditions and admit them in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] which He has introduced them.

(95/47; *Muhammad*/4-

6)

Division: 582

⁷O you who have believed! Should you help Allah, He will help you back and set your feet tight on the ground. ⁸As for those who deny, destruction will be upon them' and Allah will make their affairs go in vain. ⁹This surely is because they dislike that which Allah has revealed. And Allah will make their deeds go in vain.

¹⁰Have they not travelled across the Earth? So they might see how the end of those before them was. Allah destroyed them. And a similar punishment will be for these infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹³And We manipulated/destroyed many cities, which were more exalted than you in power. There were no helpers for them.

¹²Surely, Allah will admit those who believe and do good deeds into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath which rivers flow. As for those who deny; enjoy their earnings and consume them as the grazing beasts eat, and the Fire will be their settlement.

¹¹Reason of the happiness of the believers and the miserable condition of the infidels is the fact that Allah helps, guides and protects those who believe and there are no helpers, guides and protectors for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(95/47; Muhammad/7-10, 13, 12, 11)

Division: 583

^{14,15}So the one who is upon a manifest evidence from his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is like those whose evil affairs made alluring to them and who follow their vain-transitory desires; like those who shall abide in the Fire eternally and who shall be made to drink boiling waters, bursting their guts? Example of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that is promised to those who surrender themselves under the guardianship of Allah: "There will be rivers of unspoiled waters, rivers of unspoiled milk, rivers of tasty wine and filtered honey. For them will be there all kinds of fruits and mercy from their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(95/47; Muhammad/14-15)

Division: 584

¹⁶Among them are those who heed you. So that when you leave you they said to those who inform them: "What he has just said?". They are the ones whose hearts Allah has sealed and those who follow their vain and transitory desires.

¹⁷And as for those who follow the righteous path they are guided; Allah has increased His guidance and let them surrender under His guardianship.

¹⁸Do they expect other than that the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] should come upon them suddenly? Surely, evidence of that Qiyamat [Resurrection] has come. And what good is that they get the admonition when it comes to them!

¹⁹Then, know that there surely is no god but Allah! Ask for forgiveness for yourself, for the believing men and the believing women. And Allah knows where you travel and where you settle.

(95/47; Muhammad/16-19)

Division: 585

^{20,21}Those who believe say: “If only a Surah was sent down”. But when a Surah that contains laws is sent down and it mentions about a war, you see that those ill-hearted; ill-minded people look at you like a man who is fainted due to fear of death. Then, obedience and a word that is compliant with the tradition/acceptable for all is closer to them. And if they were loyal to Allah when the matter has been concluded, it would surely have been better for them.

²²Or, would you make mischief on the Earth and shatter blood ties among you if you had the authority to rule?

²³They are the ones whom Allah has cursed, blinded their eyes and deafened.

²⁴So, do they not think about the Qur’an? or their hearts are sealed?

²⁵Surely, as for those who have returned to blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] after the righteous path was manifest upon them; Satan has made it alluring to their eyes and cast them upon prolonged hopes.

²⁶This is because they said to those who disliked that which Allah had sent down: “We will obey you on certain matters”. But Allah knows what they hide.

²⁷Then how will it be while forces in charge hitting them in their faces and backs, reminding them that which they did in the past and that which they failed to do while being obliged to?

²⁸This is because they followed that which called forth the wrath of Allah and disliked His approval. Allah has made their deeds vain.

²⁹Or, have those ill-hearted; ill-minded ones thought that Allah would never disclose their hatred?

³⁰Had We wished so, We would certainly have shown them. Then you would recognize them by their mark. You can recognize them by their speech anyway. Allah knows all your affairs.

³¹And surely, We will surely wear away/test you so We may declare/mark and show those among you who make their best efforts and have patience. And We will wear away/test your affairs as well.

³²Surely, as for those who disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], avert people from the path of Allah and refuse the Messenger after the righteous path has clearly been shown to them; they cannot harm Allah by any means. And Allah will make their deeds wasted.

(95/47; Muhammad/20-32)

Division: 586

³³O you who have believed! Obey Allah, obey the Messenger and do not waste your deeds.

³⁴Surely, those who die as blasphemers; as people who consciously deny/disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who avert people from the path of Allah and then blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; Allah will never favor/forgive them.

³⁵Therefore, do not slacken and do not ask for peace while you are the prevailing party. Allah is with you. And Allah will not let your deeds get lost.

³⁶Surely, this simple worldly life is just fun and games. Should you believe and surrender under the guardianship of Allah, Allah will reward you and will not demand from you your wealth.

³⁷Had Allah intended to demand from you your wealth and forced you for that, you would be reluctant to do it. And He would have exposed your hatred.

³⁸So, you are the ones who have been invited to spend for the cause of Allah. Despite this some of you are stingy. And whoever is stingy withholds from his own soul. And Allah is rich and you are the poor. If you turn away, Allah will replace you with another people. And they will not be like you.

(95/47; Muhammad/33-38)

SURAH AR-RA'AD (THE THUNDER)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 587

¹Alif/1, Lam/30, Mim/30, Ra/200. These are the Ayat of the Scripture. That which has been revealed to you by your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Truth/reality. But most of the people do not believe.

²⁻⁴Allah is the One Who erected the Heavens without pillars, then established His dominion over the Greatest Throne, made the sun and the moon to prostrate/created them so creatures may avail. –*All of which flows to a predetermined deadline.*– He governs all affairs, expounds the Ayat so you may believe in the day when you will meet your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And He is the One Who extended the Earth and created therein mountains standing tight and rivers. And He created all fruits in pairs. He enshrouds the day with the night. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who can contemplate. And He created neighboring continents that are irrigated with the same rain, grapevines, crops, split or non-split date palms. And We raised some of them over others in fruits, taste and smell. Surely, there are evidence/signs in this for a people who reason.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd-1-4)

Division: 588

⁵And if you marvel at these, then the most astounding is their statement: “Shall we be resurrected with a new creation after we have become soil?”. These are those who disbelieve in their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And they have iron shackles around their necks. And they are the Companions of the Fire and they shall abide there eternally.

⁶And they ask you to hasten the evil before the good. But before them have punishments passed away, leaving traces for them. Truly, your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] forgives your evil deeds. And surely, severe is the wrath/questioning of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. ⁷And the blasphemers; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] say: “Why has no evidence/sign been sent down to him?”. You are but a warner. And there is a guide for every people.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd/5-7)

Division: 589

⁸Allah knows “what each female gestates and what wombs increase or decrease”. And everything with Him is by measure.

⁹Allah is the One Who knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future and that which is manifest, He is the Most Exalted, the Sublime.

¹⁰The same are the ones who hide the word and the ones who disclose it and the ones who hide in the night and the ones go out during the day.

¹¹There are observers for each person, supervising and protecting from between their hands and from their behind –*as an affair of Allah*-. Basically, unless a people alters that which is in their very souls, Allah will not alter anything. And if Allah casts evil upon a people, nothing can prevent it. And there are no helpers, guides and protectors for them from among the subordinates of Allah.

¹²He is the One Who shows you the lightning casting fear and hope in you and emerges the rain laden clouds.

¹³Thunder exonerates Him from all deficiencies with His praise, and forces of the nature also exonerate Him out of fear. And He sends down lightning to hit whomever He pleases. They struggle with Allah. But severe is the hit of Allah.

¹⁴Invitation of the Truth is only with Him. Those who associate others with Him, those subordinates of Him whom they supplicate; they cannot respond to them with anything. They are like the one who opens his palms to direct water into his mount although there is no water. And prayers of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] are in perversion.

¹⁵And those who are in the Heavens and on the Earth and their shadows prostrate and submit only to Allah.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd/8-15)

Division: 590

¹⁶Say: "Who is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Heavens and the Earth?". Say: "Allah!". Say: "Do you adopt subordinates of Allah who are not able to avail even themselves as your helpers, guides and protectors?". Say: "Can the blind and the seeing be equal? Or the darkness and the light?". OR have they found partners to Allah who can create like Him and their creations seemed similar to them? Say: "Allah is the Creator of all things. And He is the One and the Only, the Most Exalted and the Overwhelming".

¹⁷Allah has sent down a water from the Heavens and valleys flooded according to their capacity. Then the flood has loaded with a floating foam. There is a similar foam on gems or that which you melt over fire to benefit. –*Thus exemplifies Allah the Truth and the superstition*.- Then the foam is removed and that which avails people remains. Thus exemplifies Allah.

¹⁸"The most beautiful" is for those who follow their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And as for those who do not follow Him; if they had all that which is on the Earth the same amount once more, they would certainly have given it as ransom. And they are

the ones for whom will be the worst account. And their final destination is Jahannah [Hell]. How an evil destination it is!

¹⁹⁻²⁴Then, is the one who knows that which has been revealed to you from your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Truth equal to the one who is blind to this? Surely, only those who are able to comprehend;

those who are faithful to their promises to Allah and who do not break their covenants,

those who combine that which Allah wished to be combined; the faith and the good deed,

those who awe at their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with respect, love and knowledge and who fear the evil of their accounts,

those who have patience in order to obtain the acceptance of their Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer],

those who perform salat [Pray, support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community],

those who openly or secretly spend the blessings We bestow upon them for the cause of Allah

and those who eliminate evil with good take the admonition and contemplate. For them are the consequence of this home; the gardens of Eden. They, the righteous from among their ancestors, wives and descendants shall abide into the gardens of Eden. And the forces in charge/harbinger Ayat shall enter upon them from every gate: "Peace be upon you for that upon which you have had patience! How beautiful is the consequence of this home!".

²⁵And as for those who break their promise after they have been given their "solemn covenant" swearing unto Allah and separate/interrupt that which Allah commands to be combined; faith and deeds and make mischief on the Earth; for them is the curse of Allah. And the evil home will be for them either.

²⁶And Allah extends or restricts His blessings upon whomever He pleases. But they rejoice over the convenience of the simple worldly life. However, the simple worldly life is just an earning in Akhirat [Afterlife].

^{27-29,31}And the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] say: "Had there been a Qur'an with which mountains are moved, the Earth is split open or the dead are made to speak then why had evidence/a sign not been sent down upon him..?". Say: "Surely, Allah averts whomever He pleases and guides those who are devout; those who believe and whose hearts are assured, eliminating all questions in their minds by remembering Allah". Open your eyes! Hearts can only be assured by remembering Allah; eliminating all the questions in your minds. Those who believe

and do good deeds; only for them are the Tuba [Bliss/tree of blessedness in Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]]; all the good, good tidings and a beautiful destination. In fact, the whole command belongs to Allah. Have the believer still not understood that had Allah wished so, He would certainly have guided all humankind. Those who deny; they shall be hit by a calamity or a trouble will be sent down close to their lands for what they do until the promise of Allah will come. Surely, Allah never breaks His promise nor fails to fulfill in timely manner.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd/16-29, 31)

Division: 591

³⁰Thus We have made you a messenger for a people with a leader, before whom many people with a leader have passed away, so you may recite them that which We have revealed to you while they disbelieve Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth]. Say: "Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] is my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], there is no god but Him. I rely only unto Him for my affairs, and I will return only to Him".

³²Surely, those messengers before you were all ridiculed. And I gave respite to the infidels; those who deny My Divinity and the fact that I am Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then I seized them. Behold! How severe is My wrath!

³⁸Surely, We have sent many prophets before you. And We gave them wives and descendants [sons and daughters] as well. It is not possible for a prophet to bring evidence/a sign without the consent/knowledge of Allah. For each respite there is a decree.

³⁹Allah annihilates whomever He pleases and lets whomever He pleases intact. The Mother of all Scriptures; the source of the knowledge is with Him.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'ad/30, 32, 38-39)

Division: 592

³³So, who is the one who stands upon/observes each soul with their earnings? But they associate partners with Allah. Say: "Name them! Or will you inform Him about that which He does not know on the Earth or about the word that is disclosed? In fact, plots of the infidels; those who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] have been made alluring to them so they have been averted from the righteous path. Whomever Allah leads astray, there will be no guide for them.

³⁴For them is a punishment in this simple worldly life. The punishment of Akhirat [Afterlife], on the other hand, is certainly more severe. And there will be no-one to protect them from the wrath of Allah.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'ad/33-34)

Division: 593

³⁵Example of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] that is promised to those who are under the guardianship of Allah is as follows: Underneath of it rivers flow, its blessings; fruits, colors, taste and shadows are eternal. This is the end of those who are under the guardianship of Allah. End of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Fire.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd/35)

Division: 594

³⁶And those whom We have sent down a Scripture rejoice over that which We have revealed to you. But among the opposing groups are those who manipulate a part of them. Say: "I have been commanded only to worship Allah and refuse associating partners with Him. I invite only to Him and to Him I will be returned".

³⁷Thus We have revealed the Qur'an in Arabic; a perfect law. And should you follow their vain and transitory desires after the knowledge has come upon you, there will be no "helper, guide nor protector" from Allah.

⁴⁰And if We should show you a part of that which We have promised to them or remind you that which you did in the past and that which you failed to do while being obliged to, your duty surely is to convey them. And Our duty is to conclude accounts.

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd/36-37, 40)

Division: 595

⁴¹And have they not seen that We have come to the Earth, reducing it from its edges? Allah rules. There is no-one to forbid His rule. And He is swift in accounting.

⁴²And those before them deceived as well. But it is upon Allah to disclose all deceptions and punish. He knows what every man earns. The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] shall know soon for whom is the consequence of this home.

⁴³And as for the blasphemers; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they say: "You are not the messenger". Say: "Allah and the one who has the knowledge of the Scripture are sufficient as witness between you and me".

(96/13; Ar-Ra'd/41-43)

SURAH AR-RAHMAN (THE MOST GRACIOUS)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 596

¹Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towardss His Creations on the Earth] taught how to recite and teach the Qur'an, created man, taught him the good and the evil, and how to make distinction between them.

⁵The sun and the moon follow a calculation.

⁶And stemless plants and trees prostrate and surrender as well.

⁷⁻⁹And He created the Heavens and elevated it and placed the scale/measurement/the balance so you might not transgress in scale, measurement, balance. Measure with justice, do not damage the scale/measurement/balance.

(97/55; *Ar-Rahman*/1-9)

Division: 597

³³O communities of Jinn [unknown] and Ins [men]! If you are able to transcend beyond the Heavens and the Earth by their edges, then do it, but you cannot do that without a supreme power.

³⁴Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you both deny?

³¹O you two groups! We will soon conclude your accounts.

³²Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

³⁵Flames and smoke from the Fire will be sent upon you so you will not have any help.

³⁶Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

¹⁰⁻¹²And He created the Earth which has fruits and date palms with clusters, leafed grains and balmy flowers and He descended it for the creatures of it.

¹³Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

^{14,15}He created all known creatures from a dried mud which resembles baked clay/a viscous substance. And He created the unseen creatures from the smokeless fire/energy.

¹⁶Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

¹⁷Rahman [Allah; The One Who is Most Merciful Towards His Creations on the Earth] is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the two easts and Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the two wests.

¹⁸Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

¹⁹He released the two seas joining together. ²⁰There is an obstacle between them, they cannot mix together.

²¹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

²²Pearls and corals are extracted from both of them.

²³Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

²⁴And belong to Him the vessels that are erected on the seas like mountains.

²⁵Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

^{26,27}Each and every man on the Earth will perish. And only Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] Himself, the Glorious and the Beneficent will remain eternal.

²⁸Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

²⁹Those who are in the Heavens and on the Earth supplicate Him. He always is engaged with an affair.

³⁰Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

³⁷And when the Heavens split open and become a rose like olive oil...

³⁸Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

³⁹And on that day, known-unknown, passed away or not, none will be held responsible for others' sins.

⁴⁰Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁴¹Sinner will be recognized by their marks and seized by their foreheads and feet.

⁴²Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁴³This is Jahannah [Hell] which the sinners used to deny. ⁴⁴There they shall float through the boiling water.

⁴⁵Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁴⁶And there are two gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] for those who fear the authority of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁴⁷Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁴⁸In both of them are branches.

⁴⁹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁵⁰In both of them are spring flowing.

⁵¹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁵²In both of them will be all kinds of fruits in pairs.

⁵³Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁵⁴Close will be the crops of the both gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] to those who shall lean over the beds lined with thick silk/satin.

⁵⁵Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁵⁶In there shall be those who stare; who are not touched nor seen by none, known or unknown, passed away or not.

⁵⁷Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁵⁸They are like rubies and coral.

⁵⁹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁶⁰What can else be the reward of good deeds other than the good?

⁶¹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁶²And there are two other gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] below them.

⁶³Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁶⁴All green are they.

⁶⁵Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁶⁶In both of them are two springs flowing constantly.

⁶⁷Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁶⁸In both of them are fruits, dates and pomegranates.

⁶⁹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁷⁰And within those fruits are good and beautiful.

⁷¹Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁷²In both of them are bright-eyed ones, secluded in tents.

⁷³Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁷⁴Known or unknown, none has touched them before.

⁷⁵Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁷⁶Reclining on green pillows and “Akhbari” sheets; excellently embroidered mattresses...

⁷⁷Then, which one of that which Allah is capable of; His unique power, unequalled blessings you two deny?

⁷⁸How generous is the name of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], the Possessor of Grandeur and Sublimity, the One Who is to impose commands and prohibitions.

(97/55; Ar-Rahman/33-34, 31-32, 35-36, 10-30, 37-78)

SURAH AL-INSAN (THE MAN)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 598

¹Has not come upon man a time span/a term of billions of years since he was nothing to mention about? Indeed, it has!

^{2,3}Surely, We created man from a drop of seminal mixture. We will wear him down/assign him liabilities. Therefore, We made him superior in hearing and sight; informed him sending upon him the knowledge to distinguish the evil and the good. Surely, We guided him to the path, whether he be grateful or ungrateful for the blessings he is given.

⁴Surely, We have prepared chains, leashes and a blazing fire for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵⁻²²Surely, “the good men” drink from a bowl containing Kafur [Camphor?], from a spring gushing out drinking from which servants of Allah who give away their food to the poor and the orphan and the slave for the love of Allah/even though they favor it, saying: “We feed you for the sake of Allah only and we demand from you nothing in return or gratitude; and yes, we fear our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] on an austere and morose day”.

And Allah protects them from the evil of that day; He will give upon them light and happiness, He will bestow upon them Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and silken garments; they shall abide there reclining on thrones; they shall not see there the sun nor freezing cold and they shall be in shadows of the hanging gardens, hanging low. And a silver chalice and crystal bowls will be circulated around them, *-their crystals which they will measure as they wish is made of silver-*. And they shall drink from a bowl mixture of which is of ginger, from a spring there called Salsabil... And wandering among them will young boys of everlasting youth; when you see them you will think they are scattered pearls! When you see there, you will see happiness and a great dominion and governing; those who abide there will be wearing fine green silken and glossy satin garments; they shall be adorned with silver bracelets; their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will make them drink a pure drink. Surely, this is your recompense. And your deeds are worth recompensing.

Division: 599

²³Surely, It is Us who have revealed to him the Qur'an continuously.

²⁴⁻²⁶Then, have patience for the judgment of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Do not follow the sinners among them or the ungrateful and always remember the name of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Prostrate and submit to Him in a part of the night. And exonerate Him from all deficiencies during the night.

²⁷Those who say: "You are not the messenger" favor this transitory world and oversee a grave day.

²⁸It is Us Who created them. We made their bodies strong. And We surely can replace them with their likes.

²⁹Surely, this is an admonition. And whoever wishes so can follow the righteous path towards his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

^{30,31}And you cannot will unless Allah wills. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, and He admits whomever He pleases into His mercy. And He has prepared a painful punishment for the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

SURAH AT-TALAQ (THE DIVORCE)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 600

¹O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them for their Iddad [Abstinence term] and count Iddad. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah, your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Do not turn them out of their homes unless they have committed a blatant transgression or immorality, and do not let them leave their homes either. These are the limits of Allah. And whoever goes beyond the limits of Allah has treated himself unjustly. You do not know if Allah will bring about another matter.

^{2,3}And when they have reached the end of their term, either keep them in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all or part with them in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. Take two just ones from among you as witnesses. And establish the testimony for Allah. This is what those who believe in Allah and the Last Day are

advised. And whoever surrenders under the **guardianship** of Allah, Allah will show him a way out and bestows upon Him blessings from a direction he least expects. And whoever relies unto Allah for his affairs, He is sufficient for him. Surely, Allah is the One Who fulfills His own promise. Allah has surely determined/set a limit for everything.

(99/65; At-Talaq/1-3)

Division: 601

⁴And as for those from among your women whose menstrual cycle has been interrupted and who have not menstruated yet; the waiting term for them is three months. And the waiting term for those of them who are pregnant lasts until they deliver their burden; give birth or miscarriage. Whoever surrenders under the **guardianship** of Allah; Allah will facilitate his affairs.

(99/65; At-Talaq/4)

Division: 602

⁵This is the command of Allah He has revealed to you. And whoever surrenders under the **guardianship** of Allah, Allah will forgive his evil deeds and increases his reward.

⁶Lodge them in a part of your home according to your capacity and do not treat them in a manner that may harm them and you. If they are pregnant, give them alimony/compensation until they deliver their burden. If you nurse your children, pay them their fee and counsel among yourselves in compliance with the tradition/in a way that is acceptable for all. And if you suffer discord, then another woman should nurse paid by the father.

⁷Those who have vast resources should spend/give alimony in accordance with their resources. And those who have restricted resources should give from that which is given to him by Allah. Allah never burdens a man over his capacity. Allah will bring about relief after every hardship.

(99/65; At-Talaq/5-7)

Division: 603

⁸There have been many cities people of which rebelled against their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and His messengers and We concluded their accounts severely and punished them with an unprecedented wrath.

⁹Thus did they suffer the consequences of their deeds. And their end was to suffer in a complete loss.

^{10,11}Allah has prepared for them a severe punishment. Then, o you believers who are capable of understanding! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah has sent upon

you a messenger who recites to you the admonition, manifest Ayat, evidence/signs of Allah to guide those who believe and do good deeds out of darkness and into the light. And whoever believes in Allah and do good deeds, Allah will admit him into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow, to abide there eternally. Allah has surely bestowed upon him an excellent sustenance.

¹²Allah is the One Who created the seven heavens and as many layers of ground. The command descends and descends from the Heavens upon the Earth so you may understand that Allah is Omnipotent and His knowledge encompasses all things.

(99/65; At-Talaq/8-12)

SURAH AL-BAYYINAH (THE CLEAR EVIDENCE)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 604

¹⁻³Those from among the Companions of the Scripture who associate other with Allah and blasphemed; consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] were not released, forsaken until a messenger from Allah was sent, reciting pure scriptures which contained manifest evidence; pure/uncorrupted decrees.

⁴And those who were given the Scripture divided among themselves only after the manifest evidence came to them.

⁵But they were commanded, as people those who exonerate the religion only for Allah, to worship Allah, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax. This is the true/correct/incorruptible religion.

⁶Surely, those from among the Companions of the Scripture and the infidels who blaspheme will abide in the fire of Jahannah [Hell] eternally. They are the most evils of all creatures.

⁷Surely, those who believe and do good deeds are the most righteous of all creatures. ⁸Their reward with their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be the gardens of Eden, underneath of which rivers flow, to abide eternally. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. And this reward will be for those who stand in awe before your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with respect, love and knowledge.

(100/98; Al-Bayyinah/1-8)

SURAH AL-HASHR (THE GATHERING)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 605

¹All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth exonerates Allah. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

²Allah is the One Who expelled those from among the Companions of the Scripture who disbelieved the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] out of their lands for the first gathering. You did not expect them to be expelled. And they surely believed that their castles would protect them against Allah but the wrath of Allah seized them from a direction they least expected. And Allah cast fear to their hearts that they would demolish their own houses with their very hands and also by the hands of the believers. O you who have common sense! Take warning!

³And had Allah not decreed exile for them, He would certainly have punished them while they were on the Earth. And the wrath of the Fire will be for them in Akhirat [Afterlife].

⁴Then the reason of the exile in the world and the punishment of fire in Akhirat [Afterlife] is their denial and refusal of Allah and His Messenger. And whoever denies and turns away from Allah should know that severe is the punishment/retribution of Allah.

⁵And all that you cut from date palms or that you leave them on their trunks is by the will/knowledge of Allah so He may disgrace those who have gone astray from the righteous path.

(101/59; Al-Hashr/1-5)

Division: 606

⁶And the Fai [revenues yielded without fighting and making any effort] Allah has bestowed upon His Messenger; you have not ridden horses nor camels for it; you have not made an effort. But, Allah inflicts His messengers upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

^{7,8}And the Fai [revenues yielded without fighting and making any effort] Allah has bestowed upon His Messenger belong only to Allah, the Messenger, his relatives; travelling paupers –*who have been expelled out of their homes and deprived of their wealth while seeking for the gifts and acceptance of Allah, and they help Allah and His Messenger. They are the righteous ones-*, orphans, the poor and travelers so it is not distributed to the rich among you *as the convenience brought by the nation; the authority*. Whatever the Messenger gives you take it immediately. And whatever he forbids you stay away from it. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, severe is the punishment/retribution of Allah.

⁹Those who settled that land and adopted the faith before them love those who have emigrated to them and do not have any want in their hearts for that which has been given to them.

even though they are in need of it, they prefer them over themselves. And whoever avoids stinginess of his very soul is the one who has succeeded.

¹⁰And those who settled after the people of the Prophet's era say: "O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Forgive us and our brothers who have preceded us in faith, do not put in our hearts hatred for those who have believed! O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Surely, You are the Most Kind, the Most Merciful, the Protector, the One Who Facilitates, the Possessor of Vast Mercy!"

(101-59; Al-Hashr/6-10)

Division: 607

¹¹Have you not seen/thought about those infidels who say to your brothers among the Companions of the Scripture who disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]: "Surely, should you be expelled out of your lands, we shall go with you and we shall not obey forever anyone against you. Should you be fought, we shall surely help you"? and Allah testifies that they are surely liars.

¹²Surely, should they be expelled, they shall not go with them. and surely, should they be fought, they shall not help them; surely, even if they should help, they shall surely turn away and flee. Then they shall not be helped.

¹³Surely, you are more fearsome in their eyes than Allah. The reason they fear you more than Allah is that they are a people who barely understand.

¹⁴⁻¹⁶They would not fight against you together but fight you in fortified cities or behind walls. Severe is the conflict among them as much as of those have tasted the consequence of their sins just before them and thus will have a painful punishment in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And you think they are together but their hearts are scattered as in the example of Satan who says to the people: "Blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]" and when they blaspheme and consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], says: "I am away from you; surely, I fear Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]". Thus it is as they are the people who do not reason.

¹⁷And the end of both of them is to abide in the Fire eternally. And this is the punishment of those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah and blaspheming.

(101-59; Al-Hashr/11-17)

Division: 608

^{18,19}O you who have believed! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah; and let every soul to look to what it has prepared for tomorrow. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah is aware of what you do. And do not be like those who do not care about Allah: thus will Allah make them not care about themselves. They are the transgressing ones.

²⁰Not equal are the Companions of the Fire and the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]. The Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] are the saved ones.

²¹Had We revealed the Qur'an onto a mountain/a towering authorized creature, you would certainly have seen it prostrating in awe out of respect, love and knowledge of Allah and scattered. And We have given the people these examples so they may contemplate.

(101/59; Al-Hashr/18-21)

Division: 609

²²He is Allah other than whom there is no god. He is the One Who knows the unseen and the seen. He is the One Who shows mercy upon all creatures He created on the Earth, the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

²³He is Allah other than whom there is no god. He is the Ruler of all Universe; He is the Pure, The Exonerated One from all that is evil and all deficiencies; the Uncorrupt, the Assuring, the Overseer, the Protector, the Confirmer and the Reliable, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Compeller, the Unreachable, the Sublime, the Provider, the Straightener, the Curer, the Most Exalted in Sublimity and Majesty; the Most Exalted in all things and all events. Exonerated is Allah from all that which they associate with Him.

²⁴He is Allah, the Creator, the Evolver, the Fashioner. The most beautiful names belong to Him. That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth exonerates Him from all deficiencies. And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(101/59; Al-Hashr/22-24)

SURAH AN-NUR (THE LIGHT)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 610

¹A Surah that We have revealed and divided into chapters! And We have sent down manifest Ayat within it so you may receive admonition.

²The men and women who commit adultery; whip them both for hundred times, if you believe in Allah and the Day of Akhirat [Afterlife], do not feel pity for them in the religion of Allah! And let a group from among the believers witness to their punishment.

⁴And those who accuse married free women of adultery and then failed to bring four witnesses thereof; whip them eighty times and do not accept their testimony ever after. And they are the transgressors.

^{6,7}And those who accuse their wives of adultery but have no witnesses other than themselves; testimony of each of them is equal to that they testify four times that they tell the truth and the fifth time that they take Allah witness for His curse be upon them if they are liars.

^{8,9}Should women testify four times that their men are liars and take the fifth oath to take Allah witness that His curse be upon them if their men tell the truth, their testimony removes the punishment.

⁵However, this excludes those who repent after slandering; confess their slandering and promise not to slander again and correct themselves. Then, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹⁰If not for the blessings and mercy of Allah upon you...! And surely, that is because Allah is the Most Accepting of repentance, the One Who gives chance to repent, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible...

³The men who commit adultery do not marry to women who commit adultery or who associate others with Allah; and only the men who commit adultery or associate other with Allah marry to women with whom they committed adultery. And this; such a marital rule has been made haram [forbidden] to the believers.

(102/24; An-Nur/1-2, 4, 6-9, 5, 10, 3)

Division: 611

¹¹Surely, those who bring forth such a gross slander is a group from among you. *–Do not consider this a bad thing for you; quite contrary, it is a favor.–* Each one of them will be recompensed with what they have earned from the sin. And a great punishment will be for the one from among them who have the greatest share in the sin.

¹²And when you hear about it, the believing men and women, should they have considered it good for them and said, “this is a blatant slander” when they hear about this slander?

¹³Should those who bring forth this accusation have brought four witnesses for this? Since they failed to bring witnesses, then they are the liars in the eye of Allah.

¹⁴If not for the blessings and mercy of Allah in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife], you would have been hit by a great punishment for what you have uttered.

¹⁵So you take this slander from the tongues of each other and spread the fake information about which you have no knowledge with your mouth and consider it insignificant. Yet, it is significant with Allah.

¹⁶And why did you not say , when you heard about it: “It does not right for us to speak about it. Subhaneke [Glory be to You]! Exonerated You are; O Allah! This is but a great slander...”!?

¹⁷If you are believers, Allah forbids you to reiterate likes of this ever after.

¹⁸And Allah makes clear to you His Ayat and Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

(102/24; An-Nur/11-18)

Division: 612

¹⁹Surely, as for those who like it when transgression, immorality spread among the believers; a painful punishment will be for them in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And Allah knows but you do not know.

²⁰And if not for the blessings and mercy was upon you and if not Allah was the Compassionate and the Most Merciful...!

²¹O you who have believed! Do not follow the footsteps of Satan. And whoever follows the footsteps of Satan should know that he instructs transgression, immorality and all kinds of evil. And if not for the blessings and mercy of Allah upon you, none of you would have become pure forever. However, Allah purifies whomever He pleases. Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

²³Surely, those who accuse free, married and unaware believing women of adultery shall be cursed in this world and in Akhirat [Afterlife]. And a great punishment will be for them.

²⁴On that day, their tongues, hands and feet shall testify against them for their deeds.

²⁵On that day, Allah will recompense them fully. And they will know that Allah is the Truth itself.

²⁶Evil women are for evil men and evil men are for evil women; pure women are or pure men and pure men are for pure women/evil words and evil deeds suit evil people. And good words and good deeds suit good people. They are the ones who are away from the utterances of the slanderers. Forgiveness and a noble provision will be for them.

²²And do not let those among you who are blessed with wealth and resources take oath not to give charity to their relatives, the poor, those who travel on the path of Allah; let them forgive, tolerate. Would you not like it if Allah forgives you? Allah is the One Who covers up the sins of His servants and Who does not punish them and the Most Forgiving and the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

(102/24; An-Nur/19-21, 23-26, 22)

Division: 613

²⁷O you who have believed! Do not enter the houses other than yours before make sure that they have noticed your presence and without greeting the household. It is better for you so you may reason and take the admonition.

²⁸And if you find no-one, so not enter until you are permitted. And if you are told, “Go back!”, go back right away; this is more purifying for you. And Allah is the Most Knowing of what you do.

²⁹There is no sin upon you if you enter a house within which are something valuable for you or which are inhabited. And Allah knows what you hide and what you disclose.

(102/24; An-Nur/27-29)

Division: 614

³⁰Tell the believing men to restrict their stare and guard their chastity. This is more purifying for them. surely, Allah possesses a deep knowledge of their deeds.

³¹And tell the believing women to restrict their stare and guard their chastity. Let them not to expose their jewelry *—except for those which are visible—*. Tell them to cover their cleavage with their veils. And tell them not to expose their adornments to those other than their husbands, fathers, fathers of their husbands, sons, sons of their husbands, brothers, sons of their brothers, sons of their sisters, women, those whom their covenants possess, those male attendants who lack libido (sexual desire) and children who are not yet aware of vulnerable parts of women [buttocks and genitals]. And let them not to stamp their feet to make known their hidden adornments. O believers! Repent for your faults and turn to Allah together so you may succeed!

(102/24; An-Nur/30-31)

Division: 615

³²And marry the unmarried among you to the righteous among your male and female slaves. If they are poor, Allah will enrich them from His bounty. Surely, Allah is the Possessor of vast Knowledge and Mercy, the Most Knowing.

³³And those who have no opportunity to marry; let them guard their chastity until Allah enriches them from His bounty. And those whom your covenant possesses who wish to sign a freedom contract/covenant; sign the contract/covenant right away if you see any good in them. give upon them from the wealth Allah has bestowed upon you. And do not compel your young ones who wish to be free or to marry, to repel/transgress, free them indeed. Whoever compels them to act like that should know that Allah is the Most Forgiving of their compulsion and the Most Merciful.

³⁴And surely, We have revealed to you manifest Ayat, examples of those who passed away before you and admonition for those who are under the guardianship of Allah.

(102/24; An-Nur/32-34)

Division: 616

³⁵Allah is the One Who illuminates the Heavens and the Earth; the Universe, no-one else can illuminate. Example of His light; the Qur'an is like a niche in which is a lantern; that lantern is within a glass; that glass is like a pearl-like a star from an olive tree that cannot be attributed to the east nor the west; that exists all across the world. –*Oil of that tree illuminates almost when it is not touched by fire.*- It is light upon light. Allah guides whomever He pleases to His light. Allah gives examples to the mankind and Allah is the Most Knowing.

(102/24; An-Nur/35)

Division: 617

³⁶⁻³⁸In the houses, in which Allah permits Himself to be exalted and His name to be uttered, there are such men, who continuously exonerate Allah, neither commerce nor business can distract them from remembering Allah, serving Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and giving zaqat/tax. They fear a day when hearts and eyes will be overturned so Allah may recompense them with their best deeds and increase His blessings upon them. and Allah bestows upon whomever He pleases His blessings without measure.

^{39,40}And as for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; their deeds are like a mirage in a desolated desert that those who are thirsty think it is water, but when they reach it they find nothing. But they find Allah beside them. Then, Allah concludes his account fully. Allah is swift in accounting. Or it is like the deep darkness in a vast sea; waves cover it; and clouds are over it. Darkness upon darkness... whoever stretches his hand, he can barely see it. And whomever Allah has not given the light, there will be no light for him.

(102/24; An-Nur/36-40)

Division: 618

⁴¹Have you not seen/thought that Allah is exalted from all deficiencies by that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth, that which flies in line [birds, bees, clouds, storms]? All of them are surely aware of their exoneration and support/contribution to the nature. And Allah is the Most Knowing of their deeds.

⁴²Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Allah. And Allah is the final destination.

⁴³Have you not seen/thought that Allah drives clouds and then gathers them together and then pile them over each other? And you see He extracts rain from among them. And He descends gigantic clouds which contain hails within them and hit whomever He pleases with them, and keep whomever He pleases away from them. and the flash of the lightning almost blinds!

⁴⁴Allah alternates the night and the day. Surely, there is a lesson in this for those who have common sense.

⁴⁵And Allah created all creatures from a drop of water. Some of them crawl upon their bellies and some of them walk on two feet and some of them walk on all fours. Allah creates whatever He pleases. No doubt that Allah is the Omnipotent.

⁴⁶Surely, We have sent down manifest Ayat. And Allah guides whomever He pleases to the righteous path.

(102/24; An-Nur/41-46)

Division: 619

⁴⁷And they say: “We have believed in Allah and His Messenger”. Then, a group from among them stays back and they are not believers.

⁴⁸And when they are invited to Allah and His Messenger so He may judge among them, you see them keep away. ⁴⁹But if the Truth is for their advantage, they will come as devout believers.

⁵⁰So, are their hearts ill; or are they ill-minded? Or they are in doubt? Or they fear that Allah and His Messenger will treat them unjustly? Quite contrary, they are the ones who do wrong; act against their own good!

⁵¹When they are invited to Allah and His Messenger so He may judge among them, all that believers say is, “We hear and we obey”. They are the ones who will reach the salvation.

⁵²And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, fears them in awe with respect, love and knowledge; they are the ones who are successful.

⁵³and the infidels swore by Allah with their deepest oaths that they would fight if you commanded them to fight. Say: “Do not swear. Obedience is in the form that is compliant with the tradition/that is acceptable for all! Surely, Allah is aware of what you do”.

⁵⁴Say: “Obey Allah and obey the Messenger”. If you turn away, you should know that upon him is that which he has burdened with. Of you obey the Messenger, you will find the righteous path you are being guided. And upon the Messenger is to convey the manifest message.

(102/24; An-Nur/47-54)

Division: 620

⁵⁵And Allah has promised to those among you who believe and do good deeds that He would make them inherit others as He made those before them to inherit others, and He would surely establish them the religion He has chosen for them and He would place them into safety after their fears. They worship Me, they will not associate others with Me. And whoever blasphemes; consciously denies-disbelieves My Divinity and the fact that I am Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they are the transgressors.

⁵⁶And perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax and obey the Messenger so you may receive mercy.

⁵⁷Never think/let them think that the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] can cause failure on the Earth! Their final destinations is the Fire. And surely an evil destination it is!

(102/24; An-Nur/55-57)

Division: 621

⁵⁸O you who have believed! Let those whom your covenant possesses and those among you who have not yet reached the puberty to ask your permission on three occasions: before the morning education/training, at noon when you strip off your clothing and after the night education/training. These are the three occasions when you are most vulnerable. There is no sin upon you and them other than these three occasions. They move among you and some of you are upon some others. Thus Allah makes clear to you the Ayat. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁵⁹And when the children descended from you reach the puberty, let them ask for your permission as their elder brothers and sisters did before them. thus Allah makes clear to you His Ayat and Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁶⁰And there is no sin upon those older women who have no chance for marriage for them to strip off their outer garments without exposing their jewelry. And it is better for them to guard their chastity. And Allah is the Most Hearing and the Most Knowing.

⁶¹No blame upon the blind; no blame upon the lame; no blame upon the sick; and there is no blame upon you to eat from your own houses, houses of your fathers, houses of your mothers or houses of your brothers or houses of your sisters or houses of your uncles or houses of your aunts or houses you have the keys or houses of your friends. And there is no blame upon you to eat alone or together. And when you enter the houses, establish safety upon you as a wish of blessings and a good life from Allah. Thus Allah makes clear to you His Ayat so you may reason.

(102/24; An-Nur/58-61)

Division: 622

⁶²Believers are the people who believe in Allah and His Messenger and who ask for the permission of the Messenger to leave while being engaged in a social matter together with him. Surely, those who ask for your permission; they are the people who believe in Allah and His Messenger. Then, when they ask for your permission for their affairs, grant your permission whomever among them as you wish, and ask Allah for His forgiveness upon them. surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁶³Do not call the Messenger as you call each other. Allah surely knows those who slip away. Therefore, those who disobey His commands should be aware lest a painful punishment should hit them.

⁶⁴Open your eyes! All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belongs only to Allah. He surely knows that which is upon you. And on the day when they shall be returned to Him, He will inform them about what they did. And Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

(102/24; An-Nur/62-64)

SURAH AL-HAJJ (THE PILGRIMAGE)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 623

^{1,2}O people! Surrender under the guardianship of your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], surely the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] is a severe event. On the day when you will see it, every nursing woman will quit nursing. And every pregnant woman will deliver her burden. And you will see people intoxicated while they are not. That is because severe is the wrath of Allah.

^{3,4}Some of the people dispute about Allah without knowledge and follow every evil Satan. *–It has been decreed about the evil Satan: “Surely, whoever takes Satan as his guide; Satan will surely avert those who have taken him as their protector and he guides them into the wrath of Jahannah [Hell]”.-*

⁵O people! If you doubt that you shall be resurrected after you die, you should know that We created you from soil, and then from a drop of semen, and then from an embryo, and then a disfigured piece of flesh so We may show you what you are. And We keep whomever We please in the womb for a predetermined term. Then We emerge you as a child so you may reach maturity. And some of you will be reminded that which you did in the past and failed to do while being obliged to/lives of some of you are taken. And some of you are made to reach to miserably old age after having received the knowledge. And then you see the Earth fade away; then it revives, swells and yields all kinds of beautiful plants in pairs when We bring down rains upon it.

⁶This is because Allah is the Truth, that He is the Only One Who can resurrect the dead and He is the Omnipotent.

⁷The Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] will surely come. There is no doubt about it. And surely, Allah will resurrect those who rest in their tombs.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/1-7)

Division: 624

⁸Some of the people dispute about Allah without knowledge; without guidance; without an enlightening Scripture.

⁹He twists/bends his hip/acts arrogantly to avert people from the path of Allah. Disgrace is for him in this world. And on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], We will make him taste the wrath of the blazing Jahannah [Hell].

¹⁰This is because that which his both hands brings forth and that Allah does not treat good servants unjustly.

¹¹⁻¹³And some of the people worship Allah on an undefined edge/in an irresolute manner/without a defined frame. Therefore, when good comes upon them, all questions in their minds will be eliminated and they will be assured. And when a social fire/distress comes upon them, they will turn on their faces. They have lost the world and Akhirat [Afterlife] as well. This is a clear loss. They invoke those among the subordinates of Allah who are not capable of harming nor availing them. this is the distant perversion. They invoke those whose harm is closer than their benefit. How an evil intercessor and friend is that which they invoke.

¹⁴Surely, Allah will admit those who believe and do good deeds into the garden of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow. Surely, Allah does whatever He pleases.

¹⁵And whoever thinks Allah will not help him in this world and in Akhirat should turn to us immediately in good faith, and he should also sever his ties with the subordinates of Allah who would not avail nor harm him. Then let him see if this plan will remove that which enraged him/that which he is obsessed with!

¹⁶Thus We have revealed the Qur'an in such manifest Ayat. And surely, Allah guides whomever He pleases/whoever wishes so.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/8-16)

Division: 625

¹⁷Surely, those who believe, who have converted to Judaism, the Sabeans/the natural born pious, Christians, the Magians, and those who associate others with Allah; surely, Allah will judge among them on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection]. Surely, Allah is over all things a witness.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/17)

Division: 626

¹⁸Have you not seen/thought about those who are in the Heavens and on the Earth, the sun and the moon, stars, mountains, trees, all moving creatures and most of the people surrender and prostrate before Allah? And upon many of them is the punishment. And whomever Allah humiliates; there is no-one to exalt him. Surely, Allah does whatever He pleases.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/18)

Division: 627

^{19,22}These two, the believer and the infidel; the one who consciously denies the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb, are two enemies who dispute about their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But, garment of fire will be cut for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Boiling waters will be poured down upon them. Thus that which is within their bellies and their skins will be melted. And for them will be iron maces. Whenever they intend to escape out of anguish, they shall be returned and told: "Taste the blazing punishment!".

²³Surely, Allah will admit those who believe and do good deeds into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow. And they shall be adorned with golden bracelets and pearls. And silken will be their garments in there. ²⁴And they have been guided to good speech, to that which is good and beautiful. And they are guided to the path of Allah.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/19-24)

Division: 628

²⁵Surely, as for those who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], those who forbid people from the Masjid al-Haram [the untouchable school of theology] –*both those who abide there to pray and those who come from outside*- and those who intend to go astray from the righteous path into injustice and evil way; We will make them taste a painful punishment therein.

²⁶⁻²⁹And when We prepared for Abraham the land of that house/Kaaba saying: “Never associate others with Me; keep My house pure and clean for those who circumambulate, refuse injustice, acknowledge the oneness of Allah, prostrate and surrender, make it known that theology education will be provided among the people so they may witness certain benefits that belong to them and remember His name over the beasts which Allah gives upon them as blessings on certain days. Let them come to you on foot or riding fatigued beasts, passing over every deep valley! Then let them clean and purify themselves. And let them fulfill their vows. Let them circumambulate the ancient house/free house/Kaaba”. –*So, eat from them and feed the poor.*-

^{30,31}Thus it is! And whoever shows respect to those whom Allah made untouchable; it better before for him before his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And all beasts other than those which have been declared to you are made halal [permissible] to you. Therefore, avoid the evil of those idols as those who turn to Allah, those who do not associate others with Him, and also avoid lies. And whoever associates others with Allah is like that which falls from the Heavens and seized by birds or swept away by the wind.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/25-31)

Division: 629

³⁶As for the cattle; We have made them among the signs of the very existence of Allah. There are benefits in them for you. Therefore, remember the name of Allah while you slaughter them, one of their fore legs is tied/while they are in line. And when they fall onto their side, dead, eat them and give to those who are in need but hide it and those who request from their meat. Thus We have made them prostrate before you so you may be grateful for the blessings you are given.

^{32,33}Thus it is! Whoever shows respect to that which is a sign of the very existence of Allah, –*surely this respect stems from the fact that their hearts are under the guardianship of Allah*-, there are certain benefits in them for you until a specified term. Thereafter, their destination will be the ancient Bayt [House]/free house/Kaaba.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/36, 32-33)

Division: 630

^{34,35}And for every people with a leader, We stipulated a way of servitude so they may remember His name over the flawless beasts Allah gives upon them as blessings. So, your God is the One God. Therefore, be Muslims only for Him. Give the good tidings to those whose hearts shake with awe when Allah is mentioned, those who are patient over the troubles that hit them, who perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and spend from the blessings that We bestow upon them for the cause of Allah, who prostrate sincerely to Allah.

³⁷Their meat and blood will surely not reach Allah. However, only your “submission of yourselves under His **guardianship**” will reach Him. He made the cattle prostrate before you [created them so that they prostrate to you without changing or advancing] so you may glorify Allah as you are instructed. And give the good tidings to those who do good deeds.

³⁸Surely, Allah defends those who believe. Surely, Allah likes neither transgression nor extreme ungratefulness.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/34-35, 37-38)

Division: 631

³⁹⁻⁴¹Those who are fought have been allowed to fight back since they have been treated unjustly; expelled out of their lands for saying, “Our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is Allah!”.

And surely, Allah is the Only One Who can lead them to victory. Had Allah not eliminated some of the people with other people, all the sprouts, buds and fruits on the trees, harvested grains, legumes, thorns in barren lands, all built structures, bazaars and malls; markets, all the Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]; social support institutions (workplaces; employment and procurement institutions, educational and training facilities and security centers) and all the masjids (mosques) within which the name of Allah mentioned frequently would have been demolished.

Allah will surely help those who help Him –*who perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] even though We have made them rich and wealthy, who give zaqat/tax, instruct that which is compliant with the tradition/that is acceptable for all and who forbid with Wahy [Revelation] and common sense that which is considered evil-*. Surely, Allah is the Almighty, the All Prevailing. And to Him belongs the consequence of all matters.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/39-41)

Division: 632

⁴²⁻⁴⁴And if they should deny you, you should know that before them the people of Noah, the people of Ad, the people of Thamud, the people of Abraham, the people of Lot and the

Companions of Midian denied as well. And Moses was also denied so I gave the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [Pray; support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] a respite. Then I seized them. So, how was the consequence of denying Me!

⁴⁵Then, there were many cities people of which did wrong; acted against their own good by associating others with Allah so We manipulated/destroyed them. Their roofs were collapsed and walls caved in; and how many abandoned wells and palaces reinforced with lime/concrete!

⁴⁶Have they not travelled across the Earth so they might have hearts to reason and ears to hear. Indeed, it is not the eyes that go blind but hearts within chests do.

⁴⁷And they ask you to hasten the punishment. Yet, Allah will never forsake His promise. And surely, a day with your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is like a thousand years for you.

⁴⁸And so for those many cities people of which did wrong/acted against their own good by associating others with Allah; I gave them a respite then seized them. Only to Me is the final destination.

^{49,50}Say: "O people! I am but a warner who makes it clear/explains for you. And those who believe and do good deeds; forgiveness and a great blessing will be for them".

⁵¹And those who struggle against Our Ayat to make them fail; they are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell].

(103/22; Al-Hajj/42-51)

Division: 633

⁵²⁻⁵⁴And never did We send a messenger or a prophet before you that when they desire something Satan threw something into his desire. Then, Allah removes that which Satan/Iblis throws. Then Allah,

reinforces and protects His Ayat so He may remove that which Satan has left from the religion for those ill-hearted; ill-minded and stone-hearted, *-surely, those who do wrong; act against their own good are in a distant conflict-*,

so those who have been given the knowledge may know with certainty that the Qur'an is the Truth from their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and their hearts may respect it. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the Strengtheners. And surely, Allah is the One Who guides the believers to a straight path.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/52-54)

Division: 634

⁵⁵And those who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] shall keep doubting the Qur'an until the moment of Qiyamat [Resurrection] or the wrath of a barren [unavailing, infertile] day will come to them.

⁵⁶On that day, dominion will belong to Allah. He will judge among them. and those who believe and do good deeds shall be in the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise].

⁵⁷And those who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and deny Our Ayat; for them will be a humiliating punishment.

^{58,59}And those who emigrated in the path of Allah and then were killed or died; surely, Allah will reward them with a beautiful gift. And surely, Allah is the Best of the providers. He surely will admit them into a place where they will be pleased. And surely, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Indulgent.

⁶⁰Thus it is! And whoever reacts the punishment in the same manner and then is treated unjustly, Allah will surely help them. surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁶¹This is because Allah merges the night into the day and He merges the day into the night. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Seeing.

⁶²This is because Allah is the Truth and those subordinates of Him whom they associate with Him are but superstition and surely, Allah is the Sublime, the Most Exalted.

(103/22; Al-Hajj/55-62)

Division: 635

⁶³Have you not seen/thought that indeed Allah brings down the rains from the Heavens and Earth becomes green? Surely, Allah is the Most Generous, the Most Acquainted.

⁶⁴All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Allah. And surely, Allah is free of needs, the Praiseworthy.

⁶⁵Have you not seen/thought that Allah made that which is on the Earth prostrate before you [created them all so you may benefit them] and the ships that float on the seas by His will? And He is the One Who keeps the Heavens from falling without His will/knowledge. Surely, Allah is the Most Compassionate upon the people, the Most Merciful.

⁶⁶And He is the One Who gives you life and takes your lives and will resurrect you. Surely, man is ungrateful.

Division: 636

⁶⁷We have appointed a way of servitude for every community with a leader. Let them perform their rituals accordingly. Then, let them never argue with you about this matter. And invite to your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely, you are upon a straight guidance.

^{68,69}And if they argue with you, immediately say: “Allah is the Most Knowing of what you do. Allah will judge among you about that which you conflict among yourselves”.

⁷⁰Do you not know that Allah surely knows all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth? Surely, this is recorded in a Scripture. Surely, it is easy for Allah.

⁷¹And they worship the subordinates of Allah about whom Allah has never sent down evidence and they have no knowledge whatsoever. And there will be no helpers for those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

⁷²And when Our Ayat are recited clearly to them, you can recognize that which is considered evil by Wahy [Revelation] and common sense in the faces of those who blaspheme; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They almost attack those who recite Our Ayat to them. Say: “Then, should I give you the tidings about that which is worse than that? The Fire! Allah has promised to the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the Fire. How an evil destination it is!”

Division: 637

⁷³O people! You are being given an example so heed: Should the subordinates of Allah whom you invoke convene together, they could not create a house fly. And should the fly steal from them, they cannot save it. Weak are the demanded and the demander.

⁷⁴They have failed to assess Allah as they should. Surely, Allah is the Almighty, the Most Exalted.

^{75,76}Allah chooses messengers from among the harbinger Ayat and from among the mankind. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Seeing, He knows that which is between their hands and behind them. and to Allah will all matters be returned.

Division: 638

^{77,78}O you who have believed! Acknowledge the oneness of Allah, prostrate and surrender, worship your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], do good deeds and make your best efforts for the cause of Allah so you may win the victory, maintain your status. He has chosen you and cast upon you any difficulty in the religion; the religion/lifestyle of your ancestor, Abraham. He did and has in the Qur'an named you "Muslims" so the Messenger may be a witness over you and you may be a witness over the people. Therefore, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax and cling onto Allah. He is your protector; guide, helper, protector. How a beautiful protector and helper He is!

(103/22; Al-Hajj/77-78)

SURAH AL-MUNAFIQUN (THE HYPOCRITES)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 639

¹When the hypocrites come to you, they said: "Indeed we testify that you surely are the messenger of Allah". Allah knows that you are His messenger. And Allah testifies that the hypocrites are surely the liars.

²They have made their oaths shields and forbidden people from the path of Allah. Surely, evil is what they do.

³This is because they believed and then disbelieved. Thus sealed were their hearts, now they cannot comprehend fully.

⁴When you see them, their massive built –*they are like tree trunks propped up/dishabille*- you admire them. and you heed when they speak. They assume every cry is against themselves. They are hostile, therefore evade and avoid them. –*Allah has cursed them, see how they are averted!*–

^{5,6}And when they are told: "Come, so the messenger of Allah may ask forgiveness for you", they turn their heads aside. And you see them acting arrogantly and turning away. It is same for them if you ask forgiveness for them or not. Allah will not have mercy upon them; will not forgive them. Surely, Allah will never guide a people who have gone astray from the righteous path.

⁷They say: "Do not spend for/support financially those who are beside the Messenger of Allah so they will scatter away". But, treasures of the Heavens and the Earth belong to Allah. But the hypocrites are unable to comprehend.

⁸They say "Surely, should we return to Medina, those who are exalted in power and honor will surely expel those who are weak in power and honor from there". But power, honor and

exaltedness belong to Allah, His Messenger and the believers. However, the hypocrites do not know that.

(104/63; Al-Munafiqun/1-8)

Division: 640

⁹O you who have believed! Do not let your wealth and children distract you from remembering Allah. Whoever does that; they are the losers and sufferers.

¹⁰And before death comes to one of you and he says: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Postpone my time for a close while so I may give Sadaqa [Charity] and be among the righteous”, spend for the cause of Allah from that which We bestow upon you as blessing.

¹¹Allah will never postpone a soul who is end of his term. And Allah is aware of what you do.

(104/63; Al-Munafiqun/9-11)

SURAH AL-MUJADILA (THE PLEADING WOMAN)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 641

¹Allah has certainly heard the speech of the woman who argues with you about her husband and complains to Allah. Indeed, Allah hears the speeches of you both. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing and the Most Knowing.

²And those among you who have divorced their wives by Zihar [saying, “You are to me like the back of my mother”]; the women they have divorced by Zihar are not their mothers. Their mothers are those women who gave birth to them. and surely, they speak evil and lies. And surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

³And those who have divorced their wives by Zihar and then waived must free a slave before they have sexual intercourse with their wives. Thus are you instructed. Allah is aware of what you do.

⁴And whoever has not the opportunity to free a slave must fast for two consecutive months before having sexual intercourse. And whoever is unable to do this must feed sixty poor men. This is so you may believe in Allah and His Messenger. And these are the limits of Allah. And for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be a painful punishment.

Division: 642

⁵Surely, those who transgressed against Allah have been humiliated as the transgressors before them. Yet We have sent down upon them manifest Ayat. And for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will be a humiliating punishment.

⁶And on the day when they will be resurrected, Allah will inform them about that which they did. Allah has counted their deeds one by one yet they have already forgotten them. and Allah is witness over all things.

(105/58; Al-Mujadila/5-6)

Division: 643

⁷Have you not seen/thought that Allah knows all that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth? Where three people converse in secrecy, He is the fourth. When five converse, He is the sixth. No matter they are more or less and wherever they are, He is always with them. then, on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection], He will inform them about their deeds. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

⁸Have you not seen those, after being forbidden from whispering, who tried to do what they have been forbidden and whispered about sin, animosity and opposing the Messenger? When they come to you, they greet you with a greeting with which Allah greets you not. And they say among themselves: "Should Allah not punish us for these words of us?". Jahannah [Hell] is sufficient for them. They shall abide there. How an evil destination it is!

⁹O you who have believed! When you whisper among yourselves, do not whisper about sin, animosity and opposing the Messenger. Whisper about being a good man and surrendering under the guardianship of Allah. Surrender under the guardianship of Allah to whom you shall be returned.

¹⁰Surely, this whispering comes from Satan to grieve the believers. Yet Satan may not harm the believers without the consent/will of Allah. Therefore, the believers should rely unto Allah for all matters.

¹¹O you who have believed! When you are told: "Make room in your meetings/let other join you", make room immediately so Allah may make room for you/give you space. And when you are told: "Overstate yourselves", overstate yourselves. This way, Allah may raise in ranks those believers among you and those who have been given the knowledge. And Allah is aware of what you do.

¹²O you who have believed! When you whisper with the Messenger [when you have a private conversation with him/receive special treatment from him], give Sadaqa [Charity] before the conversation. This is better and purer for you. If you are not able to find the means to give charity, Allah surely is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹³Are you afraid of giving charity before your private conversation? Yet, you have failed to do it. And Allah accepted your conscious repentance. Then perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax, obey Allah and His Messenger. And Allah is the Most Knowing of what you do.

(105/58; Al-Mujadila/7-13)

Division: 644

¹⁴Have you not seen/thought about those who take as their helpers, guides and protectors a people whom Allah has punished? They are neither of you nor of them. and they consciously take false oaths.

¹⁵Allah has prepared for them a severe punishment. Surely, evil is what they have done!

¹⁶They took their paths as their shields and averted people from the path of Allah. Then, for them will be a humiliating punishment.

¹⁷Their wealth and children will not avail them against Allah. They are the Companions of the Fire. They shall abide there eternally.

¹⁸On the day when Allah will resurrect them all, they shall swear to Him as they swear to you and they will think they are upon something. Open your eyes! Surely, they are the liars.

¹⁹Satan has prevailed over them and averted them from remembering Allah. They are the gang of Satan. Open your eyes! Gang of Satan are the losers.

(105/58; Al-Mujadila/14-19)

Division: 645

²⁰As for those who try to transgress against Allah and His Messenger; they are among the most humbled.

²¹Allah has decreed: "Surely, I and My messengers shall prevail". Surely, Allah is the Almighty, the Most Exalted, the Omnipotent, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer.

(105/58; Al-Mujadila/20-21)

Division: 646

²²You cannot find a people who believe in Allah and the Day of Akhirat [Afterlife] having a connection of love with those who strive to transgress against Allah and His Messenger. No matter they are their fathers, children, brothers or relatives. They are the ones whose hearts Allah has decreed the faith and whom He has supported with the Wahy [Revelation] from himself. And Allah will abide them into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. They are the Party of Allah. Open your eyes! The Party of Allah are the successful.

(105/58; Al-Mujadila/22)

SURAH AL-HUJURAT (THE CELLS)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 647

¹O you who have believed! Do not put yourselves forward between two hands of Allah and His Messenger/do not bring forth your ideas in the religion. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

²O you who have believed! Do not raise your voices over the voice of the Prophet. Do not call Prophet with raised voice as you call each other with raised voice; lest you transgress in respect and your deeds become wasted.

³Surely, as for those who lower their voices before the Messenger of Allah; they are the ones whose hearts Allah tests so they may surrender under the guardianship of Allah. For them will be forgiveness, protection and a great reward.

⁴Surely, those who call you from the back of their cells; most of them do not act wisely.

⁵And had they had patience until you come to them, it would have been better for them. and Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Possessor of Forgiveness, the Most Merciful.

⁶O you who have believed! When a man who has gone astray from the righteous path brings you news, investigate/verify its source. Or, you may attack/harm a people and then become repented.

^{7,8}And surely, know that the Messenger is among you. Had he followed you for so many matters, you would have surely been in trouble. But Allah has made you love the faith and made it a jewelry for your hearts as a favor and blessing from Him. He has made blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb, going astray from the righteous path and rebellion evil to you. They are the wise/righteous people. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who makes incorruptible.

⁹And if two groups from among the believers are made to fight each other, immediately make peace between them. should one of them attack the other, fight against the attacking side until they return to the command of Allah. And if they should return, make peace among them with justice and treat them justly. Surely, Allah likes those who act justly.

¹⁰Believers are only brothers. Therefore, make peace between your brothers and surrender under the guardianship of Allah so you may receive mercy.

¹¹O you who have believed! Do not let a people mock other people. The people whom they mock may be better than them. do not let women mock other women. The women whom they mock may be better than them. And do not mock yourselves; humiliate nor scorn; do not call each other with offensive nick names; do not insult each other, do not despise. How evil is to be accused of going astray from the righteous path! And whoever resists repenting; they are the ones who do wrong; act against their own good.

¹²O you who have believed! Avoid much assumption. Surely, some assumptions are sin. Do not investigate each other's faults. Do not backbite each other/speak ill behind each other's back. Would one of you like to eat his dead brother's flesh? You find it despicable. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Acceptor of repentances, the One Who gives chance to repent, the Most Merciful.

(106/49; Al-Hujurat/1-12)

Division: 648

¹³O people! We created you from a man and a woman, made you nations and groups so you might meet each other. Surely, in the eye of Allah, the most precious among you is the one who surrenders himself under the guardianship of Allah the most. Truly, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Most Acquainted.

(106/49; Al-Hujurat/13)

Division: 649

¹⁴Bedouin Arabs said: "We believe!". Say: "No you do not, but say 'Eslamna' [We have made incorruptible/assured ourselves]! Faith has not yet penetrated into your hearts. And should you obey Allah and His Messenger, He will not let any of your deeds be wasted". Truly, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful!

¹⁵Believers are the ones who believe in Allah and His Messenger and do not doubt about this and who make their best efforts in the path of Allah with their wealth and lives. They are the truthful.

¹⁶Say: "Do you teach your religion to Allah? Yet, Allah knows that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth". And Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

¹⁷They expect you to be grateful to them as they have converted to Islam. Say: “Do not expect gratefulness from me for your conversion to Islam. Quite contrary, if you are righteous, be grateful to Allah for He has made you reach the faith”.

¹⁸Surely, Allah knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt of the Heavens and the Earth. And Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

(106/49; Al-Hujurat/14-18)

SURAH AT-TAHRIM (THE PROHIBITION)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 650

¹O Prophet! Why do you forbid yourself from that which Allah has made halal [permissible] to you, seeking the approval of your wives? And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

²Allah has made lawful to you to release your oaths by providing ransom. And Allah is your protector; your helper, guide and guardian. And He is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

³And when the Prophet confined a word/an event to some of his wives. And when one of his wives disclosed it and Allah disclosed it to the Prophet, the Prophet made a part of it known and disclaimed/renounced a part of it. And when he informed the respective wife about this, his wife said: “Who has informed you about it?”. Prophet said: “The Most Knowing, the Most Acquainted has”.

⁴O two wives of the Prophet! It would be better for you if you should turn to Allah repenting your mistakes. –*For your hearts have deviated; your faith has been spoiled, you have been in perversion.*- If you cooperate against the Prophet, indeed Allah is his protector; his helper, supporter, guardian, guide. So are Gabriel/the Qur’an and the righteous among the believers. And the Ayat that are yet to be revealed will support him as well.

⁵If he divorces you, it is hoped that his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will bestow upon him widow or virgin wives who are better than you, Muslim, believer, respectful, who repent and fast/circumambulates.

(107/66; At-Tahrim/1-5)

Division: 651

^{6,7}O you who have believed! Protect yourselves and your relatives from a fire fuel of which will be humans and stones. Over that fire will be brutal forces in charge who would never oppose

Allah, who do as they are instructed. O infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Do not apologize today. You shall be punished for what you did!

⁸O you who have believed! Turn towards Allah with a pure, unspoiled/sincere repentance. It is hoped that, on that day when your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will not disgrace the Prophet and those who believe with him, when their light will illuminate their fore and right side, when they will say: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Complete our light, forgive us for You are the Omnipotent”, Allah will forgive your evil deeds and admit you into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] underneath of which rivers flow.

(107/66; At-Tahrim/6-8)

Division: 652

⁹O Prophet! Struggle hard against the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and the hypocrites; overpower them. Their final destination will be Jahannah [Hell]. How an evil destination it is!

(107/66; At-Tahrim/9)

Division: 653

¹⁰Allah has given to the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the example of the wives of Noah and Lot. They were the despicable wives of two righteous among Our servants. Then they betrayed. Despite being prophets, their husbands could not avoid them from the wrath of Allah. And they were told: “Enter into the Fire along with the admitters!”.

¹¹And Allah has given to the believers the example of the wife of the Pharaoh. When she said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Build me a house in Your Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], save me from the Pharaoh and his affairs. And save me from this people who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with You!”.

¹²And Allah has given the example of Mary, daughter of Imran, who guarded her chastity like a castle. We informed her but a little with Our Wahy [Revelation]. And she confirmed the words and scriptures of her Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and she was devoutly respectful.

(107/66; At-Tahrim/10-12)

SURAH AT-TAGHABUN (THE LOSS AND GAIN)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 654

¹That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth exonerate Allah from all deficiencies. Only to Him belongs the dominion, all praise be upon Him; no-one else may be praised. And He is the Omnipotent.

²He is the One Who created you. And some of you are infidels; the ones who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and some of you are believers. And Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do.

³Allah created the Heavens with the Truth and formed you. *—And beautiful did He make your form!—* And only to Him is the final destination.

⁴He knows that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth, He knows that which you hide and disclose as well. Allah is the Most Knowing of the essence of your hearts.

(108/64; At-Taghabun/1-4)

Division: 655

⁵Has the news of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] not come to you before? They surely suffered the consequences of their deeds. And for them will be a painful punishment.

⁶This punishment is because when their messengers came to them with manifest evidence they used to say: “Will a human guide us?” and they blasphemed; consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and turned away. Allah has shown that He is free of need. Allah is rich, He is the Praiseworthy.

(108/64; At-Taghabun/5-6)

Division: 656

⁷The infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] inaccurately believed that they would not be resurrected. Say: “Quite contrary, I swear by my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] that you shall surely be resurrected and then you shall be informed on what you did. And it is easy for Allah”.

⁸Then, believe in Allah, His Messenger and the Light/the Qur'an We have revealed. Allah is aware of what you do.

⁹On the day when He will gather you for the Day of Gathering –*on that day of mutual deception; is the day when it will be disclosed that who deceived whom*- whoever believes in Allah and does good deeds, Allah will forgive his evil deeds and abide him into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally. This is a great salvation.

¹⁰As for those who deny and disbelieve Our Ayat; they are the Companions of the Fire, where they shall abide eternally. How an evil destination it is!

¹¹Each and every trouble that hits them come only by the knowledge of Allah. Whoever believes, Allah will guide his heart. And Allah is the Most Knowing.

¹²And obey Allah, obey His Messenger as well. Should you turn away, you should also know that the only duty of Our Messenger is to convey the manifest message.

¹³There is no god but Allah. Then, let the believers rely unto Him for their affairs.

(108/64; At-Taghabun/7-13)

Division: 657

¹⁴O you who have believed! Surely, among your wives and children are those who are your enemies. Therefore, avoid them. and should you forgive them and overlook their mistakes, tolerate and excuse them, you should know that Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹⁵Indeed, your wealth and your children are tools of testing that may cause you to be thrown into the Fire. Allah is the One Who has a great reward with Him.

¹⁶Therefore, surrender under the guardianship of Allah as much as you are able to, heed and obey. Spend from your wealth for the cause of Allah for your own sake/provide sustenance first to your relatives and then others. And whoever resists the greed of his very soul; they are the successful ones.

^{17,18}And should you loan Allah a good loan, He will multiply it for you and forgive you. And Allah is the Grateful, the Indulgent, the Most Knowing of the unseen and the unheard, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

(108/64; At-Taghabun/14-18)

SURAH AS-SAFF (THE RANKS)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 658

¹That which is in the Heavens and on the Earth exonerate Allah from all deficiencies. Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

^{2,3}O you who have believed! Why do you say what you are not able to do? Speaking of that which you are not able to do has been determined as a great sin/crime that must be punished by Allah.

⁴Surely, Allah likes those who fight in His path ranked like a wall.

(109/61; As-Saff/1-4)

Division: 659

⁵And when Moses said to his people: “O my people! Why do you torture me although you well know that I am but a messenger sent by Allah?”. And when they diverted and twisted, Allah averted their hearts. And Allah will not guide a people who has gone astray from the righteous path.

⁶And when Jesus, son of Mary, said: “O Israelites! Surely, I am a messenger of Allah who has been sent to confirm from the Torah that which is between my hands and give the good tidings of a messenger who will come after me and whose name will be Ahmad/more praiseworthy than others”. Then, when Jesus came to them with manifest evidence, they said: “This is nothing but sorcery”.

(109/61; As-Saff/5-6)

Division: 660

⁷And who else can be more wrong; against their own good than those who lie against Allah although they have been invited to Islam? And Allah will not guide those who do wrong/act against their own good by associating others with Allah and blaspheming.

⁸They use their will to extinguish the light of Allah/the religion He has sent by their mouths. Yet, whether willingly or not, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] complement the light of Allah/the religion He has sent.

⁹Whether those who associate others with Allah like or dislike, He is the One Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance to the righteous path and the Truth to raise the True Religion over all other religions.

(109/61; As-Saff/7-9)

Division: 661

¹⁰⁻¹³O you who have believed! Shall I show you a business that would save you from a painful punishment? Believe in Allah and His Messenger; make your best efforts for the cause of Allah, with your wealth and lives. This, if you should know, is better for you: He will forgive your sins and admit you into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, and into the vacant residents in the gardens of Eden. This is a great salvation. And another thing you might like: Help of Allah and a close conquest... Then, give the believers the good tidings.

¹⁴O you who have believed! Be helpers of Allah; the, once Jesus, son of Mary, said to his Apostles: “Who are my helpers for Allah?”. And his Apostles said to him: “We are the helpers of Allah”. Then, a group of people believed in Israelites and another group did not. Then, We reinforced the believers against their enemies so they prevailed.

(109/61; As-Saff/10-14)

SURAH AL-JUMU'AH (THE FRIDAY)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 662

¹All that is in the Heavens and on the Earth exonerate Allah, the Ruler of the Universe, the Pure, the Most Exonerated of all evil and deficiencies, the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

^{2,3}He is the One Who has sent a messenger from among the Dwellers of the City/Meccan who are one of them and who recites to the Dwellers of the City and those who have not yet joined them and also other people the Ayat of Allah, exonerates them, teaches them the Scripture, the laws, rules and principles that are stipulated to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos on the Earth. *—Even though they were in a blatant perversion before.*— And He is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁴Sending a messenger is a gift from Allah He bestows upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Possessor of a great gift.

(110/62; As-Saff/1-4)

Division: 663

⁵Example of those who were burdened with the Torah yet failed to carry it is like the donkey that carries books. How evil is the example of a people who deny the Ayat of Allah! And Allah will not guide those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah to the righteous path.

⁶Say: “O you who have converted to Judaism! If you believe that you are the only ones among the people who are close to/helpers of Allah, wish for immediate death of you are righteous”.

⁷But they never wish the death to come to them because of that which their hands have sent before them/because of their sins. And Allah is the Most Knowing of those who do wrong; act against their own good.

⁸Say: “Surely, the death, from which you flee, will eventually seize you. Then you shall be returned to the One Who knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future, all things that are perceivable. He will inform you about your deeds”.

(110/62; Al-Jumu'ah/5-8)

Division: 664

⁹O you who have believed! When the call for Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] is made on the gathering day, hasten for the remembrance of Allah, leave business. If you should know, this is better for you.

¹⁰And when you have performed Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], set out across the Earth and seek for the bounty of Allah. And remember Allah frequently so you may gain victory and maintain your status.

(110/62; Al-Jumu'ah/9-10)

Division: 665

¹¹And when they saw a business and entertainment, they hasten for it and left you standing. Say: “That which is with Allah is better than business and entertainment. And Allah is the Best of providers”.

(110/62; Al-Jumu'ah/11)

SURAH AL-FATH (THE CONQUEST)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 666

¹⁻³Surely, We have granted you a manifest conquest so Allah may forgive your past and future sins, complete His blessings upon you, guide you to the straight path and Allah may help you with a strong victory.

⁴He is the One Who casts tranquility and assurance/morale upon the hearts of the believers so they may increase in faith with their faith. Armies of the Heavens and the Earth belong only to Allah. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

(111/48; Al-Fath/1-4)

Division: 667

⁷Armies of the Heavens and the Earth belong only to Allah. Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

^{8,9-5,6}Surely, We have made you a messenger to be a witness, a harbinger of good tidings and a warner so you may believe in Allah and His Messenger, help Him, show respect to Him and exonerate Him from all deficiencies;

so He may admit believing men and women into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally and He may forgive their sins –*this is a great salvation before Allah-*;

and He may punish those infidel men and women who invent evil assumptions about Him, those men and women who associate others with Him –*Evil be upon them. Allah has punished and cursed them; deprived them of His mercy and prepared Jahannah [Hell] for them. How an evil destination it is!-*.

(111/48; Al-Fath/7-9, 5-6)

Division: 668

¹⁰Surely, those who take oath of loyalty to you actually take oath of loyalty to Allah. Power; blessings and support of Allah is over their power; support and service. Therefore, whoever forsakes his promise has forsaken it only against himself. And whoever is faithful to his promise to Allah, Allah will bestow upon him a great reward.

¹¹Those among Bedouin Arabs, who have left behind; who have not come with you, will soon tell you: “Our wealth and families distracted/forbade us. Ask Allah for forgiveness for us”. They utter with their tongues that which is not within their hearts. Say: “Should Allah wish a loss or a benefit upon you, who can prevent it? Quite contrary, Allah is All-Aware of what you do”.

¹²You truly thought that the Messenger and the believers shall not return to their families/relatives forever. This seemed pleasing to your hearts. And you made an evil assumption and became a people, manipulated/destroyed.

¹³And whoever disbelieves Allah and His Messenger should know that We have prepared a blazing fire for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹⁴And the dominion of the Heavens and the Earth belongs only to Allah. He forgives whomever He pleases and punishes whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

¹⁵When you leave with booties, those who lagged behind will say: "Let us follow you". They intend to manipulate the words of Allah. Say: "You will never go with us. Allah has commanded so". Then they will say: "Quite contrary, you envy us". Quite contrary, they do not understand but a little.

¹⁶Say to those among Bedouin Arabs who lagged behind: "You shall soon be called to fight against a powerful people, either you will fight them or they will become Muslims. And if you obey, Allah will bestow upon you a great reward. Yet, if you turn away like you did before, He will punish you with a painful punishment".

¹⁷There is no sin upon the blind nor upon the lame nor upon the sick. Yet, whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, Allah will admit him into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow. And whoever turns away, He will punish him with a painful punishment.

(111/48; Al-Fath/10-17)

Division: 669

^{18,19}Surely, Allah was pleased with the believers when they took the oath of loyalty to you under that tree. He knew that which is within their hearts and sent upon their hearts tranquility, assurance and peace/morale and rewarded them with a close conquest and many booties they would gain soon. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

^{20,21}And Allah has promised many war booties you will take and all other thing which you are unable to reach but Allah enshrouds for you so you may benefit from them and as a sign for the believers and so Allah may guide you to the straight path. Allah has bestowed this upon you right away and then withdrew his hands from upon you. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

^{22,23}And had the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] fought you, they would have fled away as the long-established law/implementation of Allah. –*You cannot find any change in the law of Allah.*– And they shall never find a guide, protector and helper.

^{24,25}And Allah is the One Who withdrew their hands from upon you and your hands from upon them in the Valley of Mecca; Hudaybiyyah after He made you victorious over them so Allah may admit whomever He pleases into His mercy. And Allah is the Most Seeing of what you do. And they are the ones who deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and forbid you from the Masjid al-Haram and prevent the sacrifices/the food sent to the pilgrims to be delivered. And if not for the believing men and women whom you do not know them and upon whom you may have liability arise from crushing them unintentionally; had they been divided, We would have surely punished those among them who disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with a painful punishment.

²⁶And when the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] ignited within their hearts the arrogance and haughtiness left from the time of Jahiliyyah [Ignorance] and conservatism, Allah sent upon the hearts of His Messenger and the believers tranquility, assurance, peace/morale and ensured that those believers were faithful to their word of “Taqwa/submission under the guardianship of Allah”. Then, they were worth and capable of this. Allah is the Most Knowing of all things.

(111/48; Al-Fath/18-26)

Division: 670

²⁷And surely, Allah has revealed to His Messenger that vision in Truth; “By the will of Allah, you shall admit the Masjid al-Haram fearlessly as shaved and short haired people”. Therefore, Allah knows what you do not know. Then He bestowed upon you a conquest lesser than that/that is close.

²⁸Allah is the One Who has sent His Messenger with the Qur’an, the guidance to the righteous path, and the religion of the Truth so He may raise the religion of the Truth above all other religions. And Allah is sufficient as witness.

(111/48; Al-Fath/27-28)

Division: 671

²⁹Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah. Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah, and his companions are severe against the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] so Allah may provoke enemies through them, and they are merciful among themselves. You see them as the people who teach the oneness of Allah, who prostrate and surrender, asking a favor and a pleasure of Allah. Their mark of prostration can be seen from their very existence/all over them. This is their example in the Torah. And their example in the Bible is like a crop that has sprouted its offshoots and become thicker by strengthening it. Sowers delight over this. Allah has promised to the believers and doers of good deeds among them forgiveness and a great reward.

SURAH AL-MA'IDAH (THE TABLE SPREAD)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 672

¹O you who have believed! Fulfill your covenants. Flawless/collarless of all four-legged, even-toed, ruminant and grazing beasts other than those which shall be recited to you are made halal [permissible], while hunting being forbidden to you [while in Hajj/receiving theology training]. Surely, Allah judges as He will; imposes any law He wishes.

²O you who have believed! Do not disrespect the Ayat of Allah, the haram [forbidden] month, sacrifices/offerings sent to the pilgrims, bestowment, collars of the offering [marks attached to the sacrifices that are sent to the pilgrims/those who receive high theological education therein] and those who visit Bayt al-Haram/pilgrimage to seek for the favor and approval of their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. You may hunt when the restriction upon you has released/when you complete your pilgrimage. Do not let your hatred to a people for having forbidden you from visiting Masjid al-Haram provoke you to fight. Help each other in “righteousness” and submission under the **guardianship** of Allah, no not support each other in committing sins and animosity. And surrender under the **guardianship** of Allah. Surely, severe is the punishment/retribution of Allah.

³Made haram [forbidden] to you are carcasses, blood, pork, meat of the beasts dedicated to other than Allah, beasts that are killed by shooting, falling, horn blow, beasts that are eaten by wild beasts and you have not slaughtered while still alive, beasts that are slaughtered on stone altars and also haram [forbidden] to you is to seek bounty with arrows of fortune. All of this is disobedience. This day, the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] have despaired over your religion. Therefore, do not fear them in awe with respect, love and knowledge. Fear Me in awe with respect, love and knowledge. Today I have perfected your religion for you, I have completed My blessings upon you. I have approved Islam as your religion. And whoever is in distress in starvation without inclining towards committing sins, he should know that Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them, and the Most Forgiving, the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/1-3)

Division: 673

⁴They ask you what has been made halal [permissible] to them. Say: “Halal [permissible] to you are that which is clean and pure and preys of the hunting beasts that you have trained as Allah instructed you”. Eat from the preys they catch for you and remember the name of Allah and surrender under the **guardianship** of Allah. Surely, Allah is swift in accounting.

⁵This day, that which is pure and clean has been made halal [permissible] to you. Halal [permissible] to you is the food of the Companions of the Scripture, and halal [permissible] to them is yours. Also halal [permissible] to you is to marry to and guard free believing women and free women from among the Companions of the Scripture before you, *-on condition not to commit adultery and having secret lovers-* as long as you provide bride wealth to them. and whoever disrespects faith and blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; all his deeds become wasted and in Akhirat [Afterlife], he will be among the losers and the sufferers.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/4-5)

Division: 674

⁶O you who have believed! When you rise to perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]/go in public, wash your faces and hands up to your elbows. Wipe over your heads and feet to your heels with your hands. If you are impure/in ecstasy out of excessive lust, clean yourselves over and over [engage in sexual intercourse, ejaculate and bathe]. If you are ill or travelling or one of you has come out of bathroom or has physical contact with women/had sexual intercourse and could not find water to clean yourselves, seek clean soil. Then wipe your faces and hands with the clean soil using your hands. Allah intends no difficulty for you but He wishes to purify you and complete His blessings upon you so you may be grateful for the blessings that are bestowed upon you.

⁷And remember the blessings of Allah upon you and the “solemn covenant” He took from you when you said: “We have listened and obeyed”. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing of that which is within your hearts.

⁸O you who have believed! Be witnesses who maintain the Truth for Allah. And do not let your hatred for a people lead you injustice. Be just for being just is being closer to be under the guardianship of Allah. Surrender under guardianship of Allah. Surely, Allah is aware of what you do.

⁹Allah has given His promise to those who believe and do good deeds: For them will be forgiveness and a great reward.

¹⁰And as for those who deny and disbelieve Our Ayat; they are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell].

¹¹O you who have believed! Remember the blessing of Allah upon you. When a people tried to extend their hand to you and Allah withdrew their hands from upon you. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah. Let the believers rely unto Allah for their affairs.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/6-11)

Division: 675

¹²And surely, Allah took the solemn covenant of Israelites. And We sent to them twelve supervisors/leaders. And Allah said: “I surely am with you. Should you perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax, believe in My messengers, support them and loan Allah a good loan, I will surely forgive your evil deeds and admit you into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow. And whoever among you blasphemes; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] has certainly gone astray from the righteous path”.

¹³Then, We cursed them for they had broken their promise and made them stone-hearted. They manipulate words, change their literal meanings. And they have abandoned a significant portion of what they have been advised. You see most of them but a few in constant treachery. Then, forgive them and ignore them. Surely, Allah likes those who do good deeds.

¹⁴We took solemn covenants of those who used to say: “We are Nazarene/Christian”. They have also abandoned most of that they have been advised. And We planted among them a hatred and animosity that will last forever. Allah will soon inform them about their deeds.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/12-14)

Division: 676

^{15,16}O Companions of the Scripture! Our Messenger has come upon you, making clear to you most of that which you have been hiding from the Scripture and forsaking many of them. and surely, a light and a manifest Scripture from Allah has come upon you. Allah guides those who willingly follow His will with that Scripture to the righteous path. He leads them out of darkness and into the light with His knowledge.

¹⁷Surely, those who say, “Surely, Allah is the Messiah, son of Mary” have become infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Say: “If Allah should manipulate/devastate the Messiah, son of Mary, his mother and all the people living on the Earth, who can prevent Him to do so? Only to Him belongs the possession of all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth and in between. He creates whomever He wills. And Allah is the Omnipotent”.

¹⁸And the Jews and the Christians said: “We are sons of Allah and His favorites”. Say: “If so, why does Allah punish you for your sins?” Quite contrary, you are just humans among His creations. He forgives whomever He pleases and punished whomever He pleases. Only to Him belongs the possession and dominion of that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth and in between. And to Him will be the final destination.

¹⁹O Companions of the Scripture! There has come upon you Our Messenger, declaring, making clear to you the message lest, when intervals between the coming of messengers increased, you would say: “No harbinger of good tidings and warner has come upon us”. But there has come to you the harbinger of good tidings and warner. Allah is the Omnipotent.

^{20,21}And when Moses said to his people: “O my people! Remember the blessing of Allah upon you. When Allah has sent messengers from among you. And He has made you rulers. And He has given you that which He never gave any other people in all worlds [Al-Alemin]. O my people! Enter the purified lands Allah has decreed upon you and never go back or you will return as losers”.

²²They said: “O Moses! Surely there is a cruel people therein. Unless they are expelled out of there we will not be able to enter. If they go out we will enter”.

²³Two men from among those who fear and upon whom Allah has bestowed His blessings said: “O Moses! Enter upon them through the gates. If you enter there you will surely prevail. If you believe, rely unto Allah for this matter”.

²⁴People of Moses said: “O Moses! Surely, we will not be able to enter there as long as they are there. Then, you and your Rabb, go and fight them. surely, we will sit here”.

²⁵Moses said: “O my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! I have no influence over the people, except myself and my brother Aaron. Then, separate us and this disobedient people”.

²⁶Allah said: “The pure lands have now been made haram [forbidden] to them for forty years. They shall wander across the Earth, confused. Therefore, do not grieve over that people who have gone astray from the righteous path.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/15-26)

Division: 677

²⁷⁻²⁹Recite to them the news from two sons of Adam. When both of them offered a sacrifice and one of them was accepted while the other was not. He said: “I will surely kill you”. The other said: “Allah accepts offerings only from those who have surrendered under His guardianship. Even though you extend your hand towards me to kill, I will not extend my hand to kill you [I will only extend my hand to defend myself]. Surely, I gear Allah, Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin]. Surely, I wish you to burden the sin that will arise from killing me and your own sins thus becoming one of the Companions of the Fire! This is the punishment of those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah!”.

³⁰Thereafter, ego of the brother whose offering had not been accepted caused killing his brother good to him and he killed his brother. And then he was among the losers.

³¹Then, Allah sent upon him a crow that dug the soil to show him how he was burying the body of his brother. He said: “O woe to me! Have I failed as that crow that I am burying the body of my brother!”. Then he repented.

³²This is why We have made it obligatory for Israelites: “Surely, whoever kills a person without compensating a mischief on the Earth will be like he has killed all the people. And whoever causes a person to survive will be like he has made all the people survive”. And surely, Our messenger brought them manifest evidence. Then, most of them are transgressors on the Earth.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/27-32)

Division: 678

^{33,34}Punishment of those who fight against Allah and His Messenger; who strive to inflict corruption and make mischief on the Earth –*except for those who have repented before you prevail over them/seize and overpower them*- is to kill them or hanging or cutting their feet and hands in opposite directions/one behind other or exile. This is for them a humiliation on the Earth. And a great punishment will be for them in Akhirat [Afterlife]. Know that Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/33-34)

Division: 679

³⁵O you who have believed! Surrender under the **guardianship** of Allah so you may be saved, win the victory, seek for that which will bring you closer to Him and make your best efforts in His path.

³⁶Surely, as for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; even though they had all that is on the Earth and as much more to give as ransom, their offerings would not be accepted. And for them will be a painful punishment.

³⁷They wish to get out of the Fire. Yet they will not be able to. And for them will be a constant punishment.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/35-37)

Division: 680

³⁸Thieves, men or women; Remove their strength/strengths in recompense for what they do as a preventive implementation of Allah. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

³⁹And whoever repents after being unjust and corrects it, he should know that Allah will surely accept his repentance. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful. ⁴⁰Do you

not know that the possession and dominion of the Heavens and the Earth belong to Allah? He punishes whomever He pleases and forgives whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/38-40)

Division: 681

⁴¹O Messenger! Do not grieve over those who say with their mouths, "We believe" although they do not believe and those among the Jews who always listens to lies and who listen/spy for those who do not come to you, who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. They alter and manipulate words. They say: "If you are given this, take it immediately, if you are not, then avoid it!". Whomever Allah wishes to throw into the fire of going astray, you cannot do anything against Allah and for him. They are the ones whose hearts Allah wishes not to purify. For them is disgrace on the Earth and for them will be a great punishment in Akhirat [Afterlife].

⁴²As for those who listen to lies too much, consume impure incomes too much; if they come to you, judge among them or keep your distance from them. should you prefer to keep your distance, they will not be able to harm you. And should you prefer to judge among them, judge justly. Surely, Allah likes whoever acts justly.

⁴³How they appoint you as arbitrator when the Torah, which contains judgment of Allah, is with them and then they keep away? They are not the believers.

⁴⁴Surely, it was Us Who revealed the Torah, which contains the guidance to the righteous path and a light. Prophets, who were Muslims, rule over the Jews with it, and those who have devoted themselves to Allah and rabbis rule over that which are assigned for their protection in the Scripture of Allah and that over which they witness. Do not fear humans in awe and respect, fear ME in awe and respect. And do not sell My Ayat for a low price. And whoever does not judge by that which Allah has revealed; they are the infidels; they are the ones who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁴⁵And We ordained to them in the Torah, a soul for a soul, an eye for an eye, a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear, a tooth for a tooth. And for wounds there is retaliation. But whoever waives his right of retaliation, it is an expiation for him. And whoever does not judge by that which Allah has revealed; they are the ones who do wrong; act against their own good.

⁴⁶And We sent Jesus, son of Mary, in footsteps of the prophets before him, confirming the contents of the Torah. And We gave him the Bible which is a confirmation of the contents of the Torah, a guidance for those who are under the guardianship of Allah and as an admonition.

⁴⁷And let the Companions of the Bible judge by what Allah has revealed in it. And whoever fails to judge by that which Allah has revealed; they are the ones who avert people from the righteous path.

⁴⁸And We have revealed to you the Scripture/the Qur'an with the Truth that confirms, defends and protects a part of the Torah which it contains. Then, judge among them by that which Allah has revealed. Do not go astray from the Truth that has come to you and follow their desires and ambitions. And We have determined for each of you a road map/collective principles of living and a wide, illuminated path. Had Allah wished so, He would have made you a people with a single leader yet He did not so He may wear you down/test you. Therefore, race each other towards the good. All of you shall be returned only to Allah. Then, He will inform you about that which you conflict among yourselves.

⁴⁹And judge among them by that which Allah has revealed and do not follow their desires. Do not let them throw you into the fire by averting you from a part of that which Allah has revealed to you and also your cause. And if they turn back, know that Allah wishes to punish them for their certain sins/with the suffering of their sins. And surely, most of the people are the disobedient ones.

⁵⁰Or, do they seek for the judgment of Jahiliyyah [Ignorance]? Surely, who else can be better than Allah in judgment for a people who has the knowledge?

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/41-50)

Division: 682

⁵¹O you who have believed! Do not take helpers, guides and guardians from among the Jews and Nazarene/Christians. They are helpers, guides and guardians to each other. And whoever among you takes them as trustees [protector, supervisor, leader] is surely one of them. surely, Allah will not guide a people who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/51)

Division: 683

⁵²You will see those ill-hearted; ill-minded people running among them, saying: "We fear lest a calamity will come upon us". But it is hoped for that Allah will bring a conquest or a command from Himself so they become repentant for that which they hide within their hearts.

⁵³And the believers will say: "Are they those who have sworn by Allah with their deepest oaths that they were with you?". Their deeds will be wasted and they shall be the losers.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/52-53)

Division: 684

⁵⁴O you who have believed! Whoever among you revert from his religion, should know that Allah will soon bring a people who are indulgent for the believers and dignified, harsh and severe

to the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; they love Allah and Allah loves them; they make their best efforts in the path of Allah and they do not fear the condemnation of any decrier. This is a gift Allah bestows upon whomever He wishes. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Most Merciful, the All-Knowing.

⁵⁵Your helper, guide and guardian is Allah only and His Messenger, and the believers who acknowledge the oneness of Allah and perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax.

⁵⁶Whoever takes Allah, His Messenger and the believers as his helpers, guides and guardians should know that the Party of Allah are the victorious ones.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/54-56)

Division: 685

⁵⁷O you who have believed! Do not take helpers, guides and guardians from among those who have been given a Scripture before you and the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], those who mock and amuse over our religion. If you are believers, surrender under the guardianship of Allah.

⁵⁸And when you invite them to perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], they mock and amuse over it. This is because they are a people who do not reason.

⁵⁹Say: "O Companions of the Scripture! Do you dislike us because we believe only in Allah, that which has been revealed to us and because most of you are disobedient ones?"

⁶⁰Say: "Shall I inform you about that which is worse than that in punishment by Allah? Whomever Allah curses and punishes; whomever He made to worship monkeys, swine and Satan, they are worse in final destination and more astray from the righteous path".

⁶¹And when they came to you, they said: "We have believed". But they entered with blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and they surely left with blasphemy. And Allah is the Most Knowing of what they were hiding.

⁶²You see many among them race each other in committing sin, in animosity and consuming haram [forbidden]. How evil are their deeds!

⁶³Should those who devoted themselves to Allah and religious scholars have forbidden them from uttering sins and consuming haram [forbidden]? How evil are their deeds!

⁶⁴And the Jews said: “Tied are the hands of Allah [i.e. He is stingy]”. –*Their hands were tied for what they said and they were cursed.*- Quite contrary, both hands of Allah are untied; He spends however He pleases. And surely, that which has been revealed to you by Allah increases their transgression and blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And We planted animosity and hatred among those Jews forever. Whenever they light a fire to fight/corrupt, Allah put it out. And they race for making mischief on the Earth. Yet Allah does not like the mischief-makers.

⁶⁵And had the Companions of the Scripture believed and surrendered under the guardianship of Allah, We would certainly have forgiven their sins and admitted them into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] where blessings are abundant.

⁶⁶And no doubt that had they upheld the Torah, the Bible and the Qur'an that has been revealed to them by their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], they would have fed from above and from under their feet [in all directions]. Some of them are a moderate people who pretend to act like they believe while they do not. How evil is what most of them do!

(112/5; *Al-Ma'idah*/57-66)

Division: 686

⁶⁷O Messenger! Declare that which has been revealed to you by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. If you fail to do that, then you have not fulfilled the duty of messenger assigned upon you by Him. And Allah will protect you from the people. Surely, Allah will not guide the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁶⁸Say: “O Companions of the Scripture! You will not be upon anything unless you implement the Torah, the Bible and the rules that have been revealed to you by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”. Surely, that which has been revealed to you by your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] increases in most of them the transgression and the blasphemy; the conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Then, do not grieve for the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]!

(112/5; *Al-Ma'idah*/67-68)

Division: 687

⁶⁹Surely, as for those who have believed, those who converted to Judaism, Sabeans/natural born pious ones and Nazarenes; whoever believes in Allah and the day of Akhirat [Afterlife] and does good deeds, there will be no fear for them and they shall not grieve.

(112/5; *Al-Ma'idah*/69)

Division: 688

^{70,71}Surely, We took covenant of Israelites and sent upon them messengers; when a messenger brought to them that which they disliked, they denied a part of it and killed a part of it.

And they thought no social fire would emerge and went blind and deaf. Then Allah accepted their repentance. Then most of them went blind and deaf again. And Allah is the Most Seeing of what they do.

(112/5; *Al-Ma'idah*/70-71)

Division: 689

⁷²Surely, those who say: "Allah is the Messiah, son of Mary" have certainly become infidels; a people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But the Messiah said: "O Israelites! Worship Allah, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. Surely whoever associates others with Allah, Allah will surely make Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] haram [forbidden] to him and his settlement will be the Fire. And there will be no helpers for those who do wrong; act against their own good by blaspheming".

⁷³Surely, those who say: "Allah is the third of the three" have become have certainly become infidels; a people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. But there is no god but the One God. Should they not desist what they say, a painful punishment will surely touch the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁷⁴Do they still not revert from their sins and ask Him for forgiveness? Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁷⁵The Messiah, son of Mary, was only a messenger. Many messengers had passed away before him. And his mother was a righteous woman. They both used to eat. Look how We make clear for them the Ayat. And look how they are averted!

⁷⁶Say: "Do you worship subordinates of Allah which are not capable of hurting nor availing you? But Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing".

⁷⁷Say: "O Companions of the Scripture! Do not transgress in your religion beyond the Truth . And do not follow the desires of a people who were averted, who averted many others and who were averted from the middle of the righteous path".

⁷⁸The infidels among Israelites; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] were cursed by the tongue of Jesus, son of David and Mary. This is because their transgression and denial.

⁷⁹They would not forbid each other in committing evil deeds. And how evil were their deeds!

⁸⁰You see most of them taking the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as their guardians, supervisors, leaders. How evil is that which their souls has brought before them; how evil is the punishment of Allah upon them! they shall abide therein, suffering eternally.

⁸¹Had they believed in Allah and the Prophet and that which has been revealed to him, they would not have taken them as their guardians, helpers. But most of them are transgressors.

⁸²And you will find those Jews and those who associate others with Allah are the most severe in animosity against those who believe. And you will find those who say, “We are Nazarene/Christians” are the closest to those who believe in love. This is because they have monks and priests among themselves and because they act not arrogantly.

^{83,84}And when they listened to the Qur’an that has been revealed to the Messenger, you see their eyes become filled with tears because of that they have recognized that it is the Truth. They say: “O our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! We have believed so record us among the witnesses!” and “And why should we not believe in Allah and that which has come upon us from the Truth while hoping our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] would admit us with the righteous?!”.

^{85,86}Because of these statements of them, Allah rewarded them with the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally. And this is the recompense of good deeds. And as for those who deny and disbelieve our Ayat; they are the Companions of Jahannah [Hell].

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/72-86)

Division: 690

⁸⁷O you who have believed! Do not consider haram [forbidden] the pure-delicious-beautiful things which Allah has made halal [permissible] to you. And do not transgress. Surely, Allah does not like the transgressors.

⁸⁸And eat from the blessings Allah bestows upon you as halal [permissible] and pure and surrender under the **guardianship** of Allah whom you believe in.

⁸⁹Allah will not hold you responsible for your oaths you take unintentionally/utter out of habit. However, you will be responsible for the oaths you take intentionally/under covenant;

ransom of this is to give as much food and clothing as ten times of that which you give your family. Or to free a slave. Those who have nothing to give must fast for three days. This is the compensation for the oaths you have breached. And be faithful to your oaths. Thus Allah makes clear for you His Ayat so you may be grateful.

⁹⁰O you who have believed! Affairs of Satan which would harm you are the intoxicants [alcoholic drinks/numbing consciousness by any means], gambling; any kind of lottery organized to earn without effort, marks that represent idols and persons who are worshipped; symbols and arrows of fortune; all kinds of prophecy tools and instruments. Therefore, avoid affairs of Satan to be able to maintain your conditions.

⁹¹Truly, Satan wishes to plant animosity among you through intoxicants and gambling and avert you from remembering Allah, His admonition and performing Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. Then, will you conclude/quit?

⁹²And obey Allah, obey the Messenger and refrain and beware. If you desist, know that upon the Messenger is only to convey clearly.

⁹³There is no sin upon those who believe and do good deeds for they surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah, believed, do good deeds and then surrendered themselves under the guardianship of Allah and believed and for that which they tasted after surrendering themselves under the guardianship of Allah and believing. And Allah likes those who do good deeds.

⁹⁴O you who have believed! Allah tests you with something, a prey to which your hands and spears can reach in order to inform you about who fears Him in unseen places. Therefore, whoever transgresses, for him will be a painful punishment.

⁹⁵O you who have believed! Do not hunt preys when you are untouchable/fulfilling your pilgrimage. Whoever intentionally kills a prey, his fine will be a sacrifice beast equivalent to the one he has killed as an offering to be delivered to Kaaba/mea of sacrifice to be given as food so he may taste the consequence of his deed, *-two just men will judge about this-* or he will feed the poor or fast enough to compensate. Allah has forgiven what is past. But whoever repeats it, Allah will maintain justice by seizing and punishing him. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Possessor of retribution by seizing and punishing.

⁹⁶Halal [permissible] to you is eating the game from the seas as a benefit for you and the travelers. Game of land, on the other hand, is haram to you as long as you are fulfilling your pilgrimage. And surrender under the guardianship of Allah, to whom you shall be gathered.

⁹⁷Allah has made Kaaba; the Bayt al-Haram, offering sacrifices for those who fulfill pilgrimage in the haram [forbidden] month and garlands/marks cast upon the beasts that are sent as food to those who fulfill pilgrimage a standing; shaking, salvation for the people. This is so

you may know that Allah knows all that is in the Heavens and on the Earth and Allah is the Most Knowing.

⁹⁸Know that severe is the punishment of Allah and Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

⁹⁹Upon the Messenger is only to convey. And Allah knows that which you hide and also disclose.

¹⁰⁰Say: "Although you like the abundance of filth [the evil people, the evil itself, evil things], not equal are the filth and the pure". Then, o you who are capable of understanding! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah so you may be saved.

¹⁰¹O you who have believed! Do not ask about that which will displease you when being explained. Should you ask about them while the Qur'an is being revealed, it will be explained to you. Allah has forgiven that which is past. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Indulgent.

¹⁰²Surely, a people before you asked about this and then they denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/87-102)

Division: 691

¹⁰³Allah did not institute Al-Bahira, As-Sahiba, Wasila and Ham. But the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb invent lies against Allah. And most of them do not reason.

¹⁰⁴And when they were told: "Come to that which Allah has revealed and the Messenger", they said: "Sufficient for us is that upon which we found our ancestors". Even though their ancestors knew nothing and failed to find the righteous path they were guided?

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/103-104)

Division: 692

¹⁰⁵O you who have believed! Everyone is responsible for himself only. when you follow the righteous path you are guided, those who have averted cannot harm you. You all shall be returned to Allah. Then, He will inform you about that which you did.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/105)

Division: 693

¹⁰⁶O you who have believed! When death is upon one of you, take two unjust men from among you as witnesses to your bequest. Or you travel across the Earth and death has yet to seize

you, two men who are not from among your people. If you are in doubt, let them wait after performing Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community]. Then make them swear by Allah, saying: “We will not sell our oaths for a benefit, even to our relatives, and we will not hide the testimony of Allah. Otherwise, we will be among the sinners”.

¹⁰⁷Then, if it becomes clear that two witnesses have committed a sin, two of the heirs of the deceased, who are closer to him, will replace them and swear by Allah, saying: “Our testimony is more righteous than the testimony of two men we have replaced and we have not violated anyone’s rights. Otherwise, we will be among those who do wrong; act against their own good”.

¹⁰⁸Such an oath is the most appropriate/best way for them to testify properly or to fear lest their paths will not be accepted after they have taken. Surrender under the **guardianship** of Allah and heed. And Allah will not guide a disobedient people.

(102/5; Al-Ma'idah/106-108)

Division: 694

¹⁰⁹On the day He will gather the messengers, Allah will say: “What is the answer that was given to you?”. They will say: “We have no knowledge thereof whatsoever; surely, You are the One Who is the Most Knowing of the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future”.

¹¹⁰When Allah said: “O Jesus, son of Mary! Remember My blessing upon you and your mother! When I strengthened you with the Wahy [Revelation] of Allah. You were talking to the people as a man at a higher rank and an adult man. When I taught you the Scripture, the laws, rules and principles that were stipulated to prevent injustice, mischief and chaos, the Torah and the Bible.

When you made an object [thurible] from mud; clay [ceramic] that looked like a bird by My will/knowledge. Then you blew into it; forming aerosol, and they [pests that spread; transmit disease] became birds by My will/knowledge. You healed those who were born blind and the leper by My will/knowledge. And, again by My will/knowledge, you exhumed/resurrected social dead. And when you came to Israelites with manifest evidence and those who disbelieve the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] among them said: “This is blatant sorcery”, I protected you from them.

¹¹¹And when I revealed to the Apostles: “Believe in Me and My Messenger”. And they said: “We have believed!” and “ So bear witness that we are Muslims indeed”.

¹¹²And when the Apostles said: “O Jesus, son of Mary! May your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] descend from the Heaven for us a table spread?”. Jesus said: “If you believe, surrender under the **guardianship** of Allah”.

¹¹³And the Apostles said: “We wish to eat from it so our hearts may be assured and we may know that you tell the truth and testify thereof”.

¹¹⁴Jesus, son of Mary, said: “O Allah, our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]! Descend from the Heavens upon us a table spread as a fast for us and our people before and after us and an evidence/a sign from You. And bestow upon us Your blessings. And You are the Best of providers!”.

¹¹⁵Allah said: “Surely, I will descend. And whoever among you disbelieves, I will punish him with a punishment that I have never imposed upon anyone in all worlds [Al-Alemin]”.

¹¹⁶⁻¹¹⁸And when Allah said: “O Jesus, son of Mary! Was it you who told people: ‘Adopt me and my mother as two gods from among the subordinates of Allah’?”. Jesus said: “Exonerated are You, it is not suitable for me to speak the untruth. Had I said that, You would have surely known about it. You know what is within my heart, but I do not know what is in You. Surely, You are the One Who knows the unseen, the unheard, the unfelt, the past and the future! I only said to them what You had commanded me; ‘Worship Allah, my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]’. And as long as I was among them, I was a witness over them. but when you took my life; reminded me that which I had done in the past and what I had failed to do while being obliged to, then You became the One Who observes them. and surely, You are the Witness over all things. Should You punish them, they are surely Your servants and should You forgive them, surely You are the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible”.

¹¹⁹Allah said: “This is the day when righteousness will avail the righteous. For them will be the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow”. Allah will be pleased with them and they shall be pleased with Him. This is the greatest salvation.

¹²⁰Possession and dominion of all that which is in the Heavens and on the Earth belong only to Allah. And He is the Omnipotent.

(112/5; Al-Ma'idah/109-120)

SURAH AT-TAWBAH (THE REPENTANCE)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 695

^{1,2}An ultimatum, a decisive warning by Allah and His Messenger to those who associate other with Allah, whom you have made a covenant:

“Travel across the Earth for four months more. And know that you are surely not to make Allah fail and surely, Allah is the One Who to disgrace the infidels; those who consciously deny His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

^{3,4}And a declaration to the people from Allah and His Messenger stating that Allah and His Messenger have no ties with those who associate others with Allah, except for those who associate, with whom you have made covenant on the “greatest day of Hajj [Pilgrimage]”, those who did not do any evil to you and those who never helped others against you: “If you repent, it would be better for you. And if you turn away, then know that you are not to make Allah fail”. Give the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the tidings of a painful punishment! Then, fulfill your promises to them until their term is completed. Surely, Allah likes those who are under His guardianship.

⁵And when untouchable months/months of Hajj have passed, kill those who associate others with Allah wherever you find them, seize them imprison them and wait for them at each observation point. But should they repent, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax, then let them free. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them, the Most Forgiving, the Possessor of Vast Mercy.

⁶Should one of those who associate others with Allah beg for forgiveness, give him the chance to listen to the words of Allah. Then deliver him to his safety. This is because they surely are a people who do not know.

⁷How can be a covenant between Allah and His Messenger and those who associate others with Allah other than those with whom you made a covenant near Majid al-Haram? As long as oppose you, then you oppose them. surely, Allah likes those who are under His guardianship.

⁸⁻¹⁰How can it be? And had they prevailed over you, they would not have contemplated about an oath or a covenant about you. They try to delude you with their mouths but their hearts resist. And most of them are disobedient: they have sold the Ayat of Allah at a low price and averted people from the path of Allah. Surely, what they did was evil. They do not contemplate about an oath or a covenant with a believer. And they are the transgressors.

¹¹And should they repent, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community] and give zaqat/tax, then they will be among your brothers in the religion. And thus We expound Our Ayat for a people who know.

¹²And should they break their oaths after having given their promise and speak evil about your religion, fight those who blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] right away so they may desist. Surely, there will be no covenants for them.

¹³Will you not fight against a people who break their oaths, intend to expel the Messenger out of his land and attack you in the first place? Or do you fear them in awe out of respect, love and knowledge? If you are believers, Allah is the One Who is worthy for you to fear in awe out of respect, love and knowledge.

^{14,15}Fight them so Allah may punish them through your hands and disgrace them. and He may make you victorious over them and heal the hearts of a believing people, remove the hatred from their hearts. Allah accepts the repentance of whomever He pleases. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

¹⁶Do you think that you will be set free before Allah declares/marks and shows those among you who make their best efforts, do not take close friends from among the subordinates of Allah and His Messenger and you? And Allah is the Most Knowing of what you do.

¹⁷While those who associate others with Allah witness their own blasphemy; their conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], it is impossible for them to maintain the masjid of Allah. They are the ones whose deeds will be wasted. And they shall abide in the Fire eternally.

¹⁸Only those who believe in Allah and the day of Akhirat [Afterlife], perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax and fear Allah in awe out of respect, love and knowledge can build and maintain the masjid of Allah. And they are expected to be among those who follow the righteous path they are guided.

¹⁹Do you procure water for the pilgrim and build Masjid al-Haram as those who make their best efforts in the path of Allah? They cannot be equal before Allah. And Allah will not guide those people who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/1-19)

Division: 696

²⁸O you who have believed! Those who associate others with Allah are impure. Let them not come close to Masjid al-Haram after these years. If you fear lest you will lose your income when they are away, Allah will soon enrich you with His bounties when He wishes so. Surely, Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

²⁹Fight those among the Companions of the Scripture who disbelieve Allah and the day of Akhirat [Afterlife], who deny that which Allah and His Messenger has made haram [forbidden] and do not adopt the true religion even though they are humiliated until they will give jizyah [tax imposed of the Companions of the Scripture].

³¹They have taken from among the subordinates of Allah, wise, priests and Jesus, son of Mary, as their gods. But they have been commanded to worship only the One God. There is no

god but Allah. Exonerated is He from that which those who associate others with Allah associate with Him.

³²They intend to extinguish the light of Allah with their mouths. Yet, Allah insists on completing His light although the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] dislike it. ²⁰Those who believe, emigrate and make their best efforts in the path of Allah with their wealth and lives are more exalted before Allah. They are the ones who shall be saved.

^{21,22}Their Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] gives them the good tidings of the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], which have endless blessings, into which He will admit them to abide therein eternally. Surely, Allah has a great reward with Him.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/28-29, 31-32, 20-22)

Division: 697

²³O you who have believed! If your fathers and brothers prefer blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] over the faith, do not take them as your helpers, guides, guardians. And whoever among you takes them as his helpers, guides and guardians, he is among those who do wrong; act against their own good.

²⁵Surely, Allah has helped you at many places, on the day of Hunayn. When your number boosted your self-confidence but it did not avail you and the Earth seemed cramped to you despite its width. Then you turned away and fled.

²⁶Then Allah cast upon His Messenger and upon the believers the tranquility and assurance/morale within their hearts and descended armies which you were unable to see. He punished the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And this was the punishment of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

²⁷Then, after all this has ended, Allah will ordain return upon whomever He pleases. And Allah is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/23, 25-27)

Division: 698

³⁰And the Jews said: “Uzair [Ezra] is son of Allah”. And the Christians said: “the Messiah is son of Allah”. These were the words they utter in their mouths and they pretended to reiterate the statements of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that

He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], who had lived before them. Allah fought them. See how they are averted!

³³Although Allah dislikes those who associate others with Him, He is the One Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance to the righteous path and the true religion to exalt the Religion over all other religions.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/30, 33)

Division: 699

³⁴O you who have believed! Surely, many rabbis and priests consume the wealth of the people unjustly and avert them away from the path of Allah. And as for those who pile gold and silver but refrain from spending them for the cause of Allah/providing sustenance first for their relatives and then others; give them the tidings of a painful punishment!

³⁵On that day, gold and silver that have been piling will be heated in the Fire of Jahannah [Hell] and their foreheads, flanks and backs shall be stigmatized with them: “This is that which you have collected for your soul. Now taste that which you have been piling!”.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/34-35)

Division: 700

²⁴Say: “If your fathers, sons, brothers, wives, relatives, your people, your wealth, your business which you fear decline, residences you like are more beloved to you than Allah, His Messenger and making efforts in His path, then wait until Allah will execute His command. And Allah will not guide the people of disobedient.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/24)

Division: 701

³⁶Surely, twelve is the number of the months in the decree of Allah He from the day He created the Heavens and the Earth. Four of which has been made untouchable. This is the religion that protects. Therefore, do not treat yourselves unjustly during the untouchable months. And fight those who associate others with Allah and attack you together. And surely, know that Allah is with those who are under His guardianship.

³⁷The “**Nesi?**” is only an increase in blasphemy; conscious denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb that with it the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]are deluded; they consider it halal [permissible] one year and haram [forbidden] in the following year so they may match the number of that which Allah has made haram [forbidden] and that which Allah has made halal [permissible]. Evil nature of their deeds made enticing to them. and Allah

will not guide the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(113/9; At-Tawbah/36-37)

Division: 702

³⁸O you who have believed! What is the matter with you that you cling heavy to the ground/stuck at where you are when you are told to set out to fight for the cause of Allah? Do you prefer simple worldly life over Akhirat [Afterlife]? But benefits of the simple worldly life are rather less than of Akhirat [Afterlife].

³⁹If you resist fighting, Allah will punish you with a painful punishment and replace you with another people and you cannot harm Him. And Allah is the Omnipotent.

⁴⁰Should you not help the Messenger, know that Allah will surely help him. When the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] drove him out as the second of the two. When they both were in a cave. When he said to his friend: “Do not grieve, Allah is with us indeed”. Then Allah cast upon their hearts tranquility, assurance and morale, reinforced him with unseen soldiers and made the speech of the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the most humiliated. Word of Allah is the most exalted. And Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁴¹Set out to fight with light equipment and heavy equipment and make your best efforts for the cause of Allah with your wealth and lives. If you should know, it is better for you.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/38-41)

Division: 703

⁴²Had it been a close booty and a simple campaign, they would surely have followed you. But that which was hard was distant for them. yet they will swear by Allah, saying: “If we were able to, we would certainly have set out with you” –*they destroy themselves*- And Allah knows that they are liars.

⁴³Allah has forgiven you. Why did you let them until the righteous and the liar were clear to you?

⁴⁴Those who believe in Allah and the day of Akhirat [Afterlife] will not ask you for permission to make their best efforts for the cause of Allah with their wealth and lives. And Allah is the Most Knowing of those who are under His guardianship.

⁴⁵Those who ask you for permission are the people who believe in Allah and the day of Akhirat [Afterlife] though their hearts are in doubt and they struggle in their doubt.

⁴⁶Had they wished to set out, they would certainly have made some preparations. Yet Allah was not pleased with their sending and He kept them back. –*And they were told: “Sit with those who sit!”*.-

⁴⁷Had they set out with you, they would have only increased corruption and they would have hastened to ignite a social fire among you. Among you were those who were to heed them. and Allah is the Most Knowing of those who do wrong; act against their own good.

⁴⁸Surely, they tried to avert people away from their religion before and plotted against you. Then the Truth came and the command of Allah emerged although they did not wish for it.

⁴⁹Some of the say: “Let me go, do not let me be in the social fire/do not put me in trouble!”. Open your eyes! They have already fallen into the social fire. And Jahannah [Hell] will enshroud the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

⁵⁰When good touches you, they resent it. And when evil touches you, they will say: “We have certainly taken precautions before”. And they turn away and leave, rejoicing.

⁵¹Say: “Never will touch us other than that which Allah has decreed upon us. He is our guardian. Therefore, let the believers rely only unto Allah for their affairs”.

⁵²Say: “Do you expect for us other than one of the two good things? We, on the other hand, expect for the punishment of Allah, either from Himself or through our hands. Now observe, surely we do observe with you”.

⁵³Say: “Spend in the path of Allah, either willingly or not; it will never be accepted. Surely, you have become a people of disobedient”.

⁵⁴And their blasphemy; their denial of the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and their reluctance to perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], and unwillingly expenditure in the path of Allah caused their expenditure not to be accepted.

⁵⁵Therefore, do not envy after their wealth and children. Yet Allah intends to punish them in the simple worldly life and take their lives while they are infidels; the people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with them.

⁵⁶They swear by Allah that they are among your people while they are not. But they are a people who fear.

⁵⁷Had they managed to find a place to hide or caverns to settle or a cove to shelter, they would certainly have headed towards there with their heads high in the air.

⁵⁸Some of them accuse you about the charity. Yet, if the charity is given to them you see them pleased but when the charity is not given to them, they become angry.

⁵⁹If only they were grateful for that which Allah and His Messenger had given to them. and if only they had said, “Allah is sufficient for us. Allah will soon bestow upon us His blessings and His Messenger too. Surely, We incline towards Allah”.

⁶⁰Truly, as an allocation/an obligation from Allah, the Sadakah [Charity]/public expenditures are only for the poor, the needy, the unemployed, public servants, those whose hearts to be encouraged to Islam, unfree slaves, those in heavy debt, those in the path of Allah [soldiers, students and teachers] and the stranded travelers. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

⁶¹And some of them hurt Prophet and say: “He does and approved everything he is told!”. Say: “He is an ear for good of you; he believes in Allah, he believes in the believers and he is a mercy upon those believers among you”. And as for those who hurt the Messenger of Allah; for them will be a painful punishment.

⁶²They swear by Allah for you to please you. If they are believers, it is more appropriate for them to convince Allah and His Messenger.

⁶³Surely, whoever strives to take on Allah and His Messenger, do they not know that the Fire of Jahannah [Hell] will be for them to abide therein eternally? This is the greatest disgrace.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/42-63)

Division: 704

⁶⁴The hypocrites fear lest a Surah that will inform them that which is within their hearts will be sent down. Say: “Mock! Surely Allah will disclose that which you are afraid of.

⁶⁵And should you ask them, they would certainly answer, “We were distracted, just playing a game”. Say: “Were you mocking Allah and His Ayat and His Messenger?”.

⁶⁶Do not apologize, you have certainly blasphemed, consciously denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] after having said: “We have believed”. Should We forgive some of you, We will surely punish them for they are sinners.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/64-66)

Division: 705

⁶⁷The hypocrite men and the hypocrite women are from each other; they command the evil, avert from the good and they withhold their hands/are stingy. They have abandoned Allah and Allah has abandoned them. truly, the hypocrites are the ones who have gone astray from the righteous path.

⁶⁸Allah has promised to the hypocrite men and the hypocrite women and the infidels; those who consciously deny/disbelieve His Divinity and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] the fire of Jahannah [Hell] to abide there eternally. He is sufficient for them. and Allah has cursed them and deprived them of His mercy! And for them will be a persistent punishment.

⁶⁹You are like those before you who are more exalted than you in power, wealth and children and who enjoyed their share. So, you wished to enjoy your share as those before you had enjoyed theirs. You have distracted like the distracted. Their deeds have been wasted in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife] and they are the losers and sufferers.

⁷⁰Have they not revived the news of those before them; the people of Noah, Ad, Thamud, the people of Abraham, the Companions of Midian and devastated cities? Their messengers came to them with manifest evidence. And then Allah did not treat them unjustly. But they did wrong by associating others with Allah.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/67-70)

Division: 706

⁷¹The believing men and the believing women; some among them are helpers, guides and guardians of others. They command the good which is accepted by all and forbid all that is evil, perform Salat [Support financially and spiritually; establish and maintain institutions that enlighten the community], give zaqat/tax, obey Allah and His Messenger. Upon them Allah will have mercy. Surely, Allah is the Most Exalted, the Almighty, the Most Honorable, the Invincible/the Subduer, the Best Law-Maker, the One Who precludes corruption best/makes incorruptible.

⁷²Allah has promised to the believing men and the believing women into the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally and beautiful residences in the gardens of Eden. Approval of Allah is greater. This is the great salvation.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/71-72)

Division: 707

⁷³O Prophet! Strive against the deniers and the hypocrites. And treat them harshly. Their residence will be Jahannah [Hell]. And how an evil settlement it is!

⁷⁴They swear by Allah that they did not say. Yet, they did utter blasphemy; and denied the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And, after having converted to Islam, they have become infidels; a people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And they desired deeply for that which they could not reach and have. They were resentful for Allah and His Messenger had enriched the believers with the blessings of Allah. Should they repent for their sins, it would be better for them. should they desist, Allah will punish them in this world and in Akhirat [Afterlife] with a painful punishment. And there will be no helpers, guides nor guardians for them on the Earth.

⁷⁵And some of them swore by Allah, saying: “Should Allah bestow upon us His blessings, we will surely give charity and be among the righteous”.

⁷⁶And when Allah bestowed upon them His blessings, they became stingy and turned away and refused.

⁷⁷And finally, Allah punished them for they broke their promises and lied, planting within their hearts the hypocrisy that would remain within their hearts until they would meet Him.

^{78,79}Surely, those among them who accuse the believers who contribute voluntarily to Sadaqah [Charity] and are unable to give more than their capacity and then mock them; do they not know that Allah surely knows their secrets and that which they whisper and that Allah surely is the Most Knowing of all that is unknown? Allah will mock them. and for them will be a painful punishment.

⁸⁰It is same for them whether you ask forgiveness for them or not. No matter if you ask forgiveness for them seventy times, Allah will never forgive them. this is because they disbelieved Allah and His Messenger. Allah will never guide a people who have gone astray from the righteous path.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/73-80)

Division: 708

⁸¹Those who were left behind/did not participate the war rejoiced over that they stayed sitting as opponents of the Messenger of Allah and disliked to make their best efforts for the cause of Allah with their wealth and lives, and also said: “Do not set out for war under such a heat”. Say: “The Fire of Jahannah [Hell] will be hotter”. If only they could comprehend.

⁸²And let them laugh less and suffer much for the punishment of their sins.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/81-82)

Division: 709

⁸³Should Allah return you to a group from among them and they ask you for permission to set out, say: “You will never set out with me anymore. And you will never fight the enemy along with me. Surely, you preferred to sit during the first fight. Now be among those who are left behind!”.

⁸⁴And do not support for any of them who has died and do not stand and pray over his tomb. Surely, they are infidels; a people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and His Messenger is the true messenger. And they have died astray from the righteous path.

⁸⁵Do not envy their wealth and children. Allah intends to punish them in this world with them and let them die hard while being infidels; a people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

(113/9; At-Tawbah/83-85)

Division: 710

⁸⁶⁻⁸⁷And when a Surah is revealed, commanding: “Believe in Allah and strive along with His Messenger”, the wealthy [property, wealth, children] among them asked you for your permission and said: “Let us be among those who sit”. And they preferred to be among those who were left behind. And their hearts were sealed. So, they could not reason and understand.

⁸⁸But the Messenger and the believer beside him made their best efforts with their wealth and lives. And to them will belong all that is good. And their condition will never decline and they will succeed.

⁸⁹Allah has prepared for them gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally. This is a great salvation.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/86-89)

Division: 711

⁹⁰Those who demanded Bedouin Arabs to apologize came to ask for permission. And those who had lied to Allah and His Messenger remained sat. a painful punishment will soon touch the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] among them.

^{91,92}There is no sin upon the weak, the ill and those who have nothing to spend and also those who go back crying for they could not find anything to spend in the path of Allah and after you tell them, “I could not find anything to let you ride” when they come to you to ask you to ride them, as long as they are sincere for Allah and His Messenger. There is no way against those who do good deeds. Allah is the Most Forgiving and the Most Merciful.

⁹³The accusation is only against those who ask you for permission although they are wealthy. They preferred to remain back with those who were left behind. And Allah sealed their hearts. Therefore, they do not know.

⁹⁴When you return to them, they will apologize to you. Say: "Do not apologize. We will never believe you. Allah has given us important news about you". The Allah and His Messenger will conclude the matter for you. And then you shall be returned to Allah, the Knower of the unseen and the seen. Then He will inform you about that which you did.

⁹⁵When you return to them, they will swear by Allah so you may keep your distance from them. So leave them alone. Surely, they are impure, unclean. And their final destination will be Jahannah [Hell] as the recompense of their earnings.

⁹⁶They swear by you so you may be pleased with them. should you be pleased with them, know that Allah will never be pleased with those people who have gone astray from the righteous path.

⁹⁷Bedouin Arabs are more severe in disbelieving the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and infidelity; and they are more inclined towards being unaware of the limits of that which Allah has revealed to His Messenger. Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best in principle.

⁹⁸And some of the Bedouin Arabs considers that which they spend for the good of the public is a debt paid forcibly and hope for trouble to come upon you. *—Upon them may be that evil trouble!*— And Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

⁹⁹And some of the Bedouin Arabs do believe in Allah and the day of Akhirat [Afterlife] and assume that what they spend will return as close relations before Allah and support of the Messenger. Open your eyes! Surely, it will bring them closer. Allah will soon admit them into His mercy. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Possessor of Abundant Forgiveness and Vast Mercy.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/90-99)

Division: 712

¹⁰⁰And the forerunners among the Muhajirun [Those who emigrated from Mecca to Medina] and Ansar [Residents of Medina who helped Muhajirun] and those who followed them in doing good deeds; Allah was pleased with them and they were pleased with Allah. And Allah has prepared for them the gardens of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise], underneath of which rivers flow, to abide therein eternally. This is a great salvation.

¹⁰¹And beside you are hypocrites from among the Bedouin Arabs. And among the residents of Medina are those who have become accustomed to hypocrisy. You do not know them. But We know them. we will punish them twice then they shall be returned to a great punishment.

¹⁰²And there others who have confessed their sins. And they have confused a righteous deed with an evil one. So Allah may accept their repentances. Surely, Allah is the Most Forgiving of the sins of His servants, the One Who does not punish them and the Possessor of Abundant Forgiveness and Vast Mercy.

¹⁰³Take Sadaqah [Charity] from their wealth so you may purify them with their charity. And support them. surely, your support is peace upon them. Allah is the Most Hearing, the Most Knowing.

¹⁰⁴Do they not know that Allah accepts repentances of His servants, takes Sadaqa [Charity] and that Allah is the Most Accepting of repentance, the One Who gives chance to repent, the Most Merciful?

¹⁰⁵And say: “Do what you can! Allah, His Messenger and the believers will see your deeds. And you shall be returned to Allah, the Most Knowing of the unseen and the seen. Then He will inform you about your deeds”.

¹⁰⁶And the others who are being held for the command of Allah. He will either punish them or accept their repentances. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/100-106)

Division: 713

¹⁰⁷And those who build masjid [mosques] to harm, blaspheme; consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb the Possessor of Abundant Forgiveness and Vast Mercy, sow discord among the believers and watch out for those who waged war against Allah and His Messenger before; strove to corrupt swear: “We did not wish for other than the best”. And Allah testifies that they are certainly liars.

¹⁰⁸Do not stand/serve within that masjid [mosque] forever! And those masjid [mosques] that are built to surrender under the guardianship of Allah during the first day are more suitable for you to serve. Within it the men who favor purification. And Allah likes those who purify themselves.

¹⁰⁹So, is the one who has laid the foundation on submission under the guardianship of Allah and pleasure of Him or the one who has laid the foundation on the edge of an abyss and then roll down into Jahannah [Hell] with it? And Allah will never guide those who do wrong; act against their own good by associating others with Allah.

¹¹⁰Unless their hearts are shattered, the foundation they have laid will remain a doubt in their hearts and will nor perish. And Allah is the Most Knowing, the Best Law-Maker.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/107-110)

Division: 714

^{111,112}Surely, Allah has purchased from those believers who repent, worship, praise, emigrate, acknowledge the oneness of Allah, surrender and prostrate, command the good that is accepted by all, forbid the evil deeds, preserve the limits of Allah their lives in exchange for Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]. They fight for the cause of Allah; then they die and kill. This is the true promise of Allah that is contained in the Torah, the bible and the Qur'an. and who else is more faithful to his promise? Then, rejoice over the exchange. And this is the great salvation. And give to the believers the good tidings!

(113/9; At-Tawbah/111-112)

Division: 715

^{113,114}There will be no forgiveness for those who associate others with the Prophet and the believers, even their relatives, after it was clear to them that they are the Companions of the Jahannah [Hell]. And Abraham's request for forgiveness to his father was because of a promise he had given to his father. And when it became clear to him that his father was an enemy of Allah, he turned away from him. Surely, Abraham was compassionate and patient.

¹¹⁵And Allah never averts a people after guiding them to the righteous path unless He makes clear to them that which would make them surrender under His guardianship. surely, Allah is the All Knowing.

¹¹⁶No doubt that Allah is the only possessor of the dominion of the Heavens and the Earth. He gives life and He takes lives. There are no helpers, guides or guardians from among His subordinates.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/113-116)

Division: 716

¹¹⁷Surely, Allah has bestowed repentance upon Prophet and the Muhajirun [Emigrants] and Ansar [Residents of Medina], who followed him in the most difficult hour, when the hearts of a group from among them almost inclined. Then He accepted their repentances. Surely, He is the Most Compassionate over them, the Most Merciful.

¹¹⁸And He accepted the repentances of the three people who were left behind. Insomuch as the Earth seemed cramped to them despite its great width, and their souls were under stress. And they firmly believed that the only way to escape from Allah is to seek refuge in Him. Then Allah bestowed upon them repentance and then accepted their repentances. Surely, Allah is the Most Accepting of repentances, the One Who gives chance to repent, the Most Merciful.

¹¹⁹O you who have believed! Surrender under the guardianship of Allah and be among the righteous.

Division: 717

^{120,121}It was not appropriate for the residents of Medina and the Bedouin Arabs living nearby to lag behind the Messenger of Allah and care for themselves before him. And that is because every thirst, every fatigue and every starvation that may hit in the path of Allah will agitate the infidels; those who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb,

for every place they set foot on and every victory they gain against the enemy there is a deed decreed upon them,

for every expenditure that make for the cause of Allah, small or large, and every valley they pass, a reward from Allah that is better than their deeds is decreed upon them. surely, Allah will not let the rewards of those who do good deeds get lost.

¹²²It was not appropriate for the believers to set out all together to take precautions. Then, should a group from each class of them have set out to get deep knowledge in the religion, to warn people when they turned to them?

Division: 718

¹²³O you who have believed! Fight the deniers who pose danger and treat them harshly. And surely, know that Allah is with those who are under His guardianship.

Division: 719

¹²⁴And when a Surah is revealed, a man from among them says: "Which of you has that Surah that has just been revealed increased in faith?". But as for those who have believed; the Surah that has just been revealed has increased them in faith; reinforced them and they are continuously given good tidings.

¹²⁵And as for the ill-hearted; ill-minded; it has added filth upon filth to their evil. And they will have died as infidels; a people who consciously deny the Divinity of Allah and the fact that He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer].

¹²⁶Do they not see that they are tested every year with a miserable event or two? Then they do not repent and take no lessons.

¹²⁷When a Surah is revealed, some of them look at the others: “Does anyone see you?”. Then they turn away and go. Allah has averted their hearts for they are truly a people who do not understand.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/124-127)

Division: 720

¹²⁸Surely, there has certainly come to you a Messenger from among you who grieves upon you when you are in distress, who is concerned over you, who is very compassionate, who makes your affairs convenient, who is very merciful.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/128)

Division: 721

¹²⁹Should they turn away despite this, say: “Allah is sufficient for me. There is no god but Him. I rely only unto Him for my affairs. He is Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] of the Great Throne”.

(113/9; At-Tawbah/129)

SURAH AN-NASR (THE HELP)

MEDINAN PERIOD

Division: 722

^{1,2}When the help of Allah and the conquest come and when you see the mankind covert to the religion of Allah in groups, ³immediately exonerate Him from all deficiencies with praise TO your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and ask Him for forgiveness. Surely, He is the Ever-Accepting of repentances and giving chance to repent.

(114/110; An-Nasr/1-3)

Allah is the Most Knowing of the truth and His own purpose.

To Allah belongs the perfection.

INDEX (Numbers represent the Division No.)

A

A different introduction to Muhammad, the Messenger 297.

A historical reminder 420, 168.

A model for aid and gratefulness: Abraham 321.

A recipe for social salvation-happiness 27.

A reminder of Moses-Ishmael-Idris [Enoch?] 112.

A special group among Israelites; those who succumb to depression when failed 81.

A summary of the past 204.

A warning scene from Akhirat [Afterlife] 148.

Ability to benefit from the Qur'an 130, 123.

Abolition of primitive laws 641.

Abraham , the Prophet 191.

Abraham: Being a model 524.

Abu Lahab and his wife 17.

Abundant blessings 299.

Accommodation of divorced women 602.

Accompliceship of Satan with man 165.

Actions of Allah over communities 119.

Acts to consider during pilgrimage [Hajj] 672.

Address to all mankind 571.

Address to the Companions of the Scripture 572.

Admonition to the Messenger 414, 547, 558, 259, 315, 343, 384, 501, 584, 588, 636, 650, 652, 681, 703, 721.

Admonition to the Messenger against the ungrateful 101.

Admonitions to the believers 424, 503, 562, 564, 586, 640, 647, 651, 657, 672, 684, 690.

Admonitions to the Messenger about the Qur'an 599.

Adoption 505.

Adoption of slaves is forbidden 486.

Adultery – Law on slandering for adultery 610.

Adultery and punishment 610.

Advices to the believers 271.

Aid must be done with the best materials 461, 490.

Aim of the intervention of Allah to the universe 40.

Akhirat [Afterlife] situations 367.

Alimony for divorced women 602.

Al-Kawthar [Abundance] 29.

All deeds will be recompensed even if it weigh as much as an atom 572.

Allah always observes His servants 22.

Allah and His messengers will surely prevail 645.

Allah compels no one 590.

Allah created all creatures from water 618.

Allah does not demand what you need 586.

Allah does not ease His control 507,.

Allah helps those who are oppressed 634.

Allah is inevitable 47.

Allah is the One to seek refuge in 34, 35.

Allah is the one who governs the universe 587.

Allah is the true god 152.

Allowed [Halal] meats 673

Allowed food during pilgrimage [Hajj] 672.

Allowed meats during pilgrimage [Hajj] 672.

Allurement of Iblis over mankind and His ways to entice 69.

Amalgamation as the agreement 485.

An example of dispute 459.

Analysis of the mankind and communities 159.

Animosity of the Companion of the Scripture 538.

Announcement is the duty of the Messenger 594.

Answers to the deniers 69, 99.

Anxiety of the hypocrites 704.

Apology will not avail in Akhirat [Afterlife] 651.

Appointing an arbitrator in case of disputes 535.

Appointing experts for duties 542.

Appointment of Muhammad the Meccan as the Messenger 1.

Archeological researches 223, 388.

As you make your bed, you must lie upon it [Bear the consequences of your deeds] 339.

Asking forgiveness for hypocrites will not avail 707.

Asking forgiveness for the hypocrites will not avail 707.

Attitude of scholars-the wise 230.

Attitude of the deniers against the Qur'an and warnings to them 309, 349, 353, 370.

Attitude of the hypocrites against war 703.

Authority belongs to Allah 482.

Avoiding from evil speech 566.

Avoiding Jahannah [Hell] 261.

Avoiding presumptions and gossip 647.

Avoiding unjust income 496, 531.

B

Battle of Badr 466.

Battle of the Trench 508.

Behaviors of the wise 350.

Being a good man 490.

Being cautious for war 553.

Believers and the deniers 617.

Believers are liable to testify for all mankind 638.

Believers endure 48.

Believers shall be rewarded 331, 355.

Believers shall enjoy in Akhirat [Afterlife] 597.

Believers shall go to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and disbelievers shall go to Jahannah [Hell] 627.

Believers should care for their outlook in the public 614.

Believers who deserve to be praised 646.

Benefits of believing 579.

Beware of the arrogant 31.

Blessings provided for the mankind 336.

Breaking of Qiyamat [Resurrection] 122.

Breast feeding 451.

Bribery 435.

Building mosques (masjid) in the name of Allah 695.

C

Call to the Companion of the Scripture 676.

Calls to the Companion of the Scripture 485.

Care of Allah over His servants 604.

Case of those who appoint the ones whom Allah punishes as leaders 644.

Causes of distress 585.

Causes of transgression and forgiveness 580.

Celibacy 514, 601.

Character of mankind 24, 173.

Cheat of the hypocrites 701.

Chiefs of the Migrants and Al-Ansar 712.

Circumstances of Akhirat [Afterlife] 368.

Citizenship 527.

Clergy 578.

Codes of social life 516.

Comfort makes you forget about Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] 146, 185, 707, 174, 604, 219, 381, 394, 165, 228.

Commandments to the Messenger on the hypocrites 707.

Commands to the believers 532, 549, 551, 638, 718, 471, 516, 664, 696.

Commands to the Messenger 556.

Commencing the new Qibla 422.

Commitment of Israelites 405.

Commitment to the covenant 308.

Community should wed singles and widows/widowers 615.

Community will not change without mental progress 473, 589.

Competition for wealth will ruin the world 30.

Compliance with covenants 672.

Compliance with the rights of Allah 529.

Compliance with the rights of relatives 529.

Condemnation of Medinan Jews 663.

Condemnation of some of the believers 665.

Confirmation of the Qur'an being the Word of Allah 19, 37.

Conquest of Hudaibiyyah and Mecca 666.

Consent and help of Allah 699.

Consequences of abolishing Salat 113.

Consequences of abusing the rights of the orphans 529.

Consequences of clinging onto the Qur'an 571.

Consequences of faith and blasphemy 276.

Consequences of the good and the evil 344.

Consequences of turning away from the Qur'an 125.

Consideration on the univers 502.

Consultation 253, 496.

Consultation 253, 496.

Contents of the Scriptures of Abraham and Moses 40.

Control of Allah over the universe 197.

Conversion of the seas and water 597.

Creation of existence 198.

Creation of the mankind with the mercy of the Most Merciful [Allah] 596.

Creation phase of the mankind 623.

Creatures made from substance and energy know Allah 597.

Criteria for being a good man 431.

Criticism of Jews 408.

Custody 483, 565, 644, 682.

Custody law 523, 528.

Custody of orphan women 529.

D

Death; fully remembering the past before dying 53.

Deception through Allah 104, 219, 408, 485.

Decisive warning to polytheists who breaks the covenant 695.

Decisive warning to the deniers 366.

Decisive warning to the hypocrite 381.

Declaration to the deniers 656.

Decree of Allah and the Messenger cannot be objected 511.

Deeds of the infidels 318.

Delusions of the deniers and responds to them 300.

Delusions of the deniers and warnings to them 221, 225.

Demand of the Christians for a feast 694.

Demands of the deniers about the Qur'an 590.

Desirable repentance 533.

Dhul-Qarnayn 297.

Disbelievers are profiteers 28.

Discouraging-encouraging with Akhirat 244, 288.

Disputes must be solved with the Qur'an 542.

Disrespect of Jews to Moses 676.

Disrespect of the hypocrites 703.

Distributing the loot 606.

Divorce 600.

Divorce must be easy 535.

Divorce-transitory celibacy 450, 452.

Do not deceive by the outlook of the hypocrites 639.

Do not intrude others' houses without asking permission and greeting 613.

Do not marry to hypocrites 445.

Do not marry to the polytheists 445.

Do not neglect the Salat [Prayer; support financially and spiritually; enlighten the community] 555.

Do not rely onto weak creatures 590.

Domestic law; marriage-heritage 534.

Duties and their purpose 574.

Duties of messengers 20, 333, 588, 290, 362, 513, 686, 504.

Duties of the believers; remembrance-exoneration 512.

Duties of this community 494.

E

Earnings of everyone bring benefit or harm 557.

Eating forbidden foods in case of obligation 672.

Eating pure foods 429.

Edible and inedible blessings 312, 429.

Education of Muhammad 5, 10, 14, 39, 42.

Effect of the Qur'an 169.

Effects of the Qur'an 141, 46, 89.

Effects of the Qur'an on foreigners 89.

Embracing the poor-wretched ones 136, 188, 205.

Emitting oxygen from green trees 95.

Encouraging the believers-intimidating the hypocrites 667.

Encouraging to aid 461.

Encouraging with Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]

End of the deniers 520.

End of those who believe and do good deeds 624.

End of those who rely onto the creation 589.

End of those who remain patient 590.

Enemies do not make leaders 525, 528.

Energetic dimensions of the mankind 199.

Enviableness of the truth 246.

Environmental relations 525.

Equality of orphans on inheritance 529.

Escape from Allah is impossible 196.

Ethics-etiquettes of good manners 614, 621, 643.

Every community has an end 176.

Every creature contributes to the nature 618.

Every creature exalts Allah 618.

Every people are equal 648.

Everyone will die and be recompensed fully 499.

Everyone will die and be returned to Allah 663.

Everything is created with a measure 61.

Evidence of resurrection 460.

Evidences/signs for those who do not reason 587.

Evidences/signs of Allah 629.

Evil men do evil deeds 612.

Evil of the evil men is not from Allah 50.

Example of the world 175.

Examples from the past to take lesson 181, 272, 578, 283, 388.

Examples of good and evil; consequences of intervention 550.

Examples of resurrection 577.

Examples of salvation 210.

Examples on domestic events from the past 653.

Excuses are not accepted 83.

Exemplification of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] 583, 593.

Exemplifying women 653.

Exempts from military 668.

Exonerating the soul 20, 21, 24, 46, 370, 461, 605, 713.

Expectations from the mankind 183.

F

Factors affecting human behavior 21.

Factors enticing to the mankind 480, 53.

Fair recompense: Reprisal 432

Faith in Akhirat [Afterlife] is deterrent 171.

Family law during warfare 526.

Family problems of the Messenger 650.

Fasting 434.

Fee for services of those who benefit from public services 643.

Fighting a war wisely 455.

Figurative narration of dominion of the mankind over the earth 403.

Figurative narration of indulgences of the mankind 69, 165.

Final warning to Jews 411.

Following the Messenger is the indication of the love of Allah 483.

Forced faith 240, 181, 183, 533, 204, 428.

Forgiveness prevents animosity 195, 496, 484, 102, 253, 246, 525, 657.

Forgiving 566, 498.

Freedom of belief 203, 458, 183, 654, 293, 227, 247, 598, 299, 308, 349, 681, 159, 251, 187, 590.

Freedom of thought and faith 458.

Fulfillment of a vision 670.

Fulfillment of religion 672.

Function of the Qur'an 323.

Functions of the Qur'an and the Messenger 147.

Funeral of the Messenger 722.

G

General admonitions 167.

General explanations 104, 106, 110, 121, 129, 236, 345, 358, 377, 393, 486, 497, 499, 490, 492, 510, 544, 557, 566, 559, 561, 570, 582, 625, 637, 645, 648, 671, 687, 79, 85, 90, 219, 550, 612, 620, 720.

General information 589, 634.

General instructions 536.

General invitation to the mankind 70.

General policies of the hypocrites 639.

General policies of the hypocrites 639.

General principles 187.

General warning 131, 262, 359, 363, 577.

General warning and invitation to reason 228.

General warnings for the mankind 183.

Goals to achieve by pilgrimage [Hajj] 690.

Good manners and speaking in a respectful manner 647.

Good men always prevail 200.

Good men are always scarce 63, 203.

Good men do good deeds 612.

Good must not be forbidden 448.

Good tidings for the believers 401.

Grounds for reward and punishment 580.

Grounds for the denial of Akhirat [Afterlife] 588.

Grounds of enticement of the mankind 144.

Guarantee given to the believers by Allah 620.

Guests of Abraham 201.

Guidance to the Truth does not belong to the Messenger but to the Qur'an 89, 90, 150.

H

Haram: Battle during forbidden months 443.

He who laughs last, laughs best 397.

Heifer [golden] 405.

Help of Allah 666.

Help of Allah and conquering 722.

Help of Allah at Uhud and Badr 495.

Help of Allah to the believers 479.

Help of Allah; exemplary events 479.

Helping Allah 661, 582.

Hijra [The Migration] 554.

Historical examples of those who were defeated and who prevailed 144.

Holy war [Jihad] against the hypocrites 707.

How a beautiful master is Allah 638.

Humiliation of women in primitive views 257, 304.

Hypocrites only deceive themselves 564.

Hypocrites want to give the world as a bribe 590.

I

If man does not change, Allah will not change 589.

Illiterateness of the Messenger 79.

Imitation beliefs of Jews and Christians 698.

Immunity of the revelations 633.

Implementation of a new strategy 422.

Importance of education 701.

Importance of protecting the orphan 529.

Important duties of the believers 475.

Impurity 537.

Inappropriate business 497.

Incident of alleged adultery 611.

Indulgence and inconsistencies of the mankind 87.

Inevitable end of the deniers 226.

Information on Akhirat [Afterlife] 122.

Information on and reproach to the Companions of the Scripture 685.

Information on domestic law 602.

Information on hypocrites and believers 688.

Information on Qiyamat [Resurrection] 371.

Information on spending in the name of Allah 442.

Information on the community 594.

Information on the Companion of the Scripture 567.

Information on the Companions of the Scripture 481.

Information on the deniers 418.

Information on the future 363.

Information on the hypocrites 639, 668.

Information on the physical and mental structure of the mankind 66, 69.

Informing the believers 413.

Informing the Messenger 63.

Inheritance law 530.

Intervention of Allah 255.

Intimidation-motivation 541.

Introducing Allah 203, 216, 239, 253, 257, 457, 573, 609, 654, 477.

Introducing Allah 634.

Introducing Allah 662.

Introduction of Medinan Jews 410.

Introduction of the Messenger to the Companions of the Scripture 674.

Introduction of the Qur'an 229, 241, 248, 256.

Introduction of the Qur'an 43, 45, 59, 62.

Investigating news 647.

Investment must be made before the death comes 640.

Invitation by introducing Allah, invitation to observation 233.

Invitation for common sense 146.

Invitation for observation on Allah 153.

Invitation for observing about the creation 348.

Invitation for observing about the resurrection 56.

Invitation for servitude 73.

Invitation not to be deceived 386.

Invitation through flattery 10, 120, 164, 315, 390, 409, 529, 566.

Invitation to abandon denial 489.

Invitation to accept the truth 250.

Invitation to act wisely 175.

Invitation to Allah, to the Qur'an 156.

Invitation to avoid traps 494.

Invitation to contemplate and research on the Qur'an 362.

Invitation to contemplate on the Qur'an 548.

Invitation to get rid of bigotry 210.

Invitation to good manners 480, 53, 590.

Invitation to Israelites 404.

Invitation to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] 583.

Invitation to make efforts 310.

Invitation to observe and research 582, 100, 129, 132, 218, 270, 284, 289, 305, 306, 320, 327, 352, 376, 381, 387, 394, 59, 595, 618, 626, 635, 643, 95, 240, 242.

Invitation to observe-reason 149, 340.

Invitation to pilgrimage [Hajj] 492

Invitation to positive thinking in amalgamation-polytheism 38.

Invitation to reason 151, 187, 209, 218, 325, 360, 378, 379, 382, 389, 402, 488, 548.

Invitation to reason: a simple life 293.

Invitation to reason: the two friends example 293.

Invitation to repay for the blessings 321.

Invitation to repentance 229, 313.

Invitation to righteous faith 95.

Invitation to salvation 164.

Invitation to show respect to the Messenger 622.

Invitation to spend in the name of Allah 321, 575.

Invitation to take lessons from the past 361.

Invitation to the believers 579.

Invitation to the Companions of the Scripture 539.

Invitation to the Qur'an 158.

Invitation to the truth 186.

Invitation to use reason 351, 355, 357, 400.

Inviting the believers to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] 661.

Islam is easy to implement 638.

It is no use crying over spilled milk 519.

Items for which the public revenues can be disposed 703.

J

Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] is an example 593.

Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] is not cheap 441.

Jesus was a servant too; Truth about Jesus and Bary 484.

Journey to Akhirat [Afterlife] 367.

Justice 308.

K

Killing is not allowed; those who deserve to die 678.

Knowledge induces faith 481.

L

Laylat Al-Qadr [The Night of Fate] 45.

Leader must be from among you 542.

Leaving the earth for human dominion 403.

Lending to Allah 455, 575, 577, 657, 675.

Liabilities given to Israelites and warnings to them 409.

Loss of nature's balance is a warning of Allah 388.

Lot, the Prophet and his people 191.

Loving blasphemers causes calamity 700.

Lowering of the iron 578.

M

Maintaining Salat 453.

Maintaining the balance and safety of the universe 522.

Majority is must not be followed 203.

Man can know his Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] through himself 83.

Man is not capable of creating even a fly 637.

Man is ungrateful and disloyal 174.

Man was created into distress 57.

Manifest example of encompassment of Allah 473.

Manifest examples of the help of Allah 469, 697.

Manifestation of the adjective [quality?] of merciful [Rahman] on the mankind 586, 598.

Manslaughter 552.

Marriage law 534.

Marrying to a widow 452.

Mary 109.

Masjid Al-Aqsa 156.

Meaning of pilgrimage [Hajj] 628.

Members of other religions 407, 625, 687.

Mention of the Messenger in the Torah and the Bible 79.

Mercy always embraces 346.

Mercy for the infidels 715.

Message to the believers 700.

Messengers are always ridiculed 591.

Messengers cannot produce evidences/signs by themselves 591.

Messengers will also be questioned 68.

Mission of Jesus 484.

Model for establishing relations with acquaintances: Abraham 524.

Moderation [measuredly?] in the creation 61.

Moses and Israelites 78, 80

Moses and Israelites; detailed 120.

Moses and Pharaoh 133, 77.

Moses as an example 181.

Moses, the Prophet and the people of Egypt 193.

Motivating for Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] 261.

Motivating the Messenger against attitude of the hypocrites 292.

Motivating the Messenger against attitudes of the polytheists 292.

Muhammad is the Messenger of all mankind 622, 204, 79, 333, 96, 221.

Muhammad learned the Qur'an after the revelation as well 56.

Mutual agreement; in amalgamation 495.

N

Nature of polytheism 696.

Necessity of knowledge and experience 296.

News from the future: The Byzantine Empire will be defeated 375.

No authority against Allah 478.

No clergy 578.

No compromise on amalgamation 326.

No distinction between messengers 566.

No faith without good deeds 590.

No forgiveness for blasphemy and association 570.

No forgiveness for the infidels 586.

No forgiveness for those who associate others with Allah 539.

No guide for those whom Allah leads astray 592.

No intercourse with women under custody without matrimony 534.

No obstacles for the Qur'an 55.

No one can defy Allah 595.

No one can forbid divine invitation 17.

No other guide but the Qur'an 68.

No path but the truth 487.

No prisoner for ransom 475.

No protector [Wali] but Allah 68.

No punishment without laws 83, 142, 150, 159, 203, 228, 576.

No synthesis in the true religion 32.

No to polytheism 260.

Noah as an example 181.

Non-sacrifice of Allah on the mankind 604.

Not appointing disbelievers as leaders 523.

Not appointing Jews and Christians as leaders and not granting them authority 682.

Not being deluded by the looks 503.

Not being jealous 531.

Not disturbing others in the community 614.

Not following Satan 612.

Not going astray from the Truth due to grudge 674.

Not going out in public while being impure or distressed 537.

Not humiliate people 647.

Not supporting hypocrites when they die 713, 709.

Not supporting the hypocrites when they die 713, 709.

Not to slacken during warfare and not to make peace while prevailing 586.

O

Oath of transitory celibacy [IIa?] in domestic law 449.

Objections of the deniers and responds to them 163.

Objections to the Messenger and his responds 97.

Offer for a profitable business 661.

Only Allah can make laws 650.

Only Allah knows the absent 86.

Open declaration to the mankind 61, 64.

Opposing groups 327.

Orphans law 529.

P

Parable of Sheba; alcohol and gambling 444, 690.

People enticed by Satan 623.

Perks of faith 334.

Permission to wage war 631.

Personal and social principles 160.

Personal responsibility 692.

Personality of liabilities 40, 464, 203, 44, 419, 321, 219, 159, 227, 40.

Perversion of rabbis and priests 699.

Perverts who attribute poverty to Allah 498.

Phases of creation 335.

Plants and the sun prostrate to Allah alike 597.

Policies of the deniers and warnings to them 245, 252, 264, 273.

Polygamy 529.

Polytheism is like a foam floating over the sea 590.

Polytheists want to give the world as a bribe 590.

Position of women 447, 535.

Power the Qur'an 205.

Praise of those Israelites who reasoned 688.

Praise to the wise 502.

Prayer 73.

Precautions against harassment and molestation 517.

Precautions to take against hypocrites 705.

Precautions to take against the hypocrites 705.

Precautions to take against theft 680.

Preparation of Moses for the prophethood 150.

Preparations for war 702.

Prerequisites to attend Salat 537.

Prerequisites to be praised 292.

Prerequisites to participate Salat 674.

Price of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] 661, 714.

Principles of good manners 613, 647.

Principles of indebtedness 463.

Principles of warfare 467, 474.

Priority of relatives 506.

Priority of the Messenger for polygamy 515.

Priority of the Messenger on matrimony 515.

Promise and invitation of Allah 303.

Proof of the eternity of the mankind 53.

Proof of the mission of Muhammad is in the Qur'an 91.

Protection against Iblis 88.

Protection of divorced women 454.

Protection of environment 538.

Punishing the ungrateful 311.

Punishment of gossipmongers 612.

Punishment of those who slander innocent women 612.

Pure foods are allowed 690.

Purpose of revealing a scripture 574.

Purpose of the revelation the Qur'an 119.

Purpose of the warning is to save the mankind 14.

Purpose of warfare 465.

Q

Qibla [The Right Direction] 421.

Qiyamat [Resurrection] is certain 354, 332.

Qiyamat [Resurrection] will teach everything 373.

Qualities of Allah 103, 171, 185, 36, 609.

Qualities of Allah 177, 220.

Qualities of believers 334.

Qualities of Muhammad, the Messenger 720.

Qualities of the believers 464.

Qualities of the Qur'an 184, 167.

Qualities of the Qur'an 214.

Qualities of true believers 465.

R

Race to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] 577.

Ransom is not accepted in Akhirat [Afterlife] 176, 228, 489, 576, 590, 679.

Real earning 155.

Reasons for sending a messenger and revealing a scripture 578.

Reasons for sending a messenger/revealing a scripture 440.

Reasons of sending the Messenger 667.

Reassuring the Messenger 26.

Rebuffing the polytheists 8, 28.

Rebuking the hypocrites 8, 28.

Recompense of deeds 175.

Recompense of good deeds; the good 597.

Recompense of submission to Allah 544.

Recompense to the wise 502.

Recreation is easier 56, 95, 163, 219, 236, 370.

Refraining from unnecessary behavior 436.

Refusing misunderstandings 342.

Relation between Allah and the Qur'an 263, 268, 275.

Relation between Allah-Qur'an and scholars 477.

Relation between faith and deeds 385.

Relation between intelligence and space 206.

Relation between the Messenger and the Qur'an 65, 67.

Relation between the Migrants and Al-Ansar [Those who helped Muslims immigrating to Medina] 606.

Relation between the Qur'an and Allah 184.

Relation between the Qur'an and the Messenger 195.

Relatives and children will not be able to help on the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] 523.

Religion of Abraham 485.

Religion of Abraham is the one to follow 491.

Religion of ancestors 218, 210, 181, 428.

Religious fraternity and the infidels 476.

Remembering and exonerating Allah 512.

Reminder of the past about Israelites 675.

Repentance is allowed 716.

Reproach of the lies of the Companions of the Scripture 491.

Reproach on the women of the Prophet 509.

Reproach to Jews 423.

Reproach to the apathetic 44.

Reproach to the believers 415, 551, 611, 702.

Reproach to the people of Medinan and its vicinity 717.

Reproach to the weak in faith 585.

Reproach to those who flee the war 702.

Respect and esteem women 535.

Respect to mother and father 160, 385, 217, 276.

Respite for the rebel 322.

Responding evil with good 150, 246, 343, 566, 590.

Responds to the fallacies of the deniers 116, 127.

Responsibility in testimony 562.

Revelation [Wahy] is an affair of Allah; no mediator is needed for revelation 167, 232, 255, 263, 299.

Reward of the Messenger is the rehabilitation of the community 101, 225, 252.

Rewarding of good men 7.

Rewards and punishment of believing and denial 172.

Rights of relatives 529.

Rights of the orphan 560.

Rights of the orphans and universal announcements 529.

Risky affairs belong to men 535.

Role of intelligence in the life of mankind 199.

Role of the Qur'an 114, 170.

Role of the Qur'an 369.

Rules for going out in public 537.

S

Sabbath 314.

Salat [Pray] of Friday 664.

Salvation can be reached with the guidance of the Qur'an 398.

Salvation is to cling onto the Qur'an collectively 494.

Saqar [Fire of Jahannah/Hell] 15.

Scale-balance in the universe 596.

Scenes from Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and Jahannah [Hell] 71.

Scenes of repentance from Akhirat [Afterlife] 231.

Scenes of repentance from the Day of Qiyamat [Resurrection] 231.

Scholars must be consulted 548.

Scientific experiment to prove Qiyamat [Resurrection] 294.

Second chance for the infidels 49.

Servants as role model 102.

Setting out for war 545.

Severe blasphemies of the Bedouin 711.

Sexual intercourse during menstruation 447.

Sexual perversion 532.

Shrinking of the earth 328, 595.

Shu'ayb the Prophet and the People of Midian 192.

Similarities between Noah and Muhammad 188.

Slander 557.

Slandering for adultery and punishment 610.

Slaves must be freed 615.

Social duties 390.

Social-political target 421.

Solace for the Messenger 118, 132, 186, 632, 9, 29.

Solace for the Messenger; reproach to the Companions of the Scripture 412.

Source of the Qur'an 347.

Special messages to the believers; conferment 25.

Spending in the name of Allah 574, 575.

Statement of acceptance of repentances [Tawba] by Allah 712.

Statement of Jesus, the Prophet, about his successor 659.

Statesmanship 63.

Status of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and Jahannah [Hell] 583.

Status of the Christians 689.

Status of the deniers and warnings 428, 60, 302, 324, 341.

Status of the good men in Akhirat [Afterlife] 598.

Status of the infidels among the Companion of the Scripture 607.

Status of the martyrs who die and kill in the name of Allah 634.

Status of the Migrants 696.

Status of the people in the vicinity 712.

Status of the Qur'an and the fools 318.

Status of the true believers 706.

Status of those who deny the evidences 84.

Struggle of Abraham for amalgamation 134.

Struggle of Abraham to forbid his people from associating others with Allah 111.

Struggle of Hud [Eber] for amalgamation 137.

Struggle of Lot for amalgamation 139.

Struggle of Noah for amalgamation 136.

Struggle of Salih for amalgamation 138.

Struggle of Shu'ayb for amalgamation 140.

Sublimity of the Qur'an 608.

Superiority of the blessings bestowed by Allah over amusement and trade 665.

Support for the Messenger 238.

Supporting the Messenger, maintain his safety 516.

T

Taking lessons from the past 98, 352.

Tax is obligatory to maintain public service 643.

Temperance in religion 572.

Testament 433, 693.

Testimony of organs 612.

Testimony of scholars 59.

Testimony of the Messenger: Warning with a scene from Akhirat [Afterlife] 694.

Testing the probability whether Allah will help or not 624.

The ambiguous-explicit Ayat 477.

The attitude the Messenger should assume against the hypocrites 213.

The attitude the Messenger should assume against the polytheists 213.

The believers do not covet for plunder 605.

The believers surrender themselves to Allah 619.

The bride wealth 452.

The calf (golden) 403, 411, 567, 78, 190, 120, 283.

The cattle are a blessing of Allah 629.

The Companions of Cave; [the Seven Sleepers] 294.

The Companions of Hijr 201.

The companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and the companions of Jahannah [Hell] are not equal 608.

The Companions of Numbers 294.

The Creator and motives of the creation 356.

The deniers shall indeed be punished 354.

The difference between the believers and the hypocrites 710, 719.

The eternal light-the extant guide 616.

The first exile of Jews 605.

The first liability of man 403.

The first revelation and its place 37.

The hypocrites always lie 639.

The hypocrites are doomed to Jahannah [Hell] 652.

The incident of elephant 33.

The infidels do not make protectors [Wali] even when they are fathers or brothers 697.

The logic of the hypocrites 643.

The Messenger is a blessing of the community 662.

The Messenger is a Warner 632.

The Messenger may not demand payment 67, 101, 181, 188, 136, 137, 251, 136-140, 195, 9, 101, 67, 355, 181, 225, 91, 186, 189.

The Messenger only follows revelations [Wahy] 203, 88, 173, 275.

The Messenger was sent for all eras 662.

The most dangerous enemy of the mankind 689.

The most precious man is the one who surrenders himself to Allah 648.

The Nativity of Jesus 109.

The Nativity of Virgin Mary 484.

The Nativity of Yahya [John the Baptist] 108.

The nine Ayat of Moses 168.

The only principle to believe 488.

The original sin; Hoarding 69.

The parable of Moses and the wise servant 296.

The path to follow 380.

The People of Ad, Hud (Eber, Prophet) 189.

The People of Sheba 223.

The People of Thamud and Salih the Prophet 190.

The People of Thamud defeated as well 145.

The place where first revelation came 156.

The Pledge of Ridwan 669.

The precious spending 575

The Qur'an and its functions 94.

The Qur'an and the disbelievers 161.

The Qur'an and the mankind 178.

The Qur'an and the Meccan polytheists 176.

The Qur'an is a product of the generosity of Allah 96.

The Qur'an is an undeniable evidence 571.

The Qur'an is easy to understand 60.

The Qur'an is elaborate 101.

The Qur'an is full of examples from the past and admonitions 615.

The Qur'an is inevitable 132, 196.

The Qur'an is protected 49.

The Qur'an is sufficient 391.

The Qur'an is the proof of the mission of Muhammad 91.

The Qur'an is the Soul 45.

The Qur'an is the Truth 571.

The Qur'an speaks: Anthropomorphism 285, 114, 212.

The reason for the appointment of Muhammad as the Messenger 4.

The reason for the happiness of the believers and the disgrace of the infidels 582.

The reason for the secrecy of the time of Qiyamat [Resurrection] 519.

The repentance to be approved 533.

The respite is deceptive 632.

The Scripture is revealed to be implemented 556.

The smallest good/evil will not be left not-recompensed 536, 572.

The story of Joseph 195.

The true jewelry? [Esas zinet] 480

The truth that cannot be covered 257.

There are observers for each man 589.

Those against whom war must be waged 696.

Those among the Companions of the Scripture who deserve punishment-salvation 568.

Those who are capable must help their community, they must tolerate them 612.

Those who are not held responsible 711.

Those who are weak in faith 564.

Those who avoid servitude will not be able to answer 572.

Those who believe in Allah and Akhirat [Afterlife] cannot establish a love affair with the enemies of Allah 646.

Those who close to Allah 179.

Those who consider Jesus as Allah 674.

Those who deserve punishment 605.

Those who deserve to be praised 338.

Those who die in the name of Allah are not dead 424, 496.

Those who fabricate 624.

Those who heed the Qur'an in secret 278.

Those who hide the gold and the silver 699.

Those who invent religions 691.

Those who say Jesus is the third of the trinity 689.

Those whom the Qur'an guides 143.

Threat to the deniers 269, 279, 365, 439, 632.

Threat to the inconsiderate 237.

Threaten the rebels 603.

Threaten those who forbid pilgrimage [Hajj] 628.

Threatening of mischief-making hypocrites 708.

Threatening of the die-hard deniers 563.

Threatening of the transgressor 642.

Threatening the deceivers 430.

Threatening the deniers 470.

Threatening the hypocrites 307, 592, 330.

Threatening the polytheists 307, 592, 330.

Threatening the tyrants 417.

Threat-good tidings 425.

Threats to the infidels 595.

Three classes of Akhirat [Afterlife] 128.

Torture instruments in Jahannah [Hell] 360, 129, 131, 209, 266.

Trade and business should not prevent from remembering Allah 617.

Training of the Messenger 126.

Traitors among the Companions of the Scripture 500.

Transgression against Allah and the Messenger 642.

Transitory celibacy (**Iddad?**) of the women in menopause, pre-menstrual phase and pregnant women 601.

Travelling to other planets and stars in the universe through superior powers 597.

Treating slaves 581.

Trial is universal 76.

True believers 649.

True believers 668.

True faith 649.

True servitude is impossible without having an independent nation 393.

Turning to Allah for primitivity 641.

Two parable of mankind about manslaughter 677.

Two types of Ayah contained within the Qur'an 477.

Types of mankind 215, 364.

Types of mankind and warnings thereof 624.

Types of servitude 630.

Tyranny originates from disbelief in Akhirat [Afterlife] 31.

U

Ultimatum 374, 395, 396.

Uncontrolled, unnecessary and malicious consumption 160.

Undeniable evidences of Allah in the universe 597.

Undeniable evidences/signs of Allah 247.

Unintentional oaths are unobjectionable 690.

Unity of revelation 40.

Universal call 287, 291.

Universal message 201, 202, 249.

Universal principles 217, 308.

Universal principles 316.

Universal statement 40, 623, 251, 253, 304, 597.

Universal warning 16, 125.

Unquestionability of revelations 569.

Urge to honesty 658.

V

Vicarious praying 228, 232, 236, 604.

Violence of Qiyamat [Resurrection] 623.

W

Warfare 437.

Warfare law 581.

Warning against Iblis 295.

Warning against indulgences of the mankind 124.

Warning against polytheism 87, 227, 268, 275, 426.

Warning and threat to transgressing the deniers 3.

Warning for possible internal enemies 657.

Warning for trivial question 258.

Warning for unjust income 462.

Warning is essential 82.

Warning of the deniers with their destiny 254.

Warning of the deniers with threats 207.

Warning of those who associate others with Allah with a scene from Akhirat [Afterlife] 135.

Warning through the Messenger 105, 107, 322, 328.

Warning to bigots 211.

Warning to Israelites 419.

Warning to mankind 12.

Warning to the believers 13.

Warning to the believers 494, 496, 416, 438, 456, 468, 472, 483, 517, 521, 608, 679, 682, 697, 699.

Warning to the deniers of Mecca 142.

Warning to the deniers; path to salvation 58.

Warning to the hypocrites 241.

Warning to the infidels of Mecca; there will be no escape 115.

Warning to the liars 11, 15.

Warning to the Messenger 57, 713, 166, 182, 591, 594, 88.

Warning to the people of Mecca 91.

Warning to the polytheists 241.

Warning to the ungrateful; end of the ungrateful 223.

Warning via discouraging-encouraging 282, 301.

Warning with Akhirat [Afterlife] 383.

Warning with Akhirat [Afterlife] situations 298.

Warning with an evil example 84.

Warning with exemplary scenes from the past 329, 188, 234, 243, 222, 265, 277.

Warning with harbingers of disasters from the past 6, 33.

Warning with observation 72, 74.

Warning with Qiyamat [Resurrection] 266, 274, 623.

Warning with scenes from Akhirat [Afterlife] 56, 208, 235, 319.

Warning with scenes from Qiyamat [Resurrection] 18, 52, 55.

Warning with scenes from the Doomsday 55, 91.

Warning with the blazing fire 54.

Warning with the doom of the mankind 113.

Warning with the embracement of mercy and consequences 576.

Warning with the end of ill-natured Korah 154.

Warning with the past 655, 659, 201, 23, 41, 66, 60, 62, 68, 75, 194, 337.

Warning with the past of Israelites 157.

Warning with the people of Noah 317.

Warning with the story of Moses from the past 372.

Warnings about the balance of the universe 522.

Warnings against Satan 427.

Warnings against the imposters 427.

Warnings against hypocrites 619.

Warnings for the believers 407.

Warnings for the Companions of the Scripture 681, 481, 540, 543.

Warnings for those who disbelieve Akhirat [Afterlife] 392.

Warnings to Jews and Christians 698.

Warnings to the arrogant mockers 54.

Warnings to the community 224.

Warnings to the Companion of the Scripture 485, 493.

Warnings to the deniers 478.

Warnings to the deniers in perversion 117.

Warnings to the infidels 660, 93.

Warnings to the mischief making hypocrites 518.

Warnings to the perverts 498.

Warnings to those who associate others with Allah 117, 118.

Warnings to those who do not reason 180.

Wartime help of Allah to the believers 495, 508.

Ways of the mankind to acquire information from Allah 255.

Ways to overcome depression 296.

Wealth and children are instruments of trial 657.

Wealth and children do not protect against Allah 644.

Wealth and children must not prevent remembering Allah 640.

Wedding of Zayd, the adopted child of the Prophet 511.

Wedding singles and widows/widowers 615

What is allowed to be given as aid 444.

Whispering 643.

Why messengers are sent 2.

Will of Allah always prevails 195, 204, 213, 236, 277, 328, 582, 645.

Witnesses of Allah 587.

Witnesses of the truth 281.

Women and men are equal in servitude 510.

Women are jealous 536.

World is a playground 577.

World is transitory, Akhirat [Afterlife] is eternal 204, 234, 253, 258, 293, 393, 590.

Worldly life is like plants 175.

Z

Zachariah 484, 484.

Zealousness against the hypocrites 652.

Zihar (**Oath of celibacy?**) 505, 64.

¹ When freedom is taken away and the human dignity is broken, deities and rabb (a god that masters, nurtures, sustains, etc.) are fabricated and when shirk [associating others with Allah], injustice, wrongful deeds and chaos spread on the earth and the balance of the nature is disturbed, Allah sends a messenger and reveals a book due to His merciful character. Allah takes His mercy as His debt to pay. So, Muhammad (P.B.U.H.) was chosen as the Messenger in Mecca and the Message of Allah was revealed to him.

² *Rabb* means “The One Who disciplines and educates, one who guides his creations to a certain target/targets within the frame of a schedule, one who programs and manages the development”. This word, in absolute terms, is used for Allah alone. As to humans, it is used in such forms as “the rabb of the house”, “the rabb of the workplace”, etc. The English term closest to this term in the context of meaning is “master” that is borrowed from French. While having a meaning close to rabb, this word does not cover the meaning of rabb entirely as it is used only in the commercial context. For this reason, since we did not have the possibility to explain the term *rabb* with multiple words, we had to leave it in its original Arabic form. Therefore, our readers should keep the abovementioned definition in their minds.

³ This command was given directly to the Prophet, so it does not concern others. The term *iqra*, which we translated as “learn-teach!”, is generally translated in other interpretations and renditions of the Qur’an as “recite”. What meant here is not the activity of reading a book or a text. One can also recite when alone. The literal meaning of the word is the imperative mood of the verb “collect knowledge and distribute what you have learnt”. Therefore, what actually meant with the use of this word is “learn-teach”. This is the essential duty of the prophets. The Messenger will later be informed about what he will learn-teach (8/87, Al-A’la/1-13; Division 20). For this reason, we translated this word as “learn-teach”.

⁴ With the expression, “*the one who teaches with a pen*”, as used in the Ayah, the Messenger of Allah is given the direction to write down or have others write down the Ayat revealed to him with – marks –; thus ensuring that the Ayat are preserved.

⁵ When becomes wealthy, man takes on Allah and transgresses thinking what he does will not be punished; he pretends to be Allah, becomes irresponsible.

⁶ Except its literal meaning, the word Salat has always been translated and interpreted as the “daily prayer”. The literal meaning of Salat is “to support, to help, to share one’s burden; to assume the liability for solution and to backup”. The term “As-Salat” as mentioned in the Qur’an, evolved into a proper name that means “to support financially and spiritually, to undertake the liability for solution”. The problems mentioned here are not only personal problems but also are such social issues as education and training, economic and political matters, etc. In short, Salat is the foundation and the symbol of the social nation. The term “As-Salat”, as used in our interpretation, is used both in its original Arabic meaning and also as used in English. The English use of the word “Salat” is detailed in our work, “*Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]*”.

⁷ Taqwa is an Islamic word that means “submitting oneself under protection of Allah and embrace the righteous deeds, avoid committing sin thus evade the harm and the punishment that one may suffer on the day of judgment”. It was first mentioned in the Qur’an in the meaning of “refraining from shirk [associating others with Allah]” and “to believe the Akhirat”, has then been expanded to cover all actions that reflect faith. Therefore, we used the term “taqwa” as “submitting oneself under the protection of Allah” and the term “muttaqi” as “the one who submits himself under the protection of Allah”.

⁸ Many Surat of the Qur’an starts with “detached, unconnected letters”. Many people suggested various theories about this matter stating that these letters are equivalents, codes, abbreviations, initials or final letters of certain words, etc. In our opinion, these letters are warning symbols such as “Elâ! [Caution! Watch out!]” and as the “Hello!” used when answering the telephone these exclamatory words draw attention unto the respective Ayah to be read. Furthermore, these are indispensable elements of the mathematical structure of the Qur’an. Also, these letters may represent a numerical value. Inasmuch as numbers were not invented in the era the Qur’an was revealed, and letters were used in place of numbers. Utilization of letters as numbers is named “abjad”. We showed the numerical values of the detached letters. We do not

have an established opinion as to what these numerical values were meant to represent. The “abjad” system has no peculiar quality or property other than having been used as numbers in the era when the Qur’an was revealed.

While no satisfactory studies have been conducted so far in relation with these detached letters, and available works offer only references to what was conveyed by the ancients. Clarification of this matter – as many others – calls for the intervention of honest, sincere and willful companions of the Qur’an.

⁹ Arabic language uses a sentence construction, called an “Oath [Qaseem] Sentence”, to support the suggested theory with solid evidence. That is, the “Oath [Qaseem] Sentence” is utilized to firmly establish the suggested theory with solid evidence. The Oath [Qaseem] Sentence consists of two parts: The first part is the wowing part [producing witnesses, submitting evidence] called the “Oath Part”; and the second part is where the suggested theory is submitted, called the “Reply to Oath”. In the wowing part, individuals, events and objects are given as evidence of the theory that is suggested in the second part. In the Reply to Oath Path, on the other hand, the main subject of the theory is given. Technical structure of these sentences are different from the other sentence construction as well. These are detailed in *Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]*.

This sentence construction is used hundreds of times in the Qur’an. Our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] uses oaths [Qaseem] for many events, systems or “things” and produces them as evidence for His judgments.

¹⁰ As can clearly be understood from the paragraph, Muhammad was chosen as a prophet due to the respect showed to him by his people, and the fact that he is moral, intellectually and mentally sound, and has a clean wealth.

¹¹ Literal meaning of the Ayah is as follows: “We will put Our seal on his nose”. This is a statement that expresses the way Arabs humiliate a person before his people. We replaced this statement with an English cognate.

¹² Our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] relentlessly gives endless examples and stories to learn a lesson from and to enlighten the future. We will see hundreds of exemplifications and stories hereunder. These stories and examples are about Noah, Ad, Thamud, Lot, Moses’ tribe/Hebrews, the Pharaoh, who were well known to the people when the Qur’an was revealed and their remnants. Since the stories, which play an important role in the education and training, are also quite effective for warning, many stories and exemplifications are given in the Qur’an, and these are reiterated many times. As can be easily understood from the style of these stories and exemplifications, these are not told to provide historical information but also give admonition. Stories and exemplifications contained in the Qur’an, according to our findings, offer the following advantages to those to whom the admonition is addressed:

These;

- Provide the information that many prophets were sent before thus showing that the prophets were not emerged by themselves.

- Establish that the only task of all prophets were to convey messages and give admonition.

- Provide the information that the messengers of Allah were always denied by the seniors [chiefs] of their people.

- Give examples from the past – some of them known to them - to let those who deny the truth conveyed by the prophets and forbid them will be punished; remind, warn them and enlighten the future by explaining the reasons of their collapse and devastation.

- Inspire trust by informing that our Prophet and His companions faced situations that were experienced by the previous prophets and their people in a similar fashion or almost exactly the same way; also, motivate and spiritually reinforce them by telling them that the Messengers of Allah always prevailed.

People of today should review those civilizations and people that lived outside of the Middle East or collapsed after the revelation of the Qur'an; for instance Anatolian, Carian, Lydian, Lycian, Phrygian, Hittite, Urartu, Ionian, Hellenic, Sumerian, Assyrian, Babylonian, Roman, Alexander the Great, Byzantine, etc., and learning lessons from them to avoid mistakes and wrongful deeds while establishing their future.

¹³ *Tasbih* means “To keep Allah free/away from things that do not suit Him thus glorifying Him; to understand that He is adorned with all kinds of perfect qualities and to utter this fact aloud at any time possible”.

¹⁴ The word *Sabir*, the literal meaning of which is “to imprison, contain”, means “to have patience on the path guided by intellect and the religion, to be resolute, not to break loose”; i.e. “to withstand all malice one may suffer beyond his control and experience great agony because of it; to struggle to overcome all this malice”. When examining what *Sabir* is, one must also know what it is not. It must be well known that, it is not to succumb to unlawful conviction, not to yield to laziness and sluggishness and submit to being humiliated, not to resign to abasement, rapes, any act that may damage human dignity, not to keep silent and passive against these, endure, be patient. Because keeping silent against illegality is to take part in it. On the contrary, *Sabir* is “to struggle with, to stand up against such malice, to defend and protect a right, and being resolute in the course of this”. Our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] said: “Many of My prophets fought with many soldiers of Allah; They did not soften against what they suffered in the path to Allah, they did not show weakness and did not resign to. And Allah likes those who have patience” (Surah Al-Imran8146). Resigning to the malice that may be overcome with self power and will or showing unwillingness and weakness in the procurement of one's needs is not *Sabir* but inability, laziness and cowardice. Common in all prophets, *Sabir* plays an important role in Islam. Trying to explain it with a few words does not reflect the whole meaning of the word. Therefore, we preferred to use the direct English

translation of the term Sabir. Our readers should know the meaning of *Sabir* well. *Sabir* is detailed in *Tebyin 'ul Kur'an [Manifestation of the Qur'an]*.

The literal meaning of the word *hut*, which we translated as “depression” is “the distress caused by insatiability, dissatisfaction”. Since fish lack the sense of fullness, “the fish” is defined as *hut*. The expression *those who have hut* means “Yunus [Jonah] and Moses”. As these two prophets depressed due to the complexity of their tasks and tried to evade their liabilities. In the Qur'an (Official Mushaf: Surah As-Saaffah/139-149 and Surah Al-Kahf/61) the term *hut* is attributed to both of them. And according to the Qur'an (Official Mushaf: Surah As-Saaffah/139-148 and Surah An-Naml/10, Surah Al-Qasas/31) both of them evaded their tasks.

¹⁵ The meaning of the word *Muzzammil* as used in the original Ayah is “the one who is enshrouded in one's cloak or any piece of cloth whatsoever”. In the idiomatic use; the term means “preparation for the sleep, wearing underwear, pajamas before getting in the bed, tuck oneself under the quilt, live solitarily, avoid getting involved with people”. In our interpretation, we opted for the second meaning.

¹⁶ Due to geographic and cultural conditions, this task is well suited to a community in which social and cultural affairs are carried out in the night. Other believers who live outside of the Arabian geography should serve their religious liabilities in accordance with the conditions of their respective geographies, without any consideration for night-day.

¹⁷ Wakil means “the one who manages all those animate and inanimate pursuant to a schedule and implements, maintains and supports that schedule”.

¹⁸ See Footnote No. 121

¹⁹ See Footnote No. 116

²⁰ This Ayah belong to the Medinan Period. Exact time of its revelation is not known. Those who first organized the Mushaf placed this Ayah among the first revealed Ayat. In our opinion, this Ayah (division), which constitutes a division by itself, should follow the 106th Ayah of the Surah At-Tawbah; i.e. between Divisions 712 and 713. In this Ayah, duties of the Mu'minun and the Messengers of Allah are separated and duties of the Mu'minun are stated to be easier than the Messengers' duties and the divine principles do not burden the votaries.

²¹ While in the 10th division the term *muzzammil* is used, here the expression *ya ayyuha'l mudaththir* [o the clocked one] is used. In many works the terms *muzzammil* and *mudaththir* are used in the same meaning. However, there is a nuance between these two words in terms of meaning. If this fact is overseen, the true message of the Ayah cannot be fully comprehended. The word *muzzammil* means the act of “dressing in general using such items as dresses, blankets, clothes, etc.”. *Mudaththir*, on the other hand, means the act of “dressing in a manner that is acceptable in the public using garments that can be worn in the public”. The original form of *mudaththir* is *mutadaththir*. *Daththar* means “such garments that can be worn over the shirt as gowns, coats, trench coats, robes, etc.”.

In this Ayah, allegory, one of the literary techniques that are utilized in the Qur'an, is used. Wearing an outer garments means being prepared to go shopping, go to work or go out. This allegory, in turn, means that Muhammad wears the uniform of the prophethood and he is ready to warn the people.

The explicit message of the Ayah is as follows: "O one who wears the coat of prophethood! O Muhammad, the one who wears the coat of prophethood and girded up!"

²² *Al-Alemin* means everything that bears the signature of Allah and manifests Allah".

²³ See Footnote No. 2

²⁴ While the Arabic word *Ibadah* is borrowed directly in Turkish, it has lost its meaning related to the style and attitude of the man as in its literal meaning of "servitude, slavery" and thus has become a concept that is used only for certain rituals, rites and behaviors. Being the infinite form of the trilateral root of *a-b-d*, the term *Ibadah* means "to serve, to engage in voluntary servitude". These meanings express the unconditional submission, obedience and compliance of the individual. In the context of religion, it means: "Unconditional acknowledgement and fulfillment of the liabilities of the votary against his master/creator, which are assigned to him by his master/creator". Allah, the Creator of All Things, informed His servants on the attitude and lifestyle He determined for His servants using various methods and ultimately compiled all these revelations in the Qur'an. In the light of these facts, *Ibadah* is the unconditional fulfillment of the duties conveyed by Allah through a guide [the Qur'an] to His servants, under absolute obedience and submission. Then, *Ibadah* is not fulfilling a few specific deeds as widely used by the people. *Ibadah* is to "*fulfill and implement all duties assigned in the servitude guide of Allah*".

²⁵ *Inzaar* means "to frighten, to faze by informing and raising awareness". We translate the imperative mood of this word as "Warn!". Our dear readers should remember that the expression "Warn!" does mean "Faze by frightening, informing and raising awareness!"

²⁶ In those Ayat we have seen so far, it can be understood that; our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] directly addresses Muhammad bin Abdullah, appoints him as the Prophet and commands him to learn and teach in the name of his Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer]; trains and prepares him for his task; adorn him with the uniform of prophethood and furnish him. Here we can see that Allah calls Muhammad for duty by saying: "Rise now! All praise to the Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin], the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful, the Master of the Day of Judgment, on which every deed of the man, good or bad, will be rewarded or punished. Warn them and say: We only worship You and ask only for Your help. Guide us to the righteous path of those who You blessed and keep us away from the filthy path of those who have suffered Your wrath and those who are stuck in confusion!" and declare your Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] as the Greatest! One should remember that in the divisions of the Qur'an, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] addresses

only our Prophet and our Prophet has not the Messages to anyone else. According to the historical records, having received the command “Rise now! All praise to the Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] of all worlds [Al-Alemin], the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful, the Master of the Day of Judgment, on which every deed of the man, good or bad, will be rewarded or punished. Warn them and say: We only worship You and ask only for Your help. Guide us to the righteous path of those who You blessed and keep us away from the filthy path of those who suffered Your wrath and those who stuck in confusion!” and declare your Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] as the Greatest!”, the Prophet climbed up the Al-Safa, summoned people around him and started his speech: “I hereby (teach, warn) in the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful...”.

As can be seen, the 7 Ayat, which are known as the Surah Al-Fatiha, are actually the supplemental parts of the 2nd Ayah of the Surah Al-Mudaththir and not an independent Surah. Conversion of these Ayat into an independent Surah and naming it Al-Fatiha [the Introduction/the Opening] invokes the notion that the Qur’an was compiled by the Prophet or these Ayat were not revealed but merely a statement of the Prophet and then inserted in the Qur’an as an introduction.

²⁷ The expression, “Blowing of the Trumpet” correlates to the specific method that was used in the ancient era to summon people or warn them of a danger. The trumpet in question was used to be made of the horn of cattle. Blowing of this trumpet reminds the trumpet muster or summoning siren or a referee blowing his whistle to start or finish a game or the school bell that marks the start or end of the lessons. We may interpret this as “the sounding of the alarm”. This expression will be used in everywhere other than this Ayah in the form, “blowing of the Sur”.

²⁸ These Ayat have been considered as ambiguous and consequently interpreted differently in other interpretations and commentaries. For this very reason, this will likely be the case in the future. Bashar, saqar and lavvahat, three terms mentioned in the Ayah, are homonyms. Bashar, saqar and lavvaha are used a couple of times in the Ayah to pun. The literal meaning of saqar is “pain perceived by brain caused by the fire”. Due to this meaning, Saqar has become one of the proper names attributed to the Jahannah [Hell]. However, in this paragraph, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] says “Do you know what Saqar is?” thus implying that the word Saqar is not used in its literal meaning as widely used by the people instead it means another concept. There are many examples of pun like this. That means, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] ascribes a new meaning to the word Saqar (Division 15): “Saqar is something that produces exceptional plaques for the man, spares nothing yet terminates nothing, upon which set is the “nineteen”. And those who suggested that the Qur’an is fabricated words of the man will experience the “Saqar” and know that the Qur’an is not the word of man. Bashar, on the other hand, means “people, man” and “outer skin of humans which may grow hair”. The Root of the homonym lavahhat, “levh”, means “timber” and also “lightning, to sparkle, to be seen from afar, to torch, burn the skin, thirst”. Our dear readers may derive various definitions and adopt any of them according to their understanding.

It is obvious that the 31st Ayah of the Official Mushaf does not fit in here in terms of content and structure. We believe that it is placed here due to carelessness of those who compiled the Mushaf. We are yet to determine the actual position of this Ayah which covers the same subject as the Surat Al-Imran/7 and Al-Baqara/26,27 in the Official Mushaf. For this reason, we rendered the Ayah as an independent division (division 15) here. The Ayah is unrelated to other Ayat before and after it.

²⁹ In this paragraph, another evidence is produced for that the Qur'an is not the words of man and importance of saqar is emphasized. The "actual" meaning of the words of the Ayat is as follows: "No, no! By the moon; and by the night when it turns away, and the day when it is bright and light that it [Saqar] is one of the greatest things that are a warning for those of you who want to go ahead/proceed or stay aback". As will be seen herein, the word *Qamar* [the Moon] metaphorically used for "the Messenger"; night for "ignorance"; and day for "social enlightenment". So, in this interpretation, we directly showed the metaphorical meaning. When the actual capacity of Muhammad, the effect of the Qur'an on the community; eradication of the ignorance, and the social enlightenment are considered, it can surely be understood that the Qur'an is not the word of man. Saqar proves this fact with another approach.

³⁰ It is widely accepted that the person mentioned in this Surah as Abu Lahab is Abduluzza bin Abdulmuttalib ben Hasheem; and his wife is Umm Jamill [Awra]. The historical records describe Abu Lahab as an extremely wealthy, large, red faced and hot tempered person. He fought against Islam until the end of his life and always led or was among those who used to associate others with Allah. Although he did not participate in the Battle of Badir personally, he sent mercenaries. When our Prophet started to convey the Messages revealed to him by Allah, Abu Lahab was the first one to deny. During the recitation of Al-Fatiha, he cried out, "Curse be upon you! This is why you gathered us here?" and threw stones at Him, injuring His feet. Thereafter, during the visits of our Prophet at bazaars, markets, etc. to convey the truth, Abu Lahab followed Him like a shadow; tried every possible way to prevent Him. He sabotaged His meetings, trying to convince people by saying, "Here, he is my nephew, he is a madman, do not listen to him!". His verbal attacks were sometimes followed by physical attacks. And these were not all he did. He used to ridicule our Prophet, saying "If son of my brother tells the truth, I will pledge my children and wealth and evade the punishment".

While Abu Lahab was keeping his animosity against our Prophet alive with verbal and physical attacks, his wife supported her husband by laying thorns around the Prophet's house and spreading gossips against Him. Her support was so enthusiastic that she gave her beloved necklace away as a gift for the sake of this hatred. Many mufassir [interpreter of the Qur'an] suggest that the expression "a fiber rope on her neck" mentioned in the 6th Ayah represents that infamous necklace.

Such hatred coming from close relatives saddened the Prophet. He could not reach the success He wanted due to their preventions and negative propagandas. The damage caused by His uncle was much higher than the damage caused by others. Some said: "Why should we believe in somebody who is not trusted even by his own uncle?".

These Ayat, known as the Surah “Abu Lahab” were revealed to cheer up and support and motivate the Prophet in such distressful times.

In the previously revealed Ayat, those who transgressed because of the wealth, property and people’s support they had were mentioned without being named, and it was revealed that these people who denied the Akhirat should be left to Allah, that they would be punished by Allah. Those mentioned with their characteristics and properties were personified in the persona of Abu Lahab.

Since the Qur’an is a universal message beyond time and space, it would be wrong to assume that this message is peculiar to a specific timeframe or to a specific geographic region. While giving an example about a matter in the Qur’an, Allah does not specify a date, place or name. He describes those who deals with their attitude, character and personal properties. Thus, He ensures that the example He gives will always be valid, at any time and in any place.

Another message conveyed through this Surah is that, since even Prophet’s own uncle has no privilege, social position of an individual notwithstanding if he is a king, a slave; wealthy or poor, or inherited honorific titles such as Sayyid or Sharif will not make the individual privileged on the Day of Akhirat.

These Ayat fulfill a miracle by providing news for the future. In the Surah, it is stated that Abu Lahab and his wife would not surrender and believe and would be sent to the Jahannah [Hell]. Died 15 years after the Surah was revealed, Abu Lahab denied the truth until his death. This miracle, which was witnessed by all during the years in which the Qur’an continued to be revealed, is one of the crystal clear evidences of the prophethood of Muhammad.

³¹ The literal meaning of the Arabic word *Tabbat* is “one that is dried, perished, demolished”. Consideration of the phrase “two hands” mentioned in the Ayah as “metonymic”, i.e. with the mention of two hands, the owner of these hand is actually referred, is of secondary importance.

The phrase *two hands* represents the two powers of Abu Lahab. Then, 3rd sentence of the respective division explains his two powers as “his wealth and his revenues”. When it is considered that Abu Lahab was a wealthy man, “his revenues” may be deducted to be his social circle, his organization, sons, servants and the militia he trained. We preferred the metaphorical meaning.

³² The literal meaning of the phrase originally mentioned in the Ayah is “when ten month pregnant she-camels are not cared about”. The “ten month pregnant she-camel” represents the best resources of income for the people of the time such as farms, factories, mines, inns, baths, etc.

³³ The literal meaning of the phrase originally mentioned in the Ayah is “when wild beasts are gathered”. This means that even wild beasts will gather like flocks of sheep or ewes by the severity of the Day of Judgment, therefore losing their own selves.

³⁴ The literal meaning of the phrase originally mentioned in the Ayah is “when souls are paired”. According to the Surah Al-Wai’ah/7 (division 127), the pairing mentioned here is the pairing, gathering or summoning of people as “left-wing, right-wing and forerunners”.

³⁵ The phrase *iza’l-maw’udati suilat* is usually translated as “when the girl who was buried alive is asked”. Which somewhat narrows down the meaning of the Ayah. The actual meaning of the phrase should be “girls, boys and adults who are deprived of their rights through pressure and torment; who are banned from education, working and other opportunities thus obliged to live a miserable and distressful life, whining in pain all their lives”.

³⁶ The “actual” meaning of the phrases originally mentioned in the Ayah is “I hereby adduce for those who hide, flee to their homes, by the night as it leads, by the dawn as it breathes that”. We used the metaphorical meaning.

³⁷ ‘Arsh means “the greatest, the highest position/throne”. It is mentioned in the Qur’an for 26 times. While four of them are mentioned for the votaries, namely the throne of the Queen of Sheba in the Surah An-Naml and the throne of Yusuf (Joseph) in the Surah Yusuf (Joseph), other 21 mentions are used metaphorically for the Throne of Allah.

Attribution of the metaphorical meaning to Allah is the declaration of Him as the Owner of the Highest Rank, and the fact that there is no other governor higher than Him.

³⁸ The word of the Messenger is “the Message of the Authority who sent the Messenger, which is conveyed by the Messenger without adding, extracting or modifying”.

³⁹ The original phrase in the Ayah is “this is not the word of Satan, the Outcast”. The literal meaning of the word *Sheitan* is “the one who is away from the truth”. As a conception, it is the common name used for “all those people, institutions and authority that act against logic and the truth”.

The Qur’an details who or what Satan may be, His properties and distinguishing features. According to the Qur’an, Satan is the persons or authorities that A) advice/command haram/unjust income, B) induce us to commit wrong deeds, impudence and to say things against Allah that we do not know, C) threaten us with poverty, D) make us delusional, E) command us to change the creations of Allah, F) whisper us extravagant words to deceive, G) provoke us with apprehensions, confuse us, H) spoil us for what we did, I) seduce us, J) sow discord between humans with alcohol/drugs and gambling, K) try to forbid us from remembering and uttering Allah’s name and being servants of Him.

The phrases “Satan the Outcast”, “Satan the Stubborn” are used in the Qur’an for “Iblis”. “Iblis” means the “comprehension of human”. The Qur’an describes Iblis as a power, an entity or an ability that is made of energy and that cannot be seen, confuses people; produces notions, approaches people from around them; acts by influencing, cannot act in absence of influence, only interacts with human in all living creatures, denies to prostrate the man. the Qur’an

personifies this ability. You can find detailed information thereof in “Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]”.

⁴⁰ *Tasbih/exoneration of one’s name*: “Tasbih” of a name [keeping free from deficiencies and glorify] actually means the “Tasbih” of the owner of the name. Because glory and divinity of the owner of the name is expressed with the glory and divinity of the name itself. Therefore, purpose of the Tasbih of a name is to keep our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] devoid of names and attributions that do not fit Him and to clear the stains attributed to His name. During the era, when the Qur’an was revealed, wrong and absurd beliefs were common among Arabs such as: A) Angels are daughters of Allah, B) Uzair (Ezra) and Jesus are sons of Allah, C) Some angels and idols have the ability to bring one close to Allah, D) There is an ancestral relation between Allah and Jinn. Therefore, the purpose of the command, “Tasbih of the name”, is to remove and dispose such names and attributions that may reflect these beliefs from among the names and attributions (Husna Al-Asma) of our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] immediately.

⁴¹ While the “Actual” meaning of the phrase originally mentioned in the Ayah is “By the night when it covers and wraps, by the day when it shines and by the one who created the male and the female, your efforts and works are truly in pieces and scattered”, we recommended the metaphorical meaning.

⁴² While the literal meaning of the Ayat is “I hereby adduce that dawn, ten nights, the couple and the single, that night when it goes away that, your Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] surely observes you”, we preferred the metaphorical meaning. The Ayah, which is the 14th Ayah of the Official Mushaf and have the meaning of “Surely your Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] observes you”, is the reply part of the Oath [Qaseem] Sentence. While it should be integrated to the Oath [Qaseem] Sentence technically and semantically, it was placed in an irrelevant position by the Mushaf Organization Committee.

⁴³ The original meaning of the Ayah is “Do these have a narration that is convincing-strong for the wise?”. These questions are named “istifham-i inkari” in the rhetoric. This structure adds the meaning of “Surely! Otherwise is impossible!”. Thus we preferred its literal form in our interpretation.

⁴⁴ The phrase “the Owner of Stakes” is an ancient Bedouin idiom used in the Classical Arabic. Idiomatically, it was metaphorically means “a powerful authority” or “an invincible, indestructible power”. The number of stakes that support a Bedouin tent depended on the size of the tent. The size of the tent always correlated to the status and power of the owner. For this reason, a powerful patriarch was always described as “the owner of the tent that stands over countless stakes”.

⁴⁵ The literal meaning of the phrase originally mentioned in the Ayah is “By the morning and the night when it covers with darkness”. We preferred its metaphorical meaning.

⁴⁶ See Footnote No. 24

⁴⁷ *The Companions of the Elephant*, according to the Qur'an, is a people that was destroyed by Allah due to their malice plots. According to Arab and Islamic accounts, "the Companions of the Elephant" was the name given to the army that was commanded by Abrasa, the Yemen viceroy of Kingdom of Aksum of Abyssinia, and used an elephant brought from Abyssinia before themselves to boost their glory.

According to the historical accounts, Abrasa, who was the viceroy of Yemen for the Kingdom of Aksum of Abyssinia in the middle of the 6th Century, saw the respect shown by Arabs to the Kaaba and commissioned an ostentatious cathedral in the city of San, named "Al-Qullays" for religious, political and economic purposes, and invited Arabs to visit the cathedral with a notice. While this invitation failed to draw attention of Arabs, Abrasa's cathedral was stained by an Arab for the purpose of insulting. Furious upon this, Abrasa drove his army to Mecca to demolish the Kaaba. This incident is named "the Incident of the Elephant" and the year the incident took place is named "the Year of the Elephant".

⁴⁸ See Footnote No. 2

⁴⁹ Since the terms *Jinn* and *Ins* mentioned first here in the Qur'an, we wish to provide a brief information thereof: In the folklore, *Jinn* is known as a creature which "like human, eats and drinks, reproduces, believes, is sometimes employed by wise humans as slaves, has extraordinary power and knowledge, possesses humans, does harm to those it pleases, is capable of making one a saint, is a secret supporting force that inspires divine values, is unseen"; therefore, the Qur'an is misunderstood. The term *Jinn* actually means "the covered creature; an entity or force which humans cannot perceive with their sensory organs, but the very existence of which is absolute". The antonym of this term is *Ins* [*Insan*], on the other hand, means "an entity that can be perceived with five senses, known, seen, familiar, capable of interaction, is never absent but permanently present". The following terms which are familiar to us are derivatives of the term *Jinn*: *Jannah* [A place floor of which is hidden by foliage], *Jinnah* [Insanity, the one whose mind is hidden from himself], *Janin* [Fetus, -so named as it is hidden within the womb of its mother-], *Junnah* [a shield used in the war -so named as it cover and hides the individual from arrows and spears-].

We will see that the term *Jinn* is used in the Qur'an to mean "microorganisms, electricity, magnet, ray, radiation, agent/spy, stranger, unidentified person". We will also see that the terms *Jinn* and *Ins* are used in the Qur'an together. When these antonyms are used together, meaning of words differentiates, morphs and gets richer.

Deriving a new word from two antonyms that have broader meanings is a method utilized by every language. For instance; when such antonyms as night and day, wet and dry, alive-dead, cats and dogs, morning and evening, the earth and the heavens, good and bad, bitter and sweet, right and left, forward and backward, up and down, width and height, black and white, small and large, life and afterlife are used together idiomatically, the meaning of the newly formed phrase differentiates from the specific meaning of the individual terms and gets richer.

When used together as a phrase, the antonyms *Ins* and *Jinn* mean “seen-unseen, known-unknown, recognized-unrecognized, all and everything”. The Qur’an contains many examples thereof.

⁵⁰ *Ilah*, literal meaning of which is “to cover up oneself, hide, get used to and servitude, used, in general, as a common name for any object that is “worshipped, adored, idolized”. The reason to use *Ilah* in the meaning of “*an entity that is worshipped*” may be that this word is attributed to the meaning of “one that supplied the needs, one that rewards the good deeds, one that gives peace and comfort, sovereignty, one that rules and protects, one that spares in case of a disaster”.

Ilah is used in the Qur’an to mean “an entity, divine or superstitious, that is worshipped by people” and also “the true deity that is fit to be worshipped”.

⁵¹ *Samad* has many different meanings and cannot be translated using a single word. These meanings can be listed as follows: the master to turn to/ask for all needs, sublime; the one that is not hollow, the one that does not accept anything in, the one who requires nothing; the one who knows everything; lenient; the most honorable and most glorious; the one who creates all; the one who is asked/begged for what is desired; the one who is asked for help in case of distress; the one who does what he pleases, judges at his sole discretion while being not accountable or questionable for what he did; the only honorable person; wealthy/rich; the one who is dominant over his servants, the most supreme, the one who is not obliged to show respect to his minions, the one who is asked for all needs; the one who does not eat, drink, the one who feeds but is not fed, the one who will survive to eternity after all his creations die; the one who is eternal; the one who does not die, the one who has no successors; the one who does not sleep and is not woken up; the one who cannot be defined with qualities of others; the one who has no deficiencies, faults, errors; the one who never involves in a trouble; the one who is the most exalted in quality and deeds; the one who always prevails and never fails; the one whom no one can meet personally, perceive the qualities and features; the one who cannot be perceived by the eyes; the one who has a deficiency nor surplus.

If we have to summarize these qualities with a mathematical expression, the accurate phrase should be “the perfect and absolute entity existence of whom cannot be calculated using a numerical system, from natural numbers to imaginary numbers”.

It is notable that a word with such a rich content is not used in the Qur’an for any deity before Allah.

⁵² The phrase *istiva*, which is mentioned in the original Ayah metaphorically means “he dominated, he ruled”. As can be seen in many Ayat, the expression “He dominated the Throne in the Heavens” means “He ruled the highest, the most glorious post, He took control”. This ambiguous concept is used in the Qur’an metaphorically. In the Official Mushaf, *Istiva* is also contained in the Surat Yunus/3, Ar-Ra’d/2, Al-Furqan/59, As-Sajdah/4, Ta-Ha/5, Al-A’raf/54, Al-Baqara/29. What meant with the expression *the one who dominates* as mentioned in

the Ayah is “Allah”. Because, “istiva” is one of the names of Allah but not of His angels or servants.

⁵³ *Arrow’s Length*, as mentioned in the Ayah, was a measurement unit used by the people at the time. As no international standard measurement units, such as “meter” was invented in that era, regional units and method were used. Like **rumh?** [spear], **sevt?** [scepter], ell, fathom, **body length?**, **isbi?** [finger], **hatve?** [feet], shibr [handsbreadth], zirah [arm’s length] and arrow’s reach, arrow’s length was a measurement unit used at the period. This approach to measurement was adopted in the Western World as well. For instance, “feet” that is based on the length of the human’s foot, “inch” that is based on the girth of the thumb at the root of the nail, etc. were the measurement units used in the ancient and medieval West. Therefore, Allah, the Most Glorious, used the measurement units that can be understood by the people He addressed.

⁵⁴ The expression *the one who is mighty in strength, exalted in intelligence and dominates the Throne in the Heavens* is addressed to “Allah”. However, when interpreting these words only metaphorical meaning of them should be considered and it must be known that the expression does not qualify Allah but merely the reflection of His manifestation and potency. Then, it is in the Qur’an that Allah manifested Himself as “a smokeless fire at the mountain, on the tree”.

The original meaning of *wahy*, as mentioned in the Ayah, is “to inform secretly”. In time, this meaning evolved to mean “to speak secretly, to indicate, to command, to inspire, to imply, to whisper, to write a letter, to send a messenger”.

The literary meaning of *wahy* is “Direct revelation of Allah’s instructions and judgments to His prophets by Himself rapidly and secretly without a mediator or any instrument whatsoever”. *Wahy* is synonym of *ilqa*.

We do not and will not know how revelations happen. Then, as with the creation out of nothing, Allah qualifies this process as “one of His acts; a process that no one cannot and will not be able to fulfill”.

⁵⁵ While Al-Lat, Al-Uzza and Manat can be detailed structurally and semantically, we opt to avoid detailing these three feminine names but provide only encyclopedic information. The reason these words are feminine is that Arabs assumed that these were three angels and daughters of Allah. Al-Lat was an ornamented and covered white rock that was located in a building in Taif, protected by guards and serviced by caretakers. People of Taif [the Tribe of Thaqif] believed that Al-Lat was the second most important temple after the Kaaba and prided themselves against all tribes except Quraysh. Al-Uzza was a tree located in a building which itself is located in a place between Mecca and Taif, called Nahle. According to certain accounts it was a rock. This object, having been respected by the Quraysh Tribe, was covered. Today, covering of the Kaaba makes us to think that this is a tradition survived the Jahiliyyah Era [Ignorance; the Pre-Islamic era]. Manat was located in a place between Mecca and Medina,

called Mushallal. This also was a rock [statue]. Khuza'a, Aus and Khazraj tribes worshipped this rock-statue and started their pilgrimage from this location and asked her for rain.

Polytheists swear by these idols, which they considered divine, named their children with such names as Abdullat [servant of Al-Lat], Abduluzza [servant of Al-Uzza], Abdulmanat [servant of Manat], etc.

Other than these, each tribe used to have their own idols and temples, which all had their own guards and caretakers. They sacrificed Korban [sacrificed animals or offerings] to these idols as they did for the Kaaba. The main reason for the iteration of the names of these three idols especially is that these were deities worshipped by many in the Hejaz region.

⁵⁶ *Malaika* and its singular form *malak* are homonyms. Both of these words might be derived from the root *uluk* which means “to send down a messenger” or *malk* which means “strength, authority to rule”. *Malak* and *malak* which are derived from *uluk* which means “to send down a messenger” represent “the prophets, the ayat of revelations”. *Malak* and *malak* which are derived from the root *malk* represent “all material powers and energy in the nature”. According to our findings, in the Qur'an both derivatives are used and represent the meaning in accordance with their respective roots. That is, *malaika* is sometimes used in its primary meaning and other times in its secondary meaning. The actual meaning used in the Qur'an is determined according to the context of the passage it is used in.

Detailed explanation on the word *malak* can be found in *Tebyin'ul Kur'an [Manifestation of the Qur'an]*.

⁵⁷ *Shafaat* is defined as “to add something to a similar thing and support it, to make something double and spare it”. The word evolved to mean “someone in a higher position to help, protect a poor or someone in need, have her/him be protected, accompany and support her/him”.

The literal meaning of the word, on the other hand, is “to ask an authority to forgive another individual, to ask somebody to help to another person, to ask somebody to stop acting against another individual, to pray and ask for help on behalf of others, to pray and prostrate before an authority to ask for help or favor”.

Ultimately, *Shafaat* means “to mediate, to help and to pioneer”. *Shafaat* may be in the world and in the Akhirat. On the earth, *shafaat* may be from Allah, from angels, from prophets or from other people. In the Akhirat, on the other hand, *shafaat* only comes from Allah.

Shafaat is widely accepted to mean that “the Prophet would mediate between Allah and his people to ask Allah to forgive their sins; that the Prophet would support and use his authority to save his people”. i.e. “the Prophet would influence Allah's will”, which severely contradicts with the message of the Qur'an.

⁵⁸ See Footnote No. 24

59 See Footnote No.56

⁶⁰ The literal meaning of *ruh [soul]*, as mentioned in the ayah, is “life”. This term may express “**wujud?**” i.e. it may be used in its literal as well as metaphorical form. Encyclopedically, *ruh [soul]* is defined as the “non-material aspect or essence of the existence”. In compliance with the literal and encyclopedic meanings, which we mentioned above, *ruh [soul]* is accepted to be synonym with “spiritual self” and “life”. Meaning “vitality, emotion” and “life” in general, *ruh [soul]* has a metaphorical meaning that represents the “essence, the most important and vital part of an object”. For instance, the adjective “soulless [lit. without a soul]”, which we use for passive individuals, constitutes an example for the general meaning of the word while a phrase such as “this is the soul of the issue” can be given as an example for the metaphorical meaning of the word. In conclusion, hundreds of idioms have been derived from the abovementioned meanings of the word *ruh [soul]*.

The traditional religious meaning of *ruh [soul]* can be defined as the “vitality blown into the body of human by Allah after having created its material shell”.

In the Qur’an, *ruh [soul]* is used in the meaning of “divine breeze, wahy/knowledge”, thus has no correlation with the traditional meaning of the word. The *ruh [the divine breeze/wahy]*, as mentioned in the Qur’an, is “anything that owns and adapts the soul consciously and voluntarily to its life; that gives individuals and communities a meaningful vitality; and that protects them from corruption”.

⁶¹ Here, according to the structure of the sentence, *Salam* means “**huzzah?**, happiness, salvation, prosperity”.

⁶² The “actual” meaning of the phrases in the Ayah is as follows: “By the sun and its brightness, and by the moon as it follows, by the day as it brightens it, by the night as it enshrouds it, by the heavens and the One who created it, by the earth and the One who formed it round, by the will and the One who controls it; -that He inspired him his **sexuality [immorality]?** and piety-...”. In our interpretation, we preferred their metaphorical meanings.

⁶³ Here, “social relief and support institutions” are described as the *[she]camel of Allah*; and striving to maintain these institutions is, on the other hand, described as the “*watering of the [she]camel*”. *Cutting of the shins of the [she]camel*, on the other hand, actually means the depletion of such resources as zaqat, taxes, fees, etc. that helps maintaining these institutions. While the Qur’an provides any provision related to the former people in a symbolic manner, this matter is made into principle for its direct audience using the following statements: “Salat [Support financially and strive to enlighten the community], substitution of the salat and offering of zaqat”.

⁶⁴ The meaning of the Ayat group according to the “actual” meaning of the phrases they contain is as follows: “I hereby swear by the heavens that possesses many constellations, by the promised day, by those who witness and those who are being witnessed that the seizure of

your Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] is truly severe”. In our interpretation we preferred the metaphorical meaning.

⁶⁵ See Footnote No. 37

⁶⁶ The order of Ayat of this Surah in the Official Mushaf is erroneous technically and semantically. We rearranged it within the frame of grammar and semantics.

⁶⁷ While the “actual” meaning of the phrases in the Ayah is “I hereby swear by figs, olives, the Fertile Mountain and this Safe Region”, we used their metaphorical meanings. The regions mentioned in the Surah were known to Arabs lived in the time of the Qur’an but the phrase actually meant the whole world.

⁶⁸ *This house* means the “Baitullah” [House of Allah], i.e. the Kaaba. Alah used the expression “My house” for the Kaaba in the Qur’an. While *House of Allah* means “a house that belongs no one but Allah” thus implying that it is a public property. That, in turn, means that it is the right place to discuss social matters, to find a solution for public needs, to decide on such public matters as education, justice, execution, etc.

Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] of This House: As we already explained in the 2nd Note hereabove, the term *Rabb* means “one who disciplines and educates, one who guides his creations to a certain target/targets within the frame of a schedule, one who programs and manages the development”. Accordingly, attribution of Rabb to the house by the expression *Rabb of This House* implies that the construction of Kaaba and all its functions were programmed and implemented by Allah. Truly, it is the first house ever built on the earth in the name of Allah, and it is fruitful and fertile.

People of the Quraysh Tribe used to share the services provided to all people visiting the Kaaba for hajj [pilgrimage] and umrah [ordinary visit]. Each family had its own duty. Many services as guarding and maintaining the Kaaba, providing water to pilgrims, helping and supporting pilgrims, collecting contributions for pilgrims, catering, establishing justice between pilgrims, etc. were performed by the Quraysh. This divine tourism provided the Quraysh not only with a hard-to-reach advantage and prestige but also very high revenues. However, this pleasurable life enjoyed by the Quraysh in Mecca was not a result of their efforts but of the plans established by Allah for the Kaaba. Accordingly, this plan of Allah for the Kaaba still operates today and the divine tourism supports the Saudi Arabian nation.

⁶⁹ See Footnote No. 24

⁷⁰ *Qariah* means “things that bash, push hard; disasters that shock people”. People will be shocked upon such unexpected events as rupturing of the heavens, extinguishing of the sun and the moon, blurring of the stars, moving of the mountains, boiling of the seas, i.e. scrambling of all things and will clash each other while scattering around without control. On that day, no one will be able to turn back or escape.

For this very reason, the Day of Judgment [Qiyamah] is named Al-Qariah which means the “knocking of the greatest disaster”.

⁷¹ Here defined is the moment of death “wafat”. *Wafat* means “submitting completely, fulfill without any missing part”. *Wafat* is the process that Allah will make each and every person to experience moments before their death, during which everyone will be shown and informed on all his deeds, whether done or omitted, completely without any missing parts. In other words, *wafat* is the reporting of all records of an individual’s life by Allah, like a “z-report”, in every detail moments before the death of the respective individual. This “disclosure” is performed by means of “guards, memories, messengers, memory cells” which are integrated into the very nature of all humans. Due to the importance of this matter, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] does not call it “death, killing” but the names of tuses those mysterious events the occur before the death. Detailed information on the “Wafat” can be found in Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an].

⁷² Actual meaning of the words contained in the Ayat is as follows: “I hereby swear by those who were sent in masses, in groups, and in flocks – therefore those who bend and overwhelm -, those who revived and animated – therefore those who separate and split -, and those who left an admonition whether as an excuse or to warn, that what you have been threatened for will certainly occur”. In our interpretation, we used its metaphorical meaning.

⁷³ See Footnote No. 8

⁷⁴ While the 22nd Ayah of the Official Mushaf is a Oath [Qaseem] Sentence, contrary to the Tartil and Arabian nature of the Qur’an, it is not properly placed. We placed the Ayah where it belongs thus reclaiming its meaning.

⁷⁵ See Footnote No. 87

⁷⁶ See Footnote No. 43

⁷⁷ The *Promise* mentioned herein is a principle set forth by our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] for the “filling of Jahannah [Hell] with the *ins* and the *jinn* [everyone]” as mentioned under the Surat Sad/84-85 and As-Sajda/5. This decision of our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] is mentioned in the Qur’an as al-qawl or *kalimatu’l rabbiq*.

⁷⁸ Meaning of the actual definition of the phrases contained in the Ayah and the Oath [Qaseem] Sentence Is as follows: *No! I swear by this region – which you enter – and the father and the newborn that We surely created man into trouble* (Al-Balad/1-4). In our interpretation, we used the metaphorical meaning of the phrase.

⁷⁹ The actual meaning of the phrases mentioned in the Ayah is “*I hereby swear by the Heavens and the Tariq [the Night Star] – and what made you know what Tariq is? (It) is the star*

that penetrates. – No soul is without a guard [surely every man has guards over him] ”, however in our interpretation, we used the metaphorical meaning.

The *guards* mentioned in the Ayah are such bodily functions as the “immune system, endocrinal system and mental functions as focusing and vigilance”.

⁸⁰ The actual meaning of the phrases mentioned in the Ayah is “I hereby swear by the heavens that returns and by the earth that cracks open, surely it is a distinguishing decision. And it is not a joke”. In our interpretation, we used the metaphorical meaning.

⁸¹ Allah sets traps for no one. *Mushakala* [double entendre?], the “figure of speech” used here, is widely used in other languages as well. *Mushakala* can be defined as the “using a word to substitute its antonym” or “reiterate a word of another person other than its intended meaning”. For instance, the second *ignorantly* in the threatening Arabic phrase “Do not act ignorantly against us or we will act ignorantly against you!” actually means “or we will punish you; we will act harshly”. English has such examples as well. For instance, the second “*sad*” in the Turkish phrase “do not make me sad or I will make you sad” actually means “to punish”. As can be seen in the above examples, the act [offence] and the reaction [punishment] are defined with the very same word. The Qur’an contains many Ayat that may be given as example thereof: Ash-Shu’ara/40; Al-Hashr/19; Al-Imran/54; Al-Sajda/14; An-Nisa/142; An-Naml/50; Ta-Ha/126; Al-Jathiyah/34; Al-Baqara/14-15, 194; At-Tawbah/79; Ar-R’ad/42; An-Naml/50; Ibrahim/46; Al-Anfal/30.

Accordingly, in the Ayah, in which it is stated that Allah set traps, it is actually meant to say that Allah will punish those who set traps, mu’mimun [believers] will be warned thereof by the warnings contained in this Ayah and traps and plots of polytheists will fail thanks to the precaution Allah induces herein. Then, this is what exactly happened; the light that polytheists made their best efforts to prevent has spread all over the world.

⁸² The “actual” meaning of the phrases mentioned in the Ayah is “*the Moon has/will be split*”. We preferred the metaphorical meaning.

⁸³ The term *naqa*, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, means “a she-camel in its most productive age”. What actually meant here is the “social relief institutions”. It is identical with the Qur’anic term *salat*. What actually meant with the phrase *its allocated water* is the “zaqat and aids that sustain the social relief institutions”. And the phrase *killed by cutting its shins* means that “they failed to provide giving zaqat; fees, taxes and the aid they should have, thus precluding the very existence of these institutions”. In our interpretation, we used the metaphorical meaning.

⁸⁴ See Footnote No. 8

⁸⁵ By their technical structure, the Ayat are reorganized in our interpretation in 1, 2, 3 form.

⁸⁶ See Footnote No. 44

⁸⁷ The Companions of the Thicket [Ashab Al-Ayka] were “a people lived in Median, an ancient city located in the coastal region of the Red Sea”. “Ayka” means “a thicket, a jungle with tangled, intertwining branches”. This community used to live in a region that had an extremely pleasurable climate and was fertile.

⁸⁸ The paragraph that consists of the 27th and 29th Ayat of the Official Mushaf is relocated between the Ayat 48 and 49 in accordance with their contextual integrity.

⁸⁹ The actual meaning of **Malah?**, as mentioned in the Ayah, is “a full [warehouse]”. However, it has evolved in time to metaphorically mean “leaders/rulers, seniors of a community, intellectuals of a community”. These people are called **malah?** As they are full of knowledge and understanding. Starting from the metaphorical meaning of **malah?**, which is “leaders, seniors [committee]” and due to the existence of the adjective *a’la* [supreme], mentioned in the phrase *al-malahi’l a’la*, former interpreters of the Qur’an concluded that the phrase meant “the supreme committee”. However, since there is no solid evidence as to the actual definition of this supreme committee, they suggested such unsupported theories as these are “angels in the heavens” or “qerrubiyun/muqarrabin [the angles that most close to Allah]”. Moreover, demons [shayatin] were considered to have ascended to the heavens to heed the conversations of the archangels [the supreme committee] and to have been bombarded there by the stars.

In our opinion, on the other hand, what actually meant with the phrase *malah-i a’la*, the literal meaning of which is “full to the brim, the supreme warehouse”, is the “wahy [revelation], the Ayat of the Qur’an”. The reason for this is that the Qur’an is full of everything needed by all people; it contains all the knowledge that is/will be needed by all people. The content of the Qur’an is not trivial but the most valuable and supreme. When the 69th Ayah is comprehended fully, it becomes obvious that what meant with the phrase *malah-i a’la* is “the Qur’an” itself. Accordingly, the object that is stated to have been revealed in the 70th Ayah and mentioned in the 68th Ayah, from which the infidels “turn away”, is the Qur’an. As we see in the Surat we have analyzed so far and what we will always see, polytheists have always been disputing over the Qur’an. This matter is detailed in *Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]*.

The phrase *malah-I a’la* is also mentioned in the Surah As-Saffat/8 and used in the meaning of “the supreme warehouse” and attributed to the Qur’an as one of its properties.

⁹⁰ See Footnote No 56

⁹¹ *Blowing/breathing of the soul in* implies the meaning that “Allah informs the man, sends revelations, provides little information; gives information by the pinch”. The Surat Al-Hijr/29 and As-Sajda/9 deal with the information of the created man; the reception of the first revelation; sending down of the first messenger. Detailed information thereof can be found in *Teyinu’l Kur’an*.

⁹² See Footnote No.39

⁹³ Soil represents the substance while fire represents the energy. Detailed information thereof can be found in *Teyinu'l Kur'an*.

⁹⁴ See Footnote No.8

⁹⁵ See Footnote No.56

⁹⁶ As can clearly be seen in the Surat Al-Hijr/29, As-Sajda/9, Al-Baqara/31 of the Official Mushaf, the term *Adam*, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, represents the “first man who was informed, received the first revelation, the first messenger”. The revelations [wahy] sent down to Adam are clearly explained in this division and in the Surah Al-Baqara/37-39 (division 403).

⁹⁷ See Footnote No.39

⁹⁸ *Shajar [intricate, source of the conflict]* and *waraq al-jannah [leaves of Jahhan (heaven/paradise)]*, as mentioned in the passage, mean “wealth and fortune”. For details, see *Tebyin 'ul Kur'an [Manifestation of the Qur'an]*.

As shown by the actual meaning of the phrases and words mentioned in the Ayat that contain the story, Allah banned Adam and his wife [Eve] from being fond of wealth as He wanted the man free from the passion for wealth, but Iblis, on the other hand, allured Adam and Eve with wealth.

As you can see, statements mentioned in the Ayah truly reflect the facts of life. Indulging of Adam and Eve to the blessing as of the moment they tasted them, clinging to those blessing that they bonded with passion are attitudes that can still be seen today. There are many of those who possess or desire to possess any and all ornaments of the temporary worldly life; those who have become an ornament hoarder by virtually sticking all these ornaments onto themselves. Therefore, words of our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] should not be considered a story and one should know that, the abominable human behavior that manifest itself by the “expression of the immorality inspired to him by the influence of Iblis” originates from the first humans, Adam and Eve.

⁹⁹ While the narration of the passage is figurative, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] narrated the material and spiritual nature and weaknesses of the human like the stage of a theater. This incident never happened in the past. It takes place in the life of each soul.

¹⁰⁰ *Masjid* is the mim infinite of the verb *sajada*, *yasjudu* [name of a place] and represents the place where “one prostrates/is prostrated”, which has no correlation with the *sajda* [prostration] performed during the prayer today. This means; “the place where those who think divergently, act divergently are subdued and convinced to prostrate toward the truth, where they surrender and prostrate”; i.e. “a place of education and persuasion”.

¹⁰¹ *Ashab al-A'raf [the Companions of the Heights]* are “those few who have knowledge on the Qur'an, and who know all divisions of the Qur'an”.

With the knowledge they possess, these people can predict who will be sent to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and who will be sent to Jahannah [Hell]. In our opinion, those who learned at least ten divisions of the Qur'an can distinguish between those who will be sent to Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and who will be sent to Jahannah [Hell], without a need for further social knowledge or education just by observing the lifestyles of individuals.

¹⁰² Pursuant to the technical rules and semantics, 46th and 49th Ayat have been relocated after the Ayat 50 and 51.

¹⁰³ See Footnotes No. 37 and 52

¹⁰⁴ See Footnote No. 22

¹⁰⁵ *Namaz* was first borrowed from Hindi into Persian, and from Persian into Turkish in the era of the Great Seljuq Empire. The original meaning as used in Persian was “to prostrate before the fire”. It is possibly the Persian past form of the Sanskrit word *Namaste*, which means “to feel/show respect to”. This word itself should have been derived from the root *nam*, which means “to greet/salute”. As can be observed in the modern Indian culture, both *nam* [greeting] and *Namaste* [to feel/show respect to] represent an action performed by bowing/prostrating. Definition of the Persian word *namaz* as “to pray being bowed/prostrated with respect” is expressed in Arabic by the phrase; “*ad-dua'u bi't-tazarru*” [to implore while being descended].

Tadharru'an?, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, is a word of “*tefe'ul babi?*” that is derived from the Arabic trilateral root *d-r-a*. The meaning of the root is “humbleness and modesty”. *Tadharru'an?*, on the other hand, means “*excessive modesty?*” [prostrating and bowing] by its structure and by the context of being “case/conditional” aspect. [Sayın ilgili; bu cümlelerin anlam ve yapı itibarı ile anlaşılması mümkün değildir, daha anlaşılır ve açık şekilde düzenlenir ise daha sağlıklı çevirisi yapılabilir] As can be clearly understood from the Ayah, this service does not have a form that may be institutionalized. The believer prostrates to his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] as he wishes. *Namaz* imposes no such prerequisites as performing rakat [prescribed movements], facing the qibla, performing wudu [cleaning procedure performed before the prayer], enshrouding, reciting of certain Ayat and prayers, etc. These were fabricated and added later. In brief, *namaz* is the “entreating of the soul and the form to Allah”.

Hufyeten, as mentioned in the original Ayah, which is in the second “case” position, is a word of “*adhhdad?*” that is derived from the trilateral root *h-f-v*. That is, it represents the two contradicting meanings and means “showing clearly, shining brilliantly” and also “hiding”. Therefore, the Ayah should sport both meanings and serve this function in both cases.

¹⁰⁶ See Footnotes No. 63 and 83.

¹⁰⁷ According to the classical accounts, the exact meaning of *asa* is “accumulation; something held tight”. In this form it defines “the Qur’an” exactly. It is used as the specific name for “the scepter” not only because “the hand and the fingers are gathered on it” but it “accumulates (embodies) in itself many benefits such as being a support to lean upon, a tool to shake leaves, a weapon, a shovel, etc”.

When this word is attributed to Moses, it means “knowledge of Moses; something that Moses held tightly/firmly”, which - as can be understood from the respective Ayah – represents the “revelations sent to Moses and his empirical know-how”. The scepter of Moses is defined very explicitly. When the Surat Al-Baraqa/63, 93; Al-A’raf/145, 171; Maryam/12 are examined, it can be found that “the object that is held tightly” is “the Scripture/the Divine Wahy”. Furthermore, as can be seen in the division 181, our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] stated in the Surah Yunus: *“And when those scholars who spoke eloquently arrived, Moses said: “Throw what you have!”. And when they threw, Moses said: “What you have brought is nothing but a smoke and mirrors, an illusion. Surely, Allah will reveal that it is nothing but an illusion. Surely, Allah does not fix what mischief-makers have done wrong. And Allah manifests the truth with His own word even if it the sinners dislike”* thus implying that the sorcerers were defeated not by the scepter but by the “words of Allah”.

Asa appears 6 times in the Qur’an. *Asa* in the Surah Ta-Ha/18 is “the shepherd’s staff”, i.e. a common “scepter”. Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] gave this scepter to Moses during the revelation of the first Wahy. Others, on the other hand, stand for the “empirical know-how of Moses and also the knowledge he learned from the revelations”. The *asa* that Moses used against Pharaoh, to cross the sea and to chastise the stonyhearted Israelites is actually the “knowledge of Moses” [What was revealed to him and what he had learned and experienced to that time].

¹⁰⁸ *Sub’an* is derived from the word *seab*, meaning of which is “flux of water and blood”. Meandering course of the gullies in the valley, curly hair of the beloved one are defined by the poet by using this word. Plural of this word is *Sub’an*. in its singular form, *Sub’an* means “a long and strong, rat-hunting snake”.

That means, the literal meaning of *sub’an* is “a flood that wipes all that is before it”. The reason for the use of this word to name a snake that hunts rats is that snakes do look like meandering rivers by its long and curly form and they devour any rat they come upon. The reason to make an analogy for the knowledge of Moses is that the divine wahy [revelation] will eventually devour and eliminate all plans and plots of the men/the superstition.

¹⁰⁹ *Yad-i Baiza*: *Yad* is generally translated as “a hand” but it metaphorically means “power, wealth, authority, reign, blessing, bow, all works performed by hand”.

The power mentioned here is defined as “the power in his pocket/bosom” in other Ayat and in the Official Mushaf: AnNaml/12, Al-Qasas/32; and this power is Aaron.

Baiza is a derivative of the same root, from which the Turkish word “beyaz” [white] is derived. Following information on this word can be found in widely available vocabulary books: “The original meaning of this word is an egg. *Bayaz* means “white as an egg”. The *bayzae* form of this word expresses “excessive whiteness, brightness”. The sun, a woman with a smooth, white complexion, the bare soil with no plants on it, 14th and 15th nights of the Lunar Months are all named *baiza*. The phrase *Yad-i Baiza* represents “anything that is proven; an evidence”. According to these explanations, this word can be used as an adjective that means “snow white” which, in turn, is the expression of perfection and flawlessness.

The white [flawless] look of the “power” as mentioned in the Ayat stems from the excellent talent of Aaron in expression and rhetoric. As it is understood from the Ayat, Moses was not good at expressing himself due to his lack of knowledge in Hebrew or an anomaly on his tongue. This defect of Moses was compensated by appointing his brother, Aaron, as his vizier, secretary, spokesman. This matter is related explicitly in the respective passage of the Surah Ta-Ha.

¹¹⁰ *Sihir [Magic]* means “to manipulate the perception to show something in other forms than what it actually is by means of illusion and hand tricks or by other means”, however, it does not always involve “illusion”. A good rhetorical expression or addressing may also be expressed with the words; “we are mesmerized (cast under *sihr*)”. Therefore, we defined *seherbaz* as “something fascinating; an influent scholar”.

¹¹¹ *Yamm*, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, means “bahr[sea]/a huge amount of water”. Leys defined this word as “a sea, depth and limits of which are unknown”. However, this suggestion cannot be true as in the Surah Ta-Ha/39 of the Qur’an, it is explicitly stated that the chest that carried Moses stranded on the *yam*. Then, Moses was set into the Nile and the chest that carried Moses stranded to the coastline of the Nile.

This word is believed to have been borrowed into Arabic from Assyrian.

Furthermore, it is worth thinking that this word that is mentioned in the Holy Scripture has been translated into English as either “the Red Sea” or “the Reed Sea”.

This word appears in the Surat Al-A’raf/136, Ta-Ha/39 (twice); 78,97, Al-Qasas/7, 40 and Adh-Dhariyat/40.

When the places where Moses and his family and also Pharaoh lived are considered, the words *bahr* and *yam* should be translated as “a huge amount of water/the river” when they appear in the passages that are related to Moses. When these Ayat are examined, it can be seen that Pharaoh certainly drowned in the same waters, in which the baby Moses was put, but not in a sea/the Red Sea.

¹¹² *Compliment* that is mentioned in the Ayah can be found in the Official Mushaf; in the Surat Al-Qasas/5-6, Al-Ma’idah/21 and Ad-Dukhan/25-28.

¹¹³ *Bahr* means “a huge amount of water, whether fresh- or saltwater”. This word is the antonym of “land”. The original meaning of this word is “to split”. This is because the water splits the land. In the ancient Arabic poetry, the Euphrates was named as a *bahr*. It is common to define large saltwater bodies [seas] as *bahr*. (Lisan, entry “bhr”; Tac, entry “bhr”)

Again, when the places where Moses and his family and also Pharaoh lived are considered, it is obvious that what meant with *bahr* is the Nile.

The word *Bahr* appears in the Official Mushaf; in those Surat that are related to Moses: Al-Baqara/50, Al-A’raf/138, Yunus/90, Ta-Ha/77, Ash-Shu’ara/63 and Ad-Dukhan/24.

¹¹⁴ In this passage, what actually the *asa* of Moses is explicitly explained. As you remember, in the 85th footnote, we stated that the reason to name a “scepter” the *asa* is that “the fingers and the hand gather on it; it is held tightly”. Here, that which is held tightly is expatiated. Moreover, in the Official Mushaf; in the Surat Al-Baqara/63, 93; Al-A’raf/145, 171; Maryam/12; it is stated that the “object that is to be held firmly is the Scripture/the Divine Wahy”.

¹¹⁵ The “actual” meaning of the phrase, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, is “they adopted a calf; a corpse that bellowed [that had an attractive, alluring voice]”. In our interpretation, we used the metaphorical meaning. The actual matter that is dealt here is that the Israelites were allured to the gold and adopted it as their idol. We will see this matter in the Surat Ta-Ha and Al-Baqara as well. For detailed information thereof, please see *Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]*.

¹¹⁶ While having been appeared in the Surah Muzzammil/20 (division 13), here is where the word *zaqat* chronologically appears for the first time. Therefore, we wish to provide a brief information on *zaqat*. *Zaqat* means “cleanliness, reproduction, proliferate, abundance and praise”. In the Qur’an, the verb form of this word is used in all these meanings. The form *Az-Zaqat* is used as a name for the purification of a commodity; delivery of a commodity after all rights that belong the poor, the deprived and the public are deducted. That is, it is “the tax paid by all believers as their debt of faith and servitude to sustain their nation, to furnish the salat [financial and spiritual support and safety]”. We simply call it “tax”. However, this is not a tax as we know it, but it is a tax that is determined and spent within the Islamic frame. According to the Qur’an, the proper time to pay the “tax” is the very moment when the revenue is received. The amount and ratio of it is not specified in the Qur’an but is left to the public authority. The public authority determines the ratio required to establish a balanced budget.

¹¹⁷ We have learned in the Ayat above that *asa* is the “knowledge of Moses”. Now, let us deal with what the “stone” that Moses hit with his knowledge [*asa*] actually is. As may be known, “stone” is the symbol of hardness/strictness. Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] revealed that the Israelites were stonyhearted, even stricter. Therefore, what meant with the *stone* is “the stonyhearted Israelites”. This matter is mentioned in the Official Mushaf; in the Surah Al-Baqara/74.

¹¹⁸ The “actual” meaning of *darb* is “to built something upon something else”. Starting from this “actual” meaning, this word is used in various meanings such as “to hit, to clash, to split, to squeeze, to set off, heartbeat, pulse, to exemplify, etc.”. Within the scope of *Tebyin ’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]*, we detailed it in the analysis of the section that is related to Ayyub [Job]. The word means, as used herein, “to build something upon something else”.

¹¹⁹ The term *ayn*, as mentioned in this Ayah, was defined in ancient lexicons in more than hundred meanings such as “sight, eye, sun, spring, rain, commodity, gold, human, life, community, people of a region...”. For whatever reason, the word *ayn* has always been translated as “the spring”. Yet, it should have been translated as “community, the people of the region” for the passage “Moses”. Then, when He wishes this term to be understood this way, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] stated at the beginning of each respective Ayah as “*And We divided them into twelve tribes with a grandson leader for each*”.

You can see it in the Surah Al-Ma’idah:12.

Division of Israelites into twelve groups/tribes and assigning of a governor for each of them is also mentioned in the Holy Bible; Numbers 1:1-16. This means, the Qur’an acknowledges this part of the Holy Bible.

The phrase, “*Hit your stonyhearted people with your knowledge*”, which is mentioned in these Ayat, must be emphasized as well. As can be understood from the lines mentioned in those Ayat; “*And when his tribe asked him for water, each of his people knew from where they would receive water, then Moses had once asked for water for his people*”, people of Moses suffered water shortage that would eventually cause disputes among them. At the time, our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] revealed to Moses to use his knowledge/experience.

Moses had learnt what water shortage might cost by the Midian water when he escaped Egypt and went to Midian. He had experiences thereof. This matter is detailed in the Official Mushaf: Surah Al-Qasas/23-25 (Division 150).

All these mean that Moses divided Israelites into twelve tribes to live in twelve different locations due to the fact that a communal life would eventually cause problems among his people. And thus solved the water shortage problem. As it is known, settlements are founded by or on seaside or riverside.

¹²⁰ The terms *hut*, *hitan*, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, are perceived as “fish” in the classical view. Since fish have no sense of satiation and eat themselves to death, they are called *hut*. Here, *hut* means “distress caused by insatiability”. For detailed information please see *Tebyinu ’l-Kur’an*.

¹²¹ Instructive and statement phrases mentioned in the Qur’an that are related to the *fulfillment of Salat* have usually been translated as “perform your prayers duly; they perform their prayers straight”. Our analysis on the semantic structure of the words, however, shows that

these translations fall short or even are wrong at all in terms of conveying the actual meaning of the phrase.

Iqam, which consists of the trilateral root of *q-v-m*, is the infinitive form of *qiyam*, which itself is the antonym of the verb “sit”, and this term is usually defined in available dictionaries as “to stand someone up, erect, keep something upright”.

Accordingly, the phrase *iqami's-salat* means; “to overcome problems, to carry out business and maintain this status, i.e. sustain and institutionalize the works through spiritual and financial support and assistance”. If we have to explain it in a materialized manner, the phrase *iqami's-salat* means; A) in its spiritual/mental aspect, to establish and maintain education institutions, schools, communal training courses; B) in its financial aspect, to create new business fields, to establish such social security systems as Retirement Plans, Self-Employment Social Security System, etc, to support the poor and orphans – including fulfillment of matrimonial procedures of singles and widows/widowers -, to assume their problems, to establish, maintain and sustain public institutions to solve their problems. This matter is detailed in *Tebyin'ul Kur'an [Manifestation of the Qur'an]*.

¹²² See Footnote No. 333

¹²³ When the Messenger of Allah was conveying the messages that had been revealed to him, Yathribians (Medinans) became aware of this and sent a committee to secretly meet the Messenger of Allah in Mecca and he recited the Qur'an for them. In the preamble of the Surah mentioned was the secret meeting and its consequences. This incident was the Pledges at Aqabah, which was a milestone in the history of Islam. The group of jinn, as mentioned in the Ayah, has no correlation with the folkloric view on the jinn. Detailed definition of the term *Jinn* is given in the Footnote 49 above.

¹²⁴ As can be understood from the expressions given in this Ayah, there was a secret organization that allegedly used to encourage people who lived in the region the organization originated to receive education and thus enlighten themselves. Here, those foreigners who were recited the Qur'an and realized the Truth criticize themselves and state that before they know about the Qur'an they have been distracted and deceived by the nonsensical inculcations of that organization. Because, narrating jinn states that they used to deal with astrology, pin their hopes upon the information they expected to get from the stars, sit in observatories for this purpose but they saw that the sky is full of stars and meteors so they could not receive the information they sought after and consequently they failed to know what future will bring for them. The information deciphered from this paragraph, the secret organization, origins of which is attributed to David and Solomon, and the information submitted are all “initiation/rite of passage/” of them.

¹²⁵ See Footnote No. 100

¹²⁶ See Footnote No. 8

¹²⁷ See Footnote No. 77

¹²⁸ See Footnote No. 27

¹²⁹ See Footnote No. 77

¹³⁰ In this Ayah, the *furqan* [criterion] nature of the Qur'an is emphasized. As we previously explained in the Surah Al-Mursalat, being one of the names of the Qur'an, *furqan* is derived from the term *farq*, which means "to separate two things apart", and means the same as the word *fariqa*. When its commonly used meanings are examined, it can be found that the words derived from the term *farq*; *tafriq*, *firaq*, *firqat*, *firqah*, *fariq*; are used for concrete concepts [perceptible]; while the terms; *fariqat*, *faruq* and *furqan* are used for abstract concepts.

Since the term *furqan* that is said to be given to Moses in the Official Mushaf: Surah Al-Baqara/53 and Al-Anbiya'/48 separates the abstract concepts *truth* and *superstitious*, *faith* and *curse*, *beauty* and *ugly*, *good* and *bad*, it is also used as a name of the Qur'an.

¹³¹ See Footnote No. 37, 52

¹³² ANGELS: As we stated earlier, meaning of the term *malak* varies depending on the root used. The terms *malak* and the plural *malaika* are derived either from *uluk* or *malk*. Accordingly, *malaika* can mean either "the messenger" or "power to rule". Determination of the exact meaning of any instance of this word is performed in accordance with the context of the respective passage it is used in.

TWO, THREE, FOUR WINGED: According to the belief widely adopted by the Jahiliyah-Era Arabs, angles were believed to be daughters and assistants of Allah and were winged creatures, who were responsible for natural events such as wind, rain, earthquakes, etc. These Jahiliye Era beliefs have been partially integrated into the hadith and it was alleged that our Prophet said that Gabriel [Jibril] had 600 wings. Furthermore, such exaggerations were embellished with such fantasies as Raphael [Israfil] had 12.000 wings, each of which spanning from the east to the west, and carried the Throne of Allah on his wings. Especially in Ka'ab Al-Ahbar's hadith, number of angels' wings exceed millions.

We, however, think that the word *wing* is used here to metaphorically mean "power". That is; here wings are used like the term HP (Horse Power) use in physics as a unit of power. Multitude of wings of malaika represents the level of their power. Accordingly, wings of angles express; A) the "severity of natural disasters such as rain, wind, flood, etc." when the term *malak* is used in the meaning of "power to rule"; B) "effects of the ambiguous Ayat of the Qur'an on the mankind" when the term *malak* is used in the meaning of "the messenger". Upon the abovementioned descriptions, Ayat can be interpreted in two different manners in accordance with the various meanings of the words: A) *Blessed is Allah Who created the Heavens and the Earth from nothing, rendered His Ayat as messengers with two, three, four meanings. He increases as He will in the creation. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent.* B) *Blessed is Allah Who rendered natural disasters as messengers that would split and crack open the Heavens and the*

Earth in various severity levels. He increases as He will in the creation. Surely, Allah is the Omnipotent.

Our interpretation about *the angels being two, three, four winged messengers* is that ambiguous Ayat of the Qur'an which mention about descended messengers are meant to provide multiple meanings. The reason that leads us to adopt this view is the clue that we get from the terms *rahmat [mercy]* and *hakim [judge/dominant]* mentioned in the 2nd Ayah.

The phrase mentioned at the conclusion of the Ayah, "*Allah increases...*" means the limitless potency of Allah and He can create what He wishes and His creation is endless".

¹³³ See Footnote No. 8

¹³⁴ See Footnote No. 60

¹³⁵ Certain passages of the Ayat contained in the Official Mushaf, which relate about Jesus, are arranged erroneously either due to carelessness or intentionally. As a consequence of this arrangement, Jesus has become a non-human-superhuman entity; he was depicted as if he spoke while he was still in cradle, levitated to the Heavens and the belief that he would descend from the Heavens was established.

All these are the consequence of reassignment of sentences contained in the passage and the difference in the interpretation created this way.

Since, in the original form of the Ayah, the pronoun used for the person, to whom Mary points, is "him", it is generally accepted that the "he" is "the baby Mary holds". In our opinion, on the other hand, "he" must be Zachariah, who was present at the meeting, knew everything about Mary, **instructed Mary when she was giving childbirth and he was the one "who stood below her" as mentioned in 24th and 26th Ayat.** Moreover, this is the actual meaning of the phrase contained in the Surah Ali-Imran/37, "And He made Zachariah to testify for her [Mary]".

Also we have made our interpretation, considering it as the adjective form of the phrase "Jesus, son of Mary" that is mentioned in the 34th Ayah of the Ayat that include words of Jesus, starting from the recitation of the word *mehd as mühd*; and the term *nukellimu as yukellimu*; and the lack of **"fa-i taqibiyyah" [the follower fa?]** at the beginning of the 30th Ayah. See *Tabyinu'l Kur'an* for further information.

¹³⁶ See Footnote No. 204

¹³⁷ It is replaced after 98th and 95th Ayat of the Official Mushaf pursuant to semantic aspects.

¹³⁸ See Footnote No. 8

¹³⁹ The “actual” meaning of the phrases mentioned in the Ayah is “Rahman ascended upon the Throne [dominate]”. In our interpretation, we used its metaphorical meaning. For detailed explanation on phrases, you may see footnotes 34 and 47.

¹⁴⁰ The Moses phenomenon that is detailed in other Surat is only summarized in Ta-Ha/9-99 (division: 120). It should not be assumed that what mentioned in this Surat happened at once. What mentioned here does not follow a chronology either.

¹⁴¹ Literal meaning of the phrases, as originally mentioned in the Ayah, is “remove two horseshoes”. However, what actually meant here is “leave your relatives and commodities here”. Therefore, in our interpretation, we gave the actual meaning of the phrase.

¹⁴² In this paragraph, duties assigned to Moses during his prophethood are summarized. The phrases; “And I have chosen you; then heed what is being revealed to you; Surely, I am Allah Himself. There is no god but Me. Then worship me and perform Salat [supporting financially and spiritually; establishing-maintaining institutions that enlighten the community] to remind me. That Hour/the Qiyamah [the Resurrection] will surely come. I will almost hide it as that everyone will get what they deserve for their efforts” is the expansion of the phrase “what is to be revealed”.

¹⁴³ Arrangement of the Ayat that are in the preamble of Moses passage in the Official Mushaf is erroneous. For that reason, 24th Ayah has been rearranged as the continuation of the 19th Ayah. And the following paragraph is reorganized as follows: “20, 25-36, 21-23”.

¹⁴⁴ The word *Hayyah* is one of the terms that have critical importance in the proper comprehension of the Moses passage. Therefore, we wish to provide details on this word: Derived from the word *Hayat*, *hayyah* means “to live once”. Arabs use this word with many examples: snake is called *hayyah* due to its long lifespan. Anyone who happens to have sharp sight is called “he sees better than *hayyah*”. Anyone who is malevolent-insidious is called “he is more cruel than *hayyah*”. Those who are beneficial and protective to his community is called “he is the *hayyah* of the earth/his region”. Those who live long, whether female or male, is called “she/he is such a *hayyah*”. When the individual is his prime in terms of intellect, mental capacity and genius, he is called “she/he is the *hayyah* of the valley”. *Hayyah*, in the context of simile, is used to describe the stars that lie between the twin quasar of the constellation Ursa Major and Alcaid [the dead/dormant star]. (Lisan, clause “*hayyah*”; Tac, clause “*hayyah*”)

Tahhiyah/salutation [May Allah give you a long life] is derived form the same root as well.

In short, meaning of this word is “life and vitality”. Basically, *hayyah* does not describe the snake itself, instead it describes the long life of the snake. Also mentioned here is the phrase *hayyatun tes’a* [tes’a that runs continuously]. The exact literal translation of this phrase would be “the one with seven lives” which means “evading the death many times”. While this word may be used for those who survived many illnesses, troubles and disasters, it is also used for cats and snakes.

To better comprehend *hayyah*, as mentioned in this Ayah, it must be considered that the object held by Moses in his right hand is described differently by Allah. In An-Naml/10 and Al-Qasas/31, the object held by Moses in his right hand is described as “it motivates, almost like an invisible entity”. That is, that which Moses holds in his right hand resembles an invisible entity that motivates things”. So, what this invisible entity that motivates is? It is the life/soul of humans and beasts.

This expression represents the spiritual property of the revelation. Soul [ruh] is a name of the Qur'an while at the same time it is the name of that object [scripture] in Moses' right hand. Then, in Ash-Shu'ara/193, it is stated that the ancient Scripture also had soul/life with the statement: *The trustworthy soul/divine messages-reliable knowledge in Arabic is sent down to your heart for you to become one of the Warner with it [clearly with the Scripture]. And surely, it [trustworthy soul/reliable knowledge] was there in the Scripture of your predecessors.*

¹⁴⁵ In the case the word *hayyah*, as mentioned in the 27th Ayah, is interpreted as “the snake”, the term “*fear*”, as mentioned in the 21st Ayah, will naturally be interpreted as “fear the snake”. Yet, the fear mentioned here is Moses' fear for his duties as mentioned in the 45th and 46th Ayat of this same Surah and also in Ash-Shu'ara/10-15, An-Naml/10 and Al-Qasas/30. Subject of the verb *tahruju* [it will get out] that is mentioned in the 22nd Ayah is not “the hand” but “you”. What meant here is that appointment of Aaron by Moses, who was assigned to assist Moses, to convey his messages flawlessly, perfectly and completely.

In the 20th ad 23th Ayat mentioned are the two Ayat revealed to Moses. First of these two Ayat is the revelation [Scripture/Torah] that was given to him as a replacement of his scepter; and the second is the backup/Aaron, who would increase his strength when necessary. In the following Ayat, we will find out that Moses had an insufficient ability of expressing and asked the assistance of his brother, Aaron, and this wish of him was fulfilled.

Asa [scripture] and *yad-i baize* [absolute power] are detailed in the passages of the Surah Al-A'raf which are related to Moses.

The two evidences/signs that are stated in the 20th and 23th Ayat to be given to Moses is summarized in the Surah Al-Furqan as follows: “*And surely We handed over to Moses the Scripture and appointed his brother Aaron as his companion, assistant and supporter. Then We said: “Go to those people who deny Our Ayat!”. Ultimately, We disintegrated and destroyed them.* (Al-Furqan/35,36)

¹⁴⁶ Ayat of this paragraph are differently organized in the Official Mushaf as well in the following order: “20, 25-36, 21-23”.

¹⁴⁷ See Footnote No. 111

¹⁴⁸ See Footnote No. 110

¹⁴⁹ The “actual” meaning of the phrase, originally mentioned in the Ayah, is “*Their ropes and scepters*”. We stated above that the term *asa*, which is the singular form of the term *issiyihim*, means “knowledge”. And the term *hibal*, originally mentioned in the Ayah, is the plural of the term *habl*. The literal meaning of *habl* is not “the material rope” but “the rope with which one is tied”. Furthermore, this word means “promise/covenant”. Then, what meant with the term *hablullah [the rope of Allah]*, that is mentioned in the Qur’an [Official Mushaf; Surah Ali-Imran/103], is the Qur’an that connects people to Allah. What dealt with here is the uselessness and worthlessness of their experience, ancient beliefs, knowledge, theories and what they cling onto. These words can correspond to English terms, “debris, ramble, meaningless, trivial”.

¹⁵⁰ Conveyed in these Ayat is the revelation of the instruction to Moses that stated Moses’ tribe to travel by night without fearing to be caught up, and that dry paths would be opened in the Nile; then Pharaoh would drown in the Nile with his army following him.

The point in this Ayah to be emphasized is that the path would be opened in the large body of water thanks to travelling by night. This phrase implies that “this would be done by having people work by night, without letting others to find out about it, without drawing attention”.

According to the Qur’an, these events did not happen within minutes or hours but in a rather long time. When Moses returned to Egypt, he worked safely for years with his people under the rule of Pharaoh.

Hashiat?, as mentioned in the Ayah, is a warning for him not to think that what he had done was not a betrayal against Pharaoh. Yet, we understand from the phrases mentioned in Ash-Shu’ara/18,19; “*He [Pharaoh] said: “Did not we raise you among us when your were a boy? Did you not spend many years of your life among us? Then you have done what you have done. You are one of those the deniers/who are ungrateful...”*” that Pharaoh blamed Moses of treachery and ungratefulness.

¹⁵¹ See Footnote No. 115

¹⁵² This passage is arranged differently in the Official Mushaf due to technical and semantic reasons. Form of the arrangement is shown below the passage. You can find detailed information thereof in *Tebyin’ul Kur’an [Manifestation of the Qur’an]*.

¹⁵³ See Footnote No. 56

¹⁵⁴ See Footnote No. 39

¹⁵⁵ See Footnote No. 98

¹⁵⁶ See Footnote No. 200

¹⁵⁷ See Footnote No. 8

¹⁵⁸ The “witnesses” mentioned herein are the same witnesses mentioned in the Division 6 (2/68, Al-Qalam/17-33). 90th and 93th Ayat of the Surah Al-Hijr in the Official Mushaf are not technically and semantically connected to their assigned place. As a consequence of our comprehensive studies, we have humbly determined the actual place of these Ayat to be the preamble of the Surah Ash-Shu’ara. Therefore, we examined these Ayat within the scope of the preamble of the Surah Ash-Shu’ara.

¹⁵⁹ See Footnote No. 107

¹⁶⁰ See Footnote No. 108

¹⁶¹ See Footnote No. 109

¹⁶² See Footnote No. 149

¹⁶³ What explained here is that Moses was revealed to build dams over the river that would collapse in the future to drown Pharaoh and his soldiers. What narrated in these Ayat is that Moses was revealed to build dams over the Nile using his knowledge and then the water was divided into parts as the mountains; i.e. high dams were built. Oldest known dam was the 15 meters high “Sadd Al-Kafarah” that was built over the Nile between ca. 2900-2750 B.C. According to an explicit account found in the Qur’an, there were multiple dams rather than one.

Scenes depicting the collapse of the dam and Pharaoh drowning can be found in the Official Mushaf: Surat Ad-Dukhan/23-24, Al-Qasas/40, Adh-Dhariyat/40.

¹⁶⁴ The passage of the Official Mushaf that contain 52nd and 67th Ayat does have a problem. We rearranged the Ayat contained in this passage in the following order: “63, 52-56, 60-66, 57-59, 67”.

¹⁶⁵ See Footnote No. 21

¹⁶⁶ Literal meaning of the 155th and 157th Ayat that are contained in the paragraph is *He [Salih] said: This is a she-camel; she has the right to drink, and the right to drink for a specific day is yours, do not touch her with harm or the wrath of a great day seizes you*”. Despite this, they killed the she-camel by cutting her shins and overnighted in regret. Salat and zaqat are used symbolically. Footnote No. 66 should also be referred.

¹⁶⁷ See Footnote No. 87

¹⁶⁸ The Ayah An-Naml/6, as mentioned in the Official Mushaf, has been rearranged between the Ayat 223 and 224 pursuant to the context.

¹⁶⁹ The 6th Ayah is renamed as Ash-Shu’ara/224.

¹⁷⁰ The number “nine” can be understood here in two distinctive ways. A) Here this number is used metaphorically to express a multiplicity. Then, the number of Ayat/signs sent to Israelites is much more than nine. B) What meant here is the fact that the “Ten Commandments” contained in the Torah are written down in nine Ayat. The expression “You will not have other deities but Me”, which is mentioned two distinctive command sentences in the Jewish Torah, and the expression “you will not carve idols for yourself” are combined into a single command sentence in the Samaritan Torah. Thus, number of the command sentences, including the one that states, “do not envy your neighbor’s house”, is ten in the Jewish Torah and nine in the Samaritan Torah.

¹⁷¹ As can be understood from the Ayah, army of Solomon consisted Ins, Jinn and birds: A) The Ins Group are soldiers from the people of Solomon who constituted the fighter group of the army. B) The Jinn Group, which is also called as “the Fatigue Party”, consisted of foreign soldiers and served as the quartermaster and equipment wing of the army which provided logistic support. Members of this group, as mentioned in the Surah Saba’/13, built castles and high and strong buildings and forged and processed wood, iron and copper. These are the craftsmen who had been brought from the neighboring countries and lived there since the David [P.B.U.H.] era. While these craftsmen, who played an important role in the establishment of a solid infrastructure and transfer of arts and the culture to the places invaded by Solomon, were experts and artisans, they are defined as “devils” in the Qur’an since they plotted against Solomon. For detailed information on this subject, please refer to *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an*. C) The Bird Group, on the other hand, consisted of birds, which were employed for communication and to procure water supply for the soldiers in the course, and their caretakers. This was the army of birds of Solomon. Not that Solomon gathered the birds from the mountains and employed them as soldiers.

Solomon [P.B.U.H.] is mentioned as a prophet in the Qur’an and it was reported that he received revelations, however, no information as to these revelations is given. It is impossible for a Muslim to accept that the “Psalms of Solomon” mentioned in the Holy Bible were revealed to Solomon.

Information relating to Solomon can be found, other than this Surah, in the Surat As-Sad, Al-Anbya, Saba’ and Al-Baqara of the Official Mushaf.

The Valley of Ants, mentioned in the Ayah, is not a valley with a high population of ant but is a proper name. According to Imam Al-Zabidi, the “Valley of Ants” is the name of a region that is located between **Jirben?** And Ashkelon. It is understood that the people who lived in the valley in question were associated to ants due to their lifestyle and therefore called that way. Today, many tribes from around the world, who assumed a name that corresponds to their lifestyle just as the people of the Valley of Ants/Naml, there also live many tribes, clans and groups that are named after birds, trees or boulders.

The “Hoopoe” mentioned here is not the actual bird but the caretaker of the bird in question. Then, names of certain bird species **such as eagle, falcon, hawk, etc.?** are still used as

first names and names of certain bird species, on the other hand, are becoming symbols. For instance, when the expression “the yellow canaries” is uttered, we do not imagine “a flock of yellow canaries” but the soccer team. Such symbolizations, which can be found in every culture, are metaphorical expressions. Therefore, while the hoopoe mentioned here is the title given to the soldier who is responsible for procuring water supply for the army and researching water resources that lie within the route of the army, this name is probably chosen by the fact that this soldier utilizes a “hoopoe” when performing his duties. The tradition of naming individuals or giving nick names in correspondence with their occupation still survives in today’s communities. For instance, in Turkish Army, the privates who are responsible for procuring water supply for armies are called *saka* (root of which is the Arabic word *Saqqa* that means “the one who carries water”). This name is actually the name of a bird species, namely the goldfinch, and the reason that bird species called with this name is that they splash water around them when drinking.

It is understood, on the other hand, that the hoopoe mentioned in the Ayat 22 to 26 is an intelligent one that has conscious and even theological knowledge. Also, when the fact that Solomon wants to punish the hoopoe is considered, it can be concluded certainly that the hoopoe in question is not a bird but a human.

¹⁷² Sheba was a country that was located in South Arabia, people of known for their role in trade. Its capital was the city of Ma’rib, which was located ca. 55 miles northeast from San’a, current capital of the North Yemen. After the collapse of the Kingdom of Ma’in, Sheba rose to prominence in about 1100 B.C. and ruled over Arabia for a millennia. Thereafter, Himyarites succeeded them in about 115 B.C. Himyarites were another prominent people of South Arabia who ruled Yemen and Hadramaut in Arabian Peninsula and Ethiopia in Africa. Shebaean controlled all the trade activities in coastal Africa, India, Far East and inner parts of the Arabian Peninsula, and also carried our business with Egypt, Syria, Greece and Rome. This was the reason that they were famous in the ancient times for their wealth and prosperity. Furthermore, according to Greek historians, they were the wealthiest people at the time. Along with trade and business, another source of their prosperity was the dams they built all across their land to collect rain water for irrigation purposes. With these facilities they made their land a true garden. Greek historians conveyed the details of extraordinary greens of Sheba to this day. (Encyclopedias)

¹⁷³ Here, the expression “before you rise from your chair of reign” that is uttered by one of the Jinn, Ifrit, actually means “within the term of your rule; under your rule”. The term *Ifrit* means “the evil one who prevails over his peers, who makes them slaves” (Lisanu’l-Arab, vol. 6, pp. 326-331, entry “afr”). The expressions *surely, I am powerful and trustworthy over it* uttered by this entity, who was one of those foreigners who lived in the land of Israel (Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an; vol. 2, pp. 392-397), actually means “I can carry it, I can bring it without breaking it; I will not escape, I will not betray”.

¹⁷⁴ The expression “the one who has knowledge about the Scripture” or as originally mentioned in the Ayah “*qabla an yartadda ilayka tarfuka*” does not mean, as given in other interpretations and translations, “in the blink of an eye” but “before your sight is cast upon

yourself”. That is, “before you forget about this matter; you are now obsessed with the Queen of Sheba and the Sheba itself, you think about nothing else and your eyes see nothing else; you do not deal with any other matter than this, you do not look at yourself; so, I will bring it to you before you look at yourself, i.e. before you forget about this matter, before this drops off the agenda”.

¹⁷⁵ See Footnote No. 77

¹⁷⁶ DABBATUN MIN AL-ARZ: *Dabbah*, which is derived from the root *dab*, means “the one who walks slowly, moves, wallows, one who moves so slow that it cannot be tracked or something movement of which cannot be observed”. *Dabbah* is used in the Qur’an for “all creatures, small and large”. The term *dabbah* as mentioned in this Ayah, differently from other uses, use as a phrase, *dabbatu’l-arz*, which means “a ground dwelling creature”. Therefore, this Ayah should be reviewed individually, as with the Ayah An-Naml/82 – *in which the term dabbah is used in a different phrase* -. *Dabbah* is a kind of announcement tool to be revealed on the Day of Judgment, which consists of materials obtained from the earth and will announce that “humans did not believe in the Ayat of Allah as they should have”. For detailed information on this matter, please see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an*.

¹⁷⁷ See Footnote No. 77

¹⁷⁸ See Footnote No. 27

¹⁷⁹ See Footnote No. 68

¹⁸⁰ See Footnote No. 8

¹⁸¹ See Footnote No. 109

¹⁸² See Footnote No. 68

¹⁸³ See Footnote No. 50

¹⁸⁴ What dealt here is the first revelation; the Messenger of Allah [Rasulullah] becoming a Prophet and the place where the first revelation was sent. Information thereof is given in the preamble of the Surah An-Naml in terms of form and place. According to the works of Waqidi, two of the first Islamic historians, namely *Kitab Al-Maghazi* and of *Al-Azraqi*, namely *Akhbaru’l-Mecca*, there are other masjid than Masjid Al-Haram in different places of Mecca. Even certain houses are used by the Meccan as masjid. One of those masjid is the “Masjid Al-Aqsa” [the Farthest Masjid], so named because it is located in the upper part of the **Jirane Valley?**, some 9 miles from Mecca. This masjid was commenced by a member of the Quraysh tribe. In the light of this information, it can be understood from the expression “*a part of which We made sacred*” mentioned in the Ayah that Masjid Al-Aqsa is located out of/at the edge of the perimeter of the haram/sacred area. Then, Masjid Al-Aqsa is not located in Jerusalem but at the edge of the haram/sacred area that is located in Mecca and this statement mentioned in the

Qur'an is consistent with the respective work of Waqidi, an early period historian and geographer. For detailed information on this matter please refer to *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

¹⁸⁵ See Footnote No. 77

¹⁸⁶ See Footnote No. 50

¹⁸⁷ For integrity of content, the Ayat 45-48 have been rearranged as a continuation from the Ayah 41; and the Ayah 40 has been rearranged as a continuation from the Ayah 42.

¹⁸⁸ See Footnote No. 37

¹⁸⁹ See Footnote No. 121

¹⁹⁰ This image that was shown to our Prophet; 1) is the image that our Prophet saw on the last cedar during the occurrence of the first revelation on the night mentioned in the Surah Al-Isra/1, according to the Official Mushaf, details of which are explained in the Surah An-Najm; 2) is the image, in which our Prophet saw his entrance to Mecca; this image is mentioned in the Surah Al-Fath/27. It should be remembered that the images mentioned herein are not those scenes "that are seen in one's dreams" but are the images "that are seen during daydreaming".

The Cursed Tree is the tree that must be "stayed away, isolated", and what actually meant is "gold, property". Then, as we mentioned about the surah Sad (see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*; vol.2, pp. 444), the word *curse* means "to banish, to deprive of the good and benefits, to cast away a member of the family or lineage". The tree that is banned to Adam (Al-Ar'af/19, Division 69) is actually "gold, wealth, property" (see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*; vol. 2, pp. 534).

Likewise, it is stated in the Qur'an (Official Mushaf: Al-Anfal/28, At-Taghabun/15, Az-Zumar/49) that it is an incitement for the mankind and it is commanded to avoid it and not to become obsessed with it.

¹⁹¹ See Footnote No. 56

¹⁹² See Footnote No. 39

¹⁹³ Iblis [Devil] does not need to make an effort to become a partner of man in his properties and children. Individuals make him their partner of themselves and in their properties and children by serving Iblis, wasting their properties for the cause of Iblis, preventing their children to receive education thus making them ignorant. Father of child who is not educated in the appropriate way becomes a half-Iblis and it is inevitable for that child to become an immoral tyrant or a polytheist who serves to the cause of Iblis.

These matters can be found in the Official Mushaf: An-Nisa/118-119, Al-Ma'idah/103, Sad/82-83, Al-An'am/136, Al-Baqara/268 and Al-Isra/31.

¹⁹⁴ These are the first Ayat that regulate the times to serve salat [spiritual and financial support]. While being not contained in a Meccan Surah, these Ayat belong to the Medinan period. As we emphasized above, purpose of salat [spiritual and financial support] is to support an individual spiritually and financially thus making him a person who is beneficial to himself and the community alike. Especially, since the spiritual aspects of salat allow people to become a mature person, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] showed how He cares about education-training, which is the way to fulfill this important purpose, by commanding salat to be performed even under the attack of enemies. What is mentioned within the abovementioned Ayat is the spiritual aspects of salat. Therefore, salat is requested to be performed in predetermined intervals thus ensuring that the spiritual nourishment of man is satisfied. Being a duty for the believers that must be served in predetermined intervals, “Salat” is aimed toward the sustaining of faith of Allah within the mind of man. Therefore, serving salat [establishing and sustaining a spiritual and financial support] is an important duty for man. This duty is required to be performed in predetermined intervals within a day [morning, evening and night] due to this importance it bears. Commanding that salat must be served, Allah explicitly stated when to serve salat in the Surat Al-Isra/78-79 and Hud/114. When considered carefully, it can be realized that the statements given in Had/114 and Al-Isra/78-79 are same and set forth the times to serve salat. However, these intervals are expressed in various stylistic manners using different terms in accordance with the general literary form of the Qur’an. The point that should be considered here is that all these different terms are actually synonyms. Consequently, regulation of the intervals on which salat is to be performed is made according to then-current geographical and social conditions of Arabia and, in our opinion, appropriate salat times may be reorganized for different geographic and social environments.

¹⁹⁵ See Footnote No. 54

¹⁹⁶ See Footnote No. 170

¹⁹⁷ See Footnote No. 8

¹⁹⁸ The phrase of *Qadama sidq*, which comprises two separate terms, *qadama* [foot] and *sidq* [truth] means “the foot of truth” and therefore expresses that “the reward of good deeds of people would be good and auspicious”. This phrase is used in the Ayah to express that “believers will be recompensed fully or even exceedingly for what they do in their worldly lives”.

¹⁹⁹ See Footnotes No. 37 and 52

²⁰⁰ THE WORD CONVEYED BY OUR RABB [THE LORD, THE NURTURER, THE CHERISHER, THE SUSTAINER]: The *word* mentioned in the Ayah is the principle of our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] to “postpone His punishments for a predetermined period”. Allah the Glorious mentions about this principle and states that He will not amend this principle in the Official Mushaf: Surat Ash-Shuraa/14, Hud/110, Fatir/45, Fussilat/45 and Ta-Ha/129.

²⁰¹ See Footnotes No. 77

202 See Footnotes No. 77

203 See Footnotes No. 8

204 One of the matters that should be considered here is that the statement in the 2-4 Ayat; “*Surely, I am a Warner and the Bringer of good tidings sent by Him. And ask your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] for His forgiveness and repent unto Him so He allows you to enjoy your lives until a predetermined time. And so that He will give blessings to each one who has the virtue. And if you turn away, I fear for you from the punishment of a great day. You will only be returned to Allah. And He is the Omnipotent*” is made by the Qur’an. The statement in question is made by the Qur’an through anthropomorphism [a figure of speech that attributes human characteristics to object other than humans]. Interpreting this statement without considering this fact may lead to misunderstanding that it may be attributed to our Prophet. The anthropomorphism, a widely used figure of speech, is used in other Ayat of the Qur’an as well (Official Mushaf: Maryam/64, Adh-Dhariyat/50-51, As-Saffat/164-166).

205 The term *al-mustaqqar*, mentioned in the Ayah means “a permanent settlement” while the term *al-mustawda* means “a temporary settlement”. What is meant with the expression “Allah knows where every living creature lives “permanently” and where it is “temporarily”” means that Allah knows where the living creatures are placed and where they dwelled later. No matter how frequently these places change, that does not affect the knowledge of Allah about them. For instance: Anyone can move to another city or country other than the one he lives due to certain reasons; but wherever he may go, Allah knows where he exactly is; the place where a man will die may be different from the place where he sleeps every night; however, Allah knows the both. A sperm cell is created within the body of the father then it replaced into the ovary of the mother. Allah knows exactly where that cell is at any given moment. A bacteria is formed at a place and then penetrated to bodies of other creatures and becomes active there. Allah knows where that bacteria is and what its activities are.

The Ayah in question sports another meaning in addition to those we mentioned above. It is that “Allah knows where man will temporarily dwell with his information and without vanishing until the Day of Resurrection”. This matter is detailed in *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an*.

206 See Footnote No. 37

207 The literal meaning of the expressions contained in this Ayah is as follows; “His throne was on the water”. Information on the terms *Arsh [Throne]* and *Istiwah* is given under the footnotes 34 and 43.

208 35th Ayah of the Official Mushaf is relocated to this position in compliance with the technical and semantic aspects.

209 The expression “When the oven/floor furnace boils” is an allegorical expression that represents the fact that the time for punishment gets closer, and is closely related to the idiom “The oven/floor furnace has warmed” that is used by Arabs to denote the climax of a war.

²¹⁰ The literal meaning of this expression is “to bring the purified calf”. The calf Abraham (P.B.U.H.) offered to his guests is described in this Ayah with the word *haniz* and the word *samin* in Adh-Dhariyat/26. Conservatives interpreted these two terms as “roasted” and “fat” respectively; thus they made a blatant error by overlooking the fact that an alive and large calf cannot be roasted and the contradiction between the adjective “roasted” that qualifies the same animal and the adjective *fat* that is used for alive animals.

When the abovementioned meanings of these words that are used to describe the calf, it can be concluded that the calf mentioned herein is “pure” and “giving power”. Therefore, we think that this calf is made of “gold” as “the dead calf with a deceiving voice” that is mentioned in the Ayah Al-A’raf. Accordingly, Abraham gave to the messenger “gold” for the good tidings they had brought. The incident is not detailed here in its entirety. The incident is narrated in great detail in the Ayah Al-Hijr/51-58. Abraham must have given the gift after he had received the good tidings.

²¹¹ The expressions *my daughters* and *your daughters* mentioned in the Ayat 78 and 79 respectively do not represent the daughters of Lot (P.B.U.H) but must be understood as “the women of the respective community”. Because it is impossible that the daughters born to Lot to be equal in number to all men of the community. Such equality can only be mentioned when the expression *my daughter* denotes all women of the community. Lot must have consider all women in his tribe as his daughters so such an expression is used in this Ayah. Likewise, the answer of men of the community; *you know that we are not concerned with your daughters*, must be interpreted as follows; “We do not need your daughter, i.e. women; we are not interested in them sexually, we do not love nor want them, we do not covet upon them”.

²¹² The phrase “*as long as the Heavens and the Earth stand*” mentioned in the Ayat represents the persistent nature of the offerings of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] and the punishment of Jahannah [Hell]. Then, in classical Arabic, the phrase *as long as the Heavens and the Earth stand and the day and the night revolve around each other* is used to denote “an eternal term [Abad]”. Otherwise, as can be understood from the following Ayat, there will not be the Heavens nor the Earth in the Akhirat [Afterlife]; mountains will be demolished to the ground and the Heavens will be converted into another form: Official Mushaf: Al-Kahf/47, An-Naba’/18-20, Ta-Ha/105-107, An-Naml/88, At-Tur/9-10, Al-Ma’arij/8-9, Al-Qari’ah/5, Al-Waqi’ah/1-6, Ibrahim/48.

Furthermore, the expression “*Except for those whom your Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] wishes otherwise*” does not mean that some people will be exempted from this rule, instead it emphasizes that everything will happen by the will of Allah and all the authority belong to Allah.

²¹³ See Footnote No. 200

²¹⁴ See Footnote No. 8

²¹⁵ Although other stories are narrated in multiple Ayat in short of longer forms, the story of Yusuf is narrated solely in this Ayah. The story has a unique quality and beauty stylistically and in its contents. Then, this is explicitly expressed in the 3rd Ayah with the expression *We narrate you the best of all stories*. With this story, in which such ageless principles of the mankind as unification, patience, justice, tolerance, forgiveness, relations with close relatives, economics, politics; conquering from inside and the fact that everyone, even prophets can make mistakes are emphasized, our Prophet was given the message to be patient like Joseph (P.B.U.H.), to carry on his duty without fearing nor despairing, and his affairs would conclude with “the good” as with the fate of Joseph; while the people of Quraysh were warned that they would eventually be defeated in their war against our Prophet and that it did not make sense to insist thereof.

²¹⁶ The story of Joseph starts with this Ayah in which Joseph tells his father about an image he has seen in his dreams. This “image”, in which eleven stars, the sun and the moon prostrate [surrendered and come under command of Joseph] to him, is not a dream he saw while he was asleep but an image Joseph saw while he was awake. This is emphasized with the use of the verb *raeytu* [I saw] twice in this Ayah. That is, Joseph emphasized that he saw these images while he was awake and not asleep with the expression “*O my father! Indeed I have seen in my dreams eleven stars, the sun and the moon; I have seen them surrender and prostrate*”.

Any image that is seen while being asleep and described with the term “dream” in English are described in the Qur’an with the use of the term *fi’l-manami* [while asleep]. Two of those dreams that are mentioned in the Qur’an as seen while being asleep belong to Abraham and our Prophet (see. As-Saffat/102; Division: 210, Al-Anfal/43-44; Division: 471).

Images similar to those that Joseph saw would be seen by his companions in the prison and also the king of the land. That is, the images of *producing spirits, carrying bread over the head and birds feeding on this bread, and seven lean cows devouring seven fat cows and seven green spikes and seven withered spikes* in the following parts of the story, are not dreams but real images. In fact, these are scenes from the “future”. Such scenes from the future were seen by our Prophet as well (see Al-Fath/27; Division: 670).

²¹⁷ The expression mentioned in the 76th Ayat, “*He could not have kept his brother pursuant to the laws of the religion/country of the King [Malach]*”, is interpreted in some resources as “the law of the king on theft, beating of the thief and obligation to pay double the price of the stole object”; and as “at the time, anyone who stole was considered a slave for his evil deed” in others.

²¹⁸ See Footnote No. 8

²¹⁹ 12th Ayah of the Official Mushaf relocated to this position.

²²⁰ As can be clearly understood from the Ayah, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] has assumed the protection of the Qur’an and He will protect it and will not let it be spoiled. But, our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] will not

protect the Qur'an by breaking wrists and ankles of those who try to alter it nor blinding them, ... taking their lives nor keeping the Qur'an in locked steel safe boxes. Protection of our Rabb [the Lord, the Nurturer, the Cherisher, the Sustainer] will be as follows:

The Qur'an, a miracle in its literary and structural style and contents, was sent down *Arabbian* [with the most perfect narrative style and grammatically accurate]. Therefore, any extraction, addition or alteration would show itself up immediately, so to speak: A) Muslims formed the Qur'an in the form of a book at the early periods; so early manuscripts and contemporary editions are same. B) From the first day forth, people have been reciting and memorizing the Qur'an easily thanks to the harmonic nature of its literary style; therefore, in every period there always were thousands of hafiz [anyone who has completely memorized the Qur'an] and the risk of corruption and alteration or being lost was never a case for the Qur'an. C) As soon as it was first revealed, the Qur'an was started to be recited and taught. Contrary to other religions, Islam does not sport a class of clerics, therefore recitation and teaching of it has been accessible for all, for the rural and urban population alike; the Qur'an has entered to every house with its many copies, and thus recited and taught by everyone. This has led to a wide spread awareness and knowledge on the Qur'an and efforts of the ill-minded to corrupt it has always failed. D) 610 A.D., the year the revelation of the Qur'an commenced, was a period of enlightenment in comparison with the time periods during which other religions had been revealed, and any and all incidents were recorded in a tactile form. Consequently, while some historians deny the very existence of Moses and Jesus (P.B.U.T.), there is no such doubt about our Prophet. Therefore, the sole miracle of our Prophet, the Qur'an, has survived to this day with such records that eliminate all possible doubts. E) Islam did not emerge among mistreated, poor, weak and miserable minorities, as in the time of Moses and Jesus (P.B.U.T.), but among those who were rich; those who had the authority and power; in the prosper, sovereign and free cities thus becoming the religion of powerful communities.

²²¹ The literal meaning of the phrases mentioned in the Ayah is as follows; “*And We protected the Heavens from all demons that are stoned. Except for the demons who steal ears, they are clearly pursued by a column of fire*”. In our interpretation, we have used the metaphorical meaning thereof. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

²²² See Footnote No. 49

²²³ See Footnote No. 91

²²⁴ Same issue is mentioned in the Surah Sad/71-85 (Division: 66)

²²⁵ Same issue is dealt with in the Surah Hud/69-83 (Division: 191)

²²⁶ See Footnote No. 211

²²⁷ See Footnote No. 87

²²⁸ Since the Ayat 90-93 of the Surah Al-Hijr are reorganized together with the Ayat 3-6 of the Surha Ash-Shu'ara, they are not given here.

²²⁹ See Footnote No. 24

²³⁰ The Surah Al-An'am (consists of 165 Ayat) is a summary of all principles that had been revealed until the time of its revelation. As we mentioned in the *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*, since it is stated that these Surat were revealed at once, we give them within a single division herein.

²³¹ See Footnote No. 71

²³² We reorganized 114th Ayah of the Official Mushaf in the end of the 64th Ayah and 104th Ayah in the end of the 67th Ayah.

²³³ See Footnote No. 205

²³⁴ We reorganized the Ayat of this passage different than the Official Mushaf due to technical and semantic reasons.

²³⁵ The literal meaning of the Ayah is "*Indeed, We adorned the lower heavens with jewels/stars. And except for those who could catch a crumble from The Community of Angels [Al Mala al-Ala] and who are followed by shooting stars [Shahab al-Saqip], We protected it from all stubborn and transgressing devils who are in constant suffering, stoned from all around to be driven away and do not heed the Community of Angels. And We protected it from all rebellious stubborn devils*". A similar passage can be found in the Surah Al-Hijr/16-18. The term *Mala al-Ala* is explained in the Footnote 89 herein.

²³⁶ See Footnote No. 77

²³⁷ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we reorganized 88th and 89th Ayat differently than the Official Mushaf.

²³⁸ The events mentioned here are various phases of Abraham's and Ishmael's lives and did not happen in successive order. The submission [Islam] mentioned here is the event mentioned in the Surah Baqara/124-132 (Division: 420). For the details of this matter, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

²³⁹ See Footnote No. 204

²⁴⁰ See Footnote No. 8

²⁴¹ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we have reorganized the Ayat contained within this paragraph differently than the Official Mushaf.

²⁴² These Ayat deal with Solomon (P.B.U.H.), who is given as a model for the *grateful* servants and also the blessings bestowed. As can be understood from the Ayat, among the blessings bestowed to Solomon were utilizing winds to move sailboats and windmills, producing tools from melted copper, travelling to and from far places quickly, employing foreign-master craftsmen in crafting, mastery, engineering and architecture.

In the previous passage, his father, David (P.B.U.H.) is mentioned to process iron; in this passage, on the other hand, Solomon is mentioned to use copper. The ability to process iron and copper respectively, shows the grandeur of the blessings bestowed upon these two prophets/rulers.

The phrase “*We have made melted copper mine to flood*” mentioned in the Ayah may imply that there were no copper mines in the land where Solomon lived and the copper mentioned was imported with ships from far places such as Cyprus. Then, the name of *Cyprus* originated from *copper*.

The phrase, “*And whoever from among them went astray from Our commands, We made him taste the wrath of the blazing fire*” mentioned in the end of the 12th Ayah represents – as can be understood from the conclusion of the 14th Ayah – the absolute dominion of Solomon over them and foreign workers worked for him unwillingly. A brief information on the Jinn of Solomon is given in the Footnote No. 171.

Demonic Jinn, who waged slandering and defamatory campaigns against Solomon and did their best to overthrow and eliminate him were capable craftsmen who worked reluctantly. Aware of this, Solomon employed them to the full extent by force.

²⁴³ In these Ayat, it is stated that the people of Sheba followed Iblis and transgressed while not being forced to do so by Iblis and consequently, they were punished. In the Ayah, certain messages, which are previously expressed using figurative narration (Official Mushaf: Surah Al-Araf/16-17, Division 69; Surah Al-Isra/62, Division 165; Al-Hijr/39-40, Division 199) were referred to.

In these Ayat, it is told that Iblis would make all the people, except for a group of few, transgress and ungrateful. The fate of the people of Sheba is a great example of this function of Satan. Because they were ungrateful thus supporting Satan’s intentions.

²⁴⁴ See Footnote No. 57

²⁴⁵ Orthographic and orthoepic errors were made in the 10th and 53rd Ayat of the Surah Az-Zumar. The word that we translated as “the Servants” is, according to the Official Mushaf, “My servants”. This orthographic error in the Official Mushaf has been omitted for centuries. This error, which emerges the notion that people should be servants to Muhammad and thus contradicting the creeds of Islam, must be corrected (for details about this matter see *Tebyini’l-Kur’an*).

²⁴⁶ The term *Taghut* means “a transgressor, a pervert, a leader of evil and perversion, a tyrant, a devil, an idol, the house of idols, an oracle (cohen), a sorcerer, an individual who turns away from the judgment of Allah and the establishment”.

²⁴⁷ The term *Masani* means “double, multiple”. The *masani* (double, multiple) nature of the Qur’an can briefly be explained as follows: A) The Method of Contradiction: Positive and negative concepts, as can be seen in the Surah Az-Zumar/22-23, are always given in conjunction with each other in the Qur’an using the Method of Contradiction. Abrar-Fujjar, good-evil, heavens-earth, human-jinn, truth-superstition, Jannah [Heaven/Paradise]-Jahannah [Hell], warning-good tidings, etc. B) Any message conveyed is always emphasized twice.

²⁴⁸ The phrase “Raises the skin” has the same meaning as the English phrase “Gives the goose-bumps”.

²⁴⁹ The verb of the phrase has been removed. The verb has been added to the Interpretation with the guidance of the Surah Fussilat/40.

²⁵⁰ See Footnote No. 245

²⁵¹ See Footnote No. 27

²⁵² See Footnote No. 56

²⁵³ See Footnote No. 37

²⁵⁴ In this Ayah, it is stated that the Companions of Jannah [Heaven/Paradise] shall be shown, as the manifestation of Allah, His greatness and sublimity. This divine manifestation mentioned in this Ayah is expressed using a highly figurative allegory: Allah sits upon the throne of dominion while all forces of the universe circumambulate around Him, exonerating and glorifying Him. These *forces (angels)* mentioned here are similar to the angels mentioned in the Surah Al-Baqara/30-34. All the forces, systems created by Allah exonerate, glorify and hallow Allah in the Jannah [Heaven/Paradise].

²⁵⁵ See Footnote No. 8

²⁵⁶ See Footnote No. 37

²⁵⁷ What is meant with the phrase “*Those who carry the throne*” is “Those who carry over the information about Allah”. These are all creatures who are the manifestation of the very existence, unity, divinity and nature of Rabb of Allah and those who are assigned by the Owner of the Throne to information of Allah, “the Amalgamation” from one place to another, and the prophets who introduce and teach about Allah.

²⁵⁸ See Footnote No. 71

²⁵⁹ See Footnote No. 8

²⁶⁰ See Footnote No. 52

²⁶¹ See Footnote No. 77

²⁶² The purpose of polytheists of Mecca, as mentioned here, is to avert people's attention from the Qur'an, to distract those who listen and to prevent it from being understood by making it undistinguishable.

This plot has been continued by utilizing such approaches as disturbing the order of Ayat in the Official Mushaf, diverting the true meaning of the Qur'an with rumors, paraphrasing it for personal opinions, ensuring that people recite it without understanding it, alleging that it cannot be understood by everyone, spreading the judgment that it may not be recited without exercising ritual ablution, concealing its social and political contents, refusing that it is the single resource of the religion, etc.

²⁶³ See Footnote No. 200

²⁶⁴ As of present time, some of the inner and extraterrestrial miracles are as follows: Inner miracles: Existence of protective cells found in every human's organic system, creation in pairs, the fact that semen is a compound, determination of gender, clinging onto the wall of uterus, becoming a piece of flesh, formation of the bones and covering of them with flesh, creation in three darkness... Extraterrestrial miracles: Continuous expansion of the universe, creation from nothingness, gas state of the universe, perfectly set orbits found in the universe, revolution of the sun, difference between sun and moon, orbit of moon, layers of the atmosphere and the earth, the Heavens being protected, things returned by the Heavens, erection of the Heavens without pillars, geoid shape of the Earth, diameter of the Earth and the space, flattening of poles as a consequence of revolving, revolving of the Earth, fecundating winds, amount of rains, recycling of water, stake shaped mountains, formation of petroleum, respiration and photosynthesis, difficulty to arise into the Heavens, Feminity and Masculinity of plants... All these biological, physical concepts and existence were unknown during the times when the Qur'an was revealed. Therefore, inclusion of the concepts that has only recently been discovered by science is a manifest and certain evidence that the Qur'an was revealed by Allah.

²⁶⁵ See Footnote No. 8

²⁶⁶ Due to technical and semantic matters, we reorganized 10th Ayah of the Official Mushaf after 15th Ayah.

²⁶⁷ See Footnote No. 200

²⁶⁸ See Footnote No. 54

²⁶⁹ See Footnote No. 8

270 We reorganized 60th Ayah of the Official Mushaf into this position.

271 We reorganized 61st and 62nd Ayat of the Official Mushaf into this paragraph.

272 See Footnote No. 37

273 See Footnote No. 8

274 According to prophetic biography [Siyar] and campaigns [Maghazi], in the first hears of Muhammad's prophethood, Mecca experienced a period of severe famine. During the climax of the famine, Abu Sufyan came to the Messenger of Allah and, relying on the fact that they were relatives, asked him to invoke Allah to remove the famine; And he promised that had Allah removed the famine, they would believe. However, although Allah removed the famine, the polytheists broke their words and kept associating others with Allah.

275 See Footnote No. 8

276 See Footnote No. 8

277 See Footnote No. 49

278 See Footnote No. 77

279 Surah opens with an Oath [Qaseem] Sentence. In the passage, which consists of 6 Ayat, certain matters are listed consecutively and sworn upon thus the veracity of the promised events [*recreation, resurrection, threat of gathering and questioning*] are acknowledged. Accordingly, Qiyamat [Resurrection] will certainly come, everyone shall be recompensed for what they do and rewarded for their good deeds. On the question whether the expressions listed in the passage are the Ayat of Allah in the universe or the Ayat of the Qur'an, we assume both may be meant. Therefore, the expressions in question should be considered in both approach: 1) RELATION OF QUALITATIVE EXPRESSIONS WITH THE EVENST IN THE UNIVERSE: Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] draws attention to the natural cycle of water. Vaporization from seas, lakes, rivers and all bodies of water from the smallest to the largest that occurs due to heat and also particles swept from the land by winds are made rain clouds that weight millions of tons then returned to the Earth, being allocated to different places. And barren soil is revived with this returned waters. The "reviving effect" of the rain on the withered nature is one of the most significant evidences that the mankind may also be resurrected (Ar-Rum/46-50; Fussilat/39; Fatir/9; Al-Baqara/164; Al-A'raf/57; Al-Hijr/22-23). 2) RELATION OF QUALITATIVE AYAT WOTH THE QUR'AN: It is possible that the Ayat of the Qur'an might be addressed with the expressions contained in the passage. Accordingly, the term *that which scatter dust* and other qualitative expressions that follow are actually the Ayat of Qur'an. Because, the Ayat of the Qur'an defeat everything that crosses their path, do not let any superstitious acts and ideas to cultivate and their messages contain harsh statements; they help everyone and solve problems, flowing like oil from hand to hand, tongue to tongue and heart to heart. Another name for the Qur'an is *soul [ruh]* and it gives life to dead infidels and people.

As with this Surah, the Qur'an is many times introduced in the beginnings of various Surat using metaphorical expressions: Al-Mursalat/1-7 (Division: 55), As-Saffat/1-5 (Division: 205), An-Nazi'at/1-3, 26 (Division: 369).

²⁸⁰ The metaphorical meaning of the term *sama* is “the scholars”.

²⁸¹ The literal meaning of the term *semin* that is mentioned in the Ayah is “the calf that gives strength”. This – as we have mentioned in the Footnote No. 210 herein – represents “gold”.

²⁸² See Footnote No. 204

²⁸³ We reorganized these Ayat of the Surah Al-Kahf, which is the 18th Surah in the Official Mushaf, differently.

²⁸⁴ The parables of the Companions of Al-Kahf and the Companions of Al-Raqim are scientific experiments to prove the veracity of the Akhirat [Afterlife]. Another matter to consider before starting to read the passage is that not only the Companions of Al-Kahf but also the Companions of Al-Raqim are mentioned in the parable. Therefore, some of the pronouns used in the passage are attributed to the Companions of Al-Kahf while the rest are attributed to the Companions of Al-Raqim. As can be understood from the text of the Ayat, in this section of the Surah mentioned are an event that had not yet occurred at the time when the Qur'an was revealed but would occur many centuries later; the fact that the mankind will not perish but when the time has come, scattered cells will be gathered and formed; and persons and events that will scientifically prove the veracity of Akhirat [Afterlife]. For detailed information thereof, see *Tebyinu 'l-Kur'an*.

²⁸⁵ We have provided information on the term *hut* which is mentioned in the Ayah under the Footnote No. 14 and stated that the term *hut* means “distress/depression”. The matter that distresses Moses is his anxiety about the task of killing Pharaoh and lead Israelites out of Egypt he was assigned. In this parable, Moses learns how he would fulfill this task successfully and that those who wage against Allah must be killed; therefore, why he must kill Pharaoh.

²⁸⁶ In this passage, Muhammad the Messenger is introduced with a different narrative style via utilization of various advanced figures of speech. The events mentioned herein had not yet occurred when these Ayat were revealed. When the myth of Dhul-Qarnayn was asked, a historical narration of Dhul-Qarnayn was given. This passage is a miracle in this respect. We studied this matter in *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an* in detail. The literal meaning of the passage is as follows: “*When he arrived between two walls, he found a people from among the subordinates of the two clans who could barely understand a word. They [the people who could barely understand a word] said: “O Dhul-Qarnayn! Surely, Gog and Magog are mischief-makers on these lands. Then should we give you a tribute so [on the condition that] you may set a wall between them and us?”. He [Dhul-Qarnayn] said: “O my Rabb! They ask You about me and Dhul-Qarnayn”. Say: “I will recite an admonition/a reminder from Him: Surely, We gave him [Dhul-Qarnayn] dominion in the world and reasons to follow for every matter. Then he followed a reason. And when he arrived the place where the sun sets, he found it [the sun] sinking into a*

dark clay. And he also found a people close by. We said: "O Dhul-Qarnayn! Either punish them or treat them nicely". He said: "Whoever does evil deeds we surely punish him; Then he will be returned to his Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] and will be punished with an unprecedented punishment. But whoever believes and does good deeds; he will be recompensed in the best way. And we will command him an easy task". Then he [Dhul-Qarnayn] followed another reason. And he arrived the place where sun rises. He found it [the sun] rising over a people. Then We had made a shield for them from the subordinate of it [the sun]. Thus was it! And We had encompassed that which was beside it with science. Then he [Dhul-Qarnayn] followed another reason. Then the possibilities he had within himself were better. Now help me with your strength so I may set a very strong wall between them and you. Bring me the iron blocks/the texts of negotiation that you have prepared with your wisdom". And when two hills/targets were level, he said: "Blow!". And when he made it [the iron] into fire [melted], he said: "Bring me water so I may pour unto it". Then they [the people who could barely understand a word] could not be able to overcome nor pierce it [the firmly made covenant]. He [Dhul-Qarnayn] said: "This [the firmly made covenant] is a mercy from my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]. And when the promise of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] arrives, it will destroy it. And the promise of my Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] is the Truth".

In our interpretation, We gave the direct meanings of otherwise metaphorical narrations.

²⁸⁷ The fact that Muhammad (P.B.U.H.) owned two ages can be explained in two ways: A) The reason may be that his emigration from Mecca to Medina was accepted as the beginning of the Islamic calendar. Therefore, his life was divided into two eras, namely "Before Hijra" and "After Hijra"; in the same fashion as the use of the terms "Before Christ" and "Anno Domini". B) He could have been considered of the owner of Mecca, where the sun [revelation] rises, and Medina, where – according to the expression given in the passage – the sun sets.

²⁸⁸ Here, presidency of Muhammad in Medina and the covenant he made with the native community [The Certificate of Medina] is dealt with.

²⁸⁹ In this paragraph, emigration of Muhammad to the city he was revealed [to Mecca-Hudaybiyyah] and the covenant he made there is dealt with.

²⁹⁰ It is stated that the terms *Gog* and *Magog* are not Arabic. According to various studies that have been conducted to determine the etymology of non-Arabic terms mentioned in the *Qur'an*, these two terms - as with *Harut* and *Marut* – were borrowed from a foreign language [Greek] and integrated into the Arabic language. Another point of interest is that these terms were integrated into Arabic with words that remind such words as "destroy, loot, devastate, etc.".

According to the Holy Bible and the Bible and the *Qur'an*, the common features of *Gog* and *Magog* are being raiders and invaders. Therefore, the power that comes to mind when these two terms are uttered must be the power of an army. In such case, *Gog* is the "commander" and *Magog* are his "soldiers".

From this viewpoint, it can be said that the commander [Muhammad] who invaded Kyber and his companions [Sahaba] were *Gog and Magog* to the people of Kyber.

In the 94th Ayah, – in the literal meanings of the terms – *the people who could barely understand a word/defy laws/rules* speak to Dhul-Qarnayn as if addressing a third party, saying: *O Dhul-Qarnayn! Surely, Gog and Magog are mischief-makers on these lands*. Since it has not been studied in detail, this dialog that is mentioned in the Ayah is misinterpreted. In fact, the *people who could barely understand a word/defy laws-rules* do not address Dhul-Qarnayn as *you and your army are mischief-makers on these lands*, instead they use a more polite and diplomatic style and in a sarcastic manner, saying *O Dhul-Qarnayn! Surely, Gog and Magog are mischief-makers on these lands*.

²⁹¹ Here the preparation stage and content of the Khyber Treaty is dealt with. Detailed information thereof can be found in history books, which deal with this subject and *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

²⁹² See Footnote No. 246.

²⁹³ See Footnote No. 71.

²⁹⁴ Allah favors some of His servants over others in terms of wealth, children, lifetime and intelligence. Those who are favored in wealth do not pay their subordinates, employees, officers, workers equally; they pay them differently due to certain reasons. They consider none of them are equal with them and do not share with them. Our Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] gives this message: Even you do not accept your employees [slaves, workers, officers] as partners [equal] to yourselves; and acknowledge the difference between the master and the slave, the employee and the employer, then how come you do not accept there may be difference between Allah and His creations? Why should Allah accept His servants as partners [equal] to Himself? The reason for Allah to bestow His blessings more upon some of His servants thus favoring some of them above others is to maintain the social order: The relation between subordinates and seniors is a divine law that is imposed on the social life and enables people to socially interact among themselves thus allowing them to be tested with their manners and attitudes in establishing their relations. *Raising in various degrees*, as mentioned herein, is not a difference in terms of prophecy, superiority, prestige, but in economical power, wisdom, intelligence, understanding, knowledge-ignorance. In a community where all of the members are equal in terms of economical power, intelligence and understanding, *employment and production*, which in turn requires some people to employ other, cannot be possible; and in an environment where *employment and production* is absent, the life literally stops. For detailed information see Official Mushaf: Az-Zukhruf/32 (Division: 258), Ar-Rum/28 (Division: 379).

²⁹⁵ Those who break their covenants as mentioned in the Ayah, are likened to a women who untwists her thread after having made it strong. A woman who untwists her thread which she has made is an allegory used to characterize those who break their covenants. Although this allegory, which is made according to Arabic tradition, is stated in certain interpretations to

represent a woman, it is obvious that the person who is characterized in the Ayah represents all those who break their covenants, female or male.

²⁹⁶ The city mentioned herein must be the city of Sheba which is mentioned in 58/34, Sheba/5-21 (Division: 223).

²⁹⁷ The *Sabbath*, which is colloquially known as “Saturday” is the day when the people interrupt their daily [worldly] affairs and heed to and contemplate on the words of God thus resting their souls and bodies.

²⁹⁸ The idols names of which are given herein were so-called gods of the people of Noah. In the lifetime of the Messenger, there were such idols which were called with these names.

²⁹⁹ Due to technical and semantic reasons, We rearranged the 25th Ayah of the Official Mushaf to the end of the 28th Ayah.

³⁰⁰ See Footnote No. 8

³⁰¹ See Footnote No. 37

³⁰² See Footnote No. 290

³⁰³ The phrase *ma malaqat aymanuhum* [those possessed under covenant] is usually interpreted to refer to “concubines”. While there was no limitation on the number of concubines one can have, it was widely accepted that no official marriage is required for them. Therefore, it must be analyzed carefully to whom the phrase *ma malaqat aymanuhum* [those possessed under covenant] refers: When Islam emerged, slavery had been in existence in Arabia, as with all other regions of the world, and it was maintained by means of purchase, heritance, abduction, enslaving of prisoners, etc. Islam forbade taking prisoners except during hot-war and enslaving of the prisoners (Al-Anfal/62 and Muhammad/4) and thus completely abolished slavery utilizing a gradual method. And in the 19th Century, other nations, led by British Empire, abolished and forbade slavery. Unfortunately, Ottoman Empire, an Islamic state, abolished slavery only in 1857 for black people and in 1909 for white people. For detailed explanation thereof, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*; vol. 2, p. 167.

During the period when slavery was in effect, in compliance with local and international traditions, female and male slaves were given into custody of guardian families under certain conditions and contracts and so-called guardian families would employ them and keep them under their custody. While slaves had the freedom of religion and conscience, they were not free economically and politically. Upon abolishment of slavery by means of heritage and taking prisoners, female prisoners of war, who were not subjected to amendment, for whom no ransom had been given and who had no relatives to guard them, were given into custody of anybody under aforementioned conditions. In some cases, slaves were sent as gifts from neighboring nations, where slavery had not been abolished.

The phrase *ma malaqat aymanuhum* [those possessed under covenant] refers to the “women taken into custody under these conditions”. In order to have sexual intercourse with these women, consent of their guardians must have been obtained and a formal marriage must have been established upon provision of bride wealth (An-Nisa/24). Islam disapproves extramarital sexual intercourse; in Islam, extramarital voluntary sexual activities are considered adultery and extramarital and involuntary sexual activities are considered rape.

Mention of these women in the Ayah as a secondary group by utilizing the conjunction “or” originates from unknown aspects of their past lives and the fact they were unequal to their legitimate fellow citizens in terms of bride wealth. While wedlock was basically equal, there were differences in details. The following names can be given as examples to such concubines: “Saffiyah”, one of Prophet Muhammad’s wives, was a prisoner of war; “Maria” was given to him as a gift. Our prophet married both of these women. These two women are mentioned in the Qur’an [in Surat At-Tahrim and Al-Ahzab] as “wives” of Rasulullah [Messenger of Allah].

Today, slavery has been completely abolished and traditions have been replaced by local and universal law. Under today’s conditions, the concept of slavery must be interpreted to cover women living in concentration camps, women’s shelter and social services and protection institutions.

304 See Footnote No. 77.

305 See Footnote No. 37.

306 See Footnote No. 27.

307 See Footnote No. 37.

308 See Footnote No. 8.

309 See Footnotes No. 37 and 52.

310 See Footnote No. 91.

311 See Footnote No. 71.

312 See Footnote No. 49.

313 The literal meaning of the Ayah is as follows: “By the Tur [Mount], the Scripture that is written on spread thin hide [parchment], the prosperous house, raised ceiling, filled/ignited seas that wrath of your Rabb [Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] will surely come and no one can prevent it”.

314 The term *sama* as mentioned in this statement refers to beyond of all universe/material world, “the apex” (for detailed information on the term *sama*, see *Al-Tabyeen*

al-Qur'an; vol. 1, pp. 526-527). The mankind, by its nature, stares at the Heavens when thinking about Allah. Likewise, one holds his hands up to the sky when praying. And people invoke Allah when in trouble by looking up into the sky. And extraordinary cases are traditionally expressed with the phrase “*dropped from the sky*”. And all Scriptures sent down by Allah are collectively named “Celestial/Heavenly Books”. Therefore, whenever one thinks about Allah, by his nature, he looks up into the sky and not unto the ground.

315 See Footnote No. 27.

316 See Footnote No. 37.

317 We rearranged this passage (Ayat 4-12) to the end of the main passage so “that which will be fulfilled” may be understood better.

318 See Footnote No. 303.

319 See Footnote No. 27.

320 The literal meaning of the Ayah is as follows: “By those who pull as if soaking into water/soaking; those who pull without forcing and those who swim away; and those who get ahead and do a trick, that”. We used the metaphorical meaning.

321 We rearranged the Ayat of the Surah An-Nazi’at in the Official Mushaf differently due to technical reasons and semantics.

322 See Footnote No. 8.

323 We rearranged this Ayah, which is the 46th Ayah in the Official Mushaf, to this position due to its context.

324 See Footnote No. 303.

325 We rearranged this Ayah, which is the 47th Ayah in the Official Mushaf, to this position due to its context.

326 See Footnote No. 8.

327 We rearranged Ayat 14-17 in the Official Mushaf between Ayat 23 and 24.

328 The 33th Ayah has been interpreted by Interpreters and Commentators as follows; “*But they were not sent as guardians upon the believers*”. This interpretation does not comply with the technical structure of the Ayah. Furthermore, those who were not sent as guardians/appointed as messengers, those who are accused of pervasive behavior and those whose affairs were laughed upon were, under guidance of the Surat An-Nisa/80; Al-Isra/54; Ash-

Shura/48; Al-An'am/104, 107; Hud/86; Al-A'raf/60-61; Ya-Sin/47; Al-Mulk/9, 29; and Az-Zukhruf/47 of the Official Mushaf, some of those believers, i.e. messengers of Allah.

³²⁹ Remaining Ayat of the Qur'an are considered as Medinan Ayat, i.e. revealed while Muhammad was in Medina. The Messenger of Allah emigrated from Mecca to Medina and the people of Medina appointed him their president. The target group of Rasulullah [The Messenger of Allah] was the infidels in the first place, followed by the Jews living in the vicinity of Medina. The Ayat of the Qur'an from this point forth deal with the statements aimed at the infidels and the Jews in general and the essential principles of the Islamic Nation.

³³⁰ See Footnote No. 8.

³³¹ See Footnote No. 52.

³³² See Footnote No. 96.

³³³ The events mentioned herein are those that are dealt with in the Surat Al-A'raf/138-155 and Ta-Ha/80-98 (Division: 120). The term *fawq* that is originally contained within the Ayah serves as both the particle "above", antonym of "lower"; and also infinite form of the verb *faqah* which itself means being exalted above someone else in terms of honor and virtue. Moreover, the term *fawq* is usually used to express spiritual exaltedness. See. Official Mushaf: Az-Zukhruf/32; Al-Baqara/212; Ali-Imran/55; Al-An'am/18 and Al-A'raf/127. The Israelites mentioned herein are the *lower* ones [subordinates] and Moses is the *exalted* one.

³³⁴ In this passage, Allah shows in person how ambiguous statements should be interpreted. It is understood that the term *cattle* mentioned within the Ayat is used to mean "gold". Therefore, the involuntary slaughter of the cattle implies that Israelites abstained from worshipping gold involuntarily.

³³⁵ Affairs of the leaders are always attributed to their people. Ultimately, a leader acts on behalf of his people. Although only a man from among the people of Thamud slaughtered the she-camel by cutting her ankles (abolished the duty of Salat), in some Ayat, this is attributed to the people of Thamud as a whole.

³³⁶ We rearranged the 62nd Ayah, which is an independent division in the Official Mushaf, due to semantic reasons, so it now follows the passage that deals with Israelites.

³³⁷ See Footnote No. 329.

³³⁸ Due to semantic reasons, we rearranged the Ayat of this passage differently than the Official Mushaf.

³³⁹ **Certain aspects mentioned in the passage of Hajj, given to ensure that the passage is understood appropriately:**

The known months

In traditional interpretations, the “known months” mentioned in the Ayah are described with such approaches as “Shawwal, Dhul Al-Qa’da and Dhul Al-Hijja”; “the first ten days of Shawwal, Dhul Al-Qa’da and Dhul Al-Hijja”. These approaches are, in a sense, continuations of the understanding that predates the revelation of the Qur’an. And as a consequence, the Hajj (Pilgrimage) –unfortunately – has long been performed in the month of “Dhul Al-Hijja”.

As can be clearly understood from the Surah Al-Baqara/197 (Division: 422), for the Hajj, our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] sets forth a term that comprises multiple months (three months at least). This means, Muslims should form a “Hajj Organization Committee” or “Directory of Hajj”, an institution that will determine Hajj terms, and declare it to the public; so everyone who wishes to go to Hajj (Pilgrimage) will apply to the aforementioned Committee or Directory within the determined term.

Hady

Hady is “the livestock that is shipped (as gift) to Kaaba to provide catering needs of the pilgrims”. Livestock was the most appropriate item in the period when the Qur’an was revealed.

Ihram

According to the statements mentioned in the Surah Al-Baqara/196 (Division: 422) and also the Surah Al-Ma’idah/1, 2, 95, 96 (Divisions: 672 and 690); the Pilgrim must refrain from having a haircut, uttering evil talk, having sexual intercourse, committing petty or major crimes, bearing animosity and grudge and hunting.

These provisions entered into literature under the title “Ihram” (Prohibition). However, the term “Ihram” has taken on a new meaning and become the name of the seamless, shroud like clothing item that is worn during the Hajj. The reason for this is that this clothing symbolizes that anyone, who intends to go to Hajj (Pilgrimage) and has applied to the Committee or Directory of Hajj, as a believer who has been trained in the Abrahamic tradition, gets rid of his business, feudal, social, racial, sexual identity and his wealth, children and other assets, i.e. all his previous life; and sets out as Abraham before him, leaving his wealth and children behind and saying, “I hereby set out for my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]; to serve my Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer]”.

Arafat and Al-Ma’shar Al-Haram (Muzdalifah)

In the Surah Al-Baqara/198 (Division: 422), our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] commands the believers who have performed pilgrimage: “When leaving the Arafat and haste for the Al-Ma’shar Al-Haram, mention Allah”. In order to fulfill this command, the terms “Arafat” and “Al-Mashar Al-Haram” must be comprehended fully.

Arafat

The term Arafat is a derivative of the root “arf” which means “the knowledge, the wisdom”. As is known, the word Arafat has become famous as the name of a region located in the vicinity of Mecca. In fact, as mentioned within the Qur’an, Arafat is “where teachers and students are; centers of education and knowledge”. It comprises all permanent and temporary education and training centers that are established within the vicinity of Mecca during Hajj period.

Al-Ma’shar Al-Haram

The term “Ma’shar al-Haram” mentioned in the Ayah takes the definitive form by being mentioned as “Al-Ma’shar Al-Haram” thus serving as a proper name. Its meaning is “**the untouchable place, a place where one receives knowledge-becomes aware**”. It is the name of the area that is located between the Arafat and the Mina region (some consider it being the name of a part of it).

The command of our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer], “When leaving the Arafat and haste for the Al-Ma’shar Al-Haram, mention Allah”, is fulfilled when the believers who study at the schools established in the vicinity of Mecca visit Al-Ma’shar Al-Haram on predetermined dates and perform “Remembrance Service for Allah”.

Dhikr (Remembrance) of Allah

“Dhikrullah = Remembrance of Allah” is not uttering the name of Allah repeatedly with beads in hand, as traditionally performed. “Dhikrullah = Remembrance of Allah” is to contemplate about the rights of Allah over us, His servants, and His blessings He bestows upon us; to continuously check if we fulfill our liabilities against Him; to fulfill each and every one of His commands; to be grateful for His blessings and to maintain this conscience.

The numbered days

In the Surah Al-Baqara/203 (Division: 422), our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] commands, “And remember Allah on the numbered days”. The “numbered days” mentioned by Allah here is both plural and indefinite. Therefore, these days will also be determined by the Hajj Organization Committee or Directory of Hajj.

Bara’e (Ultimatum); final declaration

As is known, Rasulullah (the Messenger of Allah) organized a travel to Hajj [Pilgrimage] in 10 AH, and personally participated, and this travel to Hajj was called “Al-Hajj Al-Akbar” (The Greater Hajj) because of his participation. According to narrations thereof, about hundred and fourteen thousand Muslims participated this Hajj. The final declaration of this Hajj was made by our Rabb [the Lord, the Cherisher, the Nurturer, the Sustainer] with the revelation of the first nine Ayat of the Surah At-Tawba (Division: 695).

For more detailed information on the Hajj, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an*.

³⁴⁰ Due to semantic reasons, we rearranged the Ayat of this passage different than the Official Mushaf.

³⁴¹ *Sawm* (fasting) means “abstinence from eating, drinking, speaking and having sexual intercourse”. And the *Sawm* performed without taking the article of “no speech” into account is not the *Sawm* that is stipulated in Islam for the purpose of guiding the mankind to the piety/custody of Allah. Those who have liabilities and patients are not obliged to fast; yet those who do must do it appropriately.

³⁴² Sue to semantic reasons, we rearranged the Ayat of this passage different than the Official Mushaf.

³⁴³ The term *ila*, which basically means “the abstinence of husband from having sexual intercourse with his wife for a definite or indefinite term, under oath, or binding himself to certain conditions as sacrificing an animal or such another condition”, is a type of oath that may lead to abolishment of the marriage. Any man who is angry with his wife would use this oath to psychologically distress his wife.

Used as a means of divorce by the Arab population of the Hejaz region before Islam, *ila* was used to suppress women and harm or distress them due to long-term or indefinite nature of it. The man who performs *ila* on his wife is forbidden from serving his husbandly duties and because marriage remains in effect until the end of the *ila* term, woman cannot be considered divorced and live under distress for the duration of the said term. The Qur’an abolished this persecution by limiting the term of *ila* to four months. Husband must reconcile with his wife within this term, if not, the bind of marriage becomes invalid at the end of the four-month term. Islam brought new principles and radical solutions in marital law and many matters that than that thus abolished the absolute dominion of man within the family.

³⁴⁴ According to the Qur’an, bride wealth is the “life insurance” of women. This rule is imposed not because of the weakness of women but they must be protected – due to the importance of their social and cultural role -. In the case a woman becomes a widow, providing her with an asset or a cash amount during the term of “idded” (numbered days) would relieve her from struggling to make her living, away from her home and burdened with distress. Thus, women can live without the risk of harassment, rape or molestation. In short, Allah commands women to be provided with the bride wealth to honor, protect and save them from being a victim. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an*.

³⁴⁵ The Salat, which is mentioned as *As-Salat al-Wusta* in this Ayah is the “Salat that is performed on Fridays/the day on gathering”. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur’an*.

³⁴⁶ See Footnote No. 246.

³⁴⁷ The term *Riba* means “increase, reproduction, swelling”. While *Riba* also means “interest”, it is used as a legal term that means “uncovered surplus” in exchange. That is, *riba* covers not only the surplus in monetary transactions but also the surplus in the exchange/trading

of assets. The *Ar-Riba* that is forbidden by Allah is the interest or payment received without any expense or service, i.e. taking a share from the revenue of the payee without any risk thereof whatsoever. In other words, Allah forbids the “surplus” that is obtained without any “service” or “risk”. For detailed information on the *Riba*, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁴⁸ The war that is mentioned herein and the events occurred during that war are related to the Battle of Badr. Badr is a town that is located to the south-west of Medina, some 120 km to Medina and 20 km to the Red Sea and is one of the stations on the Spice Route.

Meccan polytheists were sending troops to Medina for the purpose of damage lest Rasulullah (the Messenger of Allah) and his companions who had settled in Medina would come back upon them. Furthermore, a group in Medina, who were uncomfortable with the settlement of the believers there led by Abd-Allah ibn-Ubayy ibn-Salul, who were about to be crowned but whose inauguration was called off with the arrival of Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] was against their presence in Medina. The people of Medina chose Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] as their president in place of Abd-Allah ibn-Ubayy ibn-Salul.

Upon such preference of the community and the fact that most of his relatives had converted to Islam, Abd-Allah ibn-Ubayy ibn-Salul decided that it would be better for himself and his companions to join with the Muslims so they pretended to have converted to Islam. This marked the beginning of the movement of infidelity in Medina.

The grudging polytheists serving in the government of Mecca cooperated with their ally in Medina, Abd-Allah ibn-Ubayy ibn-Salul and planned to evacuate Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and his companions out of Medina, even annihilate them; with this purpose, they wrote a letter to Abd-Allah ibn-Ubayy ibn-Salul, stating: “You have been hosting our people. You either kill Muhammad or drive him out of your city or we will attack upon you and kill your men and take your women as our prisoners”.

Upon receiving this letter, polytheists of Mecca and infidels of Medina cooperated. Accordingly, Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and the believer beside him would be killed or driven out of Medina.

Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and the believers became aware of this plan and plotted a countermeasure thereof. At the time, Allah was determining a new strategy for the believers; declaring them to fight [to die and to kill] when it is necessary to eliminate evil, injustice and chaos on the Earth. Believers had to fight to protect their religion, lives and nation.

Meanwhile, Meccan polytheists were threatening the Muslims; marauding troops that they sent to Medina were causing damage to them. Most recently, they sent a trade caravan, which was formed with the cooperation of Meccan polytheists and commanded by Abu Sufyan, to Syria; their purpose was to wage a war by using the revenue obtained through that caravan and thus dealing the deathblow to the Muslims.

Having become aware of this, Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah; P.B.U.H.] consulted with his companions. They decided that the aforementioned caravan had to be prevented from arriving to Mecca so an army of 305 men – 83 Muhajirun [Emigrants], 61 from Banu Aws and the rest from Banu Khazraj – was gathered. They had 3 horses and 70 camels.

³⁴⁹ The “horses”, which were the most perfect battle tools of the time when the Qur’an was revealed, correspond to today’s “air troops, aircraft carriers, intercontinental missiles, nuclear weapons, etc.”.

³⁵⁰ See Footnote No. 8.

³⁵¹ This passage, in which the misbeliefs of Christianity are disclosed, deals with a committee that travelled from Najran to Medina to discuss with Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah].

³⁵³ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf.

The main subject here is the sending of Jesus to Israelites and reasons pertaining thereto. Moses and Aaron were sent to teach the revelation and amalgamation to Israelites but also save them from slavery in Egypt. In this passage, it is summarized that, upon declaration of the revelation by Jesus, he was assigned such tasks as performing preventive medicine, optics, dermatology, teaching consumption of healthy food, preparation of canned food, pickles, molasses, brine, stocking of wheat, barley, legumes and protection of these from humidity and insects for saving Israelites from the epidemics surrounded them, taking precautions against recurrence of them and providing sustenance for them.

In the Ayah, which we translated as “*surely, I will design for you a clay; mud; ceramic item; ‘a thurible (a censer)’ that resembles a bird*”, object of the verb “design” was not mentioned in the original Ayah and left open for the interpretation of the readers. While no “bird figure” or “bird model” is mentioned within the Ayah, the phrase is so constructed to imply the meaning, “I will design something that resembles a bird figure or something like a bird model”. What mentioned here is that Jesus makes a clay thurible in the form of bird and blows the spices that he puts inside it thus repelling mosquitoes, flies and other insects that may cause eye diseases, etc. It is obvious that most of the thuribles made today are in the form of a bird.

Also, subject of the verb “fayaqunu (it happens)” is not mentioned in the ayah and left open for the interpretation of the readers.

These facts that are deducted from the literal meaning of the Ayat are supported by the Qumran (Dead Sea) Scrolls of Essenes, which have been deciphered recently. It seems like Jesus left the community he was born into and received training in medicine and preparation and preservation of food among the Essenes; then, when he became an adult, was sent to Israelites as a prophet. (QUMRAN (DEAD SEA) SCROLLS: Diagnosis of a skin disorder: [4Q266, sec. 6 I (4Q272, 273 4 ii, 269 7), 4Q266, sec. 6], Rules for Harvesting Crops and Collecting Tributes:

[4Q271, sec. 2 (4Q369, sec. 8 i-ii; 270, 3 iii)], Book of the War: [4Q285, sec. 8], Book of the War: (11Q14), Parchment of the Temple: [(11QT=11Q19-21, 4Q365a, 4Q524), XLVI, XLVIII, XLIX], Tohorot (Purities): (4Q274 3 i-ii), Harvesting Crops: [(4Q284a) Section 1] “Dead Sea Rolls Qumran Scripture” Geza VERMES, translation: Nurfer CELEBIOGLU)

³⁵³ Here (Ayat 121,122, 140-144, 155-157, 165-168) brief information on the Battle of Uhud, causes and consequences is given. Encyclopedic level information thereof would be useful.

³⁵⁴ With this Ayah, a Jahilliyah era tradition [Az-Zihar] was abolished. According to Arabic tradition, when a man resented his wife for whatever reason, he would say “You are to me as the back of my mother”. Thereupon, she would become forbidden [haram] to him although their marriage did not become void. However, as an actual divorce did not take place, woman had no choice but living in the distress of this situation. This is mentioned in the Surah Al-Mujadila/1-4 (Division: 641).

³⁵⁵ These Ayat deal with the Battle of the Trench (Khandaq) that took place in 5 AH. As with the Battle of Badr, Allah created many miracles during this battle. In this passage, certain scenes of the Battle of the Trench and Banu Qurayza are mentioned. In order to fully comprehend the passage and to learn about the details of the incident, encyclopedic information of the Battle of the Trench should be obtained.

Al-Ahzab [the Coalition, the Opposing Party] is the plural form of the word “*Hizb*” and means the Meccan clans, Banu Ghatafan, Banu Qurayza and other Arab clans (united polytheist groups) which united against the Muslims.

³⁵⁶ Zayd was a member of the Kalb Tribe. AS a boy, he was taken prisoner in the clan wars and sold at the Ukkaz slave market. One of the nephews of Hagira, Hakeem ibn-Hizam purchased and brought Zayd to Mecca and offered him to his aunt as a gift. When Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] married to Hagira, he found Zayd at the service of his wife. He requested him from his wife due to his kindness and good nature. Thus, the lucky boy entered into the servitude of the perfect man who would become a prophet in a couple of years. At the time Zayd was 15 year old. When his father and uncles became aware that he was in Mecca, they visited Muhammad and demanded their son back against a ransom. Muhammad said to them: “I will ask the boy whether he wants to go with you or to stay with me; he will decide. Should he want to stay with me, I will never let go a person who wants to stay with me”. They agreed. Zayd preferred to stay with Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah]. Muhammad immediately set Zayd free and declared in the Kaaba before a group of Quraysh members, “Be my witnesses, from now on, Zayd is my son. I am his successor and he is mine successor”, thus adopting Zayd. Thereafter, Zayd would be called as Zayd ibn-Muhammad. All this happened before Muhammad was declared prophet. Zayd became one of the first four people who believed in Muhammad after he declared his prophethood. At the time, Zayd was 30 years old and had been serving Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] for 15 years. In 4 AH, Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] married him to Zaynab, daughter of his aunt.

³⁵⁷ The Qur'an will be protected and had protected and no new scriptures will be revealed. Non-revelation of a new scripture means there will be no messengers in the future.

Allah made Muhammad (P.B.U.H.) the last prophet and thus ending the prophethood. However, He obviously assigned his people with such tasks as warning, giving good tidings, conveying admonition, commanding the good, forbidding from the evil, which are otherwise assigned to a prophet, - as can be understood from the Surat Al-Baqara/143 (Division: 421), Ali-Imran/10, 110 (Division: 494) and Al-Hajj/78 (Division: 638).

³⁵⁸ See Footnote No. 345.

³⁵⁹ See Footnote No. 303.

³⁶⁰ See Footnote No. 303.

³⁶¹ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we merged the 73th Ayah of the Official Mushaf with the 63rd Ayah. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁶² See Footnote No. 345.

³⁶³ See Footnote No. 303.

³⁶⁴ See Footnote No. 242.

³⁶⁵ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁶⁶ See Footnote No. 303.

³⁶⁷ See Footnote No. 345.

³⁶⁸ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁶⁹ See Footnote No. 303.

³⁷⁰ The term *Junub* means "that which is far/detached". When considered under the Surat An-Nisa/43 and Al-Ma'idah/6, it can be understood that this term basically means "a vagabond who has lost his balance and thus cannot act with common sense due to surge in lust, incontinence". Inasmuch as, under such conditions, one can lose his ties with the real world and his common sense. So it seems that being impure [Junub] is not the condition of being not cleaned after ejaculation, but the tension that builds between the surge in lust and the ejaculation.

³⁷¹ The Surah Al-Ar'af deals with a group from among the Jews who were tested because of the Day of Mediation.

372 See Footnote No. 246.

373 See Footnote No. 246.

374 These expressions are usually interpreted as, “castrating animals, humans, etc.”. However, the “*manipulation*” mentioned herein should be expounded as follows; “to mutate the genes of the living things, sanctifying and idolize such entities as the Moon, the Sun, the Earth, soil, etc, which were created for the benefit of the mankind, forbidding the beasts which were created for the mankind to ride and eat, sanctifying such animals as Al-Bahira (animals milk of which is reserved for idols), Al-Saiba (animals which are set free in the name of deities so they may not be utilized for carrying burden), Wasila (a she-camel which delivers female cubs in its first and second pregnancies), and Ham (a male camel used for breeding), transgressing allowed limits for sexuality and performing homosexual acts, performing unauthorized circumcision, ultimately, disturbing the natural balance”.

375 See Footnote No. 333.

376 Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

377 Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

378 Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. Furthermore, we gave the Surah Az-Zalzala of the Official Mushaf as the adverb of manner of the Ayah 172. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

379 See Footnote No. 353.

380 See Footnote No. 8.

381 See Footnotes No. 37 and 52.

382 Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

383 See Footnote No. 353.

384 See Footnote No. 353.

385 See Footnote No. 49.

386 Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

385 See Footnotes No. 450, 452, 514 and 601.

³⁸⁸ This passage deals with the exile of the Jewish clans, which betrayed their covenants with the believers, cooperated with Meccan polytheists and native infidels, from Medina. When reading the passage, one should take this historical background into account also at least encyclopedic information thereof should be obtained.

³⁸⁹ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁹⁰ The “ifq” incident was a negating propaganda and defamation movement waged by the infidels against the private life of Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] using the fanaticism among the local and clan members to wear out Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and the believers, disintegrate the Muslim community, sow discord among Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and his companions, especially Abu Bakr, set Muhajirun [Emigrants] and Ansar [Helpers] against each other. This movement proved successful and two Muslim groups became enemies fighting each other with swords. Events were prevented by the intervention of Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah]. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁹¹ See Footnote No. 353.

³⁹² See Footnote No. 303.

³⁹³ See Footnote No. 303.

³⁹⁴ The literal meaning of the Ayah is as follows; “Whoever have thought that Allah would not help him in the world and in Akhirat [Afterlife], should extend a reason into the sky, then ... cut it. Then he should observe if his plan would remove that which enrages him [that which preoccupies him]!”. When the Ayat of the Qur'an are considered, it can be seen that *turning to the sky* means “to expect the mercy of Allah and Allah rains good from the Heavens”. For detailed review thereof, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁹⁵ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

³⁹⁶ See Footnote No. 355.

³⁹⁷ Request for “showing themselves larger than they actually are” is a strategy that is used to intimidate the enemy in case of war and other extraordinary cases. Otherwise, it does not mean to leave.

³⁹⁸ See Footnote No. 91.

³⁹⁹ Here, the Hudaybiyyah Peace Treaty and the Pledge of Ridwan [Pleasure] are dealt with. It had been 6 years since the Hijra and no one could have contacted his nation and relatives. Longing and homesickness hit the Muhajirun [Emigrants] and Ansar [Helpers] were longing for the Kaaba. For this reason, Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] instructed those who wished to

travel to Mecca to prepare. On the first Monday of Dhu al-Qadah [March 13th, 628 AD], 1400 men set out for Mecca. To show that their purpose was peaceful, they took no weapons but a blade called the traveler's sword. Meccan polytheists, who became aware of this, decided to prevent Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] from entering Mecca at all costs and to ensure that he would not get close to Mecca, they sent a troop of 200 horsemen led by Khalid ibn al-Walid. Meanwhile, Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and his companions arrived to the Hudaybiyyah area that is located in the vicinity of Mecca. Rasulullah sent an envoy to Mecca to declare their purpose and to learn about the attitude of the Meccan polytheists against their presence, who would inform that they did not intend to fight but only to visit Kaaba and they would return upon completion of their Umrah [Pilgrimage]. However, the polytheists tried to kill the envoy by hitting his camel and causing him to fall. Some foreigners intervened and saved the life of the envoy. The envoy returned and informed Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] thereof. The Meccan polytheists considered the entrance of the believers to Mecca a great dishonor to them and thought that in such a case Arabs would disgrace them. Upon such suggestion, Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] sent Uthman ibn-Affan, who still had influence and many affluent relatives in Mecca, to Quraysh. Initially, Uthman ibn-Affan conveyed the message of Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and said: "We have not arrived to wage a war, we have come for Pilgrimage only". The Quraysh said to Uthman ibn-Affan: "Visit KAaba if you wish; but we cannot let all of you to enter Mecca and visit Kaaba". Upon his denial, they took Uthman ibn-Affan into custody in Mecca. While the belief that Uthman ibn-Affan had been killed had spread among the believers, Rasulullah invited all believers to pledge. All the believers pledged to him that they would not evade the war at all costs, even death. This is mentioned in the 10th, 18th and 19th Ayat of the Surah. From these Ayat forth, this pledge was called "the Pledge of Ridwan [Pleasure] and the tree under which the pledge took place was called the Sajarat ar-Ridwan [the Tree of Pleasure]. Thereafter, it was learnt that the news of Uthman ibn-Affan's death was false. In the meantime, envoys from both sides were shuttling between and a solution for agreement was sought. The polytheists were determined not to let the believers enter Mecca. On the other hand, Rasulullah offered peace bay stating: "We are not here to fight. Our only purpose is to visit Kaaba and Pilgrimage. The Quraysh have gotten weak in wars. I would like to sign a treaty with them if they will. It would be good if they accept but otherwise I will fight with them till I fall". The Meccan polytheists could not risk to fight due to the determination of Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] and released Uthman ibn-Affan and other Muslims who had been kept prisoner in Mecca. Then they sent a committee led by Suhayl ibn-Amr to Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah] to sign a treaty. Accordingly; 1) the Muslims and the polytheists would not fight for 10 years; 2) the Muslims would not visit Kaaba for one year and go back to Medina but visit Kaaba in the following year, they would stay in Mecca, evacuated by the polytheists, for three days and carry no weapons but aforementioned traveler's sword; 3) should a Meccan citizen convert to Islam and takes refuge in Medina, he would be returned; yet should a Medinan citizen take refuge in Mecca, he would not be returned; 4) Arab clans would be free to sign a treaty with any party.

The Muslims frustrated upon seemingly disadvantageous nature of the conditions and said to Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah]; "Are you not Rasulullah [the Messenger of Allah]? Is our

cause is the Truth? Why should we accept this people?”. After camping 19 days in Hudaybiyyah, they set out for Medina. This Surah was revealed while they were travelling back to Medina.

⁴⁰⁰ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

⁴⁰¹ See Footnote No. 345.

⁴⁰² The phrase, “Allah never made Al-Bahira, as-Sahiba, Wasila and Ham **halal? [allowed]**. Only the deniers lie against Allah. And most of them cannot reason” denies certain religious traditions of the Jahiliyyah Era Arabs. Jahiliyyah Arabs had many superstitious beliefs regarding to animals such as: Al-Bahira: Arabs considered it a sin to ride and load a she-camel which had given birth for five times; they also would not cut its hair. If fifth cub was a male, they would sacrifice it but they would split its ears if it was female. This would mark it as having been sacrificed. As-Saiba: When one of them got ill or lost something or a misery emerged, they would vow to release a camel. When their patient got well or the lost item was found or the misery perished, they would set free a camel; they would not load, ride or sacrifice that camel. They would just set it free. Wasila: When an ewe delivered twins, a female and a male, they would not slaughter the male and say, “His sister has reached him”. And such an ewe was called an Wasila. Ham: When ten cubs were born of a male camel or a male camel saw the cub of his own cub (i.e. became grandfather), they would not load, ride it and say, “He has saved himself”.

⁴⁰³ The greatest Hajj was the one the Prophet participated and managed in person.

⁴⁰⁴ Due to technical and semantic reasons, we rearranged this passage differently than the Official Mushaf. For detailed information, see *Al-Tabyeen al-Qur'an*.

⁴⁰⁵ Hunayn is a vast valley that is located between Mecca and Ta'if, in the Tihama Region. After the conquest of Mecca, Muslims and the polytheists of Hawazin fought the Battle of Hunayn in this valley.

⁴⁰⁶ The term *nasee* expresses the refraining of Arabs from following the haram [forbidden] months and their efforts to degenerate them.

⁴⁰⁷ In these Ayat, Muslims are reproached, behaviors of the infidels and the pleasure seekers are condemned and Muslims are instructed to make their best efforts in the path of Allah with their wealth and lives and without making any excuses, under any condition, harsh or insignificant.

The Battle of Tabuk mentioned within this passage (Tabuk is the name of a fertile area with abundant water sources and date palms that is located between Medina and Damascus) was a military expedition initiated in 9 AH from Medina toward Damascus with the intention to fight the 40,000 man Byzantium army. To fully comprehend this subject, at least encyclopedic level information on the Battle of Tabuk should be obtained.

